DRIVE

DDS

Hardware Manual

Ref: 2307

FAGOR AUTOMATION

ORIGINAL INSTRUCTIONS

Original manual. Any translation of the original manual (spanish or english) will replace the phrase ORIGINAL INSTRUCTIONS with TRANSLATION OF THE ORIGINAL INSTRUCTIONS.

DUAL-USE **products.** Products manufactured by FAGOR AUTOMATION S. Coop. included on the list of dual-use products according to regulation (UE) Nr 1382/2014. Their product identification includes the text - MDU and require an export license depending on destination.

Responsibility exemption

The information described in this manual may be subject to changes due to technical modifications. FAGOR AUTOMATION S. Coop. reserves the right to change the contents of this manual without prior notice.

The content of this manual and its validity for the product described here has been verified. Nevertheless, the information, technical or otherwise, in these manuals or in any other type of documentation is not guaranteed to be integral, sufficient or up to date.

Involuntary errors are possible, hence the absolute match is guaranteed. However, the contents of manuals and documents are regularly checked and updated implementing the pertinent corrections in later editions.

FAGOR AUTOMATION S. Coop. will not be held responsible for any losses or damage, direct, indirect or by chance that could result from that information and it will be the user's responsibility to use it.

Responsibility and warranty claims are excluded in case of shipping damage, wrong usage of the unit in wrong environments or when not used for the purpose for which it has been designed, ignoring the warnings and safety indications given in this document and/or legal ones that may be applied to the work place, software modifications and /or repairs made by unauthorized personnel, damage caused by the influence of other nearby equipment.

EC-Declaration of Conformity and Warranty Terms

The WARRANTY TERMS can be requested to your FAGOR AUTOMATION S. Coop. representative or through the usual commercial channels. They are also available from the tabs CORPORATE and GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF PURCHASE, section 8. Warranty, in the download area of the FAGOR AUTOMATION corporate website, http://www.fagorautomation.com.

The EC-DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY is available from the DOWNLOADS tab in the filter: TYPE OF DOCUMENTS + ▶ Declaration of Conformity, in the download area of the FAGOR AUTOMATION corporate website, http://www.fagorautomation.com.

Registered trademarks

All registered trade marks, even those not indicated are also acknowledged. When some are not indicated, it does not mean that they are free.

July 2023 / Ref.2307

GENERAL INDEX

This page intentionally left blank

EC-DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

FAGOR AUTOMATION

Manufacturer Fagor Automation S. Coop.
B.º San Andrés 19; C.P. 20500, Mondragón, Gipuzkoa - Spain.

We hereby declare, under our own responsibility that the product:

DESIGNATION:	DRIVE
BRAND:	FAGOR
PRODUCT:	DDS
	SAFETY COMPONENT (acc. 2006/42/EC)

consisting of the following modules and accessories:

APS-24, PS-25B4, PS-65A, XPS-25, XPS-65

PS-33-L

RPS-80, RPS-75, RPS-45, RPS-20

AXD 1.08, AXD 1.15, AXD 1.25, AXD 1.35
AXD 2.50, AXD 2.75, AXD 2.85
AXD 3.100, AXD 3.150, AXD 3.200, AXD 3.250

SPD 1.08, SPD 1.15, SPD 1.25, SPD 1.35
SPD 2.50, SPD 2.75, SPD 2.85
SPD 3.100, SPD 3.150, SPD 3.200, SPD 3.250

AXD 1.08 ... -L, AXD 1.15 ... -L, AXD 1.25 ... -L, AXD 1.35 ... -L
AXD 2.50 ... -L, AXD 2.75 ... -L, AXD 2.85 ... -L
AXD 3.100 ... -L, AXD 3.150 ... -L, AXD 3.200 ... -L, AXD 3.250 ... -L

SPD 1.08 ... -L, SPD 1.15 ... -L, SPD 1.25 ... -L, SPD 1.35 ... -L
SPD 2.50 ... -L, SPD 2.75 ... -L, SPD 2.85 ... -L
SPD 3.100 ... -L, SPD 3.150 ... -L, SPD 3.200 ... -L, SPD 3.250 ... -L

ER+TH-□/□, ER+TH-18/□+FAN, CM-1.75, CHOKE XPS, CHOKE RPS, BPM

MAIN FILTER 42A-A, 75A-A, 130A-□, 180A-A

FXM, FKM, FS5, FM7, FM9

Note. Some additional characters may follow the model references indicated above. They all comply with the directives listed here. However, compliance may be verified on the label of the unit itself.

It complies with all applicable provisions of Directive 2006/42/EC from the European Parliament and the Council of May 17, 2006, with regard to machinery.

It also complies with all applicable provisions of the following directives:

- Directive 2014/30/EU of the European Parliament and the Council of February 26, 2014, with regard to the approximation of the legislations of the Member States in the area of electromagnetic compatibility.
- Directive 2014/35/EU of the European Parliament and the Council of February 26, 2014, with regard to the approximation of the legislations of the Member States in the area of electrical material.

It complies with the following harmonized standards:

LOW VOLTAGE DIRECTIVE

IEC 60204-1:2016	Safety of machinery - Electrical equipment of machines - Part 1: General requirements.
IEC 61800-5-1 /AM1:2016 (Ed.2.1)	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems - Part 5-1: Safety requirements - Electrical, thermal and energy.

ELECTROMAGNETIC COMPATIBILITY DIRECTIVE

IEC 61800-3:2017	Category C3. Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. Part 3: EMC requirements and specific test methods.
IEC 61800-5-2:2016	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems - Part 5-2: Safety requirements - Functional.

MACHINERY DIRECTIVE

IEC 61800-5-1:2007+AMD1:2016
IEC 61800-5-2:2016 (SIL 2)
IEC 61508-1:2010 (SIL 2)
IEC 61508-2:2010 (SIL 2)
IEC 61508-3:2010 (SIL 2)
EN ISO 13849-1:2015 (Cat. 3, PL d)

which are certified in:
Certificate No.: Z10 080353 0007 Rev. 02
TÜV SÜD, Notified Body 0123

Units whose manufacturing date is the same as or later than **2012-05** comply with this certificate. The date appears on the version label stuck on the outside of the drive.

Equipment included:

AXD □.□-A1-□-□	AXD □.□-SI-□-□	SPD □.□-A1-□-□	SPD □.□-SI-□-□
AXD □.□-S0-□-□	AXD □.□-SD-□-□	SPD □.□-S0-□-□	
AXD □.□-A1-□-□-L	AXD □.□-SI-□-□-L	SPD □.□-A1-□-□-L	SPD □.□-SI-□-□-L
AXD □.□-S0-□-□-L	AXD □.□-SD-□-□-L	SPD □.□-S0-□-□-L	

Are excluded the equipment with CAN communication and drives:

AXD □.□-C0-□-□-□	ACD □.□-□-□-□-□	MMC □.□-□-□.□-□-□-□
SPD □.□-C0-□-□-□	SCD □.□-□-□-□-□	CMC □.□-□-□.□-□-□-□

Fagor Automation, S. Coop.

Director Gerente
José Pérez Berdud

In Mondragón, June 2023

Product Service

CERTIFICATE

No. Z10 080353 0007 Rev. 02

Holder of Certificate: **Fagor Automation, S. Coop.**
San Andrés 19
20500 Arrasate - Mondragón
SPAIN

Certification Mark:

Product: **Safety components**
Safe Torque Off (STO)

The product was tested on a voluntary basis and complies with the essential requirements. The certification mark shown above can be affixed on the product. It is not permitted to alter the certification mark in any way. In addition the certification holder must not transfer the certificate to third parties. This certificate is valid until the listed date, unless it is cancelled earlier. All applicable requirements of the testing and certification regulations of TÜV SÜD Group have to be complied.
For details see: www.tuvsud.com/ps-cert

Test report no.: 717504886

Valid until: 2028-01-12

Date, 2023-01-16

(Guido Neumann)

TÜV SÜD Product Service GmbH • Certification Body • Ridlerstraße 65 • 80339 Munich • Germany

ZERTIFIKAT ◆ CERTIFICATE ◆ 認證證書 ◆ CEPTИФИКАТ ◆ CERTIFICADO ◆ CERTIFICAT

TÜV SÜD
Product Service

CERTIFICATE

No. Z10 080353 0007 Rev. 02

Parameters:	Supply voltage:	24VDC ± 10%
	Current:	<50mA
	Operating temperature:	+5°C...+45°C

Tested according to:

IEC 61800-5-1:2007/AMD1:2016
IEC 61800-5-2:2016 (SIL 2)
IEC 61508-1:2010 (SIL 2)
IEC 61508-2:2010 (SIL 2)
IEC 61508-3:2010 (SIL 2)
IEC 61508-4:2010 (SIL 2)
EN ISO 13849-1:2015 (Cat 3, Pl d)

Model(s):

Drive module AXD / SPD
Equipment with date in serial number greater than xxxxxxx1205xxxxxx meet this certification

MODULAR AXIS DRIVE, AXD

X . XXX - XX - X - X X
(A) (B) (C) (D) (E) (F)

(A) SIZE (width)	**1**	77 mm < 08, 15, 25, 35 >
	2	117 mm < 50, 75 >
	3	234 mm < 100, 150 >

(B) CURRENT (A) IS1, Imax for IGBT switching frequencies of 4 / 8 kHz.	**08**	4.0 / 8.0
	15	7.5 / 15.0
	25	12.5 / 25.0
	35	17.5 / 35.0
	50	23.5 / 47.0
	75	37.5 / 75.0
	100	50.0 / 100.0
	150	75.0 / 150.0

(C) INTERFACE	**A1**	Analog I/O
	S0	SERCOS II
	SI	SERCOS II and Analog I/O
	SD	SERCOS II Analog and Digital 8I/16O

(D) ADDITIONAL FEEDBACK FEATURES	**0**	None
	1	Encoder Simulator
	2	Direct Feedback
	3	Gap Control

(E) MOTOR FEEDBACK BOARD	**None**	CAPMOTOR-1
	B	CAPMOTOR-2

(F) LINE VOLTAGE		400-460 Vac
	-L	200-240 Vac

ZERTIFIKAT ◆ CERTIFICATE ◆ 認證證書 ◆ СЕРТИФИКАТ ◆ CERTIFICADO ◆ CERTIFICAT

Product Service

CERTIFICATE

No. Z10 080353 0007 Rev. 02

MODULAR SPINDLE DRIVE, SPD

X . XXX - XX - X - X X X
(A) (B) (C) (D) (E) (F) (G)

(A) SIZE (width)	**1** **2** **3**	77 mm < 15, 25, 35 > 117 mm < 50, 75, 85 > 234 mm < 100, 150, 200, 250 >

(B) CURRENT (A) IS1 / Imax fc: IGBT's switching frequencies	for fc = 4 kHz	
	15	10.5 / 13.7
	25	16.0 / 20.8
	35	23.1 / 30.0
	50	31.0 / 40.3
	75	42.0 / 54.6
	85	50.0 / 65.0
	100	70.0 / 91.0
	150	90.0 / 117.0
	200	121.0 / 157.3
	250	135.0 / 175.5
	for fc = 8 kHz	
	15	10.5 / 11.6
	25	13.0 / 16.9
	35	18.0 / 23.4
	50	27.0 / 35.1
	75	32.0 / 41.6
	85	37.0 / 48.1
	100	56.0 / 72.8
	150	70.0 / 91.0
	200	97.0 / 126.1
	250	108.0 / 140.4

(C) INTERFACE	**A1** **S0** **SI**	Analog I/O SERCOS II SERCOS II and Analog I/O

(D) ADDITIONAL FEEDBACK FEATURES	**0** **1** **2**	None Encoder Simulator Direct Feedback

(E) MOTOR FEEDBACK BOARD	**None** **B**	CAPMOTOR-1 CAPMOTOR-2

(F) LINE VOLTAGE	 **-L**	400-460 Vac 200-240 Vac

(G) DUAL-USE	**None** **-MDU**	No Yes

This page intentionally left blank

ABOUT THIS MANUAL

Title **DRIVE DDS**. Hardware Manual.

Type of documentation Description, installation and start-up of FAGOR DDS system.

Electronic document man_dds_hard.pdf.

Language English.

Manual reference Ref.2307.

Web The user must always use the latest reference of this manual, available on FAGOR'S corporate website: http://www.fagorautomation.com.

Email contact@fagorautomation.es

Startup

DANGER. In order to comply with the CE marking indicated on the component, verify that the machine on which the DDS system is installed complies with European Directive 2006/42/EC on machine safety.

Before starting the DDS system up, read the instructions in chapter 1 of this manual.

Warning

WARNING. The information described in this manual may be subject to changes due to technical modifications.

FAGOR AUTOMATION, S. Coop. reserves the right to change the contents of this manual without prior notice.

Headquarters

Fagor Automation, S. Coop.
B.º San Andrés 19, apdo. 144
C. P. 20500 - Arrasate - Mondragón
Gipuzkoa (Spain)
www.fagorautomation.com
contact@fagorautomation.es

+34-943-039800 (customer support)

+34-943-791712 (customer support)

+34-943-795047 (SAT, headquarters)
+34-934-744375 (SAT, Catalonia)

ABOUT THE PRODUCT

Software options

Bear in mind that some of the features or applications described in this manual depend on the software version installed. These considerations are reflected in the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual supplied with this one.

SHIPPING CONDITIONS, STORAGE, DECOMMISSION AND DISPOSAL

Shipping

When shipping the unit, do it protected against blows and pack it in its original cardboard box with its original packing material. If you do not have the original packaging material, pack it as follows:

1. Get a cardboard box whose 3 inside dimensions are at least 15 cm (6 inches) larger than those of the unit. The cardboard used to make the box must have a resistance of 170 kg (375 lb).
2. Attach a label to the unit indicating the owner of the unit, his address and name of the person to contact, type of unit and serial number.
3. In case of failure, also indicate the symptom and a short description of the failure.
4. Protect the unit wrapping it up with a roll of polyethylene or with similar material.
5. Pad the unit inside the cardboard box filling it with polyurethane foam on all sides.
6. Seal the cardboard box with packaging tape or with industrial staples.

Storage

Store the product only under the allowed ambient conditions indicated here. See this data in chapter 1 of this manual. Always protect the product against dust and dirtiness.

Decommission and disposal

The machine manufacturer must indicate the procedure to be used for decommissioning the machine.

Respect environmental regulations. Observe that the AXD/SPD drives do not carry batteries.

Bear in mind the storage and shipping requirements when disposing of the AXD/SPD units.

Recycling. The product is made of various materials that may be recycled and eliminated separately. Get rid of the product in compliance with local regulations.

VERSION HISTORY

The history of versions shows the list of the hardware elements added in each manual version. To know the features added in each software version and the version of the manual that describes them, see the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual that is supplied with this one.

Manual reference	Events
9702	First version
9707	PS-65, RM-15, CM-60, APS-24, AXD/SPD 3.xx
9802	8, 25, 50, 75 compact drives, DDS PROG MODULE
9810	XPS-25, XPS-65.
9904	New fanned motors FXM. New SPM 180M motor. New products (mains voltage 460 Vac). Description and installation of the XPS. New drive AXD/SPD 1.35 EMK filters
0002 **only in CD Rom**	SPMxx.1 Motors PS-25B3 and PS-25B4 ER resistors WinDDSSetup Improved AXD/SPD 1.15. Digital I/O boards
0103	No new hardware has been implemented
0112	FXM motors at 400 (1 - 15 %) Vac MMC and CMC drives ACD/SCD 1.08/1.15 drive (compact) Crowbar resistor: ER-18/1800 and ER-18/2200 RS-422 interface for MMC and CMC drives
0303	New drive SPD 2.85 New drive SPD 3.200 New capacitor module CM 1.60 (replaces the previous CM 60) New spindle motors FM7 (E01 and E02 versions)
0305	New encoder E3 (similar to E2 but with tapered shaft).
0310	No new hardware has been implemented
0403	From February of 2004 on, compact drives ACD 2.50, SCD 2.50, ACD 2.75, SCD 2.75, CMC 2.50, CMC 2.75 and the programming module DDS PROG MODULE will no longer be in Fagor Automation' catalog. However, all the documentation regarding them is kept in this manual just in case the user has already purchased any of these modules.
0405	From this version on, our catalogs show the mains filter model "MAIN FILTER 42A" and "MAIN FILTER 130A".
0407	No new hardware has been implemented.
0410	New SERCOS board (transmission speed up to 16Mbd)
0602	New compact drives: ACD/SCD/CMC 1.25 New compact drives: ACD/SCD/CMC 2.35 New resistors: ER-33/550 and ER-18/900 (as accessory) Regenerative regulated power supplies. Boost (step-up) power supplies: RPS-75, RPS-45 and RPS-20. CHOKE RPS-75, CHOKE RPS-45 and CHOKE RPS-20.
0606	No new hardware has been implemented.
0612	New choke XPS-65 (smaller and lighter).

Manual reference	Events
0706	New VECON-3 board Sales models of the glass fiber optic cable SF0-V-FLEX New ER-18/1000+FAN resistor with fan.
0710	No new hardware has been implemented.
0802	New compact drives: ACD/SCD/CMC 2.50. There are now 3 switches for selecting the braking resistor on PS-25B4 power supplies. New CAPMOTOR-2 board.
0806	The choke RPS-75-3 replaces the choke RPS-75. There are now 3 switches for selecting the braking resistor on PS-65A power supplies.
0811	The following are being replaced: 18Ω/1800W external braking resistor that is supplied as an accessory in certain units for 18Ω/1800W with internal thermostat. External braking resistor ER-18/2200 by ER+TH-18/2200 with internal thermostat.
0905	24Ω/750W external braking resistor that is supplied as an accessory in certain units for 24Ω/750W with external thermostat. Changing the power connector for motor connection at SPD 3.200 drives.
1003	The external braking resistor with fan ER-18/1000+FAN has been replaced with the new ER+TH-18/1000+FAN with fan and external thermostat. The auxiliary APS 24 power supply has been modified and it can now be connected to the DC bus of the PS, XPS and RPS power supplies. New regenerative regulated power supply RPS-80. New modular spindle drive SPD 3.250.
1107	No new hardware has been implemented.
1109	No new hardware has been implemented.
1209	Functional safety. STO safety function. New spindle compact drive SCD 2.75.
1305	New CHOKE XPS-65-A that replaces the CHOKE XPS-65.
1307	New VECON-4 board.
1406	The Ballast aerial connector has been changed on all compact drives. New capacitor module ·**CM-1.75**· (replaces the ·CM-1.60·). RPS power supplies. **RPS** mode (boost) and **RB6** mode (rectifier). Mains filter. "**MAIN FILTER 75A**" for RPS-45. Temperature sensor isolation adapter ·**TSIA-1**·.
1502	**B**us **P**rotection **M**odule ·**BPM**·.
1601	Reorganization of texts for electrical safety and functional safety. New mains filter: ·**MAIN FILTER 130A-A**· for PS-65A. New commercial models **-MDU** (dual-use).
1605	Mains filter ·**MAIN FILTER 42A-A**· for PS-25B4, XPS-25, RPS-20 and ACD/SCD x.x replacing MAIN FILTER 42A. Mains filter ·**MAIN FILTER 130A-A**· for XPS-65 and RPS-75 replacing MAIN FILTER 130A.
1702	Mains filter ·**MAIN FILTER 75A-A**· for RPS-45
1710	TÜV SÜD FUNCTIONAL SAFETY certificate update.
1711	No new hardware has been implemented.
1807	Changing the sensor position of the thermostat for the braking resistors ER+TH-...+ FAN. Equipment for working in industrial graphite environments: *Power supplies:* PS-25B4-C, RPS-20-C, *Drives:* AXD 1.15-S0-2-C, AXD 1.25-S0-2-C, AXD 1.35-S0-2-C CA-D1-D4 adapter cable for the connection of the linear motor or torque motor feedback to the motor feedback board of the drive.

Manual reference	Events
1905	Equipment for working in industrial graphite environments: *Drives:* AXD 1.15-S0-0-C, AXD 1.25-S0-0-C, AXD 1.35-S0-0-C AXD 2.50-S0-0-C, AXD 2.50-S0-2-C AXD 2.75-S0-0-C, AXD 2.75-S0-2-C Removing the X5 connector on all RPS power supplies.
1910	ACD/SCD...-L compact drives; 3-ph at 200-240 Vac.
2006	AXD/ACD drive GAP CONTROL card. AXD...-L modular drives; 3-ph at 200-240 Vac.
2111	MAIN FILTER 130A-B
2301	Unification of the 24 Vdc power supply board and SNUBBER circuit in all RPS power supplies. Insertion bridge on the X76 connector pins. PS-33-L non-regenerative main power supply; 3-ph at 200-240 Vac. Update of the EC-Declaration of Conformity Re-certification of TÜV marking.
2307	Improved illustrative detail in the pinout information of the X3 and X4 connectors of the drives. Insertion losses. 'Power attenuation (dBμV) / frequency (MHz)' graphs of the mains filters in the FAGOR catalog.

SAFETY CONDITIONS

Read the following safety instructions in order to prevent harming people and damage to this product or to the products connected to it.

MANDATORY. Always use the latest reference (version) of this manual. It is available on FAGOR's corporate website: http://www.fagorautomation.com.

MANDATORY. Refer to **chapter 9** of this manual for any information on **FUNCTIONAL SAFETY** of the DDS system.

Bear in mind that besides the safety conditions indicated in this section, more conditions are described throughout this manual either as requirements or marked with **SAFETY SYMBOLS**.

Qualification of personnel

The unit can only be repaired by personnel authorized by Fagor Automation.

Only specialized technicians that know and understand the contents of this manual and all the documentation related to the units may handle any of these units.

They must be trained on safety so they can identify and prevent any danger. Based on their technical training, knowledge and experience, they must be able to foresee and recognize any possible danger that may be caused by using these units, changing their settings and in general by the mechanical, electrical and electronic devices that make up the whole system.

They must also know the current regulations and standards for preventing accidents that must be borne in mind when handling these units.

Fagor Automation shall not be held responsible of any physical or material damage originated from not complying with these basic safety rules.

Forseen usage

- **Destine** the units to an **industrial environment** as instructed in this manual.
- **Cumply** always with the current **safety standards**, the **indicated conditions** and the **technical data**. See chapter **1. DESCRIPTION**, **SYSTEM · CN NUMERIC CONTROL - AXD/SPD DRIVE - FKM SERVOMOTOR ·** section and **1.6 ELECTRICAL CONDITIONS** section.
- **Analyze risks** related to the application before using the unit and **take the proper safety measures** according to the results obtained.
- **Ensure personnel safety** anywhere in the system that these units belong to.
- **Never use** in explosive environments (dangerous areas).

Precautions against personal harm

- **Do not use damaged products.**
- **Use the right mains cables.**
- **In order to avoid risks, use only the SERCOS or CAN and mains cables recommended for this unit. Wrong cabling may cause unexpected movements and cause personal injury.**
- **Avoid electric shocks.**
- **To avoid electric shocks and the risk of fire, do not apply electrical voltage beyond the range indicated in this manual.**
- **Make the ground connection.**
- **In order to avoid electric shocks, connect the ground terminal of this unit to the main ground point. Also, before connecting the inputs and outputs, make sure that the ground connection has been done.**

- **Make sure that the ground connection has been made.**
  In order to avoid electric shocks, before turning the unit on, make sure that the ground connections have been properly made. See chapter **8. INSTALLATION** of this manual. It is up to the machine manufacturer to comply with current regulations and standards regarding the ground connection of the DDS system. Do not use the conduit as ground protection, use the protection ground wire inside the conduit.

- **Only use tools with electrical insulation.**
  Many components of the product, including the pc board, work with mains voltage. Don't touch them.
  Do not touch unshielded components or pins when under voltage.

- **Make sure not to work in humid environments.**
  To avoid electric shocks, always work in environments where relative humidity is lower than 90 % without condensation at 45 °C (113 °F). See chapter **1. DESCRIPTION**, **SYSTEM · CN NUMERIC CONTROL - AXD/SPD DRIVE - FKM SERVOMOTOR** · section.

- **Make sure not to work in explosive environments.**
  In order to avoid risks, harm or damages, do not work in explosive environments.

- **The motor generates voltage when turning the shaft. Before working on the DDS system, lock the motor shaft to prevent it from turning.**

- **Do not short-circuit the terminals of the DC BUS nor those of the capacitors of the DC BUS.**

- **Avoid touching the hot braking resistor.**

- **Don't allow flammable or heat sensitive substances near the braking resistor.**

- **Make sure that any conducting element, no matter how small, cannot get inside the unit (pollution degree 2) because it could render the STO safety function inoperative.** Foreign conducting elements, dust or liquids can cause the STO safety function to stop working. **Therefore, do not use the STO safety function unless the system has been protected against pollution by conducting substances.**

- **Follow thoroughly the measures given by EMC.**
  Malfunctions (due to ignoring **E**lectro**M**agnetic **C**ompatibility) can cause unexpected system behavior. Do the whole wiring carefully according to the measures given by EMC. Do not adjust the unit with unknown data. Start the system up carefully. Ignoring these warning can cause serious injury or even death. Follow thoroughy the measures given by EMC to avoid risks and personal injury.
  See chapter **8. INSTALLATION**, **ELECTRICAL CONSIDERATIONS** and **EMC INSTRUCTIONS FOR EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION** of the **ELECTRICAL CONSIDERATIONS** section.

Precautions against damage to the product

- **Work environment.**

  This unit is ready to be used in industrial environments and comply with the current directives and regulations of the European Community.

  Fagor Automation shall not be held responsible for any damage that could suffer or cause when installed under other conditions (residential or domestic environments).

- **Install the unit in the right place.**

  We recommend that, whenever possible, the DDS system be installed away from coolants, chemicals, blows, etc. that could damage it. Keep foreign elements such as chips, screws or wire pieces away from the units. Foreign conducting elements may damage the product or generate parasite voltages.

  Provide good heat dissipation.

  This unit meets the European directives on electromagnetic compatibility. Nevertheless, it is recommended to keep it away from sources of electromagnetic disturbance, such as:

  - Powerful loads connected to the same mains as the unit.
  - Portable nearby transmitters (radio-telephones, CB radio emitters).
  - Nearby radio/TV transmitters.
  - Nearby arc welding machines.
  - Nearby high voltage lines ...

- **Enclosures.**
  It is up to the machine manufacturer to guarantee that the enclosure where the unit has been installed meets all the relevant directives of the European Union.

- **Connecting the power supply to ground.**
  The zero Volt point of the external power supply must be connected to the main ground point of the machine. Poor grounding increases the risk of electrical shock.

Precautions during repairs

- **Do not access the inside of this unit.**
  Only personnel authorized by Fagor Automation may access the interior of this unit. Therefore, in case of a malfunction or product failure, disconnect it and call the technical service department.
- **Do not handle the connectors while the unit is connected to mains.**
  Before handling the connectors (mains, moving power, feedback, ...) make sure that the unit is not connected to mains.

Precautions during maintenance

- **Mission time of the STO safety function.**
  The mission time of the STO safety function is 20 years[1]. After that time, the safety function will no longer be valid. The expiration date must be calculated by adding 20 years to the date shown on the version label of the unit. The machine manufacturer must record this value in the maintenance instructions in the machine instruction manual, indicating that the safety function is no longer valid after this date.

  [1] See sub-section **MISSION TIME OF THE STO** in section **9.11 MAINTENANCE, REPAIR AND ANALYSIS OF HAZARDOUS EVENTS** of chapter 9 of this manual.

Safety symbols

Symbols that may appear in this manual

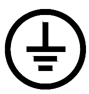
DANGER or prohibition symbol.
It warns about an immediate dangerous situation. Ignoring this warning may cause serious, even fatal, consequences.

WARNING or caution symbol.
It warns about a potentially dangerous situation. Ignoring this warning may cause serious injuries (even fatal) or damages to the unit.

MANDATORY symbol.
It warns about actions and operations that MUST BE carried out. In other words, THEY ARE NOT PLAIN RECOMMENDATIONS. Ignoring this warning may mean not complying with some safety regulation.

INFORMATION symbol.
Notes, warnings, advises and recommendations.

Symbols that the product may carry



PROTECTIVE **E**ARTH or PROTECTIVE GROUND **symbol.**
It indicates that point may be under electrical voltage. To identify any terminal which is intended for connection to an external conductor for protection against electric shock in case of a fault or the terminal of a **P**rotective **E**arth (PE) electrode.

EC-DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY, WARRANTY TERMS AND QUALITY CERTIFICATES

The **EC-DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY** is available under the DOWNLOADS tab, filter: TYPE OF DOCUMENTS + ▶ Declaration of conformity ▪ on the FAGOR AUTOMATION corporate website, https://www.fagorautomation.com.

The **WARRANTY TERMS** are available under the CORPORATE and GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF PURCHASE, section 8. Warranty, tabs on the FAGOR AUTOMATION corporate website, https://www.fagorautomation.com.

The **QUALITY CERTIFICATES** are available under the CORPORATE and QUALITY tabs on the FAGOR AUTOMATION corporate website, https://www.fagorautomation.com.

RECOMMENDED DOCUMENTATION

Available manuals

	Manual available in electronic format **http://www.fagorautomation.com**		Manual available on paper

Product selection guides

Document	Description	Format
man_drive_ord_hand.pdf english	It describes the products that make up the DDS system and allows selecting each element according to the user's needs.	www
man_8060fl_mab_ord_hand.pdf inglés	It describes the products that make up the MAB system and allows selecting each element according to the user's needs.	www
man_qc_pds_ord_hand.pdf english	It describes the products that make up the QC-PDS system and allows selecting each element according to the user's needs.	www
man_fm7_fm9_ord_hand.pdf english	It describes the FM7/FM9 asynchronous motors and allows selecting each model according to the user's needs.	www
man_fxm_ord_hand.pdf english	It describes the FXM synchronous motors and allows selecting each model according to the user's needs.	www
man_fkm_ord_hand.pdf english	It describes the FKM synchronous motors and allows selecting each model according to the user's needs.	www

Quick references

Document	Description	Format
man_dds_mod_quick_ref.pdf english	It describes each element that make up the DDS system as well as the most important considerations regarding the installation of motors and AXD/SPD modular drives, power supplies and accessories such as cables, connectors, etc.	www, paper
man_dds_comp_quick_ref.pdf english	It describes each element that make up the DDS system as well as the most important considerations regarding the installation of motors and ACD/SCD compact drives and accessories such as cables, connectors, etc.	www, paper
man_mab_quick_ref.pdf english	It describes each element that make up the MAB system as well as the most important considerations regarding the installation of motors and the multi-axis drive and accessories such as cables, connectors, etc.	www, paper
man_qc_pds_siii_mod_quick_ref.pdf english	It describes each element that make up the QC-PDS (SERCOS III) system as well as the most important considerations regarding the installation of motors and QC-DR modular drives, power supplies and accessories such as cables, connectors, etc.	www, paper

man_qc_pds_siii_comp_quick_ref.pdf english	It describes each element that make up the QC-PDS (SERCOS III) system as well as the most important considerations regarding the installation of motors and QC-CD compact drives and accessories such as cables, connectors, etc.	

man_qc_pds_sii_mod_quick_ref.pdf english	It describes each element that make up the QC-PDS (SERCOS II) system as well as the most important considerations regarding the installation of motors and QC-DR modular drives, power supplies and accessories such as cables, connectors, etc.	

Power Drive System manuals

Document	Description	Format
man_dds_hard.pdf spanish/english	It describes each device and equipment that make up the **D**igital**D**rive**S**ystem as well as their installation.	
man_dds_soft.pdf spanish/english	It describes the adjustments of the DDS/MAB/QC-PDS (SERCOS II). Available parameters, variables and commands. Features. Operation of the WinDDS Setup software for PC.	
man_qc_pds_hard.pdf spanish/english	It describes each device and equipment that make up the **Q**uer**C**us-**P**ower**D**rive**S**ystem as well as their installation.	
man_mab_hard.pdf spanish/english	It describes each device and equipment that make up the MAB servo drive system as well as their installation.	

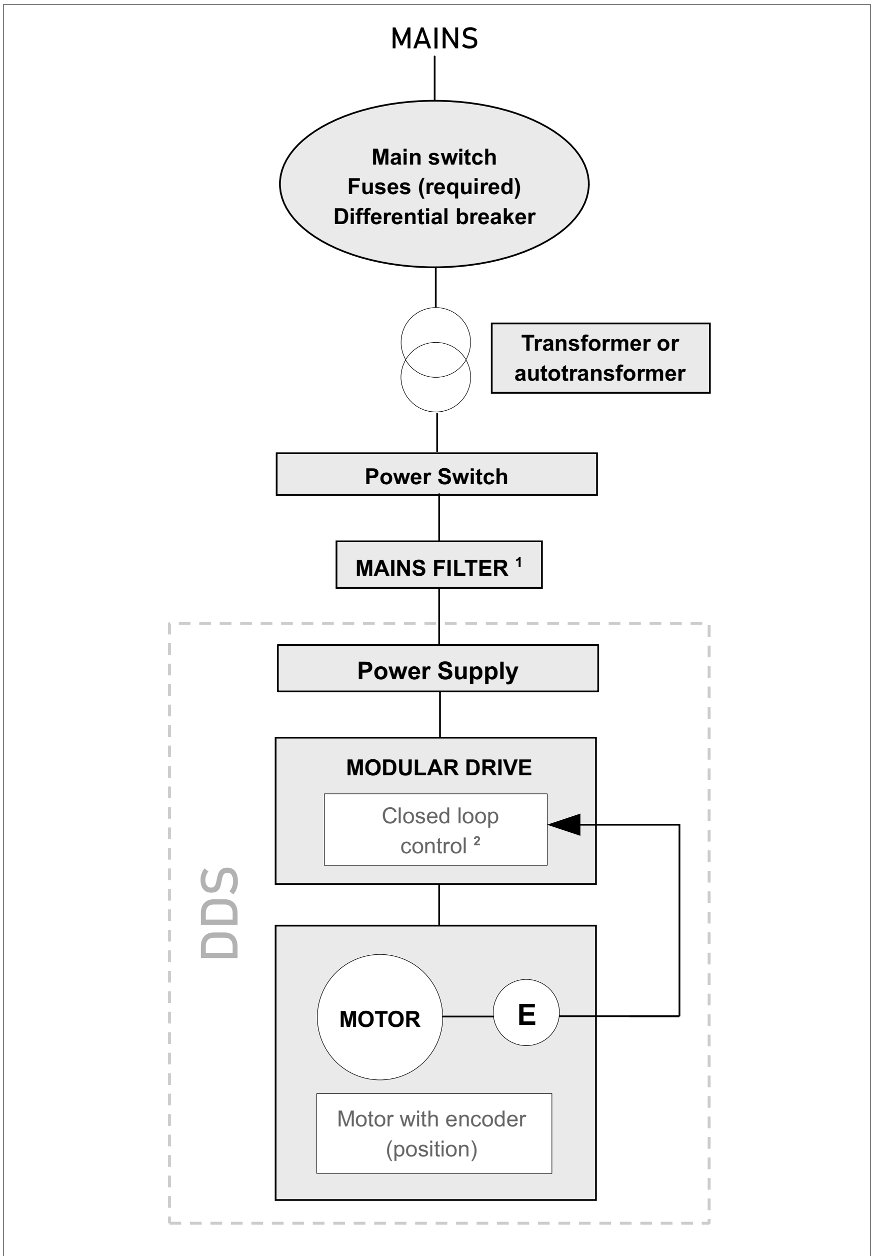
Electric motor manuals

Document	Description	Format
man_fm7_fm9_motors.pdf spanish/english	They describe the FM7/FM9 families of asynchronous motors of the FAGOR catalog and how to install them with the DDS system.	
man_fxm_fkm_motors.pdf spanish/english	They describe the FXM/FKM families of synchronous motors of the FAGOR catalog and how to install them with the DDS system.	

DESCRIPTION

1

The DDS system is an adjustable speed electrical · **P**ower **D**rive **S**ystem · as defined in IEC 61800-5-1. The DDS system is ready to be used in industrial environments. It may be used with the CNC to control the movements and devices of the machine. The configuration of the main DDS system follows this general diagram:



Note 1. Install the mains filter before the - KM1 power contactor.
Note 2. The position value may be sent either to the drive or to the CNC to close the loop.

F. H1/1

DDS system. Description.

Each element that make up the previous diagram will be explained in detail in the following chapters.

1.1 Description

Fagor Automation's DDS system has a modular stackable design.

It may be connected directly to a TN type three-phase mains with a line frequency of between 50 (1 - 4.0 %) Hz and 60 (1 + 3.3 %) Hz and with a line voltage of between 400 (1 - 10 %) Vac and 460 (1 + 10 %) Vac.

This system supplies the electric motors with a three-phase voltage of 400 (1 - 4.5 %) Vac and a variable frequency with which it will govern its speed.

Certain mandatory protection devices must be added between the mains lines and the DDS system. Others may be optional. These elements are:

Main switch	Mandatory
Fuses	Mandatory
Differential breaker	Optional
Transformer or auto-transformer	Optional
Power switch	Mandatory

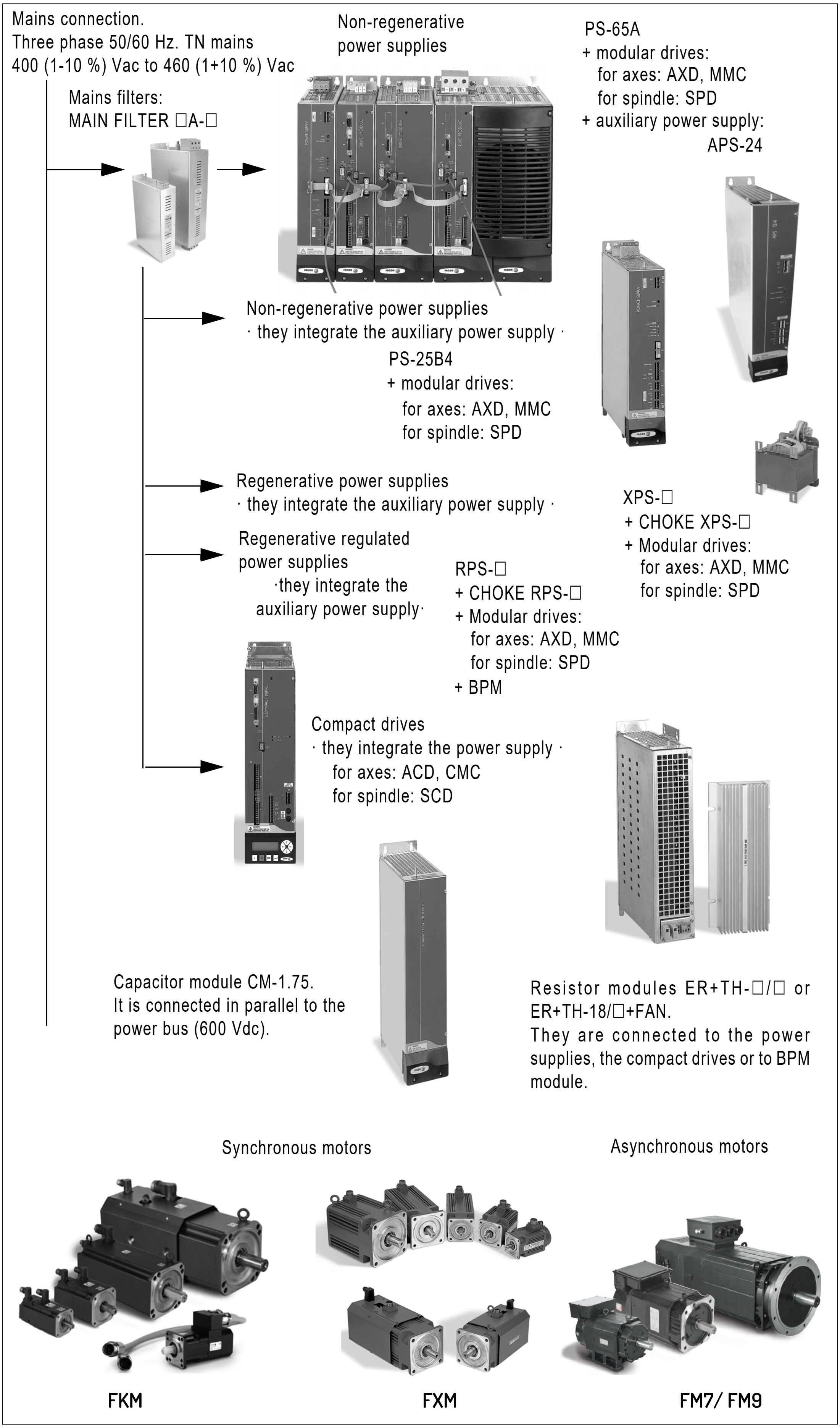
According to the user's needs, the DDS system may consist of the following modules:

Main Power supplies	
Non-regenerative main power supplies	PS
Regenerative main power supplies	XPS
Regenerative regulated main power supplies (rectifier/booster)	RPS
Auxiliary power supply	APS-24
Modular Drives	
Axis velocity and position control	AXD
Spindle velocity and position control	SPD
Axis velocity and position control. It is capable of generating a path on its own.	MMC
Compact Drives	
Axis velocity and position control	ACD
Spindle velocity and position control	SCD
Axis velocity and position control. It is capable of generating a path on its own.	CMC
Auxiliary Modules	
Capacitor **M**odule	CM-1.75
Bus **P**rotection **M**odule	BPM
MAINS FILTERS (mandatory)	MAIN FILTER-□A-□
CHOKES required with XPS and RPS power supplies	CHOKE XPS-□-□ CHOKE RPS-75-3 CHOKE RPS-□
Resistor modules	ER+TH-□/□, ER+TH-18/□+FAN

INFORMATION. The DDS system has been manufactured in accordance with EN 60204-1 in compliance with European Directive 2014/35/EU on Low Voltage.

1.2 General Diagram

See the schematic description of all the elements that make up the DDS system:



F. H1/2

DDS system. Configurations.

1.3 Stages of the System Configuration

The following steps are a reference to configure and install the DDS system.

NOTE. This DDS system configuration process assumes that the motors of the system are known motors.

All the motors of the FAGOR catalog are described in their corresponding manuals:

- Manual of synchronous servomotors. FXM and FKM families.
- Asynchronous motor manuals. FM7 and FM9 families.

Example procedure

Stage 1. Analysis of the system location

- Ambient conditions
- Mechanical conditions
- Electrical conditions
- Cooling conditions

Stage 2. Component selection

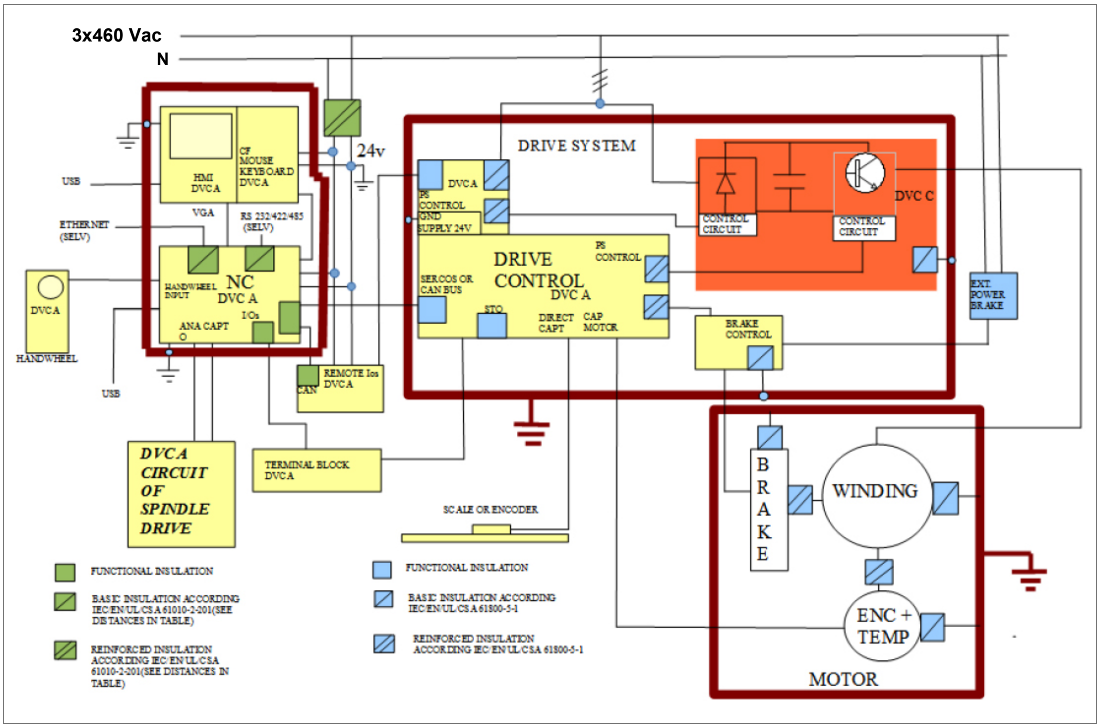
- Motors
- Power supply module
- Drives
- Auxiliary modules

Stage 3. Connection configuration

- See block diagrams
- See connection diagrams
- See dimension drawings
- Power and signal cable selection
- Suggestions for cable installation
- Power line connection
- Electrical cabinet and its ventilation

1.4 Insulation Diagram of a Machine System

System · CN Numeric Control - AXD/SPD Drive - FKM Servomotor ·



F. H1/3

Insulation diagram of a system · CN + AXD/SPD + FKM · in a machine.

1.5 Environmental Conditions

Conditions		Standard	Test reference
Mechanical specifications			
Transport	Vibration	Acc. to IEC 60721-3-2	Class 2M1, vibration sinusoidal 2 Hz < f ≤ 9 Hz, 3.5 mm amplitude 9 Hz < f ≤ 200 Hz, 1.0 *g* 200 Hz < f ≤ 500 Hz, 1.5 *g*
	Shock limits	Acc. to IEC 60721-3-2 IEC 61800-2	Class 2M1, equipment in its transport package
Operation	Environmental testing-vibration (sinusoidal)	Acc. to IEC 60068-2-6 Test Fc	Vibration sinusoidal 10 Hz < f ≤ 57 Hz, 0.075 mm constant amplitude 57 Hz < f ≤ 150 Hz, 1.0 *g* constant acceleration
	Degrees of protection provided by enclosure (IP code)	Acc. to EN 60529	IP 2x. It should be installed inside of an electrical cabinet.
Climatic conditions			
Storage *	Ambient temperature	Acc. to IEC 60721-3-1 IEC 61800-2	1K4, From - 25 ºC to + 60 ºC
Transport *	Damp heat test (steady state)	Acc. to IEC 60068-2-78 IEC 61800-5-1	Power Supply disconnected 40 ºC +/- 2 ºC and 93 % +2/-3 % non-condensing
	Ambient temperature	Acc. to IEC 61800-2	Equipment introduced in its shipping package from - 25 ºC to + 70 ºC
Operation	Environmental testing-cold	Acc. to IEC 60068-2-1,+	0 ºC at operating conditions
	Environmental testing-dry heat	Acc. to IEC 60068-2-2 Test Bd	Operating at rated conditions 45 ºC. Operating conditions between 0 ºC and 60 ºC with derating (see derating characteristics)
	Damp heat test (steady state)	Acc. to IEC 60068-2-78 IEC61800-5-1	Power supply disconnected 40 ºC +/-2 ºC and 93 % +2-3 % non-condensing
	Installation altitude above mean sea level without derating	Acc. to IEC 61800-5-1 IEC 60664-1	Pollution degree 2 and altitude < 2 000 m amsl at rated conditions

* The environment during transport and storage must be dry and free from dust.

1.6 Electrical Conditions

Electrical conditions		
Acc. to IEC 61800-5-1	Protection class	Class I (with protective conductor system)
Acc. to IEC 60664-1	Mains overvoltages	Category III

MAIN POWER SUPPLIES 2

The FAGOR power supplies are connected to the supply lines through the mains filter. See fig. **F. H1/1**. Some with line voltages of between 400 (1 - 10 %) Vac and 460 (1 + 10 %) Vac and another between 200 (1 - 10 %) Vac and 240 (1 + 10 %) Vac. Line frequency of between 50 (1 - 4.0 %) Hz and 60 (1 + 3.3 %) Hz.

Its features are:

- Provide a DC voltage output that will supply the modular drives through the power DC BUS.
- Manage the energy excess accumulated in the power DC BUS as a result of braking the motors.

Hence, we refer to:

- **Non-regenerative main power supplies**

Non-regenerative power supplies when they provide a DC voltage output (depending on line voltage) and its exceeding energy is dissipated as heat in electrical resistors.

- **Regenerative main power supplies**

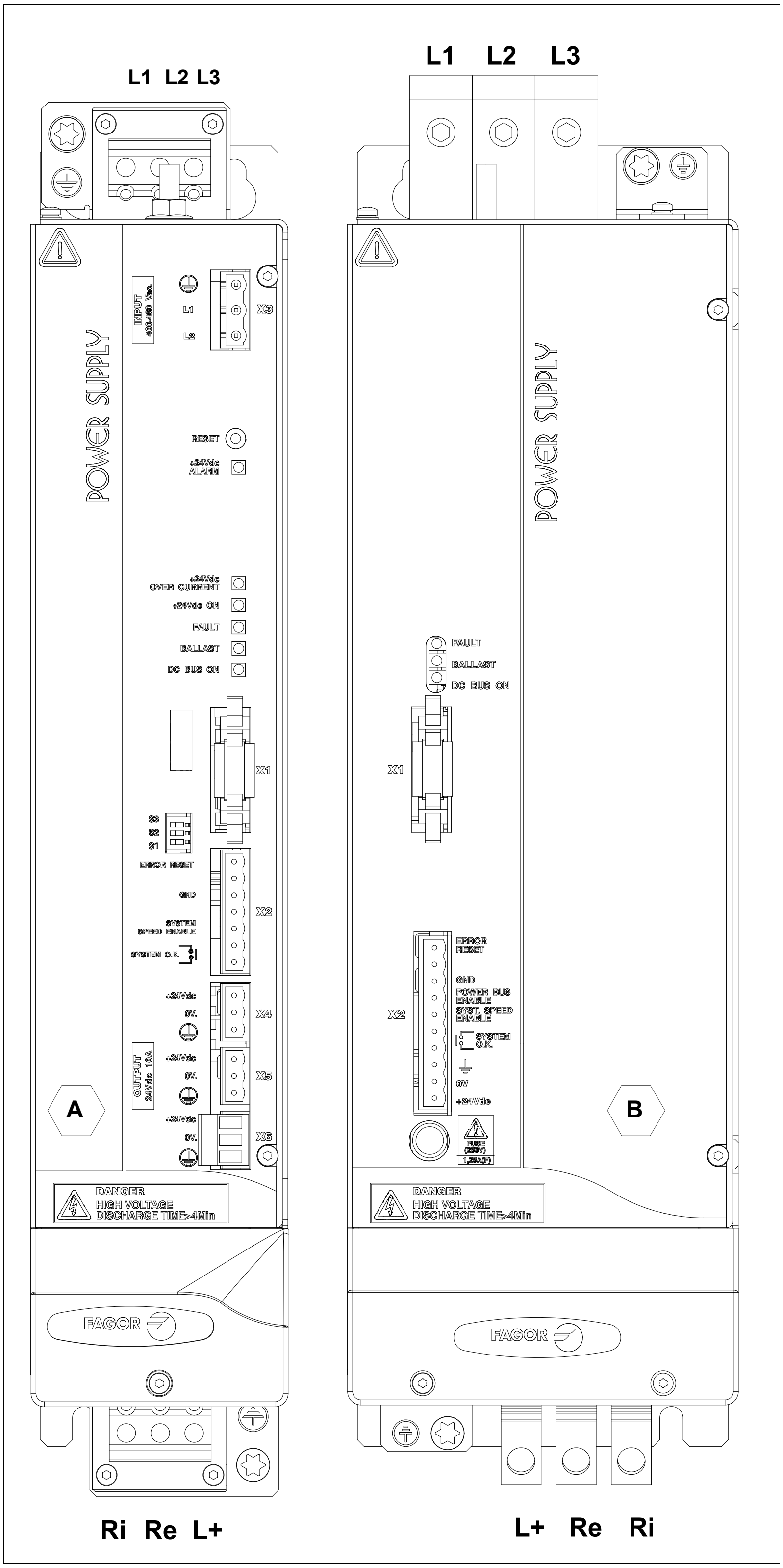
Regenerative power supplies when they provide a DC voltage (depending on line voltage) and its exceeding energy is returned to mains, hence reducing the electrical consumption without generating additional heat.

- **Regenerative regulated main power supplies**

Regenerative regulated power supplies (boost power supplies) when they provide a programmable DC voltage (depending on line voltage) and its exceeding energy is returned to mains with a power factor close to 1, hence reducing the electrical consumption without generating additional heat.

2.1 Non-Regenerative Main Power Supplies

The non-regenerative main power supplies listed in the FAGOR catalog are for the PS-25B4 and PS-65A models. Both models support line voltages of between 400 (1 - 10 %) Vac and 460 (1 + 10 %) Vac. Also, it has a PS-33-L supporting line voltages of between 200 (1 - 10 %) Vac and 240 (1 + 10 %) Vac. They are:



F. H2/1

Non-regenerative main power supplies. **A.** PS-25B4. **B.** PS-65A, PS-33-L.

The **PS-25B4** supplies 25 kW and includes an internal auxiliary 24 Vdc power supply for the system control circuits. The over-voltage and Ballast alarm activation levels are the ones of the power supplies that admit 460 Vac.

The **PS-65A** supplies 65 kW and always needs an auxiliary power supply APS-24 (listen in the FAGOR catalog) for the system control circuits. The over-voltage and Ballast alarm activation levels are the ones of the power supplies that admit 460 Vac.

The **PS-33-L** supplies 33 kW and always needs an external auxiliary power supply with a line voltage input of 200-240 Vac and output of +24 Vdc (not listed in the FAGOR catalog) for the system control circuits. The over-voltage and Ballast alarm activation levels are the ones of the power supplies that admit 240 Vac.

PS-65A module

Technical data

T. H2/1 PS-65A. Non-regenerative main power supply. Technical data.

	PS-65A
Line voltage	3-ph, 400 (1 - 10 %) Vac - 460 (1 + 10 %) Vac
Line frequency	48 Hz ... 62 Hz
Mains max. current consumption (400 Vac)	95 A
Minimum connection cable section ·1·	50 mm²
Power bus voltage, VBUS rated	565 Vdc ... 650 Vdc
Rated (peak) output current ·2·	120 A (360 A, 1 s)
Rated (peak) output power	65 kW (195 kW, 1 s)
Power for the module control circuit	24 Vdc (between 21 Vdc and 28 Vdc)
Consumption of the module control circuit itself	1 A at 24 Vdc (24 W)
Internal Ballast resistance (power) ·2·	9 Ω (600 W)
Energy pulse to be dissipated	36 kWs (0.6 s)
Ballast circuit on/off	770/760 Vdc
Minimum external Ballast resistance	9 Ω
Filter capacity	940 µF, 900 Vdc
Energy stored in the capacitors	0.5 C·V²
Maximum “SYSTEM OK“ contact voltage	125 Vac, 150 Vdc
Maximum “SYSTEM OK“ contact current	1 A
Width in mm | in	117 | 4.61
Approx. mass in kg | lb	9.9 | 22
Power dissipated at maximum load	275 W

·1· Depending on the rated operating power.

·2· For high temperatures, refer to derating graphs ▪ power reduction graph ▪.

T. H2/2 PS-65A. Non-regenerative main power supply. Ambient conditions and other characteristics.

	PS-65A
Ambient operating temperature ·1·	0 °C ... 45 °C (32 °F ... 113 °F)
Ambient storage temperature	- 25 °C ... + 60 °C (- 13 °F ... + 140 °F)
Ambient shipping temperature	- 25 °C ... + 70 °C (- 13 °F ... + 158 °F)
Maximum humidity	< 90 % non-condensing at 45 °C (113 °F)
Maximum installation altitude above mean sea level without loss of performance	2 000 m (6 561 ft)
Operating vibration	1.0 *g*
Shipping vibration	1.5 *g*
Sealing	IP 2x
Protections	Over-voltage, heat-sink temperature, hardware error, Ballast overload.

·1· For high temperatures, refer to derating graphs ▪ power reduction graph ▪.

WARNING.
Note that the PS-65A main power supply supports line voltage up to 460 Vac.

PS-33-L module

Technical data

T. H2/3 PS-33-L. Non-regenerative main power supply. Technical data.

	PS-33-L
Line voltage	3-ph, 200 (1 - 10 %) Vac - 240 (1 + 10 %) Vac
Line frequency	48 Hz ... 62 Hz
Mains max. current consumption (200 Vac)	95 A
Minimum connection cable section ·1·	50 mm²
Power bus voltage, VBUS rated	280 Vdc ... 340 Vdc
Rated (peak) output current ·2·	120 A (360 A, 1 s)
Rated (peak) output power	33 kW (99 kW, 1 s)
Power for the module control circuit	24 Vdc (between 21 Vdc and 28 Vdc)
Consumption of the module control circuit itself	1 A at 24 Vdc (24 W)
Internal Ballast resistance (power) ·2·	9 Ω (600 W)
Energy pulse to be dissipated	36 kWs (2.8 s)
Ballast circuit ON/OFF	445/440 Vdc
Minimum external Ballast resistance	9 Ω
Filter capacity	940 µF, 450 Vdc
Energy stored in the capacitors	0.5 C·V²
Maximum “SYSTEM OK“ contact voltage	125 Vac, 150 Vdc
Maximum “SYSTEM OK“ contact current	1 A
Width in mm | in	117 | 4.61
Approx. mass in kg | lb	9.9 | 22
Power dissipated at maximum load	275 W

·1· Depending on the rated operating power.

·2· For high temperatures, refer to derating graphs ▪ power reduction graph ▪.

T. H2/4 PS-33-L. Non-regenerative main power supply. Ambient conditions and other characteristics.

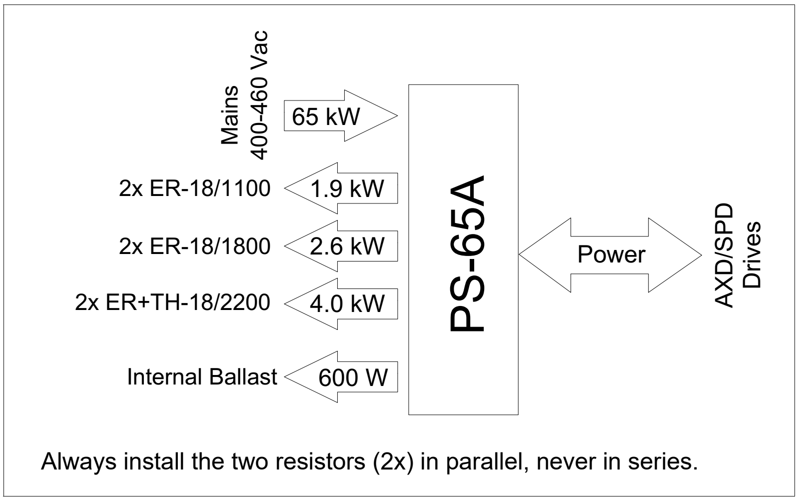
	PS-33-L
Ambient operating temperature ·1·	0 °C ... 45 °C (32 °F ... 113 °F)
Ambient storage temperature	- 25 °C ... + 60 °C (- 13 °F ... + 140 °F)
Ambient shipping temperature	- 25 °C ... + 70 °C (- 13 °F ... + 158 °F)
Maximum humidity	< 90 % non condensing at 45 °C (113 °F)
Maximum installation altitude above mean sea level without loss of performance	2 000 m (6 561 ft)
Operating vibration	1.0 *g*
Shipping vibration	1.5 *g*
Sealing	IP 2x
Protections	Over-voltage, heat-sink temperature, hardware error, Ballast overload.

·1· For high temperatures, refer to derating graphs ▪ power reduction graph ▪.

WARNING.

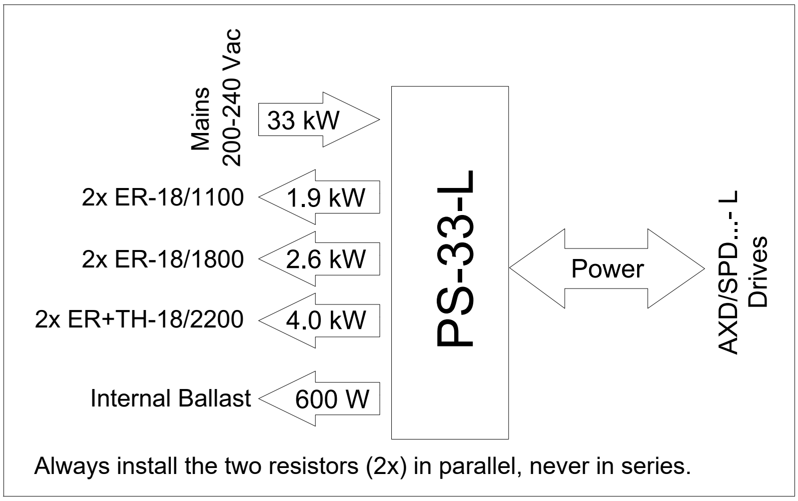
Note that the PS-33-L main power supply supports line voltage up to 460 Vac.

Power diagrams



F. H2/2

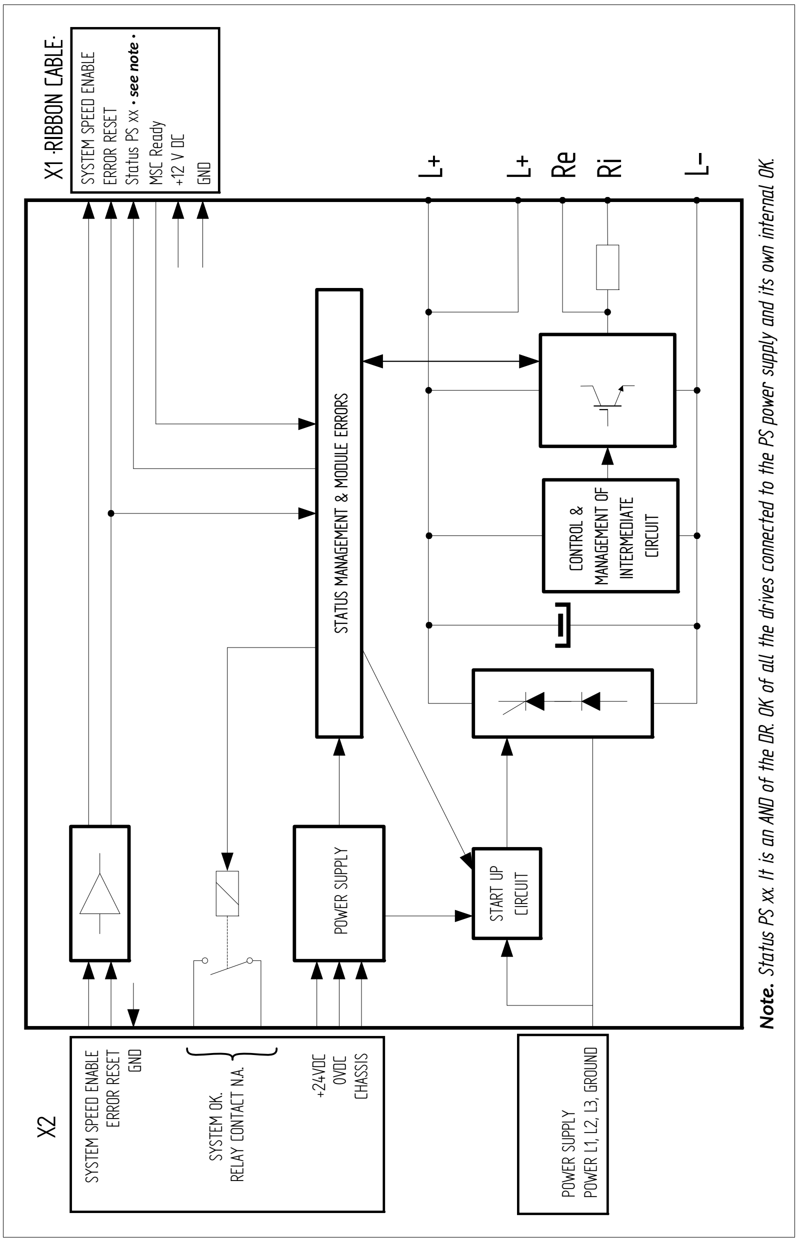
PS-65A. Non-regenerative main power supply. Power diagram.



F. H2/3

PS-33-L. Non-regenerative main power supply. Power diagram.

Block diagram

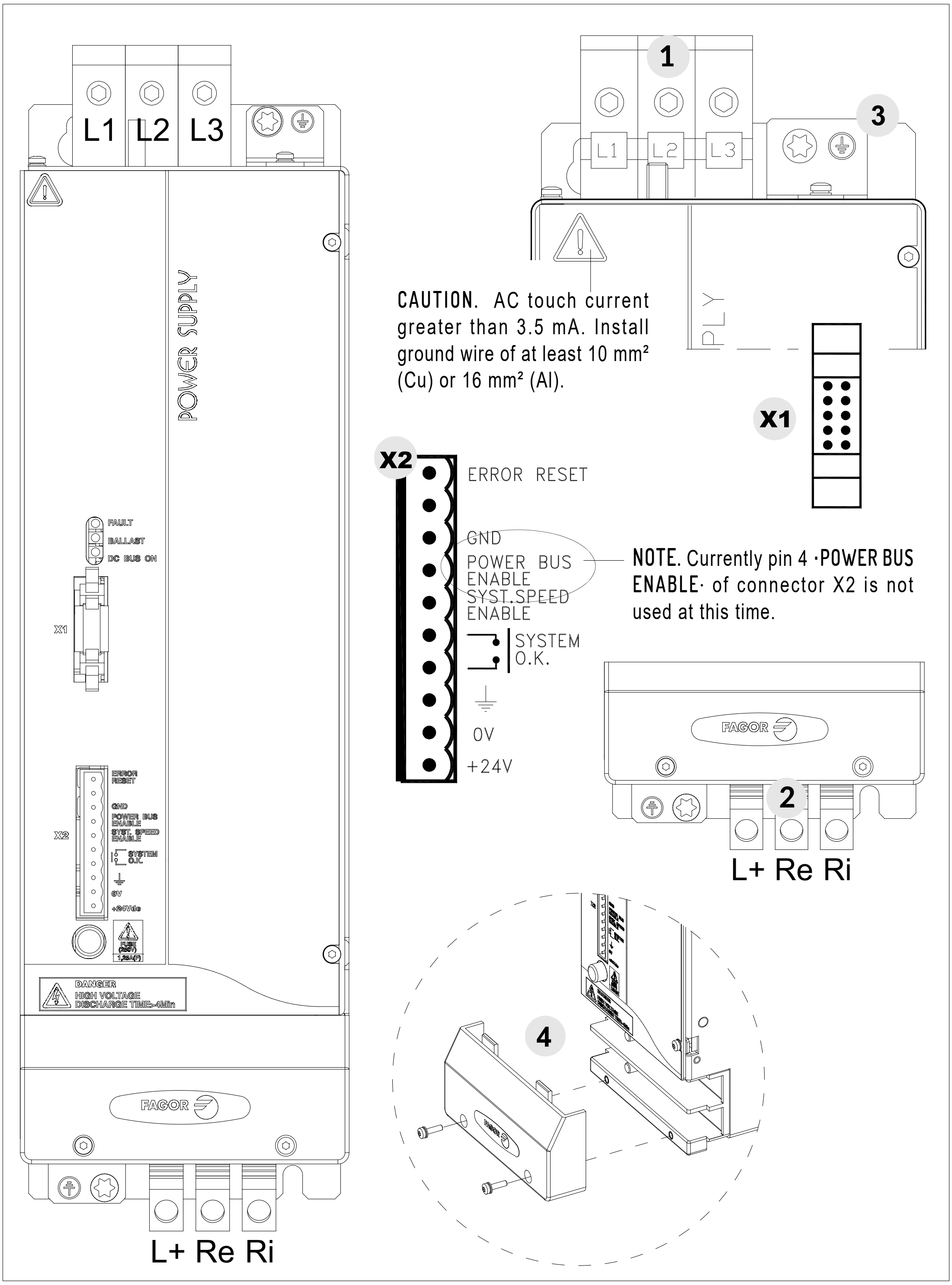


F. H2/4

PS-65A | PS-33-L. Non-regenerative main power supplies. Block diagram.

Connector description

The PS-65A and PS-33-L non-regenerative main power supplies have the following connectors:



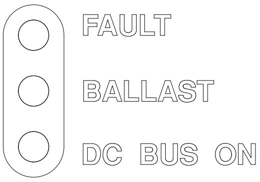
F. H2/5

PS-65A | PS-33-L. Non-regenerative main power supplies. Connectors.

1. Power connector for the three-phase mains.
2. Power connector for the Ballast resistor connection.
3. Ground connection for the mains cable.
4. Power DC BUS supplying power to the modular drives through metal bars.
X1. Connector for inter-module communication.
X2. Connector for the basic control signals.

Status indicator lamps

The non-regenerative power supplies PS-65A | PS-33-L have the following lights on the front panel to indicate the status of the main power supply.



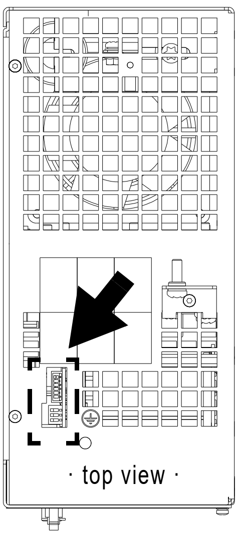
- **FAULT** BLINKING. The blinking red led indicates that **there are no errors** and that **one or several mains phases are missing**.
- **FAULT** turned ON**.** The steady red led on indicates that there is an error. The error is indicated on the display of the drives.
- **FAULT** turned OFF. The led off indicates that there is no error and that all mains phases are OK.
- **BALLAST** turned ON. The amber led is lit when the energy dissipating Ballast circuit is activated.
- **DC BUS ON.**The green led indicates that the module is supplying all its power at the DC BUS.

INFORMATION. For further detail on these indicator lights, see the combination table for interpretation in the description of the **E305** error code on the error listing shown in chapter 14 of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual.

Selection switches of the installed braking resistor mode

'PS-65A | PS-33-L' non-regenerative main power supplies have three dip-switches on top, next to the terminal strip for mains connection (see figure) for selecting the external braking resistor model. Refer to the attached table to make the type selection properly according to the setting of the switches while the «I²t» protection stays enabled.

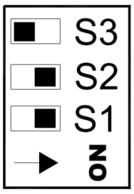
PS-65A | PS-33-L



Model currently in the catalog

T. H2/5 Layout of the switch after selecting the braking resistor model.

■ represents, in the figure, the moving element of the switch.



S3	S2	S1	RESISTOR MODEL
OFF	OFF	OFF	INTERNAL RESISTOR
OFF	OFF	ON	2x ER+TH-18/1100
OFF	ON	OFF	2x ER+TH-18/1000+FAN
OFF	ON	ON	2x ER+TH-18/1800
ON	OFF	OFF	2x ER+TH-18/2200
ON	ON	OFF	2x RM-15 (discontinued)
ON	OFF	ON	2x ER+TH-18/1500+FAN or 2x ER+TH-18/2000+FAN **Note.** *If you wish to install a NON-FAGOR resistor, please read below.*
ON	ON	ON	2x ER+TH-18/1500+FAN or 2x ER+TH-18/2000+FAN **Note.** *If you wish to install a NON-FAGOR resistor, please read below.*

WARNING. When installing a NON-FAGOR resistor, only use this switch setting when the power of your resistor is greater than any of the ones shown in this cell of the tables provided by FAGOR. Ignoring this warning MAY CAUSE THE DESTRUCTION of the resistor WITHOUT PRIOR WARNING. Therefore, make sure to install your own protection system when installing a NON-FAGOR resistor of lower power.

Example

For the switch combination shown in the figure and verified in the table, the external braking resistor model selected would correspond to the 2x ER+TH-18/1800.

S3	S2	S1	RESISTOR MODEL
OFF	ON	ON	2x ER+TH-18/1800

PS-25B4 module

Technical data

T. H2/6 PS-25B4. Non-regenerative main power supply. Technical data.

	PS-25B4
Line voltage	3-ph, 400 (1 - 10 %) Vac - 460 (1 + 10 %) Vac
Line frequency	48 Hz ... 62 Hz
Mains max. current consumption (400 Vac)	36 A
Minimum connection cable section ·1·	10 mm²
Power DC BUS voltage, VBUS RATED	565 Vdc ... 650 Vdc
Rated (peak) output current ·2·	45 A (135 A, 1 s)
Rated (peak) output power	25 kW (75 kW, 1 s)
Internal Ballast resistance (power) ·2·	16.5 Ω (500 W)
Energy pulse to be dissipated	6 kW (0.2 s)
Ballast circuit ON/OFF	770/760 Vdc
Minimum external Ballast resistance	16.5 Ω
Filter capacity	820 µF, 900 Vdc
Energy stored in the capacitors	$0.5\ C\cdot V^2$
Maximum “SYSTEM OK” contact voltage	125 Vac, 150 Vdc
Maximum “SYSTEM OK” contact current	1 A
Width in mm | in	77 | 3.03
Approx. mass in kg | lb	6.0 | 13.2
Power dissipated at maximum load	180 W

·1· Depending on the rated operating power.

·2· For high temperatures, refer to derating graphs ▪ power reduction graph ▪.

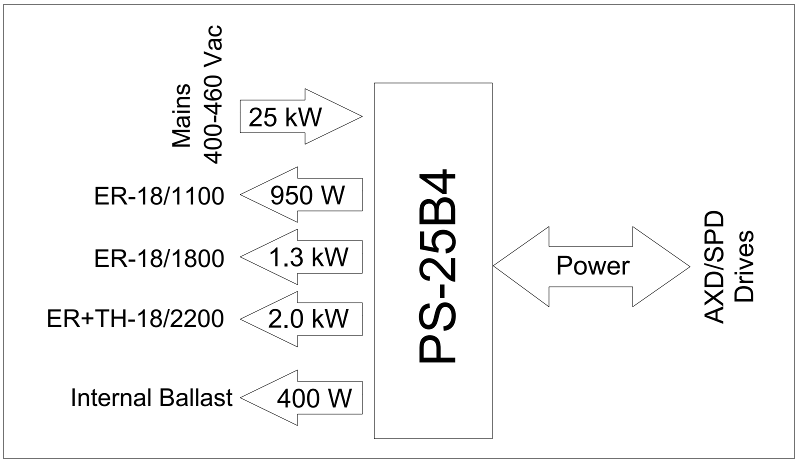
Connection of the auxiliary power supply	
Output voltage, maximum current	24 (1 ± 5 %) Vdc, 10 A
Line voltage INPUT	2 ph, 400 (1 - 10 %) Vac - 460 (1 + 10 %) Vac
Line frequency	48 Hz ... 62 Hz
Mains consumption	0.72 A (400 Vac); 0.63 A (460 Vac)
Maximum Inrush current	23.9 A (460 Vac)
DC BUS consumption	0.485 A (565 Vdc); 0.44 A (650 Vdc)
Maximum voltage at the DC BUS	790 Vdc

T. H2/7 PS-25B4. Non-regenerative main power supply. Ambient conditions and other characteristics.

	PS-25B4
Ambient operating temperature ·1·	0 °C ... 45 °C (32 °F ... 113 °F)
Ambient storage temperature	- 25 °C ... + 60 °C (- 13 °F ... + 140 °F)
Ambient shipping temperature	- 25 °C ... + 70 °C (- 13 °F ... + 158 °F)
Maximum humidity	< 90 % non condensing at 45 °C (113 °F)
Maximum installation altitude above mean sea level without loss of performance	2 000 m (6 561 ft)
Operating vibration	1.0 *g*
Shipping vibration	1.5 *g*
Sealing	IP 2x
Protections	Over-voltage, heat-sink temperature, hardware error, Ballast overload.

·1· For high temperatures, refer to derating graphs ▪ power reduction graph ▪.

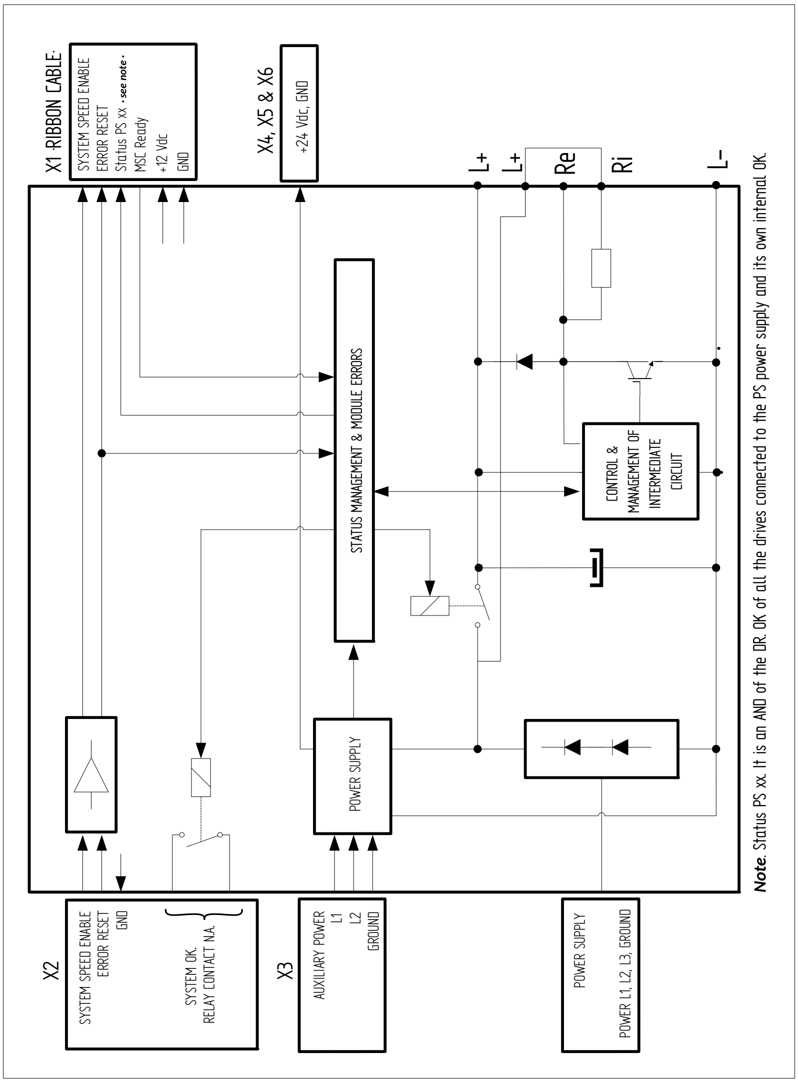
Power diagram



F. H2/6

PS-25B4. Non-regenerative main power supply. Power diagram.

Block diagram

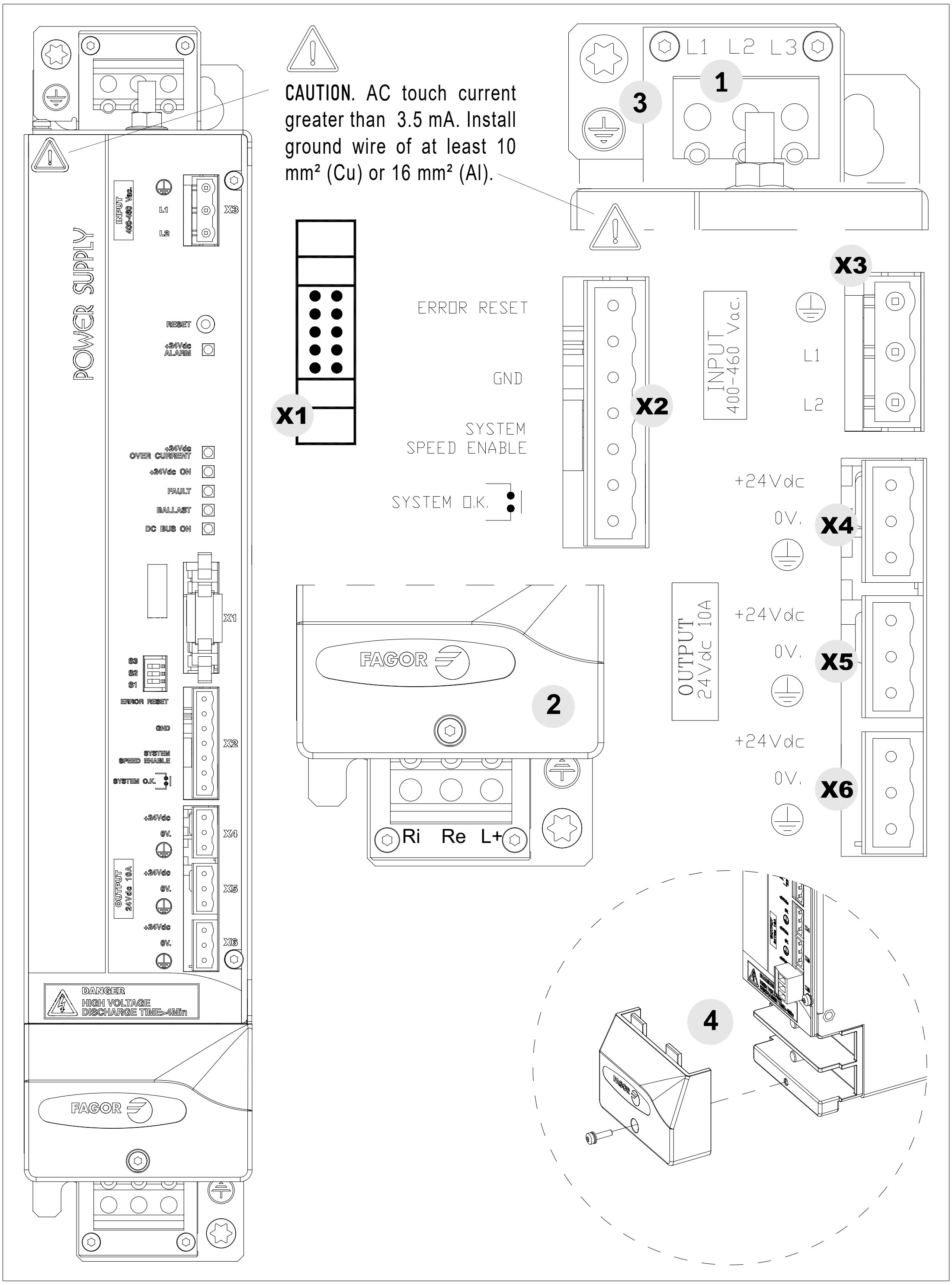


F. H2/7

PS-25B4. Non-regenerative main power supply. Block diagram.

Connector description

PS-25B4 non-regenerative main power supply has the following connectors:

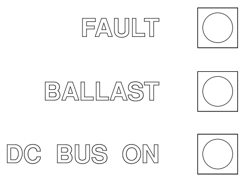


F. H2/8

PS-25B4. Non-regenerative main power supply. Connectors.

1. Power connector for the three-phase mains.
2. Power connector for the external Ballast resistor connection.
3. Ground connection for the mains cable.
4. Power DC BUS supplying power to the modular drives through metal bars.
X1. Connector for inter-module communication.
X2. Connector for the basic control signals.
X3. Input connector supplying from mains to the auxiliary power supply integrated into the module. The mains power is received through it. It admits a line voltage between 400-460 Vac.
X4. Output connector of the auxiliary 24 Vdc power supply integrated into the module.
X5. Output connector of the auxiliary 24 Vdc power supply integrated into the module.
X6. Output connector of the auxiliary 24 Vdc power supply integrated into the module.

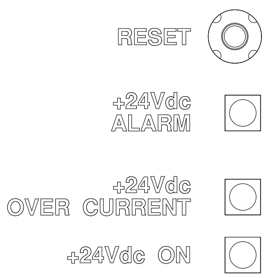
Lights indicating the status of the main power supply



The non-regenerative power supply PS-25B4 has the following lights on the front panel to indicate the status of the main power supply.

- **FAULT** BLINKING. The blinking red led indicates that there are no errors and that one or several mains phases are missing.
- **FAULT** turned ON. The steady red led on indicates that there is an error. The error is indicated on the display of the drives.
- **FAULT** turned OFF. The led off indicates that there is no error and that all mains phases are OK.
- **BALLAST** turned ON. The amber led is lit when the energy dissipating Ballast circuit is activated.
- **DC BUS ON.** The green led indicates that the module is supplying all its power at the DC BUS.

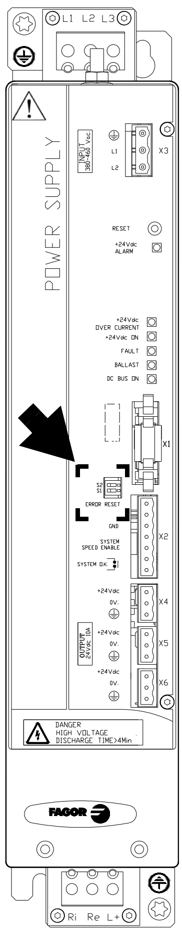
Lights indicating the status of the auxiliary power supply



The non-regenerative power supply PS-25B4 has the following status indicating lights on the front panel of the module for the integrated internal auxiliary power supply.

- **RESET.** Initializes the auxiliary 24 Vdc power supply.
- **+ 24 Vdc ALARM.** The red led indicates that there is an over-voltage error at the 24 Vdc output or due to over-temperature.
- **+ 24 Vdc OVER CURRENT.** The red led indicates that there is an over-current error at the 24 Vdc output.
- **+ 24 Vdc ON.** The green led it indicates that there are 24 Vdc at the output.

Selection switches of the installed braking resistor mode



Discontinued model

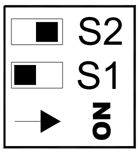
PS-25B4

NOTE. The model with two selection switches has been discontinued. If you still have this model, refer to this section to configure the selection of the braking resistor model. If you have the model with three switches, see the next page.

The non-regenerative power supply PS-25B4 had two switches on the front and next to connector X1 (see figure) for selecting the external Ballast resistor. If you still have a model like this one, refer to the attached table to select the right resistor model according to the setting of the switches that enables the ·I²t· protection.

Remember that selecting «protection disabled», internal resistor or RM-15 module means disabling the ·I²t· protection. The latter incorporate their own thermostat for your protection.

T. H2/8 Layout of the Ballast resistor selector switches.



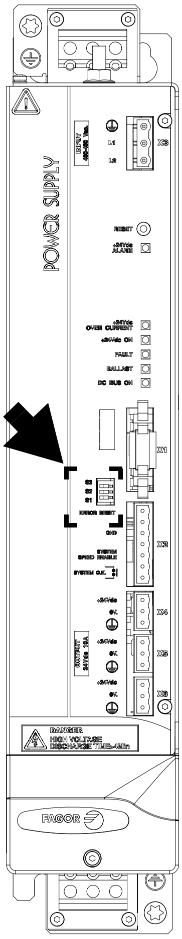
S2	S1	RESISTOR MODEL
ON	ON	ER-18/1100
ON	OFF	ER-18/1800 or ER+TH-18/1000+FAN
OFF	ON	ER+TH-18/2200
OFF	OFF	Protection disabled Internal resistor or RM-15 module

■ represents, in the figure, the moving element of the switch.

Example

For the switch combination shown in the figure and verified in the table, the selected braking resistor would correspond to the ER-18/1800 or ER+TH-18/1000+FAN.

S2	S1	RESISTOR
ON	OFF	ER-18/1800 or ER+TH-18/1000+FAN



PS-25B4

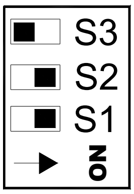
Model currently in the catalog

NOTE. This is the current model with three micro-switches to configure the selection of the braking resistor model installed.

The non-regenerative power supply PS-25B4 has three switches on the front and next to connector X1 (see figure) for selecting the braking resistor. If you have a model like this one, refer to the attached table to select the right resistor model according to the setting of the switches that enables the $\cdot I^2t\cdot$ protection.

T. H2/9 Layout of the Ballast resistor selector switches.

■ represents, in the figure, the moving element of the switch.



S3	S2	S1	RESISTOR MODEL
OFF	OFF	OFF	INTERNAL RESISTOR
OFF	OFF	ON	ER+TH-18/1100
OFF	ON	OFF	ER+TH-18/1000+FAN
OFF	ON	ON	ER+TH-18/1800
ON	OFF	OFF	ER+TH-18/2200
ON	ON	OFF	RM-15 (discontinued)
ON	OFF	ON	i²t disabled or ER+TH-18/1500+FAN or ER+TH-18/2000+FAN **Note.** *If you wish to install a NON-FAGOR resistor, please read below.*
ON	ON	ON	i²t disabled or ER+TH-18/1500+FAN or ER+TH-18/2000+FAN **Note.** *If you wish to install a NON-FAGOR resistor, please read below.*

WARNING. When installing a NON-FAGOR resistor, only use this switch setting when the power of your resistor is greater than any of the ones shown in this cell of the tables provided by FAGOR. Ignoring this warning MAY CAUSE THE DESTRUCTION of the resistor WITHOUT PRIOR WARNING. Therefore, make sure to install your own protection system when installing a NON-FAGOR resistor of lower power.

Example

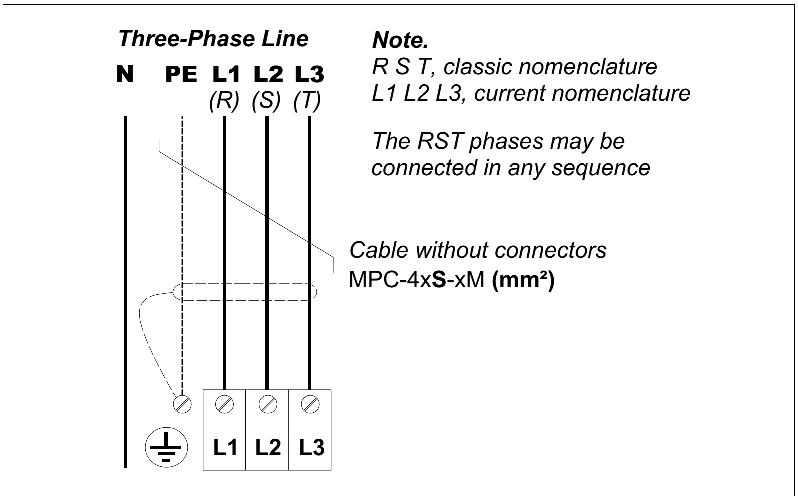
For the switch combination shown in the figure and verified in the table, the braking resistor selected would correspond to the ER+TH-18/1800.

S3	S2	S1	RESISTOR MODEL
OFF	ON	ON	ER+TH-18/1800

Power connectors

Terminal strip for mains connection

When connecting the power supplies to mains through terminals L1, L2 and L3, the phases may be connected in any order.



F. H2/9

Terminal strip for connection to mains.

The ground connection of the cable shield is made from the vertical plate next to the terminal strip.

The following table shows the values for gap, tightening torque (wire entry holes) and other data regarding these power screw-on terminals:

T. H2/10 Mains connection terminals. Technical data.

Connector data	PS-25B4	PS-65A | PS-33-L
Gap (mm)	10.16	-
Min/max tightening torque (N·m)	1.2/1.5	6/8
Screw thread	M4	M6
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.5/16	16/50
Rated current In (A)	76	150
Wire data		
Length to strip (mm)	10	24

MANDATORY. As for possible high leak currents, use a protection ground wire with a cross section of at least 10 mm² (Cu) or 16 mm² (Al) or two protection ground wires with the same cross section as that of the wires connected to the power supply terminals. Comply with local regulations on grounding.

MANDATORY. The equipment must be protected with fuses on the three-phase supply lines L1, L2 and L3. Follow the instructions given in **6. POWER LINE CONNECTION** of this manual.

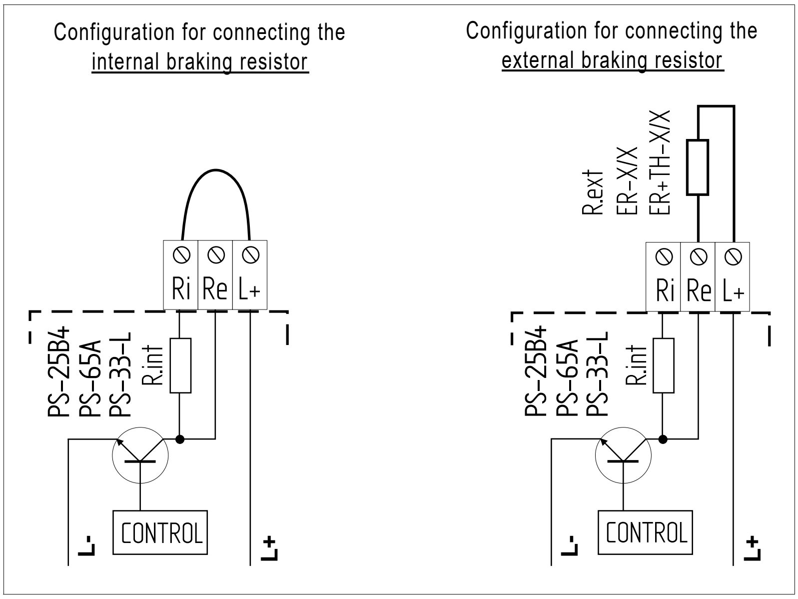
Terminal strip for braking resistor connection

The power supply is supplied from factory with a wire jumper between terminals Ri and L+. This configuration of the power supply means that it comes from the factory with its internal Ballast resistor.

However, if with this internal resistor it is not possible to dissipate enough power (e.g. when braking), the configuration must be modified so the power supply can work with an external braking resistor capable of dissipating that energy. Remove the wire between terminals Ri and L+ and connect the proper external braking resistor between terminals Re and L+. See the diagram in the figure.

Removing the jumper between Ri and L+ and not connecting an external ballast resistor generates error code **E215** or **E304** on the display. On PS-25B4 power supplies, the power DC BUS will not be charged.

Here is a graphic representation of the two possible configurations:



F. H2/10

Braking resistor. Connection configurations.

The following table shows the values for gap, tightening torque (wire entry holes) and other data regarding the screw-on terminals of the external braking resistor according to power supply model:

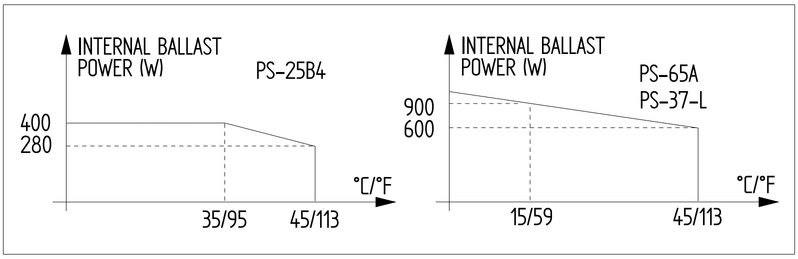
T. H2/11 Braking resistor. Connection terminals. Technical data.

Connector data	PS-25B4	PS-65A | PS-33-L
Gap (mm)	10.16	-
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	1.2/1.5	2.0/2.3
Screw thread	M4	M5
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.5/16.0	0.5/25.0
Rated current In (A)	76	76
Wire data		
Length to strip (mm)	10	16

These power supply carry a protection against over-temperature which triggers error code **E301** on the display and stops its operation when reaching 105 °C (221 °F).

Derating curves

The power these resistors can dissipate depends on the ambient temperature according to the following derating curves.



F. H2/11

Braking resistor dissipation power on non-regenerative main power supplies. Derating curves.

Connection terminals for the power DC BUS

At the bottom of the module, covered by a screwed on lid, the power supply offers the terminal for the power DC BUS. This bus provides a DC voltage output of 565 Vdc (when the line voltage is 400 Vac) that feeds all the modular drives that are part of the DDS system.

MANDATORY. All the modules powered by the same power supply must be joined by the same power DC BUS. This condition is a must for the system to work.

WARNING. Never connect the power DC BUS while the system is running. There are voltages of about 600 Vdc !

WARNING. Please note that the STO (**S**afe **T**orque **O**ff) safety function does not imply an electrical power off. There is still voltage at the DC BUS. Ignoring this warning may cause electric shock.

Two plates are supplied with each module to join them with the adjacent drives.

MANDATORY. The tightening torque of these terminals must be between 2.3 N·m and 2.8 N·m. This point is very important to ensure good electrical contact between modules.

FAGOR power supplies have a soft-start for charging the power DC BUS.

The soft start begins when two necessary and sufficient conditions are verified:

- No errors on any of the modules connected through the internal bus (connector X1).
- Presence of the three mains phases at the input of the module.

INFORMATION. For PS-25B4 power supplies, it is enough to have two mains phases.

This startup process begins when the FAULT indicator stops blinking and ends when the status indicator DC BUS ON turns on.

WARNING. Before handling these leads, proceed in the following order:

- Stop the motors.
- Disconnect the line voltage at the electrical cabinet.
- Wait, before handling these leads. The power supply module needs time to decrease the voltage of the power DC BUS down to safe values (< 60 Vdc). The green indicator DC BUS ON being turned OFF does not mean that the power DC BUS may be handled or manipulated.
- The discharge time depends on the number of elements connected and it is about 4 minutes.

WARNING. Never connect in parallel the power DC BUS of different power supplies.

MANDATORY. Install an auxiliary power supply APS-24 (24 Vdc, 10 A) to the DC BUS of any DDS system with non-regenerative power supply PS-65A (mandatory) or PS-25B4 (suggested, not mandatory). For the PS-33-L power supply, install a +24 Vdc external auxiliary power supply. This is the only case where there is no DC BUS connection.

INFORMATION. Do not install external protection fuses in these power lines of the auxiliary power supply. They are already integrated in the power supply itself.

Remember that the purpose of connecting an auxiliary power supply APS-24 to the DC BUS of a DDS system is to ensure the supply to all the control circuits of the power supply and of the drives connected to the DC BUS in case of a mains power outage in the auxiliary power supply ensuring a controlled stop of the moving axes instead of braking out of control by friction.

Bear in mind that the PS-65A power supplies do not come with internal auxiliary power supply for their own control circuits and for those of the modules connected to the DC BUS as well as other elements like fans, etc. That is why it is a must to install the APS-24 auxiliary power supply to do the installation properly.

The PS-33-L power supplies do not come with internal auxiliary power supply for their own control circuits and for those of the modules connected to the DC BUS as well as other elements like fans, etc. An APS-24 cannot be installed either, since it can only be connected to line voltages of between 400-460 Vac and the PS-33-L is designed for voltages of 200-240 Vac. This is why the +24 Vdc auxiliary power supply must be properly installed to complete the installation. If there is a power outage the moving axes cannot come to a controlled stop, which will cause uncontrolled friction braking unless the installed power supply is a UPS.

PS-25B4 power supplies do come with an internal auxiliary power supply (24 Vdc and a total of 8 A, 192 W). Therefore, it is not a must to install an APS-24 next to them, but it is highly suggested because, sometimes, higher power may be required to feed the control circuits of the modules than what the internal auxiliary power supply can provide (when installing a lot of drives).

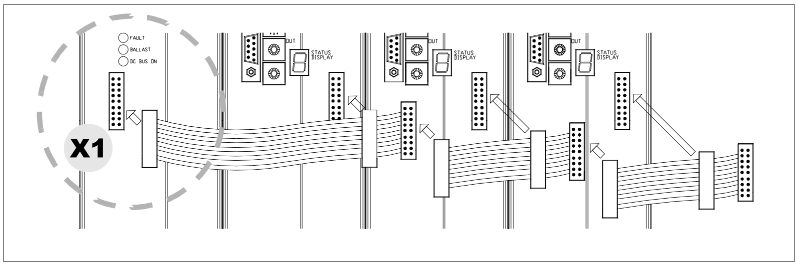
Observe that the APS-24 auxiliary power supply offers 3 outputs with 24 Vdc and a total of 10 A, 240 W.

For further information about the auxiliary module APS-24, see **4. AUXILIARY MODULES** in this manual.

Other connectors

X1 connector

The communication between all the modules that make up the DDS system is established through connector X1.



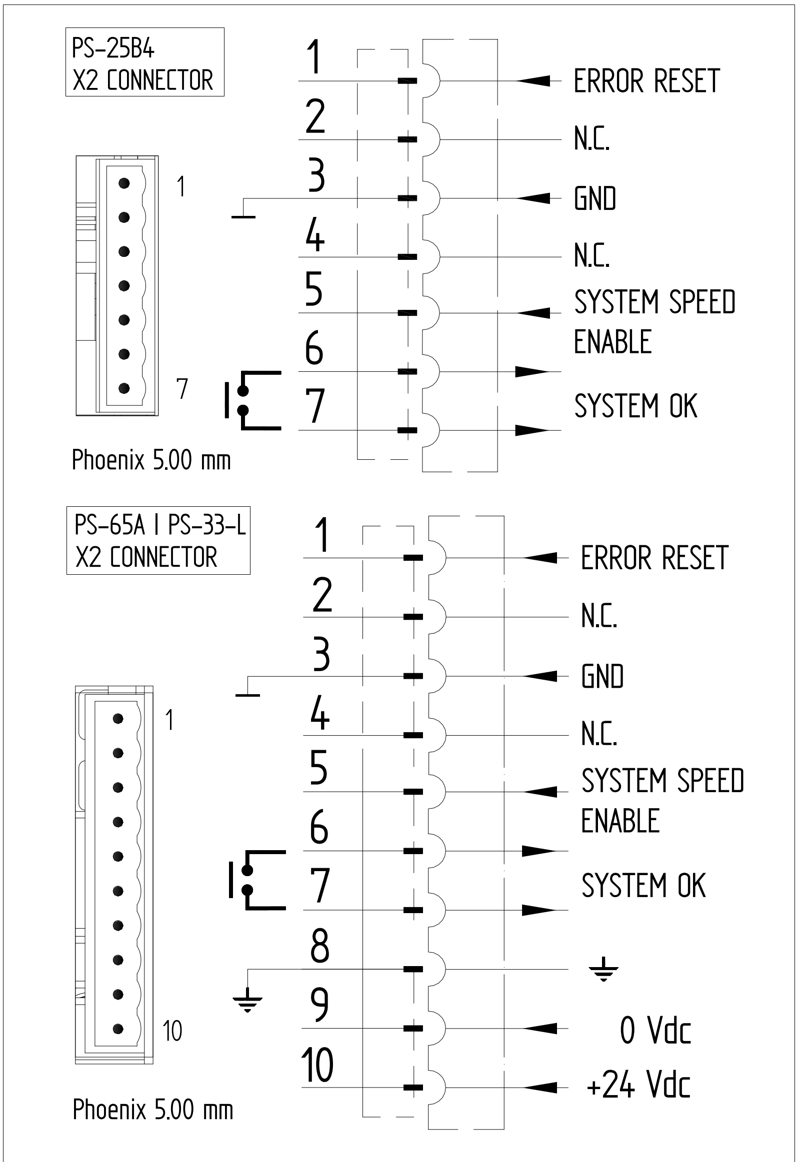
F. H2/12

Connection of the internal bus between modules through connector X1.

A ribbon cable is provided with each power supply or drive for the connection.

X2 connector

The power supply module may be controlled through connector X2.



Note. Pin 4 “Power Bus Enable” of connector X2 located on the front of the power supply is not used at this time.

F. H2/13

Control of the power supply module.X2 connector.

The internal circuits of the non-regenerative power supplies PS-65A | PS-33-L require an external 24 Vdc supply. This is why its connector X2 has three more pins than for the PS-25B4 power supply that integrates an auxiliary power supply.

The internal circuits are protected with a 1.25 A (250 V) fuse.

The following table shows the values for gap, tightening torque, sections and other data of the plug-in connector for X2.

T. H2/12 Connector X2. Characteristics of the pins.

Connector data	PS-25B4	PS-65A | PS-33-L
Nr of poles	7	10
Gap (mm)	5.08	5.08
Min/max tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.6	0.5/0.6
Screw thread	M3	M3
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/2.5	0.2/2.5
Rated current In (A)	12	12
Wire data		
Length to strip (mm)	7	7

The next table shows the signals and other considerations related to each pin of connector X2:

T. H2/13 Connector X2. Description of the pins.

1	Error RESET	System error RESET input (24 Vdc; 4.5 mA ÷ 7.0 mA).
2	N. C.	**N**ot **C**onnected
3	GND	0 volts reference for digital inputs. Error RESET (1) and System Speed Enable (5).
4	N. C.	**N**ot **C**onnected
5	System Speed Enable	General system speed enable. (24 Vdc; 4.5 mA ÷ 7.0 mA).
6	System OK	Contact indicating module status. It opens in case of failure. Limit 1 A at 24 V.
7	System OK	
8	Chassis	Chassis connection. Only on PS-65A | PS-33-L power supplies.
9	0 Vdc	+24 Vdc power supply input for the control circuits (between 21 Vdc and 28 Vdc). Only for PS-65A and PS-33-L power supplies. Max. consumption 1 A.
10	+24 Vdc	

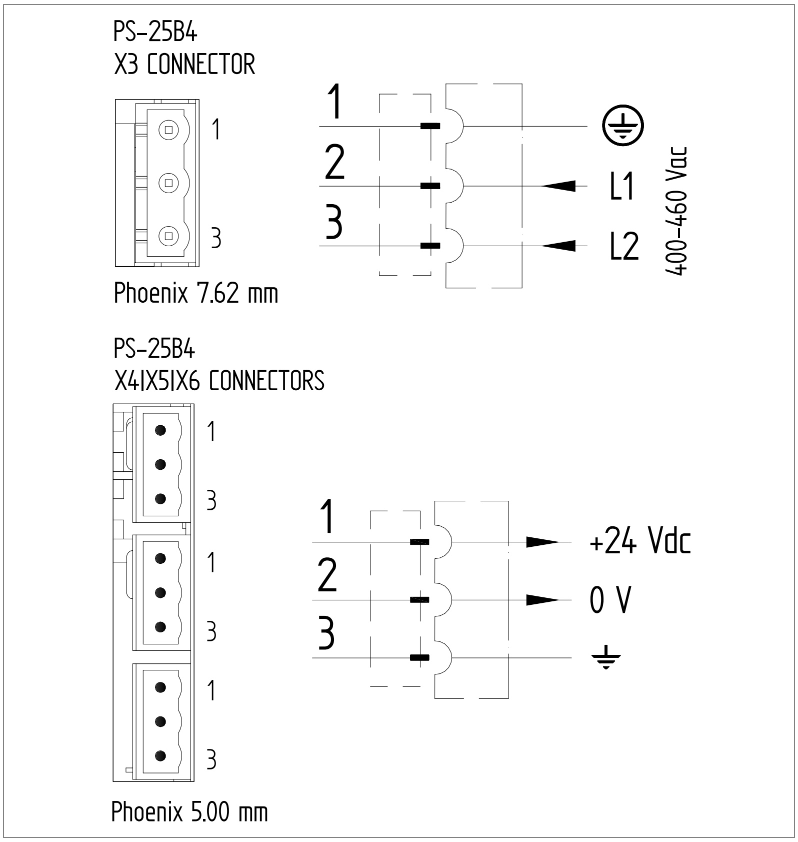
X3|X4|X5|X6 connectors

These connectors belong to the auxiliary power supply integrated into the main power supply PS-25B4.

Connector X3 receives power from mains. Supports line voltages within the range of 400-460 Vac.

INFORMATION. There is no need to install external protection fuses in these power lines. They are already integrated into the power supplies.

This auxiliary power supply generates 24 Vdc and its purpose is to feed the control circuits of the module itself. Also, it supplies up to 10 A of this DC voltage through connectors X4|X5|X6.

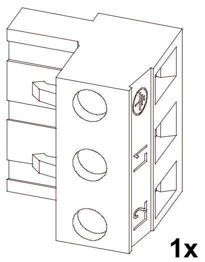


F. H2/14

Connectors X3|X4|X5|X6 of the auxiliary power supply integrated into the PS-25B4.

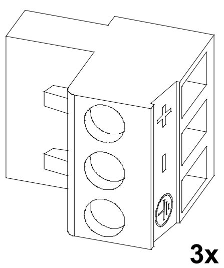
These three connectors are identical and offer greater connecting flexibility. The gap and tightening torque and sections of the screws of the plug-in connectors for X3 and X4|X5|X6 are given by the table:

T. H2/14 Plug-in connector for X3. Technical data.



Connector data	PS-25B4	
Nr of poles	3	
Gap (mm)	7.62	
Min/max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.6	
Screw thread	M3	
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/2.5	
Rated current In (A)	12	
Wire data		
Length to strip (mm)	7	

T. H2/15 3 identical plug-in connectors for X4/X5/X6. Technical data.



Data of each connector	PS-25B4	
Nr of poles	3	
Gap (mm)	5.08	
Min/max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.6	
Screw thread	M3	
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/2.5	
Rated current In (A)	12	
Wire data		
Length to strip (mm)	7	

INFORMATION. In cases of micro-surges or total loss of mains power, this module guarantees stable and maintained +24 Vdc while the motors are being stopped. This is an absolute must in order to comply with the CE marking for the machine.

Module power-up

1. **For:**

   PS-65A | PS-33-L power supplies

   Supply 24 Vdc to the control circuits of the power supply through pins 9 and 10 of connector X2.

   PS-25B4 power supply

   Apply power to the Auxiliary Power Supply from mains through pins 2 and 3 of connector X3; These will power the control circuits of the power supply and provide 24 Vdc at connectors X4, X5 and X6.

2. **The power supply checks the system status**

   If the status is correct

   The **System Ok** contact closes (pins 6 and 7) and it stays closed while the control circuits are powered and no error comes up in any of the modules of the system.

   The red FAULT indicator light blinks (it is not indicating an error because there are no phases yet).

   If the status is not correct

   The red FAULT indicator light is permanently on (not blinking).

3. **Apply power to the power supply**

   Power is applied from mains through the power connectors on top of the power supply.

   The soft start begins.

   The red FAULT indicator light turns off.

4. **Green DC BUS ON light on**

   After 4 seconds, the green DC BUS ON indicator light turns on meaning that the power DC BUS has the proper dc voltage.

If for any reason an error is activated at the power supply module or at any drive it supplies to, the system will act as follows:

1. The green indicator light DC BUS ON will turn off indicating that the power supply will stop supplying voltage to the power DC BUS.

DANGER. When the DC BUS ON led turns off it may take about 4 minutes for the DC BUS to discharge to a safe value (< 60 Vdc) depending on the number of drives that are connected.

2. The red FAULT light will be on permanently.

With the Error RESET input (pin 1), it is possible to eliminate the errors at the drives that are part of the system - see chapter 14, resettable errors, of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual - and it acts as follows:

- Its state will be 0 V. Activating it with 24 Vdc erases all the errors stored in the memory of each drive of the system.
- Should the cause of the error persist, the corresponding module will show the same error again and it will be necessary to turn the unit back on to eliminate the error if it is a serious error.

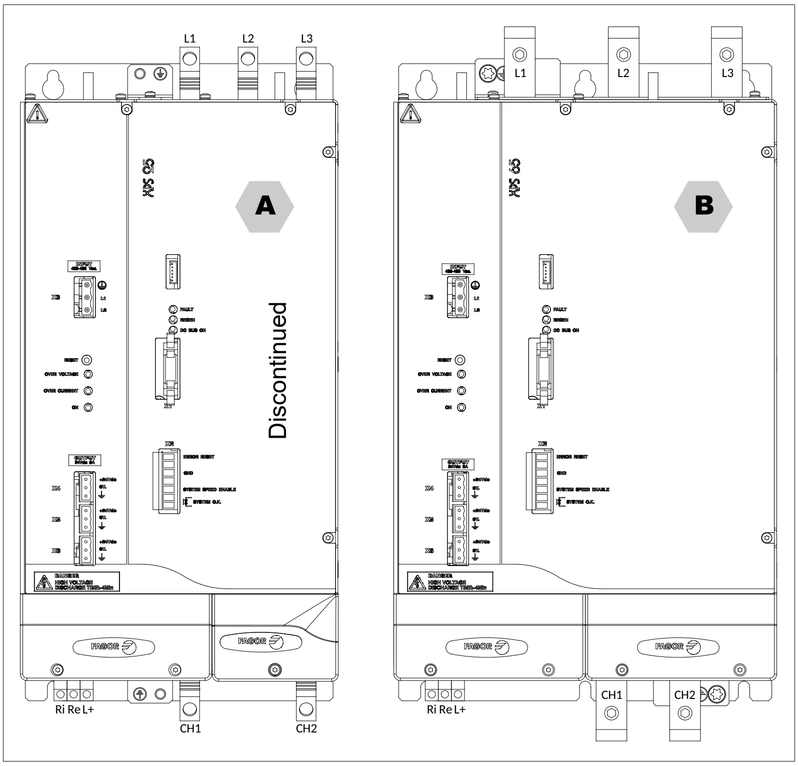
The System Speed Enable input (pin 5) is related to the Speed Enable inputs of the drives.

- The state of the System Speed Enable is usually 24 Vdc.
- If the System Speed Enable pin is set to 0 Vdc, all the drives joined together by the same internal bus will brake the motors that they control with the torque corresponding to the active acceleration ramp and when stopped or when reaching the time limit to stop (programmable with parameter GP3, see chapter 13 of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual), it cancels the motor torque.

The consumption of each input is between 4.5 mA and 7.0 mA.

2.2 Regenerative Main Power Supplies

The regenerative main power supplies listed in the FAGOR catalog are for the XPS-25 and XPS-65 models. Both models support line voltages of between 400 (1 - 10 %) Vac and 460 (1 + 10 %) Vac and can return power back to the mains. They are:



F. H2/15

Regenerative main power supplies. **A.** XPS-25. **B.** XPS-65.

The **XPS-25** supplies 25 kW and can return 20 kW to mains. It integrates an auxiliary 24 Vdc power supply to feed the control circuits of the modular drives. Consequently, it will not need an APS-24 to perform this function.

The **XPS-65** supplies 65 kW and can return 54 kW to mains. It integrates an auxiliary 24 Vdc power supply to feed the control circuits of the modular drives. Consequently, it will not need an APS-24 to perform this function.

XPS modules

Technical data

T. H2/16 XPS-□, regenerative main power supplies. Datos técnicos.

	XPS-25	XPS-65
Line voltage	3-ph, 400 (1 - 10 %) Vac - 460 (1 + 10 %) Vac	
Line frequency	48 Hz ... 62 Hz	
Mains power consumption (400 Vac)	36 A	95 A
Minimum power cable section ·1·	16 mm²	50 mm²
Power DC BUS voltage, VBUS RATED	565 Vdc ... 650 Vdc	
Rated (peak) output current ·2·	45 A (135 A, 1 s)	120 A (360 A, 1 s)
Rated (peak) output power	25 kW (55 kW, 1 s)	65 kW (108 kW, 1 s)
Regenerating circuit ON/OFF voltage	Line voltage x 1.414 + 150 V	
Rated regenerated current (returned to mains) (400 Vac) ·2·	28 A	72 A
Rated regenerated power (returned to mains)	20 kW	54 kW
Isolated choke	CHOKE XPS-25	CHOKE XPS-65-A
CHOKE-drive cable (max. length: 2 m) ·1·	16 mm²	50 mm²
Output voltage of the auxiliary power supply	24 (1 ± 5 %) Vdc	
Maximum current supplied	8 A at 24 Vdc (192 W)	
Mains consumption to generate 24 Vdc	0.72 A (400 Vac); 0.63 A (460 Vac)	
Internal Ballast resistance (power) ·2·	18 Ω (520 W)	9 Ω (1800 W)
Energy pulse to be dissipated	18 kW (0.6 s)	kW
Ballast circuit ON/OFF	765/755 Vdc	
Minimum external Ballast resistance	18 Ω	9 Ω
Filter capacity	1175 μF, 900 Vdc	2520 μF, 900 Vdc
Energy stored in the capacitors	0.5 C V²	
Maximum "SYSTEM OK" contact voltage	125 Vac, 150 Vdc	
Maximum "SYSTEM OK" contact current	1 A	
Width in mm | in	194 | 7.64	234 | 9.21
Approx. mass in kg | lb	14 | 31	19 | 42
Power dissipated at maximum load	180 W	350 W

·1· Depending on the rated operating power.

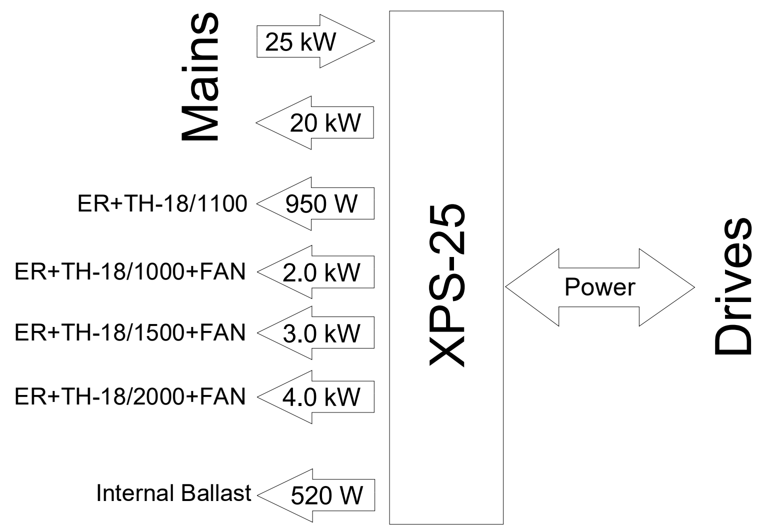
·2· For high temperatures, refer to derating graphs ▪ power reduction graph ▪.

T. H2/17 XPS-□, regenerative main power supplies. Ambient conditions and other characteristics.

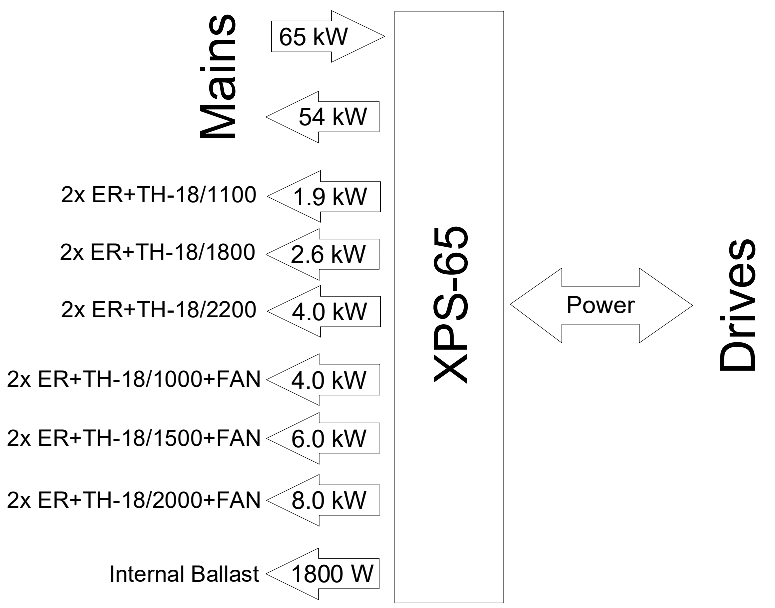
	XPS-25	XPS-65
Ambient operating temperature ·1·	0 °C ... 45 °C (32 °F ... 113 °F)	
Ambient storage temperature	- 25 °C ... + 60 °C (- 13 °F ... + 140 °F)	
Ambient shipping temperature	- 25 °C ... + 70 °C (- 13 °F ... + 158 °F)	
Maximum humidity	< 90 % non condensing at 45 °C (113 °F)	
Maximum installation altitude above mean sea level without loss of performance	2 000 m (6 561 ft)	
Operating vibration	1.0 *g*	
Shipping vibration	1.5 *g*	
Sealing	IP 2x	
Protections	Over-voltage, over-current, hardware error, ambient temperature.	

·1· For high temperatures, refer to derating graphs ▪ power reduction graph ▪.

Power diagram



To dissipate more than 520 W, connect one of the external resistors indicated on the graphics depending on the power to be dissipated.

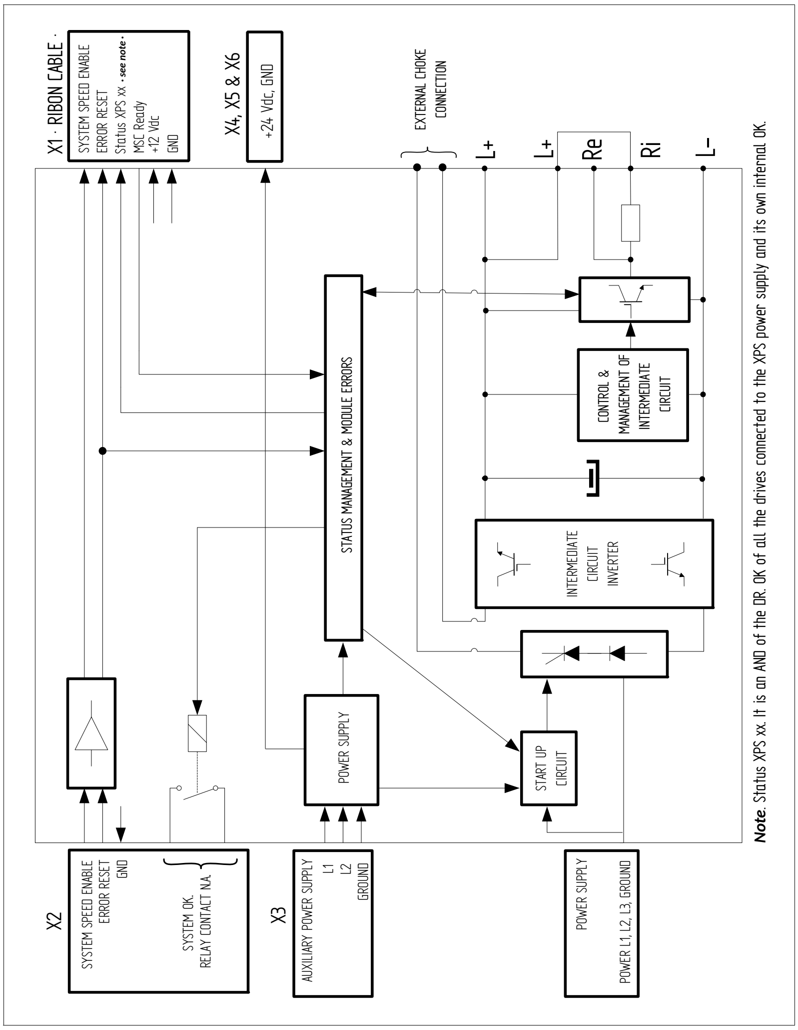


To dissipate more than 1800 W, connect in parallel (never in series) one of the pairs of the external resistors indicated on the graph depending on the power to be dissipated.

F. H2/16

XPS-□. Regenerative main power supplies. Power diagram.

Block diagram

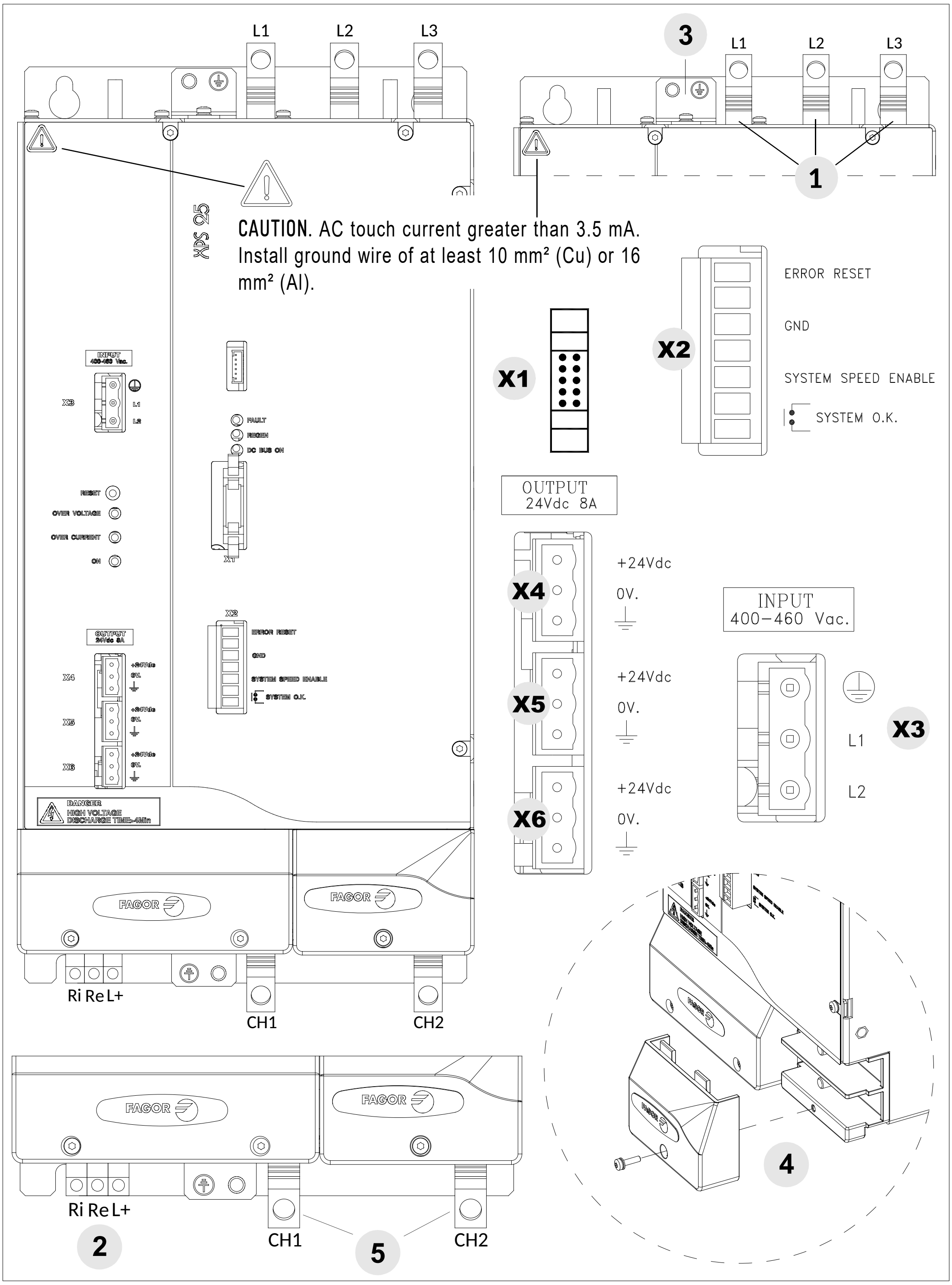


F. H2/17

XPS-☐. Regenerative main power supplies. Block diagram.

Connector description

XPS-25 regenerative main power supply has the following connectors:

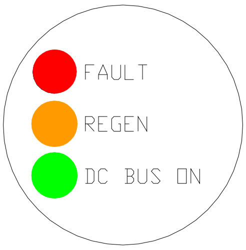


F. H2/18

XPS-25. Regenerative main power supply. Connectors.

1. Power connector for the three-phase mains.
2. Connector for the braking resistor connection.
3. Ground connection for the mains cable.
4. Power DC BUS supplying power to the modular drives through metal bars.
5. Connectors for the choke of the XPS-25.
X1. Connector for inter-module communication.
X2. Connector for the basic control signals.
X3. Input connector supplying from mains to the auxiliary power supply integrated into the module. The mains power is received through it. It admits line voltages between 400-460 Vac.
X4. Output connector of the auxiliary 24 Vdc power supply integrated into the module.
X5. Output connector of the auxiliary 24 Vdc power supply integrated into the module.
X6. Output connector of the auxiliary 24 Vdc power supply integrated into the module.

Lights indicating the status of the main power supply

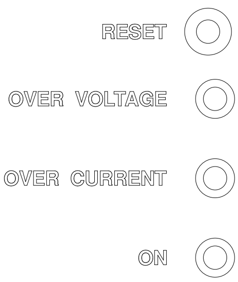


The regenerative power supply XPS-25 has the following lights on the front panel to indicate the status of the main power supply:

- **FAULT** BLINKING. The blinking red led indicates that there are no errors and that one or several mains phases are missing.
- **FAULT** turned ON. The steady red led on indicates that there is an error. The error is indicated on the display of the drives.
- **FAULT** turned OFF. The led off indicates that there is no error and that all mains phases are OK.
- **REGEN.** The led is lit when the module is working in energy regenerating mode.
- **DC BUS ON.** The green led indicates that the module is supplying all its power at the bus.

INFORMATION. For further detail on these indicator lights, see the combination table for interpretation in the description of the **E305** on the error listing shown in **14. ERROR CODES AND MESSAGES** of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual.

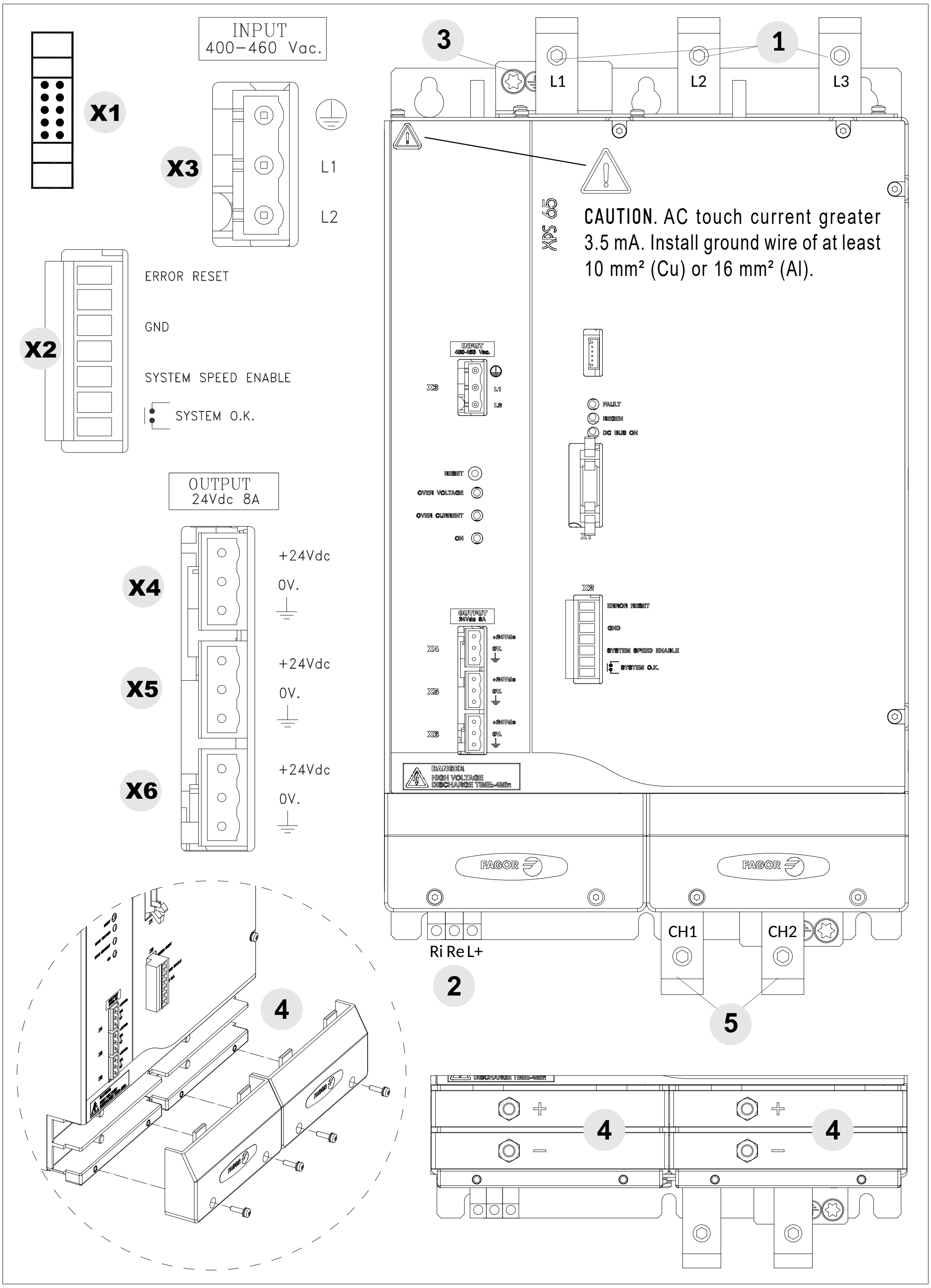
Lights indicating the status of the auxiliary power supply



The regenerative power supply XPS-25 has the following lights on the front panel to indicate the status of the integrated auxiliary power supply:

- **RESET.** Initializes the auxiliary 24 Vdc power supply.
- **OVER VOLTAGE.** The red led indicates that there is an over-voltage error at the 24 Vdc output or due to over-temperature.
- **OVER CURRENT.** The red led indicates that there is an over-current error at the 24 Vdc output.
- **ON.** The green led it indicates that there are 24 Vdc at the output.

XPS-65 regenerative main power supply has the following connectors:

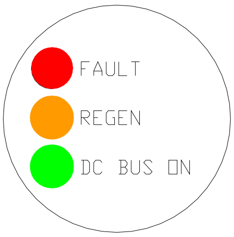


F. H2/19

XPS-65. Regenerative main power supply. Connectors.

1. Power connector for the three-phase mains.
2. Connector for the external braking resistor connection.
3. Ground connection for the mains cable.
4. Power DC BUS supplying power to the modular drives through metal bars.
5. Connectors for the choke of the XPS-65.
X1. Connector for inter-module communication.
X2. Connector for the basic control signals.
X3. Input connector supplying from mains to the auxiliary power supply integrated into the module. The mains power is received through it. It admits line voltages between 400-460 Vac.
X4. Output connector of the auxiliary 24 Vdc power supply integrated into the module.
X5. Output connector of the auxiliary 24 Vdc power supply integrated into the module.
X6. Output connector of the auxiliary 24 Vdc power supply integrated into the module.

Lights indicating the status of the main power supply

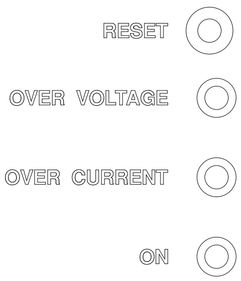


The regenerative power supply XPS-65 has the following lights on the front panel to indicate the status of the main power supply:

- **FAULT** BLINKING. The blinking red led indicates that there are no errors and that one or several mains phases are missing.
- **FAULT** ON. The steady red led on indicates that there is an error. The error is indicated on the display of the drives.
- **FAULT** OFF. The led off indicates that there is no error and that all mains phases are OK.
- **REGEN.** The led is lit when the module is working in energy regenerating mode.
- **DC BUS ON.** The green led indicates that the module is supplying all its power at the DC BUS.

INFORMATION. For further detail on these indicator lights, see the combination table for interpretation in the description of the E305 on the error listing shown in **14. ERROR CODES AND MESSAGES** of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual.

Lights indicating the status of the auxiliary power supply



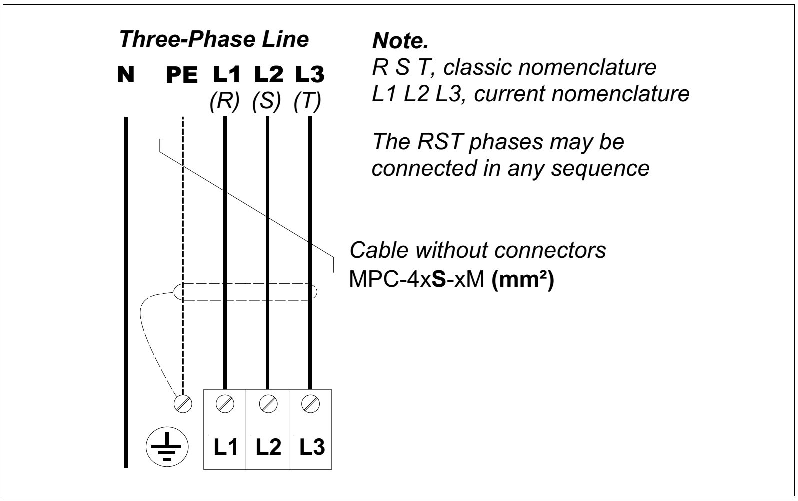
The regenerative power supply XPS-65 has the following lights on the front panel to indicate the status of the integrated auxiliary power supply:

- **RESET.** Initializes the auxiliary 24 Vdc power supply.
- **OVER VOLTAGE.** The red led indicates that there is an over-voltage error at the 24 Vdc output or due to over-temperature.
- **OVER CURRENT.** The red led indicates that there is an over-current error at the 24 Vdc output.
- **ON.** The green led it indicates that there are 24 Vdc at the output.

Power connectors

Terminal strip for mains connection

When connecting the power supplies to mains, the phases may be connected in any order.



F. H2/20

Terminal strip for connection to mains.

The ground connection of the cable shield is made from the vertical plate next to the terminal strip.

The following table shows the values for gap, tightening torque, sections and other interesting data of the power feed-through terminal blocks:

T. H2/18 Feed-through terminal blocks for mains connection. Technical data.

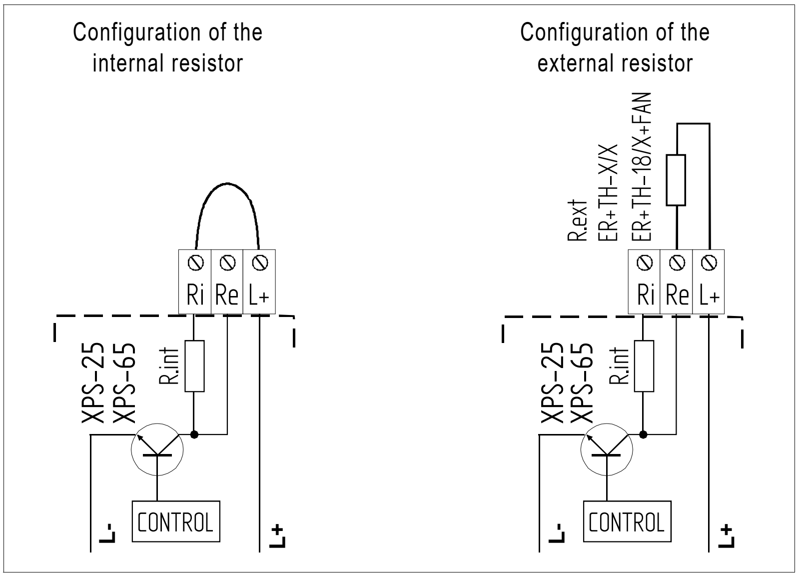
Connector data	XPS-25	XPS-65
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	2.0/2.3	6/8
Screw thread	M5	M6
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.5/16.0	16/50
Rated current In (A)	76	150
Wire data		
Length to strip (mm)	16	24

MANDATORY. As for possible high leak currents, use a protection ground wire with a cross section of at least 10 mm² (Cu) or 16 mm² (Al) or two protection ground wires with the same cross section as that of the wires connected to the power supply terminals. Comply with local regulations on grounding.

MANDATORY. The equipment must be protected with fuses on the three-phase supply lines L1, L2 and L3. Follow the instructions given in **6. POWER LINE CONNECTION** of this manual.

Terminal strip for braking resistor connection

Regenerative power supplies also have a small Ballast circuit for dissipating energy in case of an emergency. This emergency is issued when there is no connection to mains and the Ballast circuit activating voltage is exceeded. See table **T. H2/16** in this chapter. Here are the two possible configurations:



F. H2/21

Braking resistor. Connection configurations.

Removing this jumper between Ri and L+ (factory setting) and not connecting an external braking resistor between Re and L+ generates error code **E215** or **E304** on the display.

The following table shows the values for gap, tightening torque, sections and other interesting data of the feed-through terminals blocks for connecting the braking resistor:

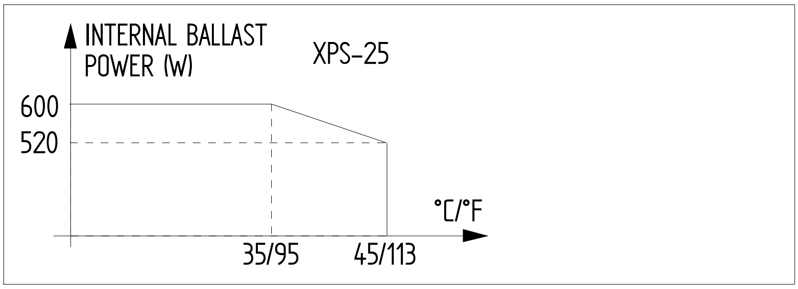
T. H2/19 Feed-through terminal blocks for connecting the braking resistor. Technical data.

Connector data	XPS-25	XPS-65
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.6/0.8	0.6/0.8
Screw thread	M3	M3
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/4.0	0.2/4.0
Rated current In (A)	32	32

These power supplies carry a protection against over-temperature which triggers error code **E301** on the display when reaching 105 °C (221 °F).

Derating curves

The power that may be dissipated through the internal braking resistor located inside the power supply XPS-25 depends on the ambient temperature as determined by the derating curve.



F. H2/22

XPS-25. Regenerative main power supply. Derating curve.

The performance of the internal braking resistor of the regenerative power supply XPS-65 does not suffer at high temperatures.

Connection terminals for the power DC BUS

At the bottom of the module, covered by the screwed-on lid on the right (see fig. F. H2/18 and fig. F. H2/19) the power supply offers the terminal for the power bus. This bus provides a dc voltage output of 565 Vdc (when the line voltage is 400 Vac) that feeds all the drives that are part of the DDS system.

All the modules powered with the same power supply must be connected through the power bus and this condition is a must to run it.

WARNING.
Never connect the power DC BUS while the system is running.
There are voltages of about 600 Vdc!

Two plates are supplied with each module to join them with the adjacent drives.

MANDATORY. The tightening torque of these terminals must be between 2.3 and 2.8 N·m. This point is very important to ensure good electrical contact between modules.

FAGOR power supplies have a soft-start for charging the power bus.

The soft start begins when these two conditions, that are necessary and sufficient, are met:

- No errors at the modules connected through the internal bus (X1 connector).
- Presence of the three mains phases at the input of the module.

This startup process begins when the FAULT indicator stops blinking and ends when the status indicator DC BUS ON turns on.

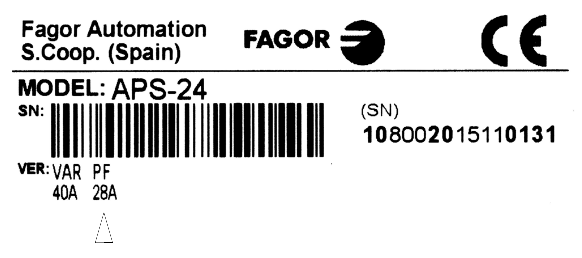
WARNING. Before handling these leads, proceed in the following order:

- Stop the motors.
- Disconnect the line voltage at the electrical cabinet.
- Wait, before handling these leads. The power supply module needs time to decrease the voltage of the power bus down to safe values (< 60 Vdc). The green indicator DC BUS ON being turned OFF does not mean that the power bus may be handled or manipulated.
- The discharge time depends on the number of elements connected and it is about 4 minutes.

WARNING. The power DC BUS of different power supply modules must never be connected in parallel.

MANDATORY. If necessary, the auxiliary power supply APS-24 (24 Vdc, 10 A) can only be connected to the DC BUS of any regenerative power supply XPS when the version label of the APS-24 (located on top of it) indicates a version newer than **PF 23A**.

WARNING. Never install an APS-24 to the DC BUS of a DDS system with a regenerative power supply XPS if the version of the APS-24 is PF 23A or older.



Observe the PF version on the versions label. Depending on this version, it will be possible to connect the APS-24 or not to the DC BUS of the DDS system with XPS regenerative power supplies.

F. H2/23

APS-24. Auxiliary power supply. Version label.

INFORMATION. It will not be necessary to install external protection fuses in these power lines of the auxiliary power supply. They are already integrated in the power supply itself.

Remember that the purpose of connecting an auxiliary power supply APS-24 to the DC BUS of a DDS system is to ensure the supply to all the control circuits of the power supply and of the drives connected to the DC bus in case of a mains power outage in the auxiliary power supply ensuring a controlled stop of the moving axes instead of braking out of control by friction.

Bear in mind that although XPS power supplies come with an internal auxiliary power supply offering 3 outputs with 24 Vdc and a total of 8 A, 192 W, this power may not be enough to feed the control circuits of all the modules connected or other elements (e.g. a fan). That is why it may be necessary to also install an APS-24 auxiliary power supply to guarantee all the power needed.

The APS-24 auxiliary power supply offers 3 outputs with 24 Vdc and a total of 10 A, 240 W.

For further information about the auxiliary module APS-24, see **4. AUXILIARY MODULES** in this manual.

CHOKE connection terminals

Regenerative power supplies XPS-25 and XPS-65 offer the connection terminals labeled CH1 and CH2 at the bottom of the module for connecting the choke. See fig. F. H2/18 and fig. F. H2/19.

This inductive device is a must to limit the current circulating from the power bus to mains.

FAGOR supplies the choke XPS-25 and choke XPS-65-A for this application.

Use cables with the maximum section allowed 16 and 50 mm² y and shorter than 2 meters (6 feet). They do not have to be shielded.

T. H2/20 Feed-through terminal blocks for connecting the choke. Technical data.

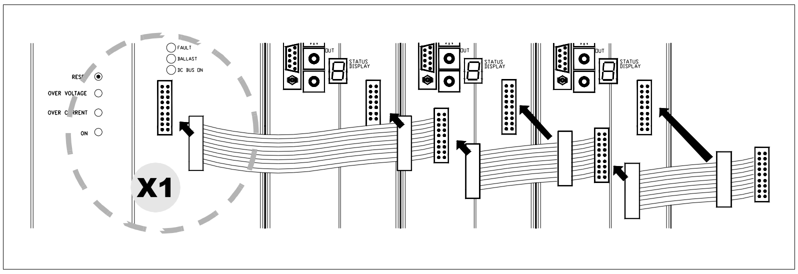
Connector data	XPS-25 CHOKE	XPS-65-A CHOKE
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	2.0/2.3	6.0/8.0
Screw thread	M5	M6
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.5/16.0	16/50
Rated current In (A)	76	150

WARNING. The choke is an absolute must for the operation of a regenerative power supply. Installing the coil with an inductance other than the choke recommended in table T. H2/16 may cause severe damage to the unit.

Other connectors

X1 connector

The communication between all the modules that make up the DDS system is established through connector X1.



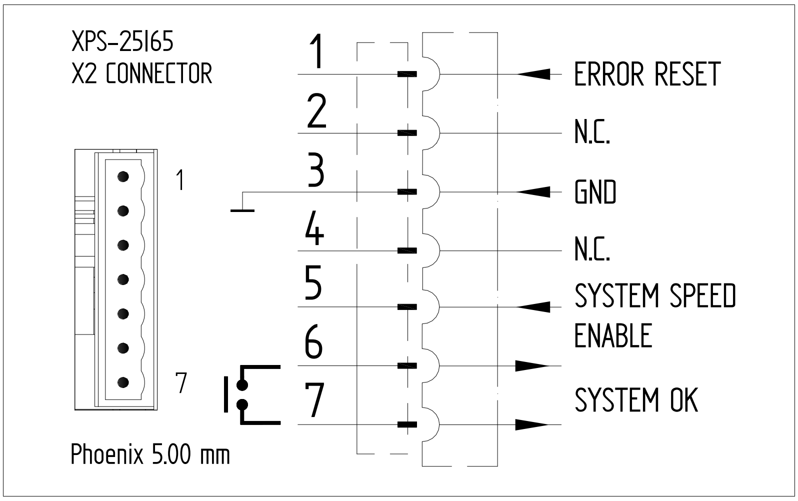
F. H2/24

X1 connector. Connection of the INTERNAL BUS between modules.

A ribbon cable is provided with each module (power supply or drive) for this connection.

X2 connector

The power supply module may be controlled through X2.



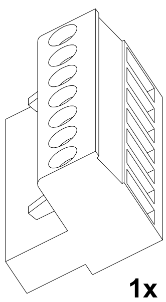
F. H2/25

X2 connector. Control of the power supply module.

The internal circuits are protected with a 1.25 A fuse.

MANDATORY. Remember that the internal circuits of PS-65A non-regenerative main power supply must be powered by an external 24 Vdc power supply, • APS-24 •; that's why its control connector has three terminals more than connector X2 of the XPS.

The following table shows the values for gap, tightening torque, sections and other data of the plug-in connector for X2.



1x

T. H2/21 Aerial plug-in connector to X2. Technical data.

Connector data	XPS-25	XPS-65
Nr of poles	7	7
Gap (mm)	5.00	5.00
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.6	0.5/0.6
Screw thread	M3	M3
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/2.5	0.2/2.5
Rated current In (A)	12	12
Wire data		
Length to strip (mm)	7	7

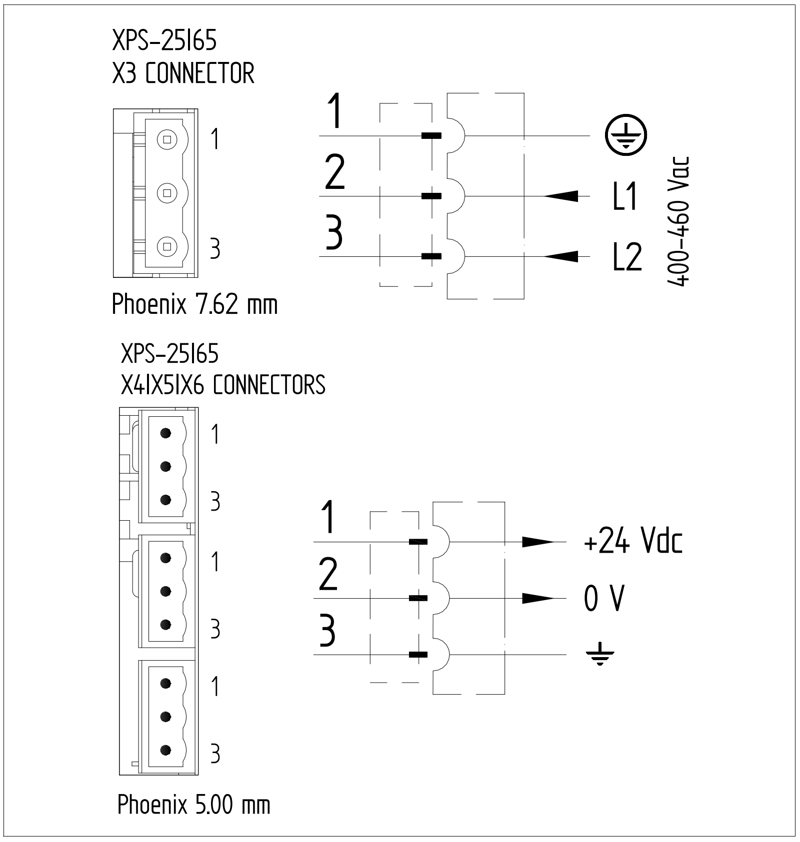
The next table shows the signals and other considerations related to each pin of connector X2:

T. H2/22 X2 connector. Pin description.

1	Error RESET	System error RESET input (24 Vdc; 4.5 mA ÷ 7.0 mA).
2	N. C.	**N**ot **C**onnected
3	GND	0 volts reference for digital inputs. Error RESET (1) and System Speed Enable (5).
4	N. C.	**N**ot **C**onnected
5	System Speed Enable	General system speed enable. (24 Vdc; 4.5 mA ÷ 7.0 mA).
6	System OK	Contact indicating module status. It opens in case of failure. Limit 1 A at 24 V.
7	System OK	

X3|X4|X5|X6 connectors

These connectors belong to the auxiliary power supply integrated into the main power supplies XPS-25 and XPS-65.



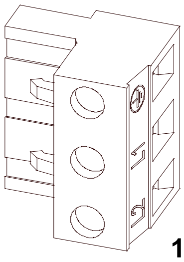
F. H2/26

X3|X4|X5|X6 connectors that belong to the auxiliary power supply integrated into regenerative power supplies XPS-25 and XPS-65.

X3 connector receives power from mains. It admits a line voltage between 400-460 Vac.

This auxiliary power supply generates 24 Vdc and its purpose is to feed the control circuits of the module itself. Also, it supplies up to 8 A of this DC voltage through connectors X4|X5|X6. These three connectors are identical and offer greater connecting flexibility.

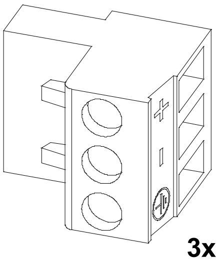
The gap and tightening torque and sections of the screws of the plug-in connectors for X3 and X4/X5/X6 are given by the table:



1x

T. H2/23 Aerial plug-in connector to X3. Technical data.

Connector data	XPS-25	XPS-65
Nr of poles	3	3
Gap (mm)	7.62	7.62
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.6	0.5/0.6
Screw thread	M3	M3
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/2.5	0.2/2.5
Rated current In (A)	12	12
Wire data		
Length to strip (mm)	7	7



3x

T. H2/24 3x identical aerial plug-in connectors to X4|X5|X6. Technical data.

Data of each connector	XPS-25	XPS-65
Nr of poles	3	3
Gap (mm)	5.08	5.08
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.6	0.5/0.6
Screw thread	M3	M3
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/2.5	0.2/2.5
Rated current In (A)	12	12
Wire data		
Length to strip (mm)	7	7

INFORMATION. In cases of micro-surges or total loss of mains power, this module guarantees stable and maintained 24 Vdc while the motors are being stopped. This is an absolute must in order to comply with the CE marking for the machine.

Module power-up

1. **For**

   XPS-25 and XPS-65 main power supplies

   Apply power to the **A**uxiliary **P**ower **S**upply from mains through pins 2 and 3 of connector X3; These will power the control circuits of the power supply and provide 24 Vdc at connectors X4, X5 and X6.

2. **The power supply checks the system status**

   If the status is correct

   The **System OK** contact closes (pins 6 and 7) and it stays closed while the control circuits are powered and no error comes up in any of the modules of the system.

   The red FAULT indicator light blinks (it is not indicating an error because there are no phases yet).

   If the status is not correct

   The red FAULT indicator light is permanently on (not blinking).

3. **Apply power to the power supply**

   Power is applied from mains through the power connectors on top of the power supply.

   The soft start begins.

   The red FAULT indicator light turns off.

4. **Green DC BUS ON light on**

   After 4 seconds, the green DC BUS ON indicator light turns on meaning that the power bus has the proper DC voltage.

If for any reason an error is activated at the power supply or at any drive it supplies to, the system will act as follows:

1. The green indicator light DC BUS ON will turn off indicating that the power supply will stop supplying voltage to the power bus.

DANGER. When the DC BUS ON led turns off it may take about 4 minutes for the DC BUS to discharge to a safe value (< 60 Vdc) depending on the number of drives that are connected.

2. The red FAULT light will be on permanently.

With the Error RESET input (pin 1), it is possible to eliminate the errors at the drives that are part of the system - see chapter 14, resettable errors, of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual - and it acts as follows:

- Its state will be 0 Vdc. Activating it with 24 Vdc erases all the errors stored in the memory of each drive of the system.
- Should the cause of the error persist, the corresponding module will show the same error again and it will be necessary to turn the unit back on to eliminate the error if it is a serious error.

The System Speed Enable input (pin 5) is related to the Speed Enable inputs of the drives so the System Speed Enable activates/cancels internally all the Speed Enable of the drives connected to the power supply through the internal bus.

- The state of the System Speed Enable is usually 24 Vdc.
- When removing the 24 Vdc from the System Speed Enable pin is set to 0 Vdc, all the drives joined together by the same internal bus will brake the motors that they control with the torque corresponding to the active acceleration ramp and when stopped or when reaching the time limit to stop, programmable according to parameter GP3 (see chapter 13 of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual), it cancels the motor torque.

The consumption of each input is between 4.5 mA and 7.0 mA.

2.3 Regenerative Regulated Main Power Supplies

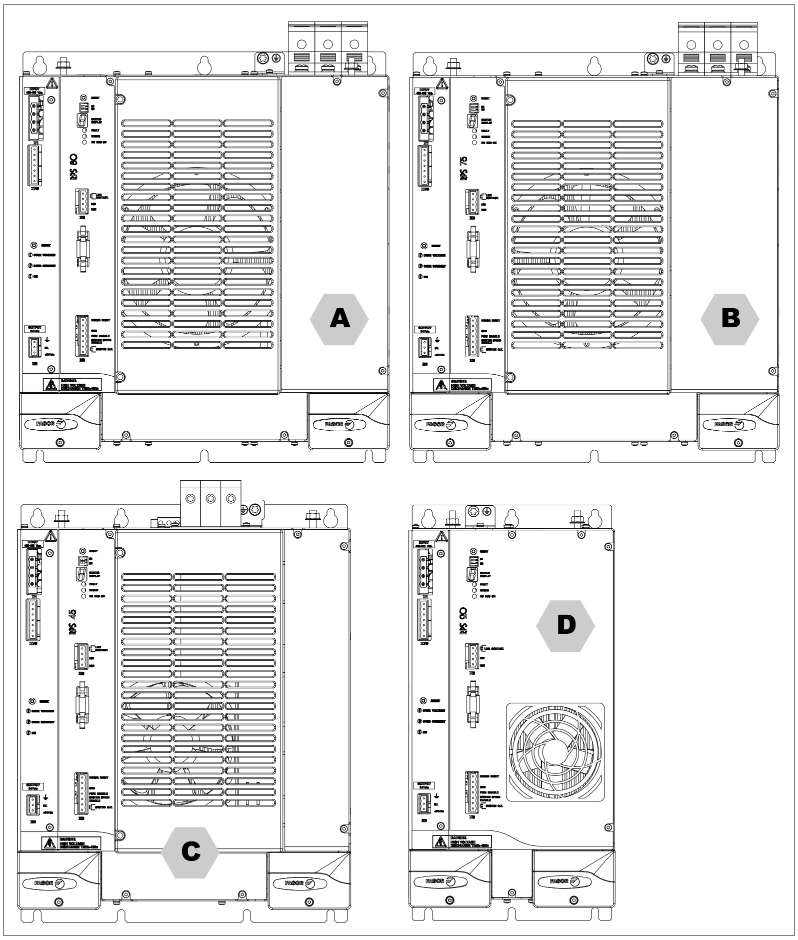
When referring to regenerative regulated main power supplies (step-up or boost power supplies in RPS mode), we use models RPS-80, RPS-75, RPS-45 and RPS-20. These also offer an unregulated RB6 mode that lower the heat, stress, noise and disturbances generated in the system and, particularly, on the motors.

They all admit a line voltage between 400 (1 - 10 %) Vac and 460 (1 + 10 %) Vac and a line frequency of 50 (1 - 4.0 %) Hz and 60 (1 + 3.3 %) Hz.

In RPS mode, they can consume and return to mains sinusoidal power continuously with a near-1 power factor and, unlike XPS power supplies, the bus voltage of these power supplies is programmable and independent from line voltage; i.e. for the same consumed power, the RPS power supplies can have a higher bus voltage than the XPS power supplies.

When using a transformer, it is preferable to install an RPS power supply in RB6 mode (rectifier) rather than an XPS power supply.

These power supplies look like this on the outside:



F. H2/27

Regenerative regulated main power supplies.
A. RPS-80. **B.** RPS-75. **C.** RPS-45. **D.** RPS-20.

See table **T. H2/25** to get information on data regarding power and consumption of these modules in both operating modes.

INFORMATION. They all integrate an auxiliary 24 Vdc, 8 A power supply to feed its own control circuits and those of the modular drives connected to them. Consequently, they will not require the auxiliary power supply APS-24 to perform this function unless more than 8 A are required.

Note prior to installation

Before installing an RPS main power supply when using **NON-FAGOR** motors, remember that:

MANDATORY.

Any element that will be part of the drive-motor system powered by an RPS must meet the isolation requirements described in EN 61800-5-1.

- All the components connected to the intermediate circuit must run permanently on a voltage higher than 625 Vdc in the intermediate circuit.
- The motor temperature sensor must also comply with EN 61800-5-1.

RECOMMENDATION.

Configure the RPS main power supply with the minimum bus voltage to satisfactorily meet the features required by the system.

RPS modules

Technical data

T. H2/25 RPS-□. Regenerative regulated main power supplies. Technical data.

	RPS-80	RPS-75	RPS-45	RPS-20
Line voltage	3-ph, 400 (1 - 10 %) Vac - 460 (1 + 10 %) Vac			
Line frequency	48 Hz ... 62 Hz			
Rated mains power active consumption in RPS mode (cosϕ ≈1)	81 kW	76 kW	46 kW	21 kW
Rated mains power active consumption in RB6 mode (cosϕ ≈ 0.9)	81 kW	76 kW	46 kW	21 kW
Minimum power cable section ·1·	70 mm²	70 mm²	35 mm²	10 mm²
Power DC BUS voltage, VBUS $_{PROG}$	600, 625 or 675 Vdc. Programmable with VP5			
Max. power DC BUS voltage, VBUS$_{MAX}$	750 Vdc			
Rated (in S1) output current in RPS mode ·2·	128 A	120 A	72 A	32 A
Rated (in S1) output power in RPS mode ·3·	80 kW	75 kW	45 kW	20 kW
Maximum regenerative power in RB6/RPS mode	75/104 kW	75/97 kW	39/59 kW	19/26 kW
Maximum consumption power in RB6/RPS mode	97/104 kW	97/97 kW	55/59 kW	26/26 kW
Power dissipated at max. load	1 kW	1 kW	0.7 kW	0.5 kW
Related chokes (3-ph)	RPS-75-3 CHOKE	RPS-75-3 CHOKE	RPS-45 CHOKE	RPS-20 CHOKE
Choke cable - RPS (shielded) Max. length: 2 m) ·1·	70 mm²	70 mm²	35 mm²	10 mm²
Power INPUT for the module control circuit · 24 Vdc ·	3-ph, Line voltage: 400 (1 - 10 %) Vac - 460 (1 + 10 %) Vac Line frequency: 48 Hz ... 62 Hz			
Mains consumption to generate 24 Vdc	0.7 A			
Output voltage of the auxiliary power	24 (1 ± 5 %) Vdc			
Maximum current supplied	8 A at 24 Vdc (192 W)			
Filter capacity	2145 µF, 900 Vdc		825 µF, 900 Vdc	560 µF, 900 Vdc
Energy stored in capacitors	0.5 C V²			
Max. voltage at contacts "SYSTEM OK", "LINE CONTACT" and "AS1-AS2	125 Vac, 150 Vdc			
Max. current at contacts "SYSTEM OK", "LINE CONTACT" and "AS1-AS2"	2 A			
Status display	7-segment display			
Width in mm | in	350 | 13.8	350 | 13.8	311 | 12.2	194 | 7.6
Approx. mass in kg | lb	20 | 44.1	20 | 44.1	16 | 35.3	10 | 22.0

·1· Depending on the rated operating power.

·2· For a DC BUS voltage of 625 V.

·3· For high temperatures, refer to derating graphs ▪ power reduction graph ▪.

T. H2/26 RPS-□. Regenerative regulated main power supplies. Ambient conditions and other characteristics.

	RPS-80	RPS-75	RPS-45	RPS-20
Ambient operating temperature ·1·	0 °C ... 45 °C (32 °F ... 113 °F)			
Ambient storage temperature	- 25 °C ... + 60 °C (- 13 °F ... + 140 °F)			
Ambient shipping temperature	- 25 °C ... + 70 °C (- 13 °F ... + 158 °F)			
Maximum humidity	< 90 % non condensing at 45 °C (113 °F)			
Maximum installation altitude above mean sea level without loss of performance	2 000 m (6 561 ft)			
Operating vibration	1.0 *g*			
Shipping vibration	1.5 *g*			
Sealing	IP 2x			

·1· For high temperatures, refer to derating graphs ▪ power reduction graph ▪.

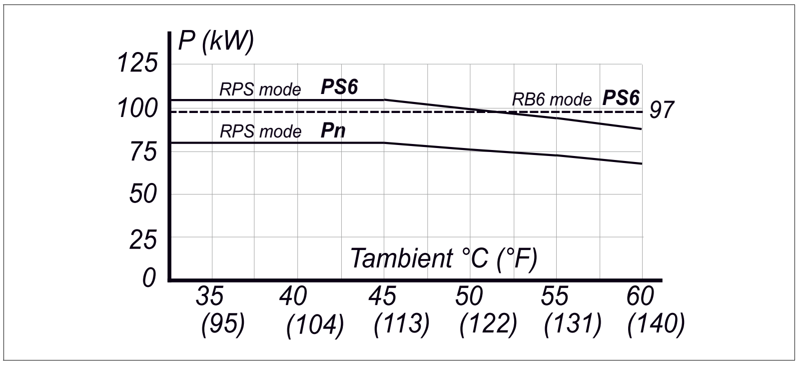
Derating depending on ambient temperature

The following graph shows the maximum rms current in continuous S1 (Pn) and intermittent S6-40% (Pmax) duty cycles for a switching frequency of the power transistors of 8 kHz in a temperature range between 5 °C (41 °F) and 60 °C (140 °F). *See the load cycles in the next section*.

RPS-80. Power derating graph

T. H2/27 Power derating on RPS-80 main power supply at 8 kHz.

Tª ambient		Pn (power in S1)	PS6 (power in S6-40%)	
		in RPS mode	in RPS mode	in RB6 mode
°C	°F	kW	kW	kW
35	95	80.0	104.0	97.0
40	104	80.0	104.0	97.0
45	113	80.0	104.0	97.0
50	122	76.6	99.5	97.0
55	131	72.0	93.6	97.0
60	140	67.3	87.5	97.0



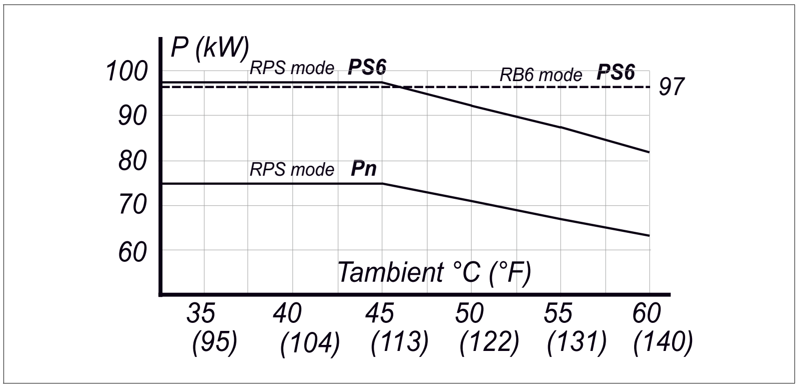
F. H2/28

Power derating on RPS-80 main power supply for fc = 8 kHz.

RPS-75. Power derating graph

T. H2/28 Power derating on RPS-75 main power supply at 8 kHz.

Tª ambient		Pn (power in S1)	PS6 (power in S6-40%)	
		in RPS mode	in RPS mode	in RB6 mode
°C	°F	kW	kW	kW
35	95	75.0	97.5	97.0
40	104	75.0	97.5	97.0
45	113	75.0	97.5	97.0
50	122	71.1	92.5	97.0
55	131	67.1	87.2	97.0
60	140	63.0	81.9	97.0



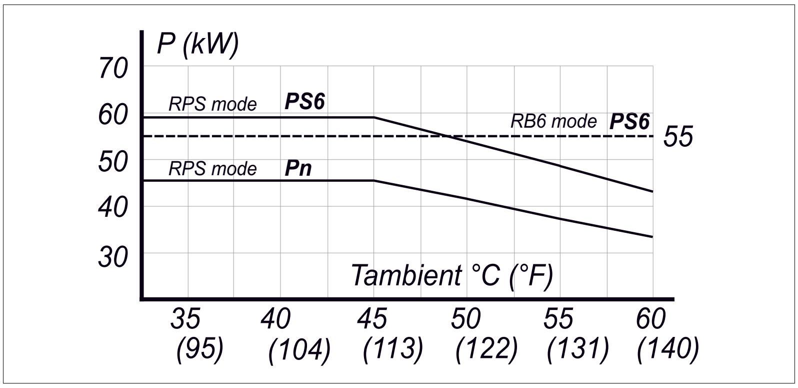
F. H2/29

Power derating on RPS-75 main power supply for fc = 8 kHz.

RPS-45. Power derating graph

T. H2/29 Power derating on RPS-45 main power supply at 8 kHz.

Tª ambient		Pn (power in S1)	PS6 (power in S6-40%)	
		in RPS mode	in RPS mode	in RB6 mode
°C	°F	kW	kW	kW
35	95	45.4	59.0	55.0
40	104	45.4	59.0	55.0
45	113	45.4	59.0	55.0
50	122	41.4	53.9	55.0
55	131	37.4	48.6	55.0
60	140	33.2	43.1	55.0



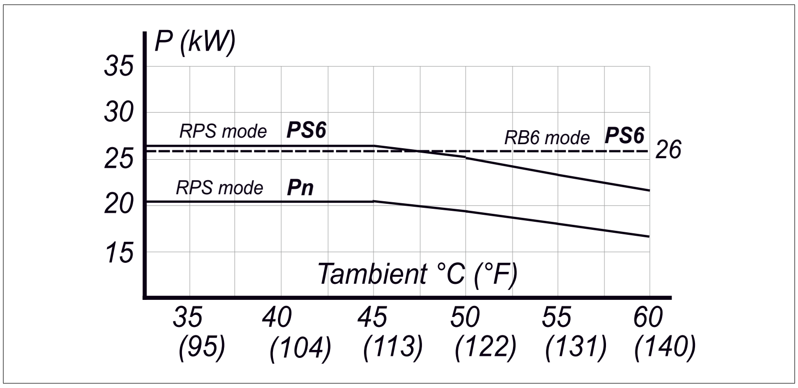
F. H2/30

Power derating on RPS-45 main power supply for fc = 8 kHz.

RPS-20. Power derating graph

T. H2/30 Power derating on RPS-20 main power supply at 8 kHz.

Tª ambient		Pn (power in S1)	PS6 (power in S6-40%)	
		in RPS mode	in RPS mode	in RB6 mode
°C	°F	kW	kW	kW
35	95	20.4	26.5	26.0
40	104	20.4	26.5	26.0
45	113	20.4	26.5	26.0
50	122	19.4	25.2	26.0
55	131	18.0	23.4	26.0
60	140	16.6	21.6	26.0



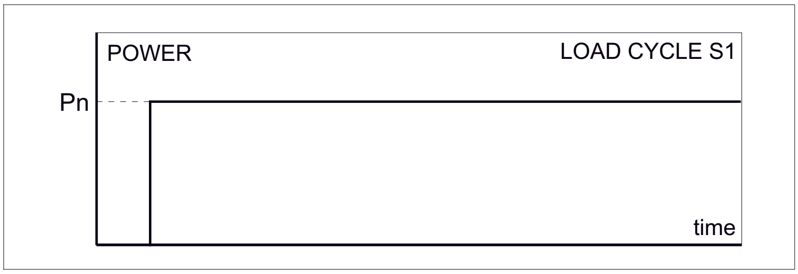
F. H2/31

Power derating on RPS-20 main power supply for fc = 8 kHz.

Operating cycles

Load cycle S1

Continuous duty. Operation with constant load and long enough to achieve thermal balance.

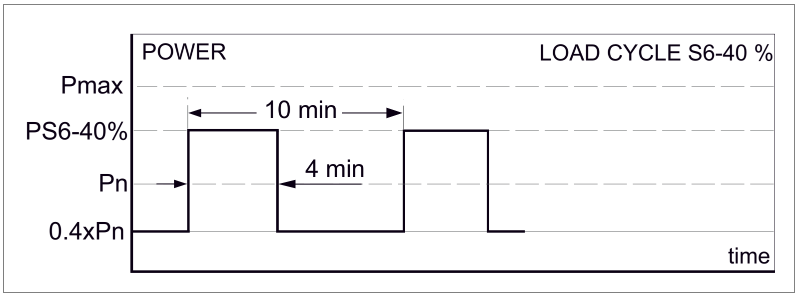


F. H2/32

Load cycle S1.

Load cycle S6-40%

Periodic uninterrupted duty cycle with intermittent load. Succession of identical duty cycles, each with a running period under constant load and another period without load. There is no rest period. The 40 % running factor indicates that for a 10 minute cycle, it works at constant power for 4 minutes PS6-40% and without load for 6 minutes (0.4xPn).

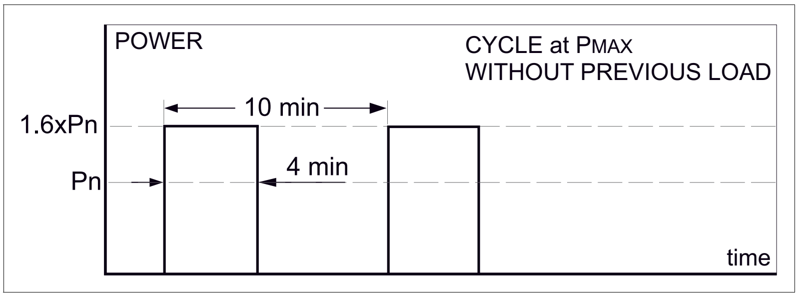


F. H2/33

Load cycle S6-40%.

Cycle at Pmax without previous load

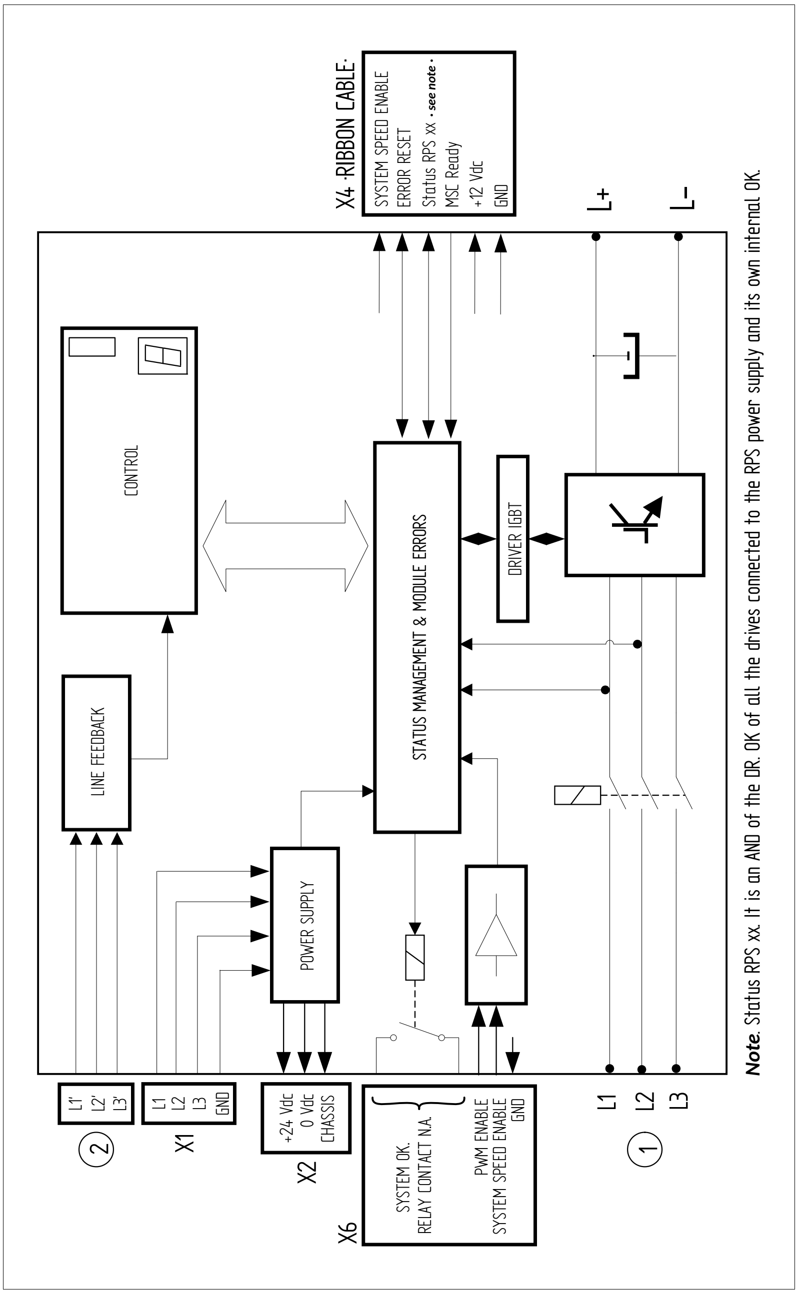
Periodic intermittent duty. Succession of identical duty cycles, each with a rest period. The 40 % running factor means that for a 10 minute cycle, it works at 1.6xPn for 4 minutes and it rests (no power) for 6 minutes.



F. H2/34

Cycle at Pmax. without previous load.

Block diagram

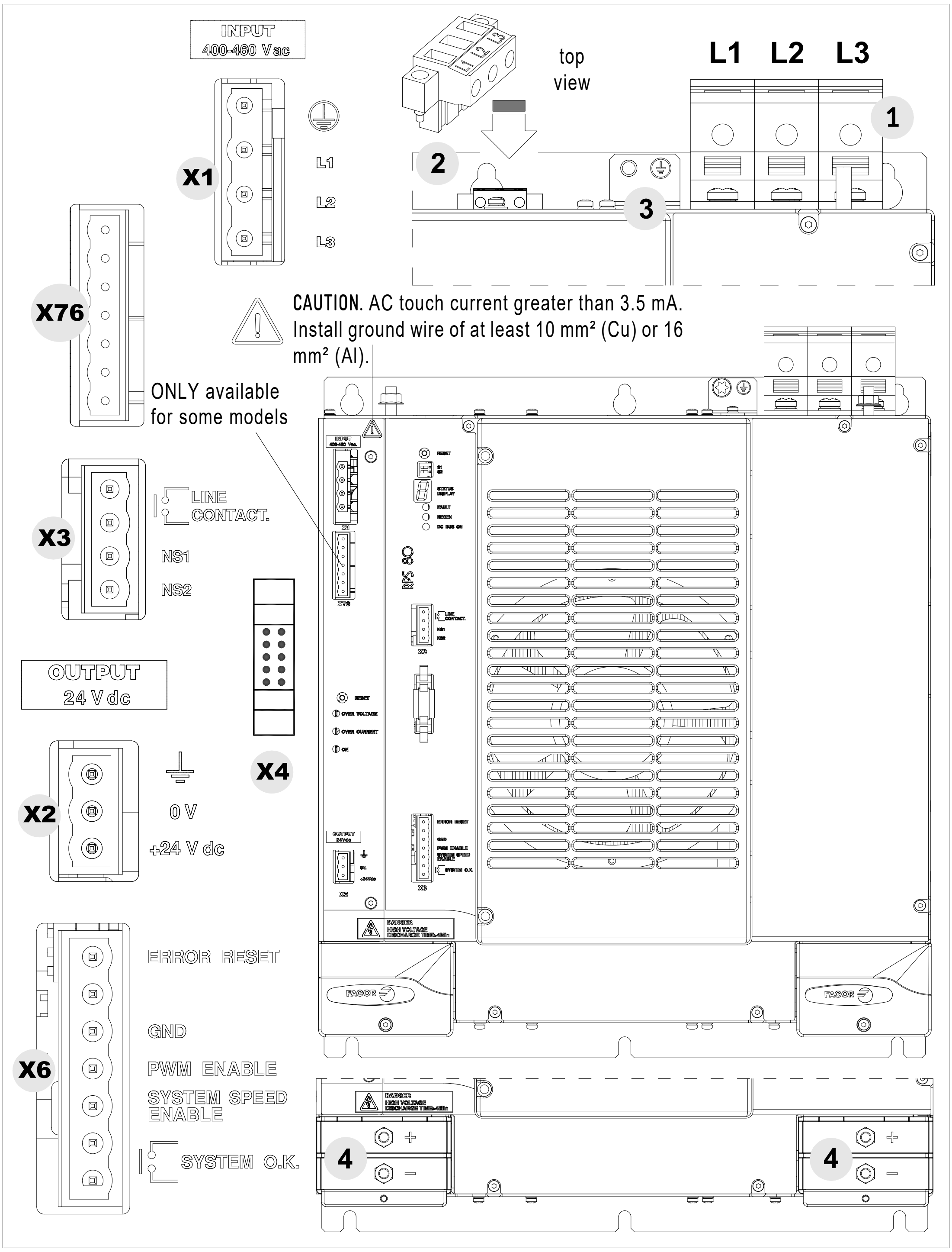


F. H2/35

RPS-□. Regenerative regulated main power supplies. Block diagram.

Connector description

The following figure shows the RPS-80 regenerative regulated main power supply and its connector layout:

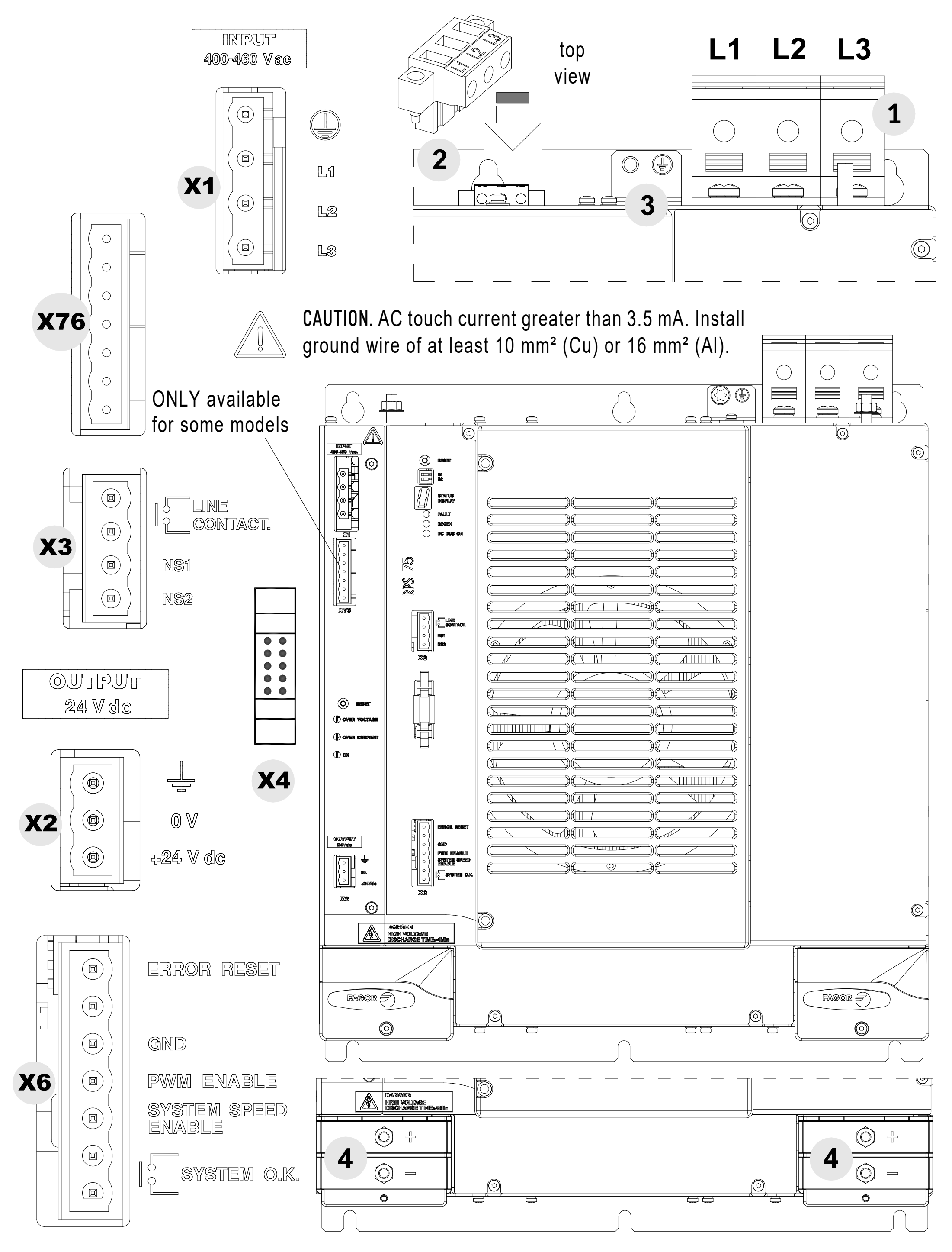


F. H2/36

RPS-80. Regenerative regulated main power supply. Connectors.

1. Power connector for the three-phase mains. Line voltage: 400-460 Vac.
2. Line voltage input connector for synchronism.
3. Ground connection for the mains cable.
4. Power DC BUS supplying power to the modular drives through metal bars.
X1. Connector of the integrated auxiliary three-phase power supply with line voltage.
X2. Output connector of the auxiliary 24 Vdc power supply integrated into the module.
X3. Connector to be used to open/close the main internal contactor (NS1-NS2 pins) and acknowledge externally the status of the contactor (LINE CONTACT pins).
X4. Connector to communicate with the modular drives through the internal bus.
X6. Connector for the basic control signals.
X76. Insertion bridge connection connector. See section, **INSERTION BRIDGE INSTALLATION**.

The following figure shows the RPS-75 regenerative regulated main power supply and its connector layout:



F. H2/37

RPS-75. Regenerative regulated main power supply. Connectors.

1. Power connector for the three-phase mains. Line voltage: 400-460 Vac.

2. Line voltage input connector for synchronism.

3. Ground connection for the mains cable.

4. Power DC BUS supplying power to the modular drives through metal bars.

X1. Connector of the integrated auxiliary three-phase power supply with line voltage.

X2. Output connector of the auxiliary 24 Vdc power supply integrated into the module.

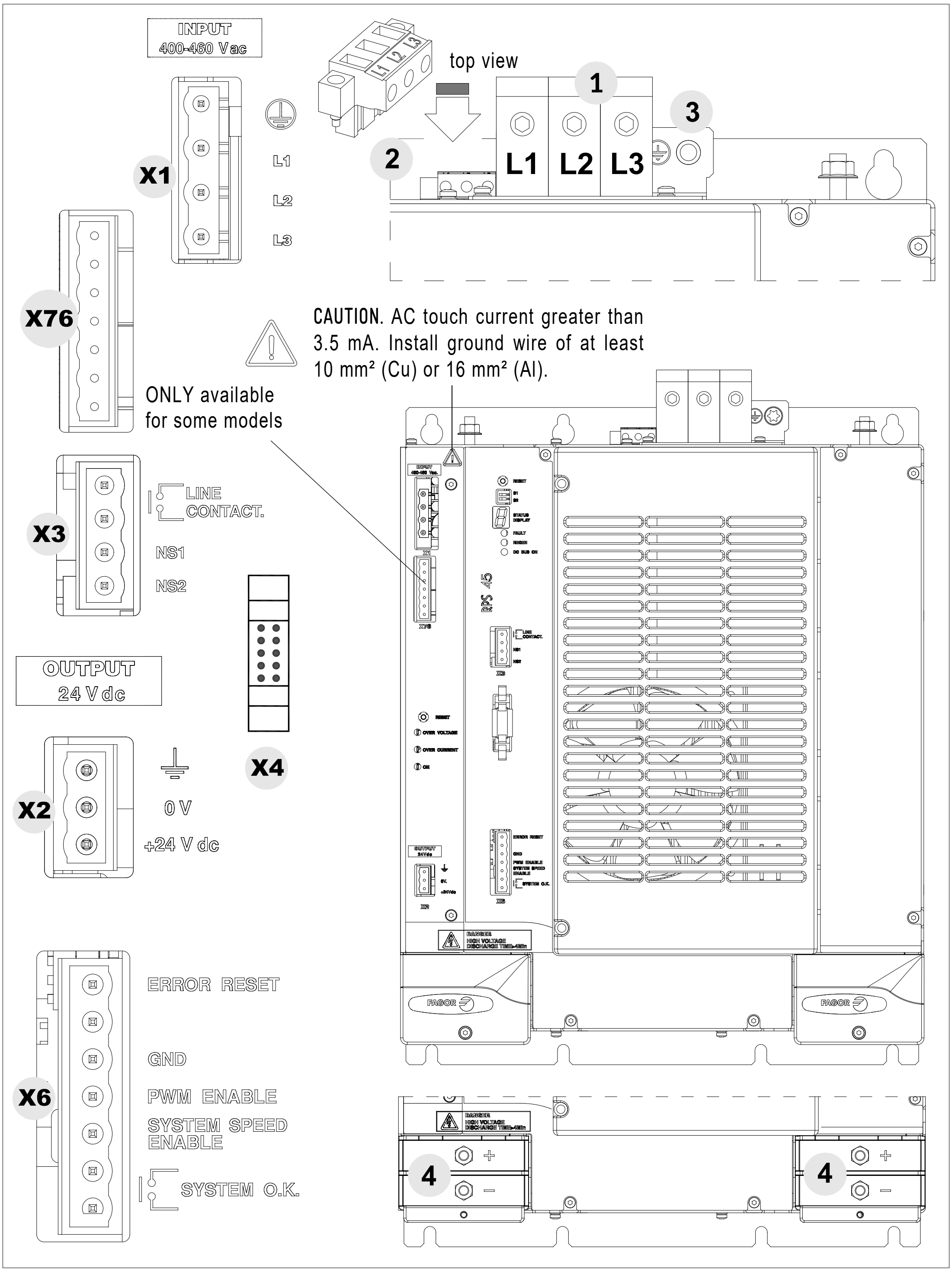
X3. Connector to be used to open/close the main internal contactor (NS1-NS2 pins) and acknowledge externally the status of the contactor (LINE CONTACT pins).

X4. Connector to communicate with the modular drives through the internal bus.

X6. Connector for the basic control signals.

X76. Insertion bridge connection connector. See section, **INSERTION BRIDGE INSTALLATION**.

The following figure shows the RPS-45 regenerative regulated main power supply and its connector layout:



F. H2/38

RPS-45. Regenerative regulated main power supply. Connectors.

1. Power connector for the three-phase mains. Line voltage: 400-460 Vac.

2. Line voltage input connector for synchronism.

3. Ground connection for the mains cable.

4. Power DC BUS supplying power to the modular drives through metal bars.

X1. Connector of the integrated auxiliary three-phase power supply with line voltage.

X2. Output connector of the auxiliary 24 Vdc power supply integrated into the module.

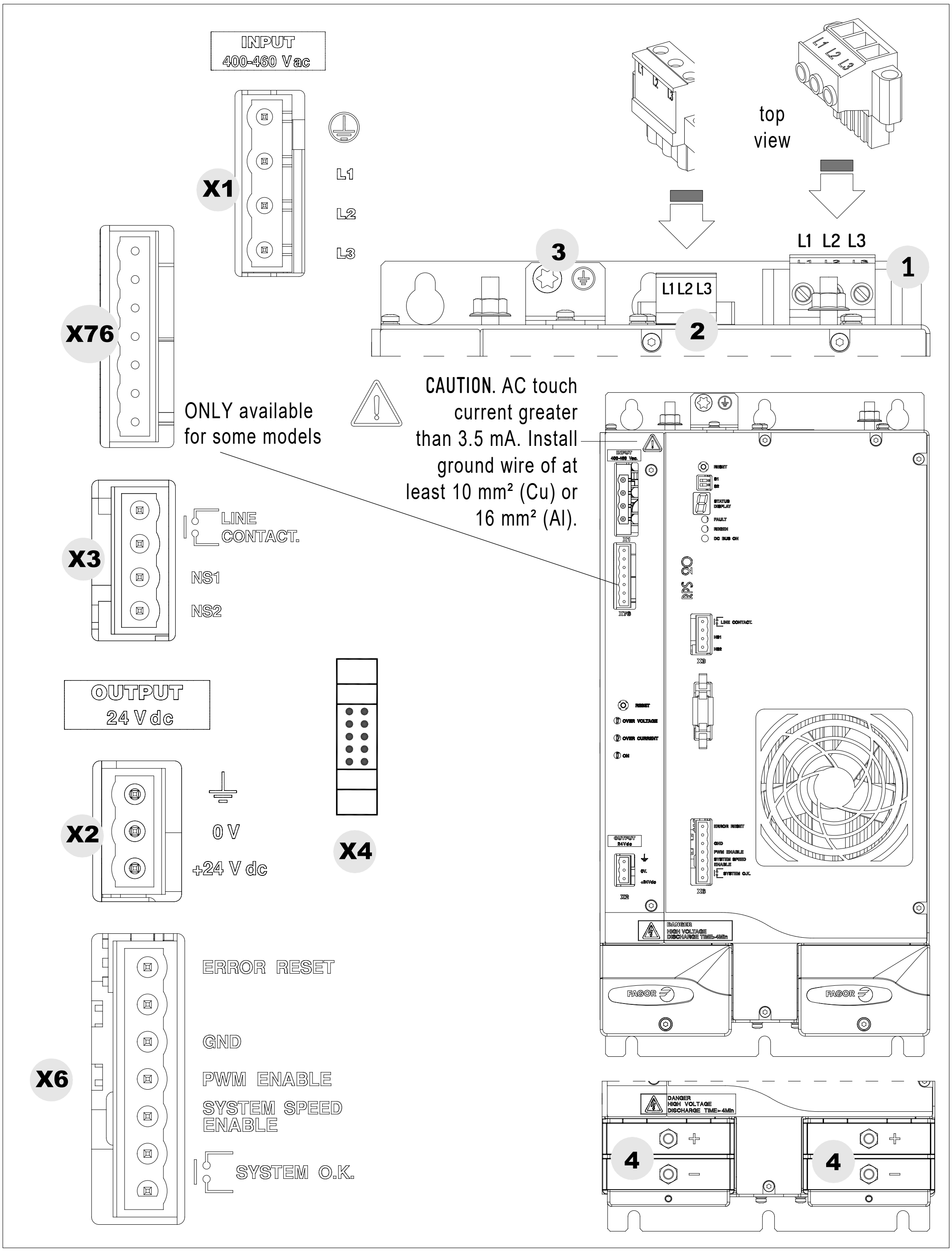
X3. Connector to be used to open/close the main internal contactor (NS1-NS2 pins) and acknowledge externally the status of the contactor (LINE CONTACT pins).

X4. Connector to communicate with the modular drives through the internal bus.

X6. Connector for the basic control signals.

X76. Insertion bridge connection connector. See section, **INSERTION BRIDGE INSTALLATION**.

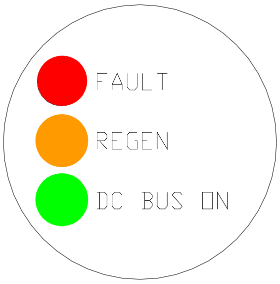
The following figure shows the RPS-20 regenerative regulated main power supply and its connector layout:



F. H2/39

RPS-20. Regenerative regulated main power supply. Connectors.

1. Power connector for the three-phase mains. Line voltage: 400-460 Vac.
2. Line voltage input connector for synchronism.
3. Ground connection for the mains cable.
4. Power DC BUS supplying power to the modular drives through metal bars.
X1. Connector of the integrated auxiliary three-phase power supply with line voltage.
X2. Output connector of the auxiliary 24 Vdc power supply integrated into the module.
X3. Connector to be used to open/close the main internal contactor (NS1-NS2 pins) and acknowledge externally the status of the contactor (LINE CONTACT pins).
X4. Connector to communicate with the modular drives through the internal bus.
X6. Connector for the basic control signals.
X76. Insertion bridge connection connector. See section, **INSERTION BRIDGE INSTALLATION**.



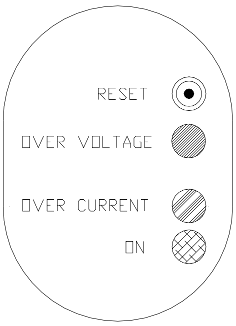
Lights indicating the status of the main power supply

All the RPS regenerative regulated power supplies has the following lights on the front panel to indicate the status of the main power supply:

- **FAULT** BLINKING. Blinking red LED. It indicates that the system is ready waiting for mains to be connected. It indicates, therefore, that there is no error and that there is no line voltage. 0 state of the operating modes.
- **FAULT** ON. Red LED on all the time. It indicates that there is an error either at the power supply or in some module of the DDS system. The error will be shown at the display of the power supply - see the section “status display” later on - as well as at that of the relevant drive. It indicates that the system is not ready (**SYSTEM OK** open). 4 state of the operating modes.

NOTE. If the red LED is always on and the display of the power supply shows a 0 with a blinking point, ▪ see the section “status display” later on ▪, the error has been originated in some module of the system, not at the RPS power supply.

- **FAULT** OFF. Red LED off. It indicates that the system is charging the DC BUS. It indicates, therefore, that there is no error and that the mains phases are on. State 1 of the operating modes.
- **REGEN** ON. Amber LED on. Indicates that the module is returning energy to mains at that instant. State 3 of the operating modes.
- **DC BUS** BLINKING. Green LED blinking. Indicates that the module is working in RB6 mode. State 2 of the operating modes.
- **DC BUS ON.** Green LED on. It indicates that the DC BUS is fully charged and the module offers all its power at the bus. States 2 and 3 of the operating modes.



Lights indicating the status of the auxiliary power supply

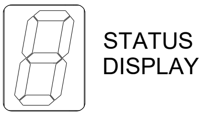
RPS regenerative power supplies have a reset button and the following lights on the front panel to indicate the status of the integrated auxiliary power supply:

- **RESET.** Initializes the auxiliary 24 Vdc power supply.
- **OVER VOLTAGE.** It indicates an error due to over voltage at the 24 Vdc output or due to over-temperature.
- **OVER CURRENT.** It indicates an over current error at the 24 Vdc output.
- **ON.** It indicates that there are 24 Vdc at the output when is turned on.

Other elements

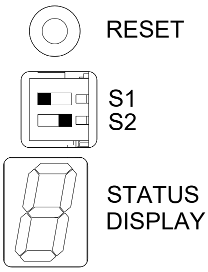
Besides the various connectors, the front panel of these power supplies has other elements that are mentioned next.

Status display



The 7-segment status display shows the system start-up sequence as well as the possible errors and warnings that could come up. For further detail, see the section «turning the module on» at the end of this chapter and go to **14. ERROR CODES AND MESSAGES** at the RPS power supplies in the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual to interpret the errors and/or warnings displayed.

Selector switches. DC BUS command voltage



The two switches located between the electronic status display and the RESET button may be used to program a particular value of the voltage command at the power DC BUS.

Thus, depending on the selected switch settings (configurations), the power supply will work in booster mode (RPS mode), boosting the line voltage rectified at the DC BUS or in rectifier mode (RB6 mode) keeping the line voltage rectified at the DC BUS regardless of the value of the line voltage.

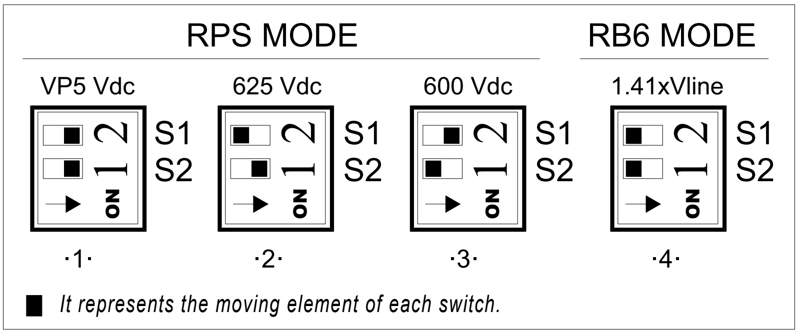
Configurations

The user must configure the RPS power supply with:

1. The minimum bus voltage required to properly meet the features required by the system (especially with the needs of the motors installed) and

2. A voltage command no lower than 1.48 x Vline, approximately.

The possible configuration it offers are:



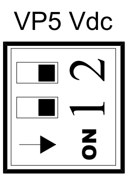
F. H2/40

DC BUS voltage command selector switches. Configurations.

INFORMATION. The power supplies are factory set according to option 2, i.e. 625 Vdc. **IMPORTANT**. Option 4, configuration in **RB6 MODE**, it only works when having RPS power supply version 03.01 or higher. When having an older version, bear in mind that the DC bus voltage command set at 675 Vdc.

Meaning

RPS power supplies will always work in the mode configured by the switches: either RPS mode or RB6 mode.

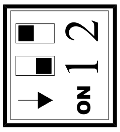


1. *RPS operating mode. Boost the voltage value set in VP5.* The approx. value of the bus voltage will be the one set by the user in parameter VP5 of the RPS power supply. By default, this value is 650 Vc. MAX. 725 Vdc.

Select this configuration if **440 Vac** > **V** line ≥ **420 Vac**.

If it cannot properly meet the features required by the system, change the value of VP5.

625 Vdc

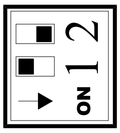


2. *RPS operating mode. Boost to 625 Vdc.* The value of the bus voltage will be 625 Vdc approx.

Select this configuration if **420 Vac** $>$ **V** line $\geq$ **400 Vac**.

If the features required by the system are not met, choose another switch configuration to obtain a higher bus voltage.

600 Vdc

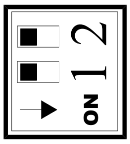


3. *RPS operating mode. Boost to 600 Vdc.* The value of the bus voltage will be 600 Vdc approx.

Select this configuration if **V** line $<$ **400 Vac**.

If the features required by the system are not met, choose another switch configuration to obtain a higher bus voltage.

1.41xVline



4. *RB6 operating mode. Maintain at 1.41xV* line. The bus voltage value will be the rectified value of the mains peak voltage.

Select this configuration if **V** line $\geq$ **440 Vac**. Note, however, that the RB6 operating mode can be configured for any line voltage. If it cannot satisfactorily meet the features required by the system with this switch configuration, choose another one.

Behavior in RPS mode

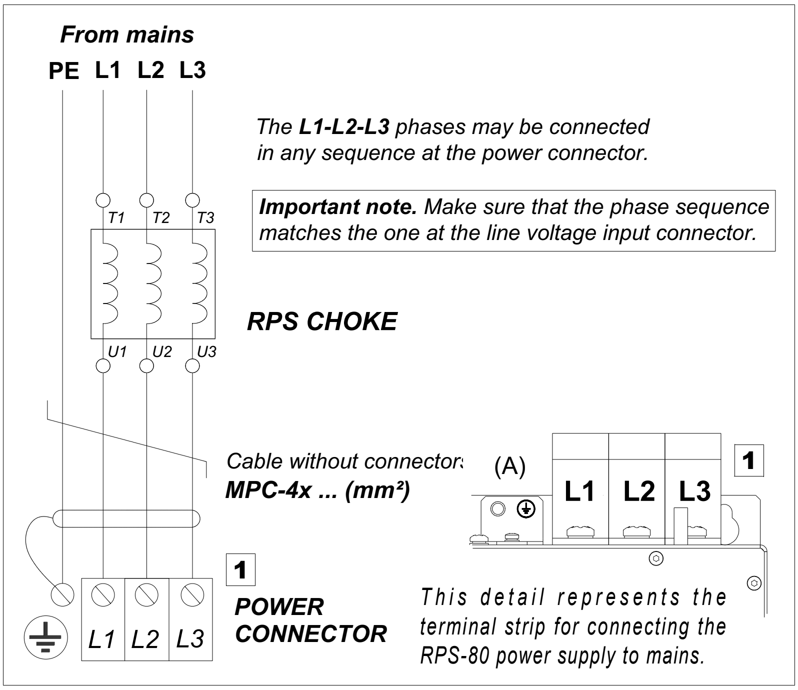
- For configurations 2 and 3 as in fig. F. H2/40:
  When the voltage command value of the DC BUS (given by the selected by switch configuration) and the value of the rectified line voltage (1.41xVline) are very close to each other, the voltage command of the bus is adjusted automatically a few volts over the peak voltage of mains issuing the warning **A706.**
  The maximum limit of the voltage command allowed at the DC BUS is 725 Vdc, so if the adjustment means exceeding this value , the RPS power supply issues error **A707**.
  Note that lowering the line voltage also lowers the DC BUS voltage. The minimum value is determined by the selected switch configuration.
- For configuration 1 as in fig. F. H2/40:
  When the user has changed the value of parameter VP5 (650 Vdc by default), any approach of the line voltage to the voltage command of the DC BUS issues error **A706** without involving any automatic adjustment. If its default value has not been changed, it will behave the same way as the rest of the previous configurations.

NOTE. For further detail, see the section, **TURNING ON THE MODULE** at the end of this chapter and go to **14. ERROR CODES AND MESSAGES** of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual to interpret the displayed errors and/or warnings.

Power connectors

Terminal strip for mains connection

This connector may be used to connect the power supply to mains. When connecting the power suppliy to mains, the phases may be connected in any order L1-L2-L3, L1-L3-L2, L3-L1-L2, etc.



F. H2/41

Terminal strip for connection to mains.

The ground connection of the cable shield is made from the vertical plate (A) next to the terminal strip. See fig. F. H2/41.

The following table shows the values for gap, tightening torque, sections and other interesting data of the power feed-through terminal blocks:

T. H2/31 Technical data of the feed-through terminal blocks for mains connection.

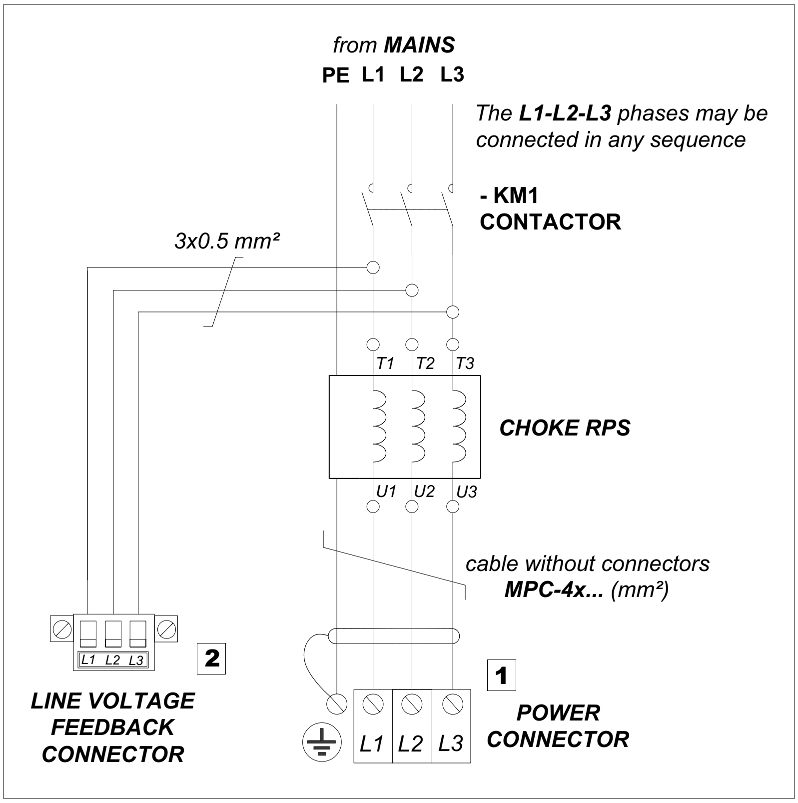
Connector data	RPS-80 RPS-75	RPS-45	RPS-20
Gap (mm)	-	-	10.16
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	15/20	6/8	1.2/1.5
Screw thread	M8	M6	M4
Min./max. section (mm²)	35/95	16/50	0.75/10.0
Rated current In (A)	232	125	41
Wire data			
Length to strip (mm)	27	24	12

MANDATORY. As for possible high leak currents, use a **P**rotection **E**arth wire with a cross section of at least 10 mm² (Cu) or 16 mm² (Al) or two protection ground wires with the same cross section as that of the wires connected to the power supply terminals. Comply with local regulations on grounding.

INFORMATION. IGBT components cannot actually be protected with fuses. Therefore, installing protection fuses when using RPS power supplies does not prevent a failure of the module, but it does minimize the number of components that may be destroyed as a result of a possible failure. **RECOMMENDATION.** Install fast fuses in three-phase power supply lines L1, L2 and L3, for a higher current than the one for S6 of the RPS used. See table **T. H6/3**.

Terminal strip for connecting the line voltage input

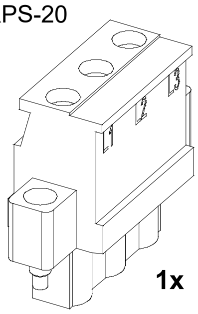
Three-phase line input taken at a point before the three single-phase RPS chokes (one choke per phase). This connection is needed to receive the mains line voltages and it is done through connector (2) as shown in the next figure:



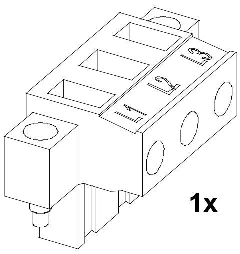
F. H2/42

Connecting the line voltage input. Terminal strip.

RPS-20



RPS-45/75/80



T. H2/32 Data of the pins of the line voltage sensor connector. See connector 2 of the previous figure.

Connector data	RPS-20	RPS-45 | RPS-75 | RPS-80
Nr of poles	3	3
Gap (mm)	7.62	7.62
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.6	0.5/0.6
Screw thread	M3	M3
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/2.5	0.2/2.5
Rated current In (A)	12	12
Wire data		
Length to strip (mm)	7	7

The max. current circulating through the wires (screwed into this connector) will be 8.5 mA for a line voltage of 460 Vac. Therefore, use wires with a minimum section of 0.5 mm².

MANDATORY. The phase order in the line voltage input (2) must be exactly the same as the one selected at the power connector (1). See fig. **F. H6/2**.

For further detail, see **6. POWER LINE CONNECTION** of this manual.

External braking resistor connection

RPS power supplies do not carry a Ballast circuit and, consequently, FAGOR does not have external braking resistors (Ballast) associated with them. In applications requiring a Ballast circuit, one off-the-shelf will have to be installed.

Connection terminals for the power DC BUS

At the bottom of the module, at both ends and covered by the screwed-on lid (see fig. **F. H2/36**), these power supplies offer the terminals for the power bus (DC BUS) at both ends.

MANDATORY. Use the terminals of the power DC BUS located at the end easiest to install the DDS system.

This bus provides a dc voltage output. Set the switches (located on top of the status display) properly to determine its magnitude. The selected bus voltage will stay constant regardless of the line voltage. See fig. **F. H2/40** that shows how to set these switches to select the desired bus voltage.

This voltage set at the power bus can supply all the drives that make up the DDS system.

MANDATORY. All the modules powered with the same power supply must be connected through the power bus. This condition is a must to run it.

WARNING. Never connect the power bus while the system is running. There are voltages of 600 Vdc and 725 Vdc!

Two plates are supplied with each module to join them with the adjacent drives.

MANDATORY. The tightening torque of these terminals must be between 2.3 N·m and 2.8 N·m. This point is very important to ensure good electrical contact between modules.

FAGOR power supplies have a soft-start for charging the power DC BUS.

The soft start begins when these two conditions, that are necessary and sufficient, are met:

- No errors at the modules connected through the internal bus (connector X1 at the drives and X4 at the RPS power supplies)
- Presence of the three line phases at the input of the module.

This startup process begins when the FAULT indicator stops blinking and the status indicator DC BUS ON turns on.

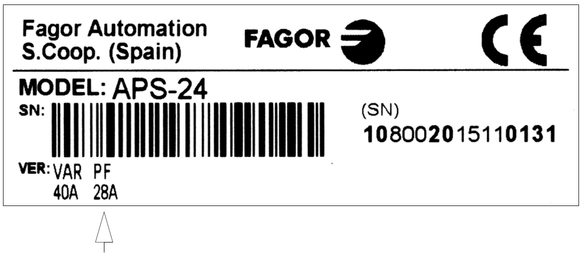
WARNING. Before handling these leads, proceed in the following order:

- Stop the motors.
- Disconnect the line voltage at the electrical cabinet.
- Wait, before handling these leads. The power supply module needs time to decrease the voltage of the power bus down to safe values (< 60 Vdc). The green indicator DC BUS ON being turned OFF does not mean that the power bus may be handled or manipulated.
- The discharge time depends on the number of elements connected and it is about 4 minutes.

WARNING. The power buses of different power supply modules must never be connected in parallel.

MANDATORY. If necessary, the auxiliary power supply APS-24 (24 Vdc, 10 A) can only be connected to the DC BUS of any regenerative main power supply RPS when the version label of the APS-24 (located on top of it) indicates a version newer than **PF 23A**.

WARNING. Never install an APS-24 to the DC BUS of a DDS system with a regenerative main power supply RPS if the model of the APS-24 is PF 23A or older.



Observe the PF version on the versions label. Depending on this version, it will be possible to connect the APS-24 or not to the DC BUS of the DDS system with RPS regenerative main power supplies.

F. H2/43

APS-24. Auxiliary power supply. Version label.

INFORMATION. It will not be necessary to install external protection fuses in these power lines of the auxiliary power supply. They are already integrated in the power supply itself.

Remember that the purpose of connecting an auxiliary power supply APS-24 to the DC BUS of a DDS system is to ensure the supply to all the control circuits of the power supply and of the drives connected to the DC BUS in case of a mains power outage in the auxiliary power supply ensuring a controlled stop of the moving axes instead of braking out of control by friction.

Bear in mind that although RPS power supplies come with an internal auxiliary power supply offering 3 outputs with 24 Vdc and a total of 8 A, 192 W, this power may not be enough to feed the control circuits of all the modules connected or other elements (e.g. a fan). That is why it may be necessary to also install an APS-24 auxiliary power supply to guarantee all the power needed.

The APS-24 auxiliary power supply offers 3 outputs with 24 Vdc and a total of 10 A, 240 W.

For further information about the auxiliary module APS-24, see **4. AUXILIARY MODULES** in this manual.

Connection of the choke

INFORMATION. RPS regenerative regulated power supplies, unlike XPS, regenerative power supplies do not have connection terminals called CH1 and CH2 at the bottom of the module for connecting the chokes.

These chokes called choke RPS are connected in series with each phase of the three-phase line between the MAIN FILTER □A-□ and the RPS power supply module. The following table shows the choke associated with the power supply:

Power supply	RPS-80 / RPS-75	RPS-45	RPS-20
3-phase CHOKE	CHOKE RPS-75-3	CHOKE RPS-45	CHOKE RPS-20

For further detail, see **6. POWER LINE CONNECTION** and **8. INSTALLATION** in this manual.

MANDATORY. CHOKES are a must to limit the current circulating from the power bus to mains.

WARNING. Chokes are a must for the operation of a regenerative main power supply. Installing a choke with an inductance other than the one recommended for a choke may cause severe damage to the unit.

FAGOR supplies the right CHOKE RPS for this application. See the relevant cable section in table **T. H2/25**. Note that the cable must be shielded.

The data for the RPS choke connection terminals is:

T. H2/33 RPS CHOKE connection terminals. Technical data.

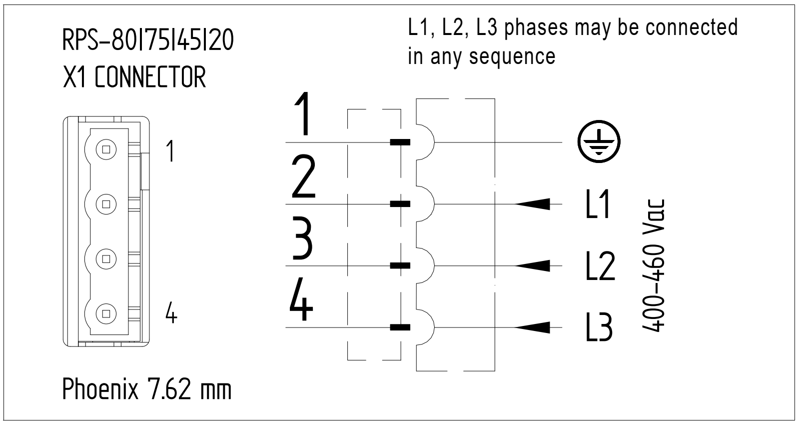
CHOKES	RPS-75-3	RPS-45	RPS-20
Gap (mm)	-	-	10.16
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	15/20	6	1.5
Section (mm^2)	70	35	10

Other connectors

X1|X2 connectors

These connectors belong to the auxiliary power supply integrated into the main RPS power supply. This auxiliary power supply is fed through connector X1.

This electrical power is received from the three-phase line to the power supply connected to a point before the power connection operation ▪ before power contactor - **KM1** ▪. It admits a line voltages between 400-460 Vac.

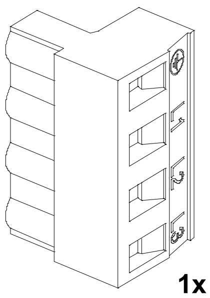


F. H2/44

Connector X1. Powering the auxiliary power supply integrated into RPS power supplies.

INFORMATION. The mains phases feeding terminals 1, 2 and 3 of connector X1 may be connected in any phase order; i.e. L1L2L3, L1L3L2, L2L3L1, ...

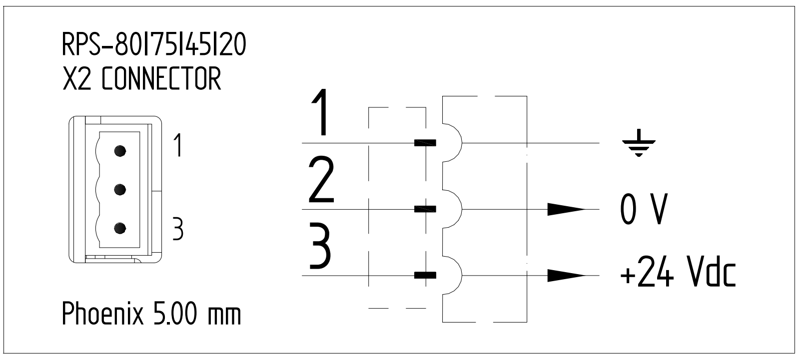
The following table shows the values for gap, tightening torque, sections of the screws and other data of the plug-in connector for X1.



T. H2/34 Plug-in connector for X1. Technical data.

Connector data	RPS-80 | RPS-75 | RPS-45 | RPS-20
Nr of poles	4
Gap (mm)	7.62
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.6
Screw thread	M3
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/2.5
Rated current In (A)	12
Wire data	
Length to strip (mm)	7

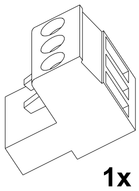
At the same time, pin 1 of connector X2 outputs 24 Vdc, 8 A to feed the control circuits of the module itself and of the modular drives connected to the bus.



F. H2/45

Connector X2. 24 Vdc output.

The following table shows the values for gap, tightening torque, sections of the screws and other data of the plug-in connector for X2.



T. H2/35 Plug-in connector for X2. Technical data.

Connector data	**RPS-80 | RPS-75 | RPS-45 | RPS-20**
Nr of poles	3
Gap (mm)	5.00
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.6
Screw thread	M3
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/2.5
Rated current In (A)	12
Wire data	
Length to strip (mm)	7

INFORMATION. In cases of micro-surges or total loss of mains power, this module guarantees stable and maintained 24 Vdc while the motors are being stopped. This is an absolute must in order to comply with the CE marking for the machine.

Example regarding the 24 Vdc of connector X2

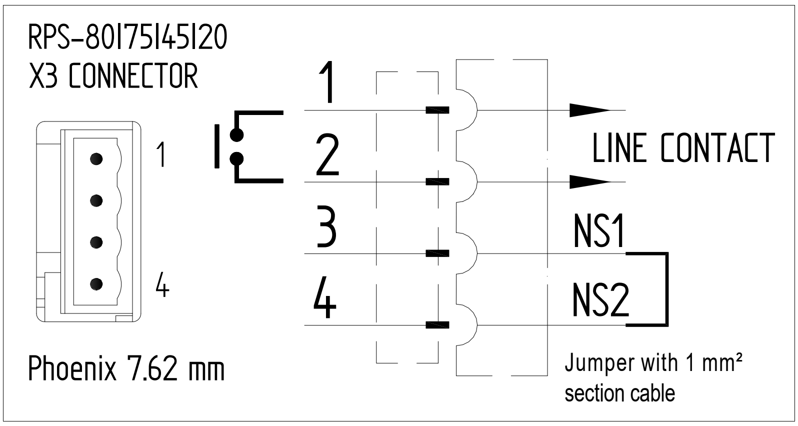
A door closes an enclosure that contains a DDS system with an RPS power supply. The 24 Vdc supplied at pin 1 of connector X2 may be taken to one end of the door opening/closing switch and connect the other end to pin 4 "PWM ENABLE" of control connector X6. When the door is closed, 24 Vdc are applied to pin 4 "PWM ENABLE" hence letting the system run. When the door opens, the switch opens and voltage is no longer applied to pin 4 of X6 hence opening the integrated safety relay. The system stops.

NOTE. Do not take this example as a real application, but just as an approach to the functionality of the "PWM ENABLE".

X3 connector

The main integrated contactor "LINE CONTACT" (N.O., **N**ormally **O**pen) is closed through connector X3.

MANDATORY. Pins 3 and 4 MUST BE short-circuited to close the internal contactor of the power supply and let the system run. Hence, get a 1 mm² cable and jumper NS1 (pin 3) and NS2 (pin 4) externally to close the main internal contactor. Remember that these pins do not come short-circuited from the factory and if they are not short-circuited by the user, the DC BUS will not be charged.



F. H2/46

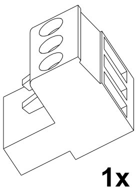
Connector X3. Closing the main internal contactor "LINE CONTACT".

The status of the contactor will be acknowledged through pins 1 and 2 of this connector and the CNC, PLC, control panel, etc. will confirm that the integrated contactor has actually closed.

NOTE. It is important to know that if NS1 (pin 3 de X3) and NS2 (pin 4 de X3) are not short-circuited by the user, the main internal contactor «**LINE CONTACT**» will stay open. The power supply will start up, but the DC BUS will not charge and, therefore, the axes cannot move. The status display may show the warning - **A315** - indicating that the DC BUS charging time (SoftStart type) has exceeded the maximum set value because it never gets charged. Therefore, the main internal contactor «LINE CONTACT» (pins 3 and 4) MUST BE CLOSED for the system to run.

The following table shows the values for gap, tightening torque, sections of the screws and other data of the plug-in connector for X3.

T. H2/36 Plug-in connector for X3. Technical data.

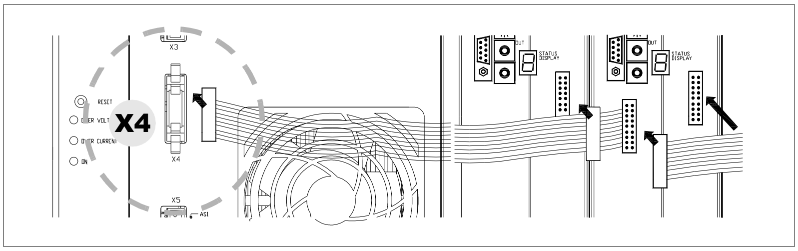


1x

Connector data	RPS-80 | RPS-75 | RPS-45 | RPS-20
Nr of poles	4
Gap (mm)	5.00
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.6
Screw thread	M3
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/2.5
Rated current In (A)	12
Wire data	
Length to strip (mm)	7

X4 connector

This connector may be used to connect the various modules to each other through the internal bus communicating with each other the power supply and all the drives that make up the DDS system.



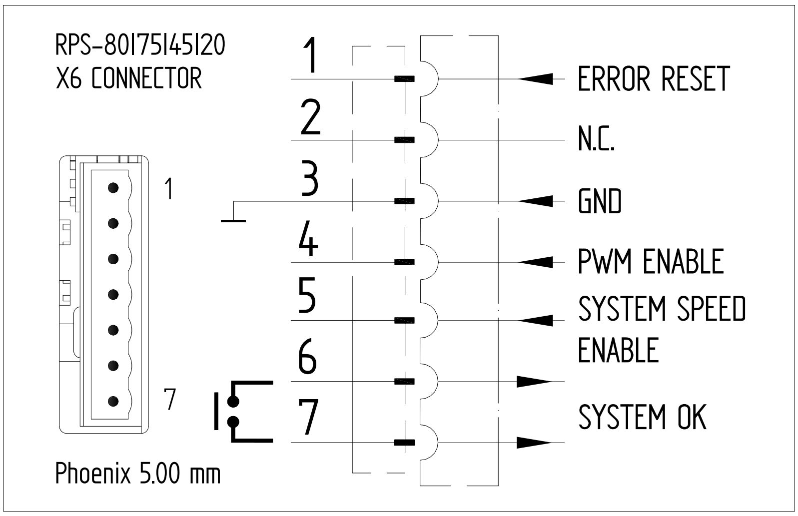
F. H2/47

Connector X4. Internal bus connection between modules.

A ribbon cable is provided with each module · power supply or drive · for this connection.

X6 connector

The screwed-on 7-pin Phoenix connector with screw (5.00 pitch) that the RPS power supply has on its face plate for controlling the module.



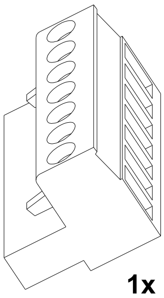
F. H2/48

Connector X6. Control.

A 1.25 A fuse protects the internal circuits.

NOTE. Remember that the internal circuits of PS-65A non-regenerative main power supply must be powered by an auxiliary 24 Vdc power supply, · APS-24 ·; that's why its control connector has three terminals more than connector X6 of the RPS.

The following table shows the values for gap, tightening torque, sections of the screws and other data of the aerial plug-in connector for X6.


1x

T. H2/37 Aerial plug-in connector to X6. Technical data.

Connector data	**RPS-80 | RPS-75 | RPS-45 | RPS-20**
Nr of poles	7
Gap (mm)	5.00
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.6
Screw thread	M3
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/2.5
Rated current In (A)	12
Wire data	
Length to strip (mm)	7

The next table shows the signals and other considerations related to each pin of X6 connector:

T. H2/38 X6 connector. Pin description.

1	ERROR RESET	System error RESET input (24 Vdc; 4.5 mA ÷ 7.0 mA).
2	N.C.	**N**ot **C**onnected
3	GND	0 volts reference for digital inputs. Error RESET (1) and System Speed Enable (5).
4	PWM ENABLE	Safety. Power bus voltage enable input (24 Vdc).
5	SYSTEM SPEED ENABLE	General system speed enable. (24 Vdc; 4.5 mA ÷ 7.0 mA).
6	SYSTEM OK	Contact indicating module status. It opens in case of failure. Limit 1 A at 24 V.
7	SYSTEM OK	

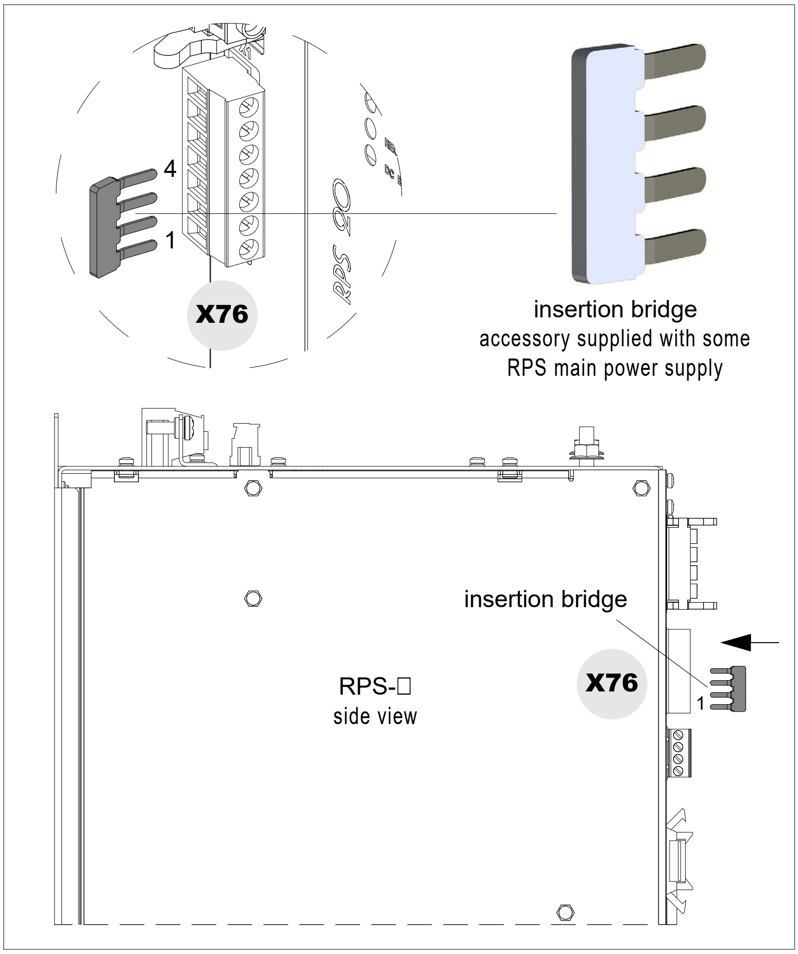
X76 connector

Insertion bridge installation

NOTE. ONLY available on certain RPS-□ regenerative main power supply models. Read the **NOTICE** at the end of section **6.3 DIFFERENTIAL BREAKER**.

MANDATORY. If the RPS-□ regenerative power supply model has an X76 connector, ALWAYS install the insertion bridge provided as an accessory in that connector as shown in fig. **F. H2/49**.

Insert the insertion bridge into the four lower pins of the X76 connector (no other pins) as shown in the figure:



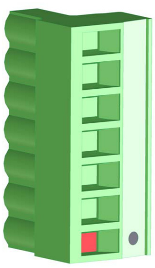
F. H2/49

Insertion bridge installation.

INFORMATION. No tools are required. Fit the insertion bridge on the indicated pins of the X76 connector and tighten the screws.

X76 is a screw connection connector with tension sleeve. The most relevant data concerning the plug-in aerial connector are given in the following table:

T. H2/39 Aerial plug-in connector to X76. Technical data.



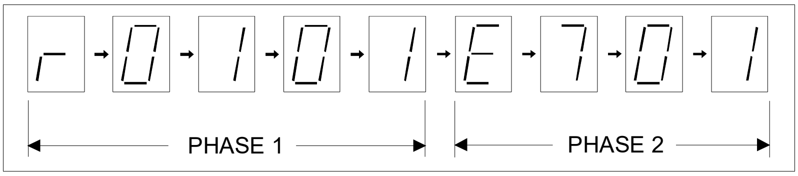
Connector data	**RPS-80 | RPS-75 | RPS-45 | RPS-20**
Nr of poles	7
Gap (mm)	5.00
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.6
Flat screwdriver, size (mm)	0.6 x 3.5
Mín./max. cross-section (mm²)	0.2/2.5
Rated current In (A)	12
Wire data	
Length to strip (mm)	7

Module power-up

When turning on the RPS main power supply module or doing a reset, various messages appear on its seven-segment display:

- Software version, after the **r** with the identifying digits.
- Error listing.

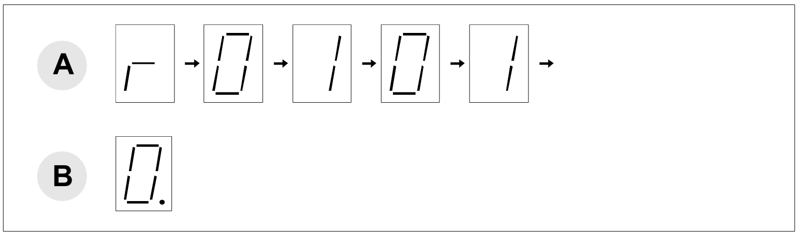
Stages shown on the 7-segment display:



F. H2/50

Module startup stages.

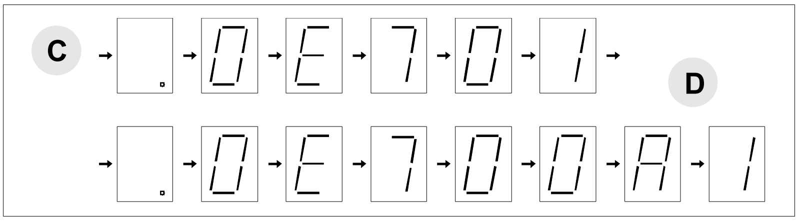
- Software version displaying stage. It shows the software version loaded in the module. It first shows the letter r (indicating the version «release»), followed by the version number (digit by digit) *(A)*. When the drive is active and the axis is being governed, the display will show the zero digit with a blinking dot *(B)*.



F. H2/51

Stage to display the software version and other indications.

- Final stage. It displays error messages *(C)* or warnings *(D)* on the display when they come up. When the series ends, it begins a new sequence again repeating these messages again.



F. H2/52

Final stage. Error and warning displaying STAGE.

INFORMATION. RPS power supplies do not inform the user of any type of warning or error message on the CNC screen. They only do it on their own display.

See the meaning of errors and warnings that may be shown on the display in **14. ERROR CODES AND MESSAGES** of the 'man_dds_ soft.pdf' manual.

The system will not start running until all the errors detected at the power supply have been eliminated.

Eliminating it requires first removing whatever caused it and if it cannot be eliminated through the Error Reset input (pin 1 of X6), it will then require doing an «error reset». This **RESET** may be activated from the RESET button that the power supply has on top of the status display and the switches for selecting the DC BUS voltage.

1. For

<u>RPS power supplies</u>

Apply power to the auxiliary power supply and close the main internal contactor - short-circuit NS1 and NS2 (pins 3 and 4) of connector X3 -.

2. **The power supply checks the system status**

   If the status is correct

   The **System OK** contact closes (pins 6 and 7 of X6) and it stays closed while the control circuits are powered and no error comes up in any of the modules of the system.

   The red «FAULT» indicator light blinks (it is not indicating an error because there are no phases yet).

   If the status is not correct

   The red «FAULT» indicator light is permanently on (not blinking).

3. **Apply power to the main power supply**

   Power is applied from mains through the power connector (1) on top of the power supply (L1, L2, L3). The red «FAULT» indicator light will turn off and the smooth start-up will begin.

   NOTE. If the PWM Enable (pin 4 of X6 connector) is not active, the display will show the warning A004 and the power DC BUS of the RPS will not start charging.

4. **The green DC BUS ON light on**

   Having line voltage and being the PWM Enable signal (pin 4 of X6 connector) active, after 4 seconds, the green DC BUS ON indicator light turns on (fixed in RPS mode, blinking in RB6 mode) meaning that the power DC BUS has the proper dc voltage.

If for any reason an error is activated at the power supply or at any drive it supplies to, the system will act as follows:

1. The green indicator light DC BUS ON will turn off indicating that the power supply will stop supplying voltage to the power DC BUS.

DANGER. When the DC BUS ON led turns off it may take about 4 minutes for the DC BUS to discharge to a safe value (< 60 Vdc) depending on the number of drives that are connected.

2. The red FAULT light will be on permanently.

With the Error Reset input (pin 1 of X6 connector), it is possible to eliminate the errors at the drives that are part of the system - see chapter 14, section “resettable errors”, of the ’man_dds_soft.pdf’ manual - and it acts as follows:

- Its state will be 0 Vdc. Activating it with 24 Vdc erases all the errors stored in the memory of each drive of the system.
- Should the cause of the error persist, the corresponding module will show the same error again and it will be necessary to turn the unit back on to eliminate the error if it is a serious error.

The System Speed Enable input (pin 5 of X6 connector) is related to the Speed Enable inputs of the drives.

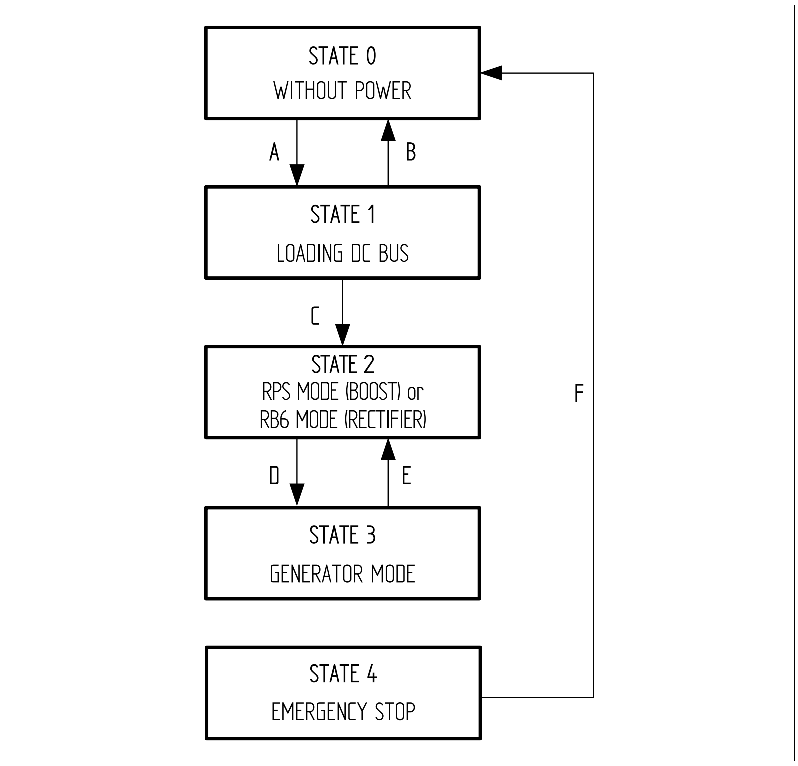
- The state of the System Speed Enable is usually 24 Vdc.
- If the System Speed Enable pin is set to 0 Vdc, all the drives joined together by the same internal bus will brake the motors that they control with the torque corresponding to the active acceleration ramp and when stopped or when reaching the time limit to stop (programmable with parameter GP3, see chapter 13 of the ’man_dds_soft.pdf’ manual), it cancels the motor torque.

The consumption of each input is between 4.5 mA and 7.0 mA.

NOTE. Remember that if the RPS power supply is running, there is line voltage and the PWM Enable signal is active. When canceling the PWM Enable signal the display shows the warning A004, turns on the FAULT LED and the power supply stops boosting or rectifying the voltage causing a voltage drop with a value of √2xVline at the power DC BUS. The drives connected to the power supply will interpret that the power supply is not ok.

Operating modes

Status diagram



F. H2/53

RPS main power supplies. Running state diagram.

Running states

Description of the possible running states:

Status	Meaning
0	Without power line connection. Stand by.
1	Loading the DC BUS. Temporary state.
2	Running in RPS mode (booster) or in RB6 mode (rectifier).
3	Running in REGENERATOR mode. The system works as a generator discharging the excess energy of the DC BUS into mains.
4	Emergency state.

Transitions between running states

The transitions between states are done automatically and the system adapts itself to the relevant operating mode depending on the line voltage and on the DC BUS voltage. These transitions are:

Transition	Meaning
A	The power line connection is made.
B	The time set as the minimum time limit (3.2 s) to charge the DC BUS has been exceeded. The charge process has failed and error **E315** of the DC BUS comes up. Temporary state.
C	The charge process has finished correctly. The switch configuration defines either the **RPS running mode** (booster) or the **RB6 mode** (rectifier).
D	The bus voltage is higher than the nominal voltage set for the DC BUS and the value of the line voltage is within the limits set to work in generator mode.
E	The bus voltage is lower than the nominal voltage set for the DC BUS and the switch configuration defines the RPS running mode (booster) or the RB6 running mode (rectifier).
F	The emergency stop has ended.

NOTE. When detecting an error, it will switch from any state 0, 1, 2 or 3 directly to state 4. From any of the states, it will switch to state 0 if a stop occurs due to the NO READY state of any of the drives connected to the power supply or because the power line has been disconnected or because the emergency stop button has been pressed or because the line voltage has dropped.

Follow this sequence to stop the system without having detected any errors:

- Disabling the drives; i.e. disable the Speed Enable of all the axes or the System Speed Enable.
- Disconnecting the power line by opening the contactor **- KM1**, usually by pressing the E-STOP button.

DRIVES

3

The AXD/SPD and ACD/SCD drives that make up FAGOR's DDS system are modular and stackable. They are connected directly to three-phase mains with a line voltage between 400 (1 - 10 %) Vac and 460 (1 + 10 %) Vac at a line frequency between 50 (1 - 4.0 %) Hz and 60 (1 + 3.3 %) Hz.

NOTE. Keep in mind that FAGOR also has the **AXD/SPD...-L** modular drives and **ACD/SCD...-L** compact drives to be connected to three-phase lines with line voltages of between 200 (1 - 10 %) Vac and 240 (1 + 10 %) Vac and line frequency of between 50 (1 - 4.0 %) Hz and 60 (1 + 3.3 %) Hz.

Its features are:

- supply the motor with a three-phase 400 (1 - 4.5 %) Vac.
- provide the motor with a variable frequency to control its speed and position.

Hence, we refer to:

Modular drives

AXD Digital module that can govern a synchronous motor in speed and position working as an axis.

SPD Digital module that can govern a synchronous or an asynchronous motor in speed and position working as a spindle.

MMC Digital module that can govern a synchronous motor in speed and position working as an axis or a spindle and also generate a tool path.

Compact drives

ACD Digital module that can govern a synchronous motor in speed and position working as an axis.

SCD Digital module that can govern a synchronous or an asynchronous motor in speed and position working as a spindle.

CMC Digital module that can govern a synchronous motor in speed and position working as an axis or a spindle and also generate a tool path.

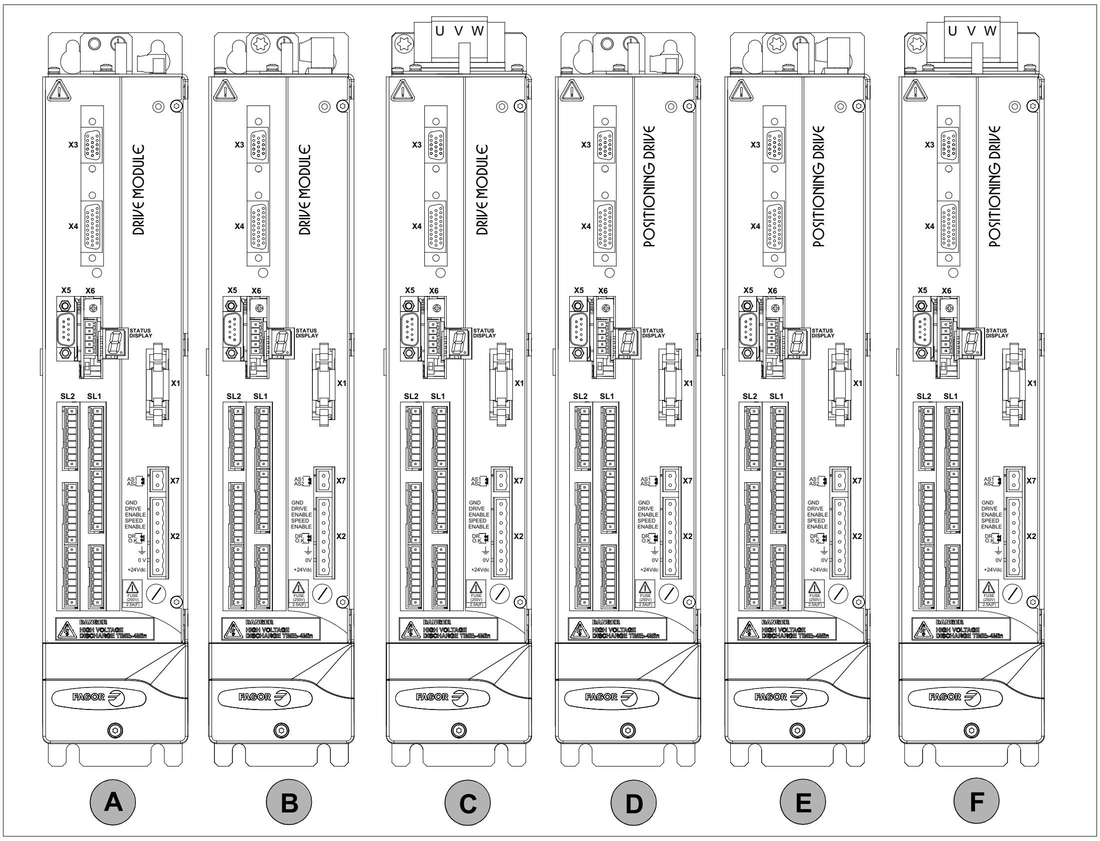
The drives just mentioned can operate with the following motors:

SYNCHRONOUS	FXM|FKM
ASYNCHRONOUS	FM7|FM9

The following sections analyze all of them showing their technical characteristics and other considerations.

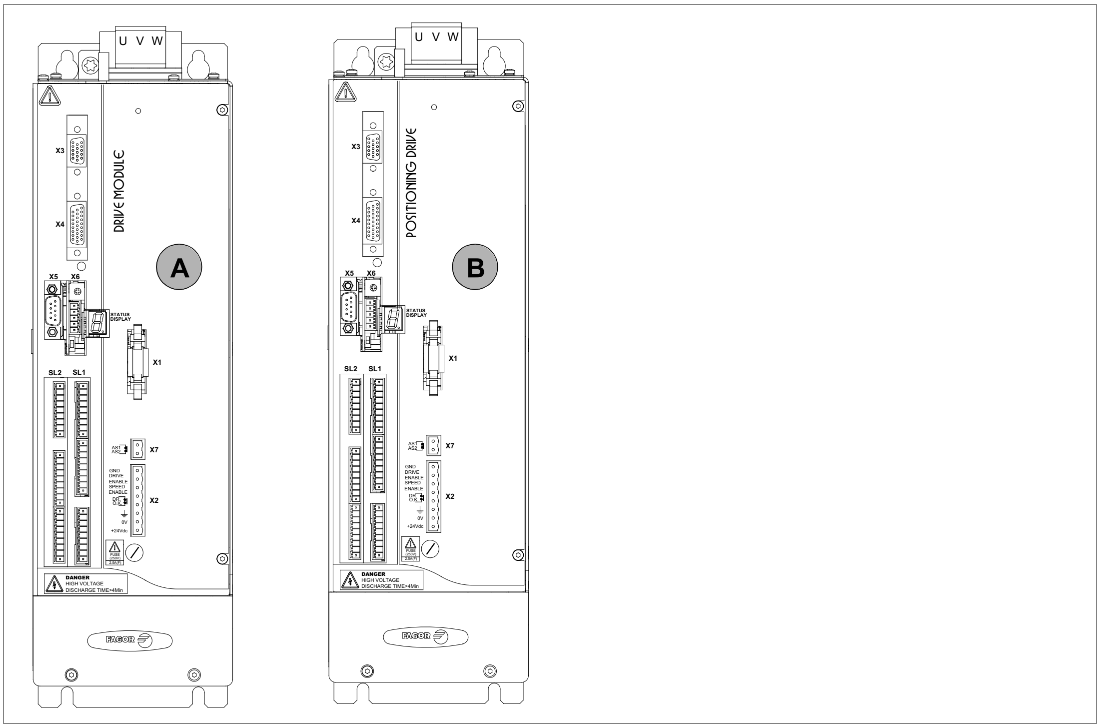
3.1 Modular Drives

Whenever the **AXD/SPD/MMC** models are mentioned they refer to modular drives. They do no have an integrated power supply in the module itself and for this reason they need an external power supply, which is connected the three-phase mains. **AXD/SPD/MMC** support line voltages ranging from 400 to 460 Vac and **AXD/SPD...-L** line voltages of between 200 and 240 Vac. Generally, their behavior as well as their functions and parameters are identical to those of the compact drive, as detailed below. Now refer to all the modular drive models in the FAGOR catalog for the figures below.



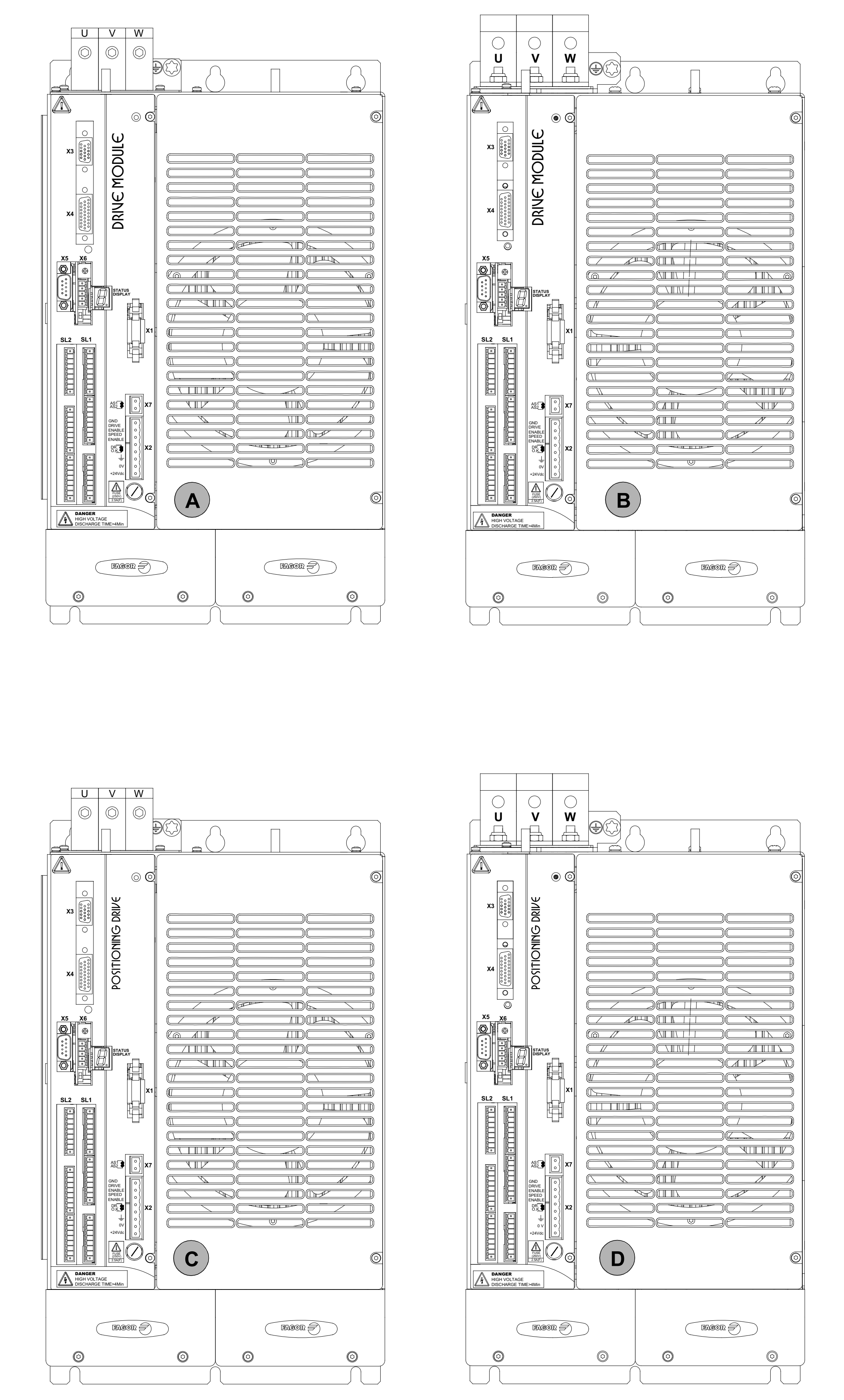
F. H3/1

AXD|SPD|MMC... and AXD...-L modular drives of the FAGOR catalog. Size|1. **A.** AXD|SPD 1.08|1.15. **B.** AXD|SPD 1.25. **C.** AXD|SPD 1.35. **D.** MMC 1.08|1.15. **E.** MMC 1.25. **F.** MMC 1.35.



F. H3/2

AXD|SPD|MMC... and AXD|SPD...-L modular drives of the FAGOR catalog. Size|2.
A. AXD|SPD 2.50|2.75, SPD 2.85. **B.** MMC 2.50|2.75.



F. H3/3

AXD|SPD|MMC... and AXD|SPD...-L modular drives of the FAGOR catalog. Size|3.
A. AXD|SPD 3.100|3.150. **B.** SPD 3.200|3.250. **C.** MMC 3.100|3.150. **D.** MMC 3.200.

Technical data

There are specific modular drives **AXD/MMC** to control synchronous motors (both for feed axis and spindle applications) and **SPD** to control asynchronous motors (in spindle applications). This chapter is common to both models because their external characteristics (dimensions, connectors, ...) are the same.

T. H3/1 Currents on modular drives for synchronous motors. fc = 4 kHz.

With internal fan	Drive for synchronous motor (as feed axis)								
Models	**AXD MMC 1.08**	**AXD MMC 1.15**	**AXD MMC 1.25**	**AXD MMC 1.35**	**AXD MMC 2.50**	**AXD MMC 2.75**	**AXD MMC 3.100**	**AXD MMC 3.150**	**MMC 3.200**
I S1= In (A)	4.0	7.5	12.5	17.5	25.0	37.5	50.0	75.0	90.0
Imax S1 (A)	8.0	15.0	25.0	35.0	50.0	75.0	100.0	150.0	180.0
Dissipated power (W)	33	69	88	156	225	270	351	536	834

T. H3/2 Currents on modular drives for synchronous motors. fc = 8 kHz.

With internal fan	Drive for synchronous motor (as feed axis)								
Models	**AXD MMC 1.08**	**AXD MMC 1.15**	**AXD MMC 1.25**	**AXD MMC 1.35**	**AXD MMC 2.50**	**AXD MMC 2.75**	**AXD MMC 3.100**	**AXD MMC 3.150**	**MMC 3.200**
I S1= In (A)	4.0	7.5	12.5	17.5	25.0	37.5	50.0	75.0	90.0
Imax S1 (A)	8.0	15.0	25.0	35.0	50.0	75.0	100.0	150.0	180.0
Dissipated power (W)	44	89	132	195	305	389	510	605	840

T. H3/3 Current in modular drives for synchronous or asynchronous motors. fc = 4 kHz.

With internal fan	Drive for synchronous or asynchronous motor (as spindle)									
Models	**SPD 1.15**	**SPD 1.25**	**SPD 1.35**	**SPD 2.50**	**SPD 2.75**	**SPD 2.85**	**SPD 3.100**	**SPD 3.150**	**SPD 3.200**	**SPD 3.250**
I S1= In (A)	10.5	16.0	23.1	31.0	42.0	50.0	70.0	90.0	121.0	135.0
0.7 x In (A)	7.3	11.2	16.1	21.7	29.0	35.0	49.0	63.0	84.7	94.5
I S6-40 (A)	13.7	20.8	30.0	40.3	54.6	65.0	91.0	117.0	157.3	175.5
Dissipated power (W)	98	110	195	349	289	432	496	626	1163	1333

T. H3/4 Current in modular drives for synchronous or asynchronous motors. fc = 8 kHz.

With internal fan	Drive for synchronous or asynchronous motor (as spindle)									
Models	**SPD 1.15**	**SPD 1.25**	**SPD 1.35**	**SPD 2.50**	**SPD 2.75**	**SPD 2.85**	**SPD 3.100**	**SPD 3.150**	**SPD 3.200**	**SPD 3.250**
I S1= In (A)	10.5	13.0	18.0	27.0	32.0	37.0	56.0	70.0	97.0	108.0
0.7 x In (A)	7.3	9.1	12.6	18.9	22.4	25.9	39.2	49.7	67.9	75.6
I S6-40 (A)	11.6	16.9	23.4	35.1	41.6	48.1	72.8	91.0	126.1	140.4
Dissipated power (W)	98	130	201	350	333	438	546	668	1187	1344

Note that:

MMC drives have the same currents as AXD drives.

fc. It represents the switching frequency of the IGBT's.

The dissipated powers correspond to the operation at the rated current in S1 mode.

See the load duty cycle for the modular drives in the corresponding section of this chapter.

T. H3/5 AXD/SPD/MMC modular drives at 400-460 Vac. Technical data.

	AXD/SPD/MMC								
	1.08	**1.15**	**1.25**	**1.35**	**2.50**	**2.75**	**2.85**	**3.100** **3.150**	**3.200** **3.250**
Power DC BUS voltage	542 Vdc ... 800 Vdc								
Power to control circuits	24 Vdc (between 21 Vdc and 28 Vdc)								
Consumption of the control circuits (24 Vdc)	0.90 A				1.25 A			2.00 A	
Speed feedback	Encoder								
Controlling method	PWM, AC sinewave, vector control								
Communication	Serial line to connect to a PC								
Interface	Standard analog, digital SERCOS II ring (in all models) CAN bus (in all models). Serial line RS-232/422 (only in MMC drives)								
Status display	7-segment display								
Protections	Over-voltage, over-current, over-speed, heat-sink temperature, CPU temperature, motor temperature, hardware error, overload.								
Frequency ·1·	0-550 Hz								
Speed range with analog input	1:8192								
Current bandwidth	800 Hz								
Speed bandwidth	100 Hz (depends on the motor/drive set)								
Ambient operating temperature ·2·	0 °C ... + 45 °C (+ 32 °F ... + 113 °F) Maximum working temperature limit: 60 °C (140 °F)								
Ambient storage temperature	- 25 °C ... + 60 °C (- 13 °F ... + 140 °F)								
Ambient shipping temperature	- 25 °C ... + 70 °C (- 13 °F ... + 158 °F)								
Sealing	IP 2x								
Maximum humidity	< 90 % non-condensing at 45 °C (113 °F)								
Max. installation altitude above mean sea level without loss of performance	2 000 m (6 561 ft)								
Operating vibration	1.0 *g*								
Shipping vibration	1.5 *g*								
Approx. mass in kg lb	5.5 12.1	5.5 12.1	6.0 13.2	6.5 14.3	9.0 19.8	9.0 19.8	10.0 22.0	14.0 30.8	19.5 43.0

·1· Higher than 550 Hz only for commercial models **SPD ... - MDU** (dual-use).

·2· For high temperatures, refer to derating graphs ·power reduction graph·.

T. H3/6 AXD/SPD...-L modular drives at 200-240 Vac. Technical data.

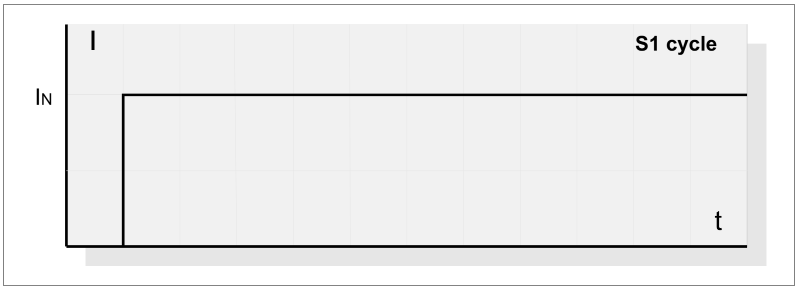
	AXD/SPD...-L								
	1.08	**1.15**	**1.25**	**1.35**	**2.50**	**2.75**	**2.85**	**3.100 3.150**	**3.200 3.250**
Power DC BUS voltage	280 Vdc ... 340 Vdc								
Power to control circuits	24 Vdc (between 21 Vdc and 28 Vdc)								
Consumption of the control circuits (24 Vdc)	0.90 A				1.25 A			2.00 A	
Speed feedback	Encoder								
Controlling method	PWM, AC sinewave, vector control								
Communication	Serial line to connect to a PC								
Interface	Standard analog, digital SERCOS II ring (in all models) CAN bus (in all models). Serial line RS-232/422 (only in MMC drives)								
Status display	7-segment display								
Protections	Over-voltage, over-current, over-speed, heat-sink temperature, CPU temperature, motor temperature, hardware error, overload.								
Speed range with analog input	1:8192								
Current bandwidth	800 Hz								
Speed bandwidth	100 Hz (depends on the motor/drive set)								
Ambient operating temperature ·1·	0 °C ... + 45 °C (+ 32 °F ... + 113 °F) Maximum working temperature limit: 60 °C (140 °F)								
Ambient storage temperature	- 25 °C ... + 60 °C (- 13 °F ... + 140 °F)								
Ambient shipping temperature	- 25 °C ... + 70 °C (- 13 °F ... + 158 °F)								
Sealing	IP 2x								
Maximum humidity	< 90 % non-condensing at 45 °C (113 °F)								
Max. installation altitude above mean sea level without loss of performance	2 000 m (6 561 ft)								
Operating vibration	1.0 *g*								
Shipping vibration	1.5 *g*								
Approx. mass in kg	5.5	5.5	6.0	6.5	9.0	9.0	10.0	14.0	19.5
lb	12.1	12.1	13.2	14.3	19.8	19.8	22.0	30.8	43.0

·1· For high temperatures, refer to derating graphs ·power reduction graph·.

Load duty cycles

Load cycle S1

Continuous duty. Operation with constant load and long enough to achieve thermal balance.

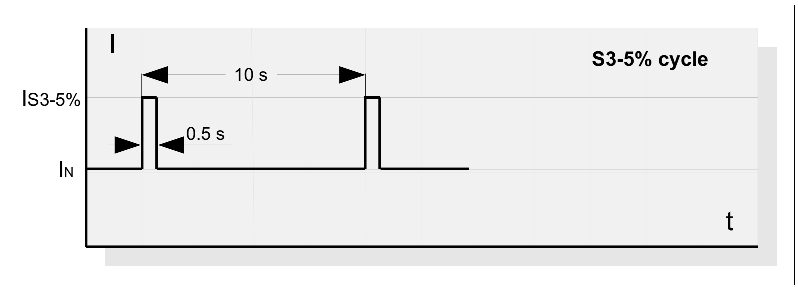


F. H3/4

Load cycle S1.

Load cycle S3-5%

Periodic intermittent duty. Succession of identical duty cycles each having a period at constant maximum load and a period at constant rated load. In this duty cycle, the overheating effect of the start-up current is negligible. The 5 % running factor means that for a 10 second cycle, it works at constant current IS3-5% (2xIN) for 0.5 seconds and at rated current (IN) for 9.5 seconds.

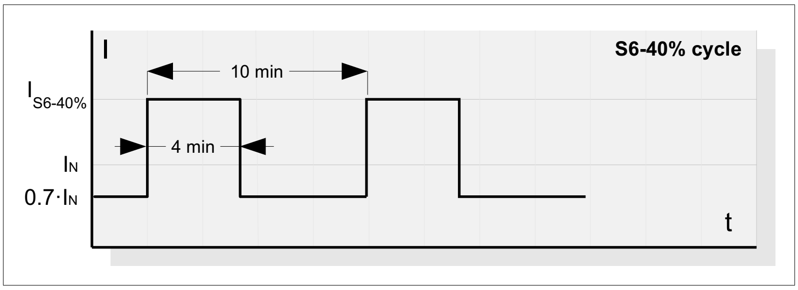


F. H3/5

Load cycle S3-5%.

Load cycle S6-40%

Periodic uninterrupted duty cycle with intermittent load. Succession of identical duty cycles, each with a running period under constant load and another period without load. There is no rest period. The 40 % running factor indicates that for a 10 minute cycle, it works at constant current IS6-40% for 4 minutes and without load for 6 minutes (with magnetizing current = 0.7 x rated current In).



F. H3/6

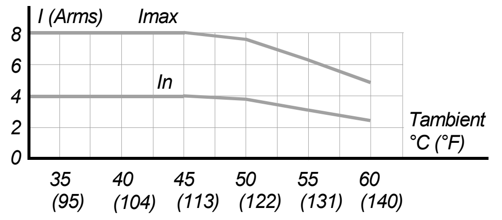
Load cycle S6-40%.

Derating depending on ambient temperature

Drive for an synchronous motor working as an axis

The following graphs show the maximum rms current in continuous S1 (IN) and intermittent S3-5% (Imax.) duty cycles depending on the switching frequency of the power transistors in a temperature range between 5 °C (41 °F) and 60 °C (140 °F). *See the load duty cycles.*

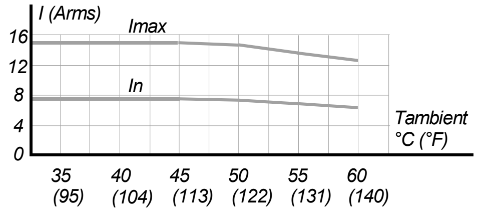
- For a switching frequency fc = 4 kHz



AXD|MMC 1.08			
T ambient		In	Imax.
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	4.0	8.0
40	104	4.0	8.0
45	113	4.0	8.0
50	122	3.8	7.6
55	131	3.1	6.3
60	140	2.4	4.8

F. H3/7

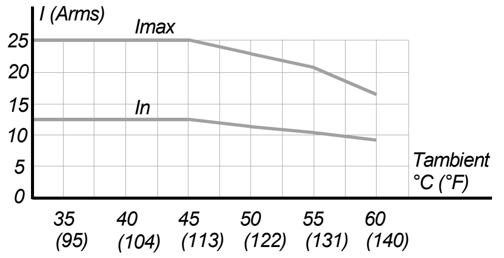
Current derating on ▪ AXD|MMC 1.08 ▪ drives for fc = 4 kHz.



AXD|MMC 1.15			
T ambient		In	Imax.
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	7.5	15.0
40	104	7.5	15.0
45	113	7.5	15.0
50	122	7.3	14.7
55	131	6.8	13.6
60	140	6.3	12.6

F. H3/8

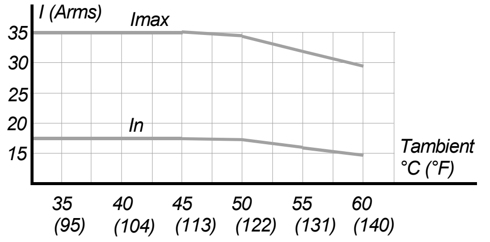
Current derating on ▪ AXD|MMC 1.15 ▪ drives for fc = 4 kHz.



AXD|MMC 1.25			
T ambient		In	Imax.
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	12.5	25.0
40	104	12.5	25.0
45	113	12.5	25.0
50	122	11.4	22.9
55	131	10.4	20.7
60	140	9.2	18.5

F. H3/9

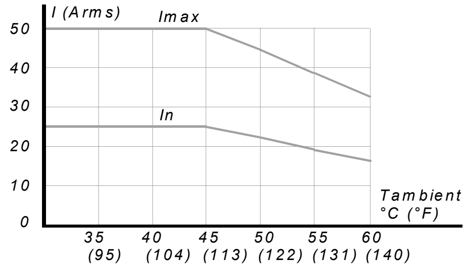
Current derating on ▪ AXD|MMC 1.25 ▪ drives for fc = 4 kHz.



AXD|MMC 1.35			
T ambient		In	Imax.
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	17.5	35.0
40	104	17.5	35.0
45	113	17.5	35.0
50	122	17.3	34.5
55	131	16.0	32.0
60	140	14.8	29.5

F. H3/10

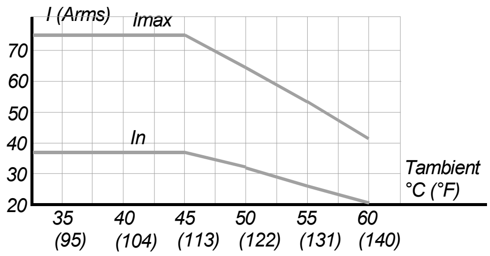
Current derating on ▪ AXD|MMC 1.35 ▪ drives for fc = 4 kHz.



AXD|MMC 2.50			
T ambient		In	Imax.
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	25.0	50.0
40	104	25.0	50.0
45	113	25.0	50.0
50	122	22.2	44.4
55	131	19.3	38.6
60	140	16.3	32.7

F. H3/11

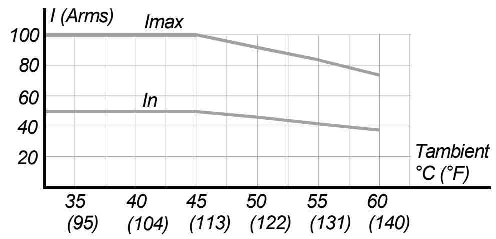
Current derating on ▪ AXD|MMC 2.50 ▪ drives for fc = 4 kHz.



AXD|MMC 2.75			
T ambient		In	Imax.
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	37.5	75.0
40	104	37.5	75.0
45	113	37.5	75.0
50	122	32.2	64.4
55	131	26.6	53.3
60	140	20.7	41.3

F. H3/12

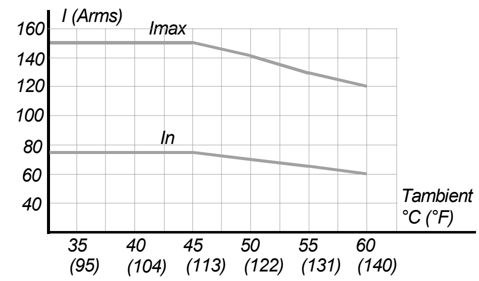
Current derating on ▪ AXD|MMC 2.75 ▪ drives for fc = 4 kHz.



AXD|MMC 3.100			
T ambient		In	Imax.
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	50.0	100.0
40	104	50.0	100.0
45	113	50.0	100.0
50	122	45.8	91.7
55	131	41.3	82.7
60	140	36.7	73.3

F. H3/13

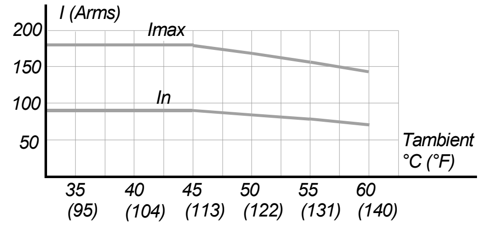
Current derating on ▪ AXD|MMC 3.100 ▪ drives for fc = 4 kHz.



AXD|MMC 3.150			
T ambient		In	Imax.
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	75.0	150.0
40	104	75.0	150.0
45	113	75.0	150.0
50	122	70.6	141.3
55	131	65.6	131.3
60	140	60.5	121.0

F. H3/14

Current derating on ▪ AXD|MMC 3.150 ▪ drives for fc = 4 kHz.

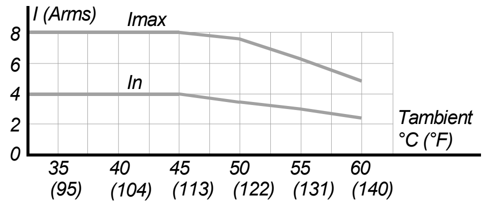


AXD|MMC 3.200			
T ambient		In	Imax.
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	90.0	180.0
40	104	90.0	180.0
45	113	90.0	180.0
50	122	84.3	168.7
55	131	78.0	156.1
60	140	71.5	143.1

F. H3/15

Current derating on ▪ MMC 3.200 ▪ drives for fc = 4 kHz.

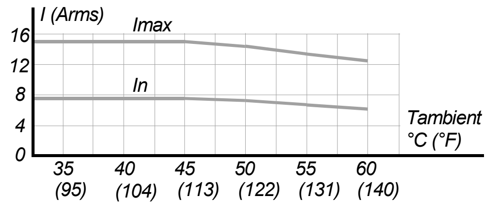
■ For a switching frequency fc = 8 kHz



AXD|MMC 1.08			
T ambient		In	Imax.
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	4.0	8.0
40	104	4.0	8.0
45	113	4.0	8.0
50	122	3.5	7.0
55	131	3.0	5.9
60	140	2.4	4.8

F. H3/16

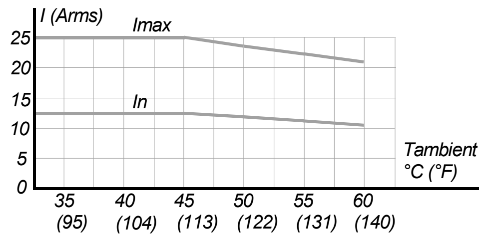
Current derating on • AXD|MMC 1.08 • drives for fc = 8 kHz.



AXD|MMC 1.15			
T ambient		In	Imax.
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	7.5	15.0
40	104	7.5	15.0
45	113	7.5	15.0
50	122	7.1	14.3
55	131	6.7	13.4
60	140	6.3	12.5

F. H3/17

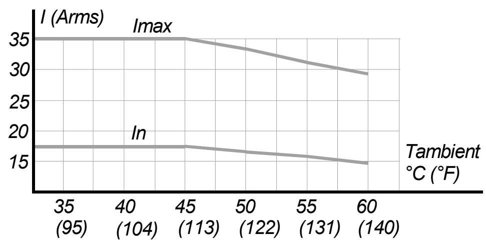
Current derating on • AXD|MMC 1.15 • drives for fc = 8 kHz.



AXD|MMC 1.25			
T ambient		In	Imax.
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	12.5	25.0
40	104	12.5	25.0
45	113	12.5	25.0
50	122	11.8	23.7
55	131	11.1	22.2
60	140	10.3	20.7

F. H3/18

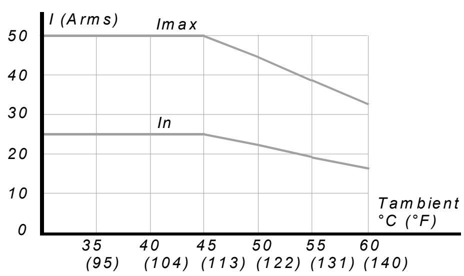
Current derating on • AXD|MMC 1.25 • drives for fc = 8 kHz.



AXD|MMC 1.35			
T ambient		In	Imax.
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	17.5	35.0
40	104	17.5	35.0
45	113	17.5	35.0
50	122	16.6	33.3
55	131	15.7	31.3
60	140	14.7	29.3

F. H3/19

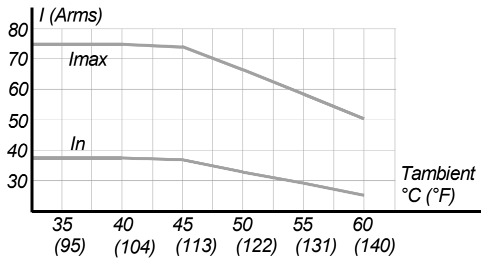
Current derating on • AXD|MMC 1.35 • drives for fc = 8 kHz.



AXD|MMC 2.50			
T ambient		In	Imax.
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	25.0	50.0
40	104	25.0	50.0
45	113	25.0	50.0
50	122	22.2	44.4
55	131	19.3	38.6
60	140	16.3	32.7

F. H3/20

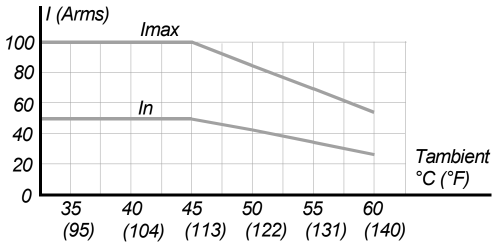
Current derating on • AXD|MMC 2.50 • drives for fc = 8 kHz.



AXD|MMC 2.75			
T ambient		In	Imax.
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	37.5	75.0
40	104	37.5	75.0
45	113	37.1	74.2
50	122	33.3	66.5
55	131	29.3	58.6
60	140	25.2	50.4

F. H3/21

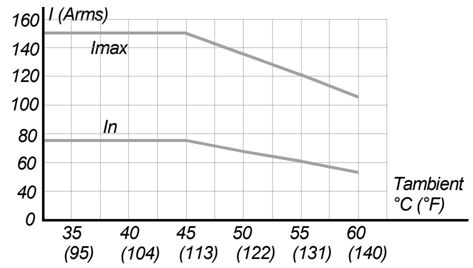
Current derating on ▪ AXD|MMC 2.75 ▪ drives for fc = 8 kHz.



AXD|MMC 3.100			
T ambient		In	Imax.
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	50.0	100.0
40	104	50.0	100.0
45	113	50.0	100.0
50	122	42.7	85.4
55	131	35.2	70.3
60	140	27.3	54.5

F. H3/22

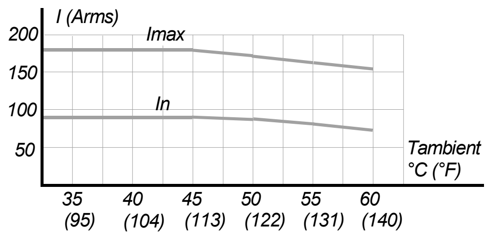
Current derating on ▪ AXD|MMC 3.100 ▪ drives for fc = 8 kHz.



AXD|MMC 3.150			
T ambient		In	Imax.
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	75.0	150.0
40	104	75.0	150.0
45	113	75.0	150.0
50	122	67.9	135.6
55	131	60.6	121.2
60	140	53.1	106.2

F. H3/23

Current derating on ▪ AXD|MMC 3.150 ▪ drives for fc = 8 kHz.



MMC 3.200			
T ambient		In	Imax.
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	90.0	180.0
40	104	90.0	180.0
45	113	90.0	180.0
50	122	86.1	172.2
55	131	81.2	162.4
60	140	76.2	152.4

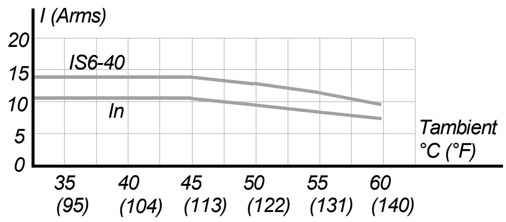
F. H3/24

Current derating on ▪ MMC 3.200 ▪ drives for fc = 8 kHz.

Drive for a synchronous/asynchronous motor working as a spindle

The following graphs show the maximum rms current in continuous S1 (In) and intermittent S6-40% (IS6-40) duty cycles depending on the switching frequency of the power transistors in a temperature range between 5 °C (41 °F) and 60 °C (140 °F). *See the load duty cycles*.

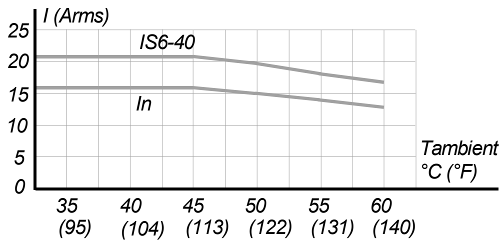
- For a switching frequency fc = 4 kHz



SPD 1.15			
T ambient		In	IS6-40
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	10.5	13.7
40	104	10.5	13.7
45	113	10.4	13.6
50	122	9.5	12.3
55	131	8.4	10.9
60	140	7.3	9.5

F. H3/25

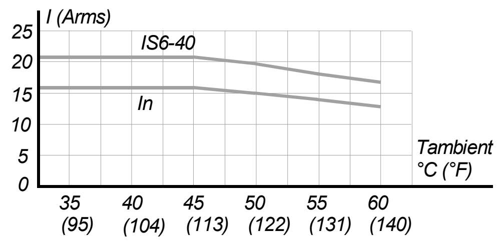
Current derating on ▪ SPD 1.15 ▪ drives for fc = 4 kHz.



SPD 1.25			
T ambient		In	IS6-40
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	16.0	20.8
40	104	16.0	20.8
45	113	16.0	20.8
50	122	15.1	19.6
55	131	14.0	18.1
60	140	12.8	16.7

F. H3/26

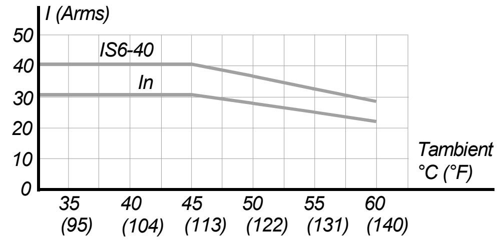
Current derating on ▪ SPD 1.25 ▪ drives for fc = 4 kHz.



SPD 1.35			
T ambient		In	IS6-40
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	16.0	20.8
40	104	16.0	20.8
45	113	16.0	20.8
50	122	15.1	19.6
55	131	14.0	18.1
60	140	12.8	16.7

F. H3/27

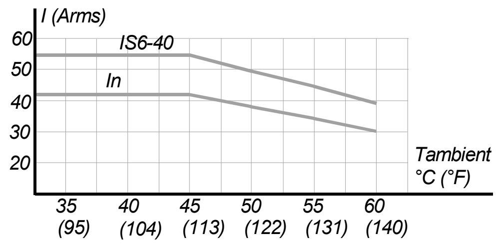
Current derating on ▪ SPD 1.35 ▪ drives for fc = 4 kHz.



SPD 2.50			
T ambient		In	IS6-40
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	31.0	40.3
40	104	31.0	40.3
45	113	31.0	40.3
50	122	28.1	36.6
55	131	25.1	32.7
60	140	22.0	28.6

F. H3/28

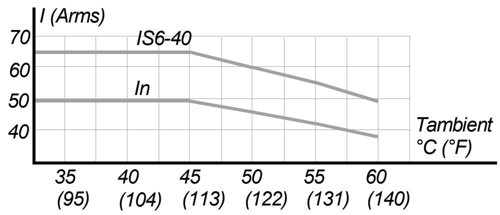
Current derating on ▪ SPD 2.50 ▪ drives for fc = 4 kHz.



SPD 2.75			
T ambient		In	IS6-40
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	42.0	54.6
40	104	42.0	54.6
45	113	42.0	54.6
50	122	38.2	49.7
55	131	34.3	44.6
60	140	30.2	39.2

F. H3/29

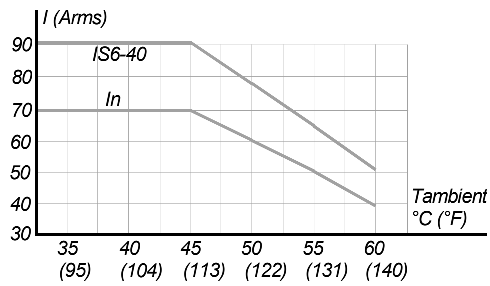
Current derating on • SPD 2.75 • drives for fc = 4 kHz.



SPD 2.85			
T ambient		In	IS6-40
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	50.0	65.0
40	104	50.0	65.0
45	113	50.0	65.0
50	122	46.2	60.0
55	131	42.3	55.0
60	140	38.3	49.8

F. H3/30

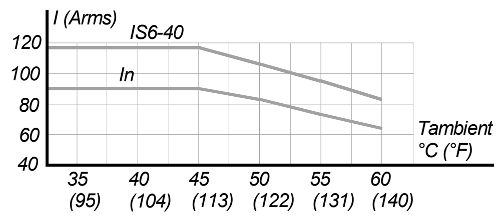
Current derating on • SPD 2.85 • drives for fc = 4 kHz.



SPD 3.100			
T ambient		In	IS6-40
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	70.0	91.0
40	104	70.0	91.0
45	113	70.0	91.0
50	122	60.4	78.6
55	131	50.2	65.3
60	140	39.1	50.8

F. H3/31

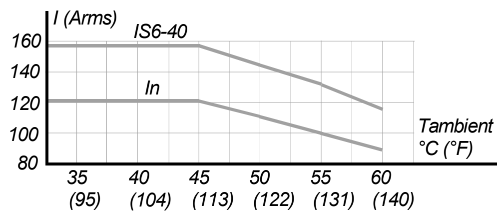
Current derating on • SPD 3.100 • drives for fc = 4 kHz.



SPD 3.150			
T ambient		In	IS6-40
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	90.0	117.0
40	104	90.0	117.0
45	113	90.0	117.0
50	122	81.6	106.1
55	131	72.8	94.6
60	140	63.4	82.4

F. H3/32

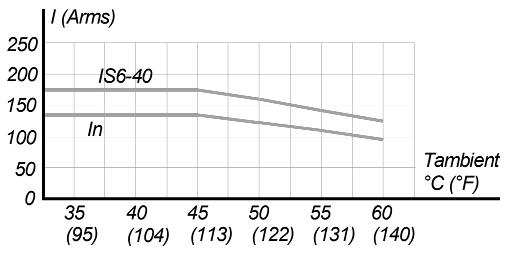
Current derating on • SPD 3.150 • drives for fc = 4 kHz.



SPD 3.200			
T ambient		In	IS6-40
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	121.0	157.3
40	104	121.0	157.3
45	113	121.0	157.3
50	122	110.8	144.1
55	131	100.2	130.3
60	140	89.1	115.9

F. H3/33

Current derating on • SPD 3.200 • drives for fc = 4 kHz.

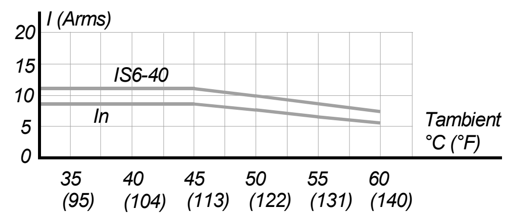


SPD 3.250			
T ambient		In	IS6-40
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	135.0	175.5
40	104	135.0	175.5
45	113	135.0	175.5
50	122	122.7	159.5
55	131	109.9	142.9
60	140	96.4	125.3

F. H3/34

Current derating on · SPD 3.250 · drives for fc = 4 kHz.

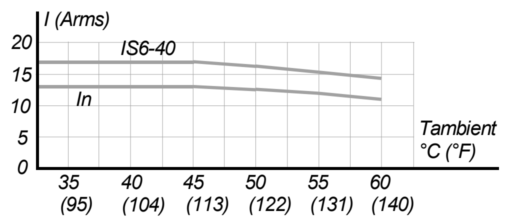
- For a switching frequency fc = 8 kHz



SPD 1.15			
T ambient		In	IS6-40
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	8.5	11.1
40	104	8.5	11.1
45	113	8.5	11.1
50	122	7.6	9.9
55	131	6.6	8.6
60	140	5.6	7.3

F. H3/35

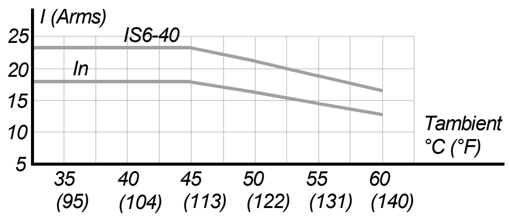
Current derating on · SPD 1.15 · drives for fc = 8 kHz.



SPD 1.25			
T ambient		In	IS6-40
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	13.0	16.9
40	104	13.0	16.9
45	113	13.0	16.9
50	122	12.6	16.4
55	131	11.8	15.3
60	140	10.9	14.2

F. H3/36

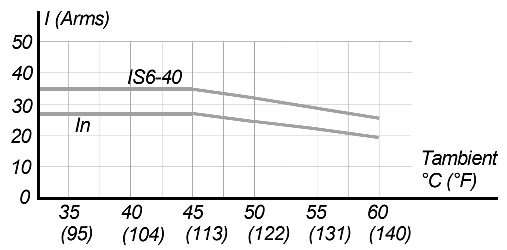
Current derating on · SPD 1.25 · drives for fc = 8 kHz.



SPD 1.35			
T ambient		In	IS6-40
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	18.0	23.4
40	104	18.0	23.4
45	113	18.0	23.4
50	122	16.3	21.2
55	131	14.5	18.9
60	140	12.7	16.6

F. H3/37

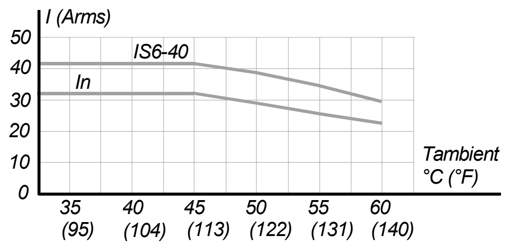
Current derating on · SPD 1.35 · drives for fc = 8 kHz.



SPD 2.50			
T ambient		In	IS6-40
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	27.0	35.1
40	104	27.0	35.1
45	113	27.0	35.1
50	122	24.6	32.0
55	131	22.1	28.8
60	140	19.6	25.4

F. H3/38

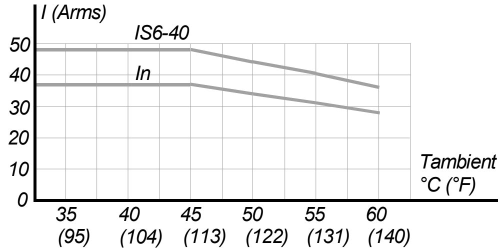
Current derating on · SPD 2.50 · drives for fc = 8 kHz.



SPD 2.75			
T ambient		In	IS6-40
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	32.0	41.6
40	104	32.0	41.6
45	113	32.0	41.6
50	122	28.9	37.7
55	131	25.7	33.5
60	140	22.5	29.2

F. H3/39

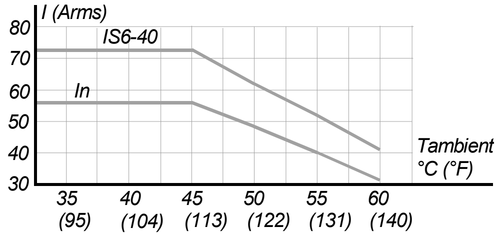
Current derating on • SPD 2.75 • drives for fc = 8 kHz.



SPD 2.85			
T ambient		In	IS6-40
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	37.0	48.1
40	104	37.0	48.1
45	113	37.0	48.1
50	122	34.0	44.2
55	131	31.0	40.3
60	140	27.9	36.3

F. H3/40

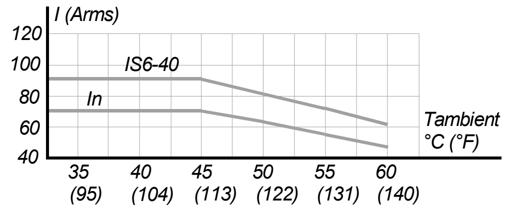
Current derating on • SPD 2.85 • drives for fc = 8 kHz.



SPD 3.100			
T ambient		In	IS6-40
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	56.0	72.8
40	104	56.0	72.8
45	113	56.0	72.8
50	122	48.2	62.7
55	131	40.0	52.1
60	140	31.5	40.9

F. H3/41

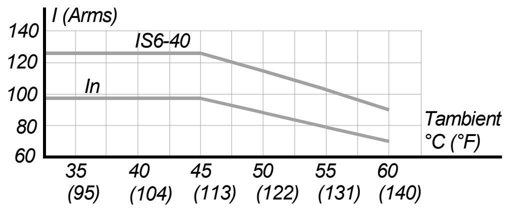
Current derating on • SPD 3.100 • drives for fc = 8 kHz.



SPD 3.150			
T ambient		In	IS6-40
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	70.0	91.0
40	104	70.0	91.0
45	113	70.0	91.0
50	122	62.8	81.6
55	131	55.3	71.9
60	140	47.4	61.7

F. H3/42

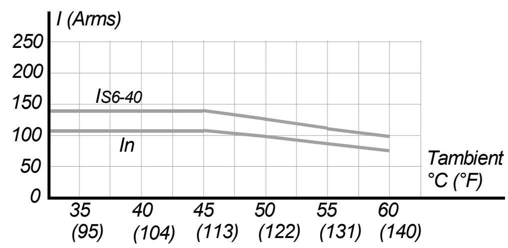
Current derating on • SPD 3.150 • drives for fc = 8 kHz.



SPD 3.200			
T ambient		In	IS6-40
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	97.0	126.1
40	104	97.0	126.1
45	113	97.0	126.1
50	122	88.1	114.6
55	131	79.0	102.7
60	140	69.5	90.4

F. H3/43

Current derating on • SPD 3.200 • drives for fc = 8 kHz.

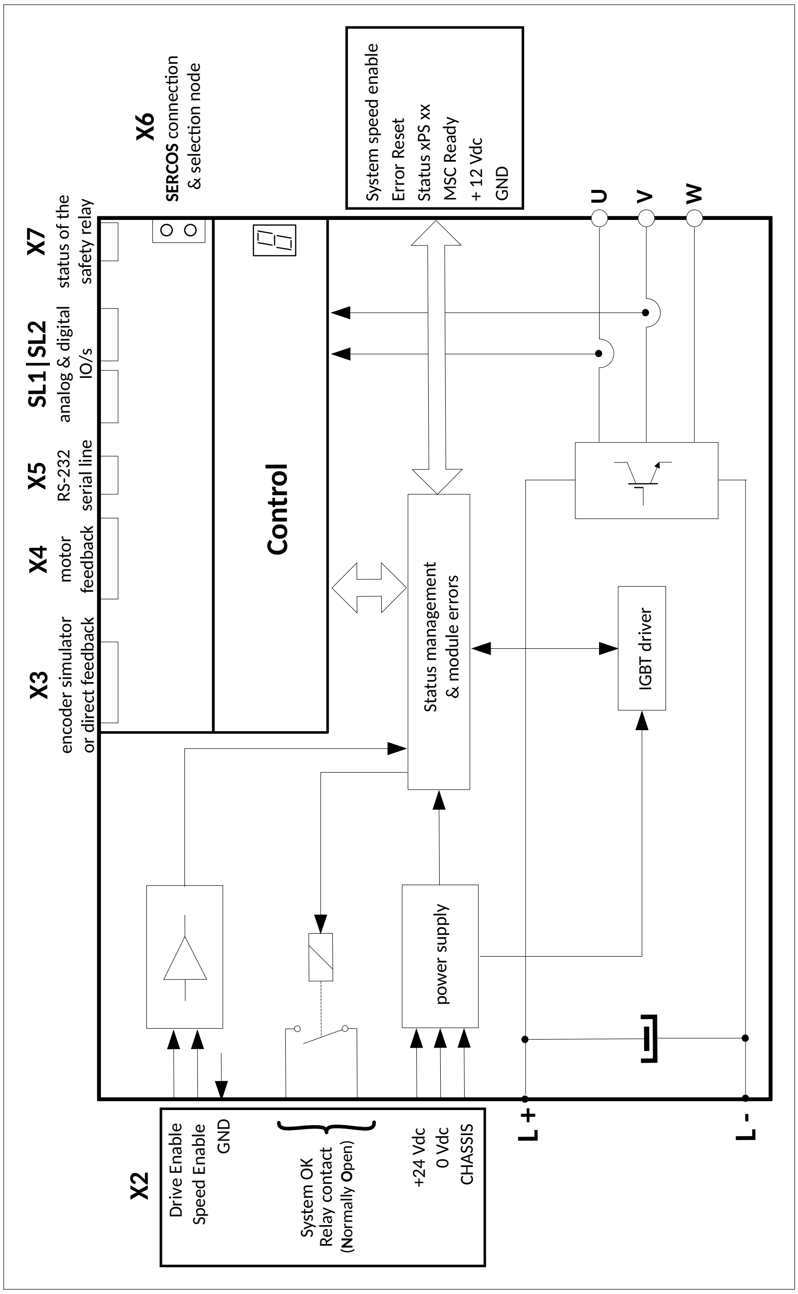


SPD 3.250			
T ambient		In	IS6-40
° C	° F	A	A
35	95	108.0	140.4
40	104	108.0	140.4
45	113	108.0	140.4
50	122	97.2	126.3
55	131	85.9	111.7
60	140	74.3	96.6

F. H3/44

Current derating on · SPD 3.250 · drives for fc = 8 kHz.

Block diagram



F. H3/45

AXD|SPD modular drives. Block diagram.

3.

DRIVES
Modular Drives

FAGOR AUTOMATION

DDS HARDWARE

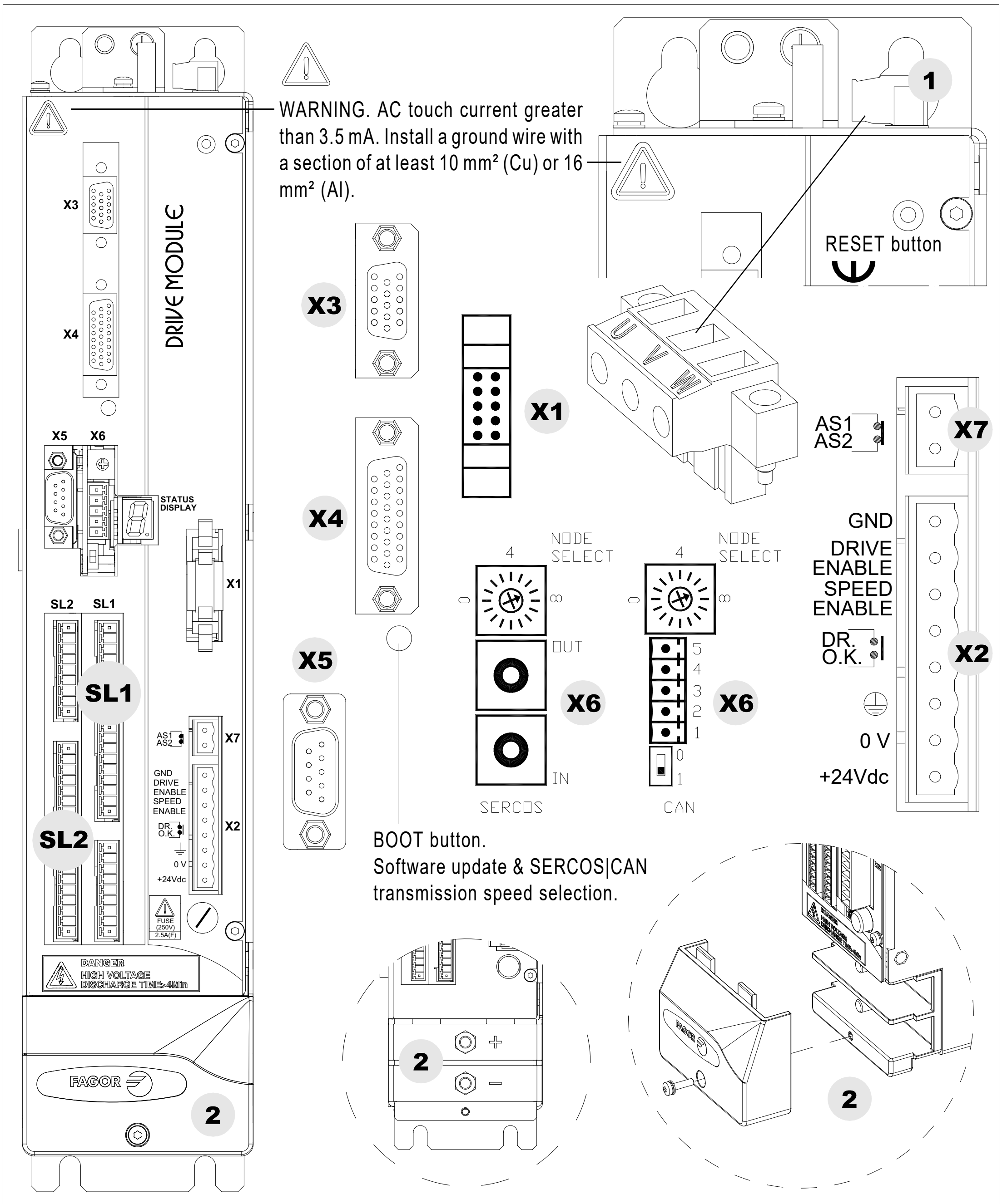
Ref.2307

Connectors

Layout

AXD|SPD 1.08 | 1.15

These drives have the following connectors:



F. H3/46

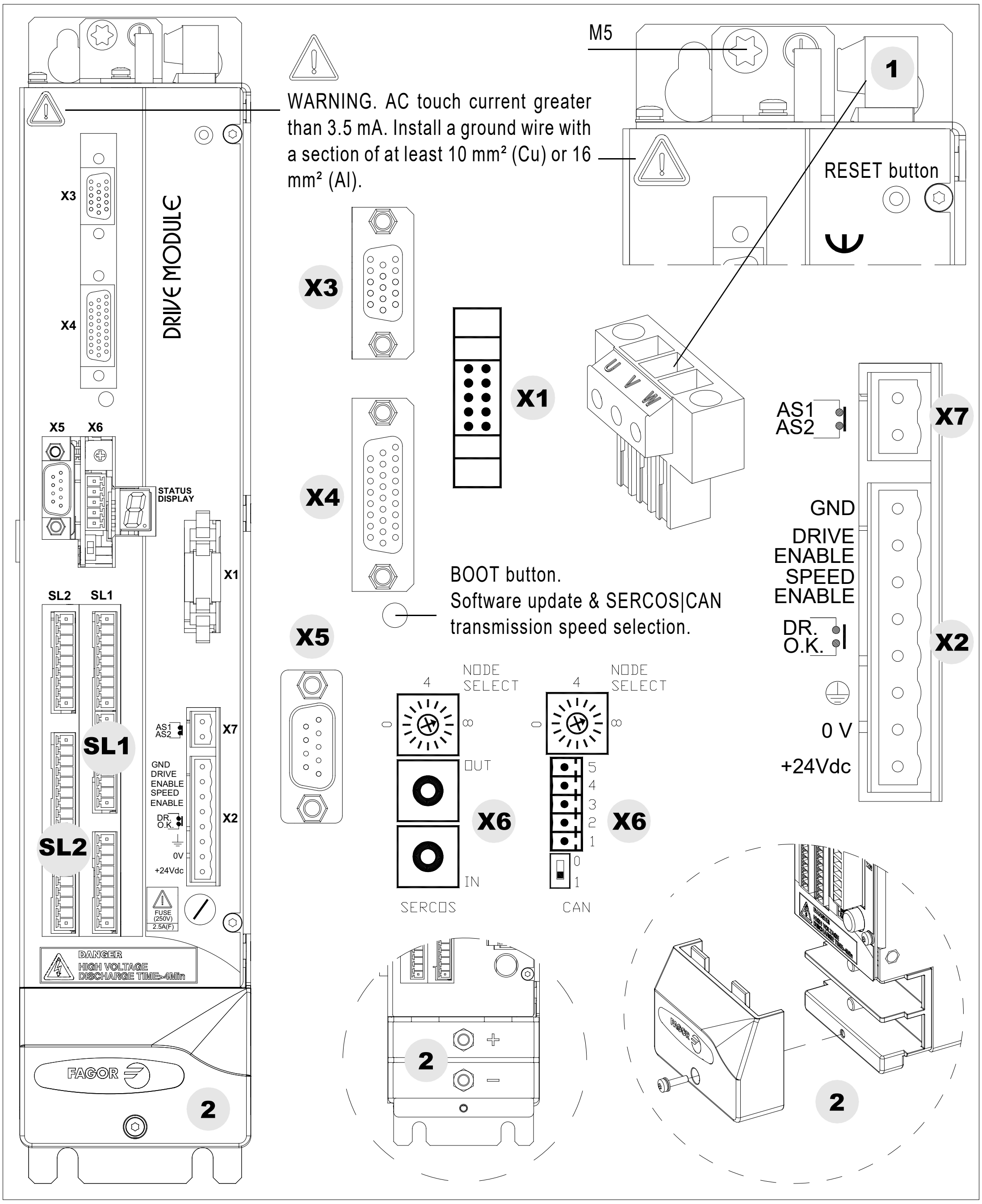
AXD|SPD 1.08|1.15 modular drives. Connectors.

1. Power connector for motor connection.
2. Power DC BUS that feeds the drives from the power supply through metal plates.
X1. Connector that may be used to establish communication between modules through the internal bus.
X2. Connector for the basic control signals.
X3. Connector with three possible uses:
- as output of the encoder simulator.
- as input of the direct feedback for the position loop.
- as gap control on AXD models.

X4. Connector for motor feedback connection (encoder).
X5. Connector for RS-232 serial line connection.
X6. SERCOS II or CAN interface connector.
X7. Connector for external acknowledgment of the status of the safety relay.
SL1. Slot for the cards A1, 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.
SL2. Slot for the cards 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

AXD|SPD 1.25

These drives have the following connectors:



F. H3/47

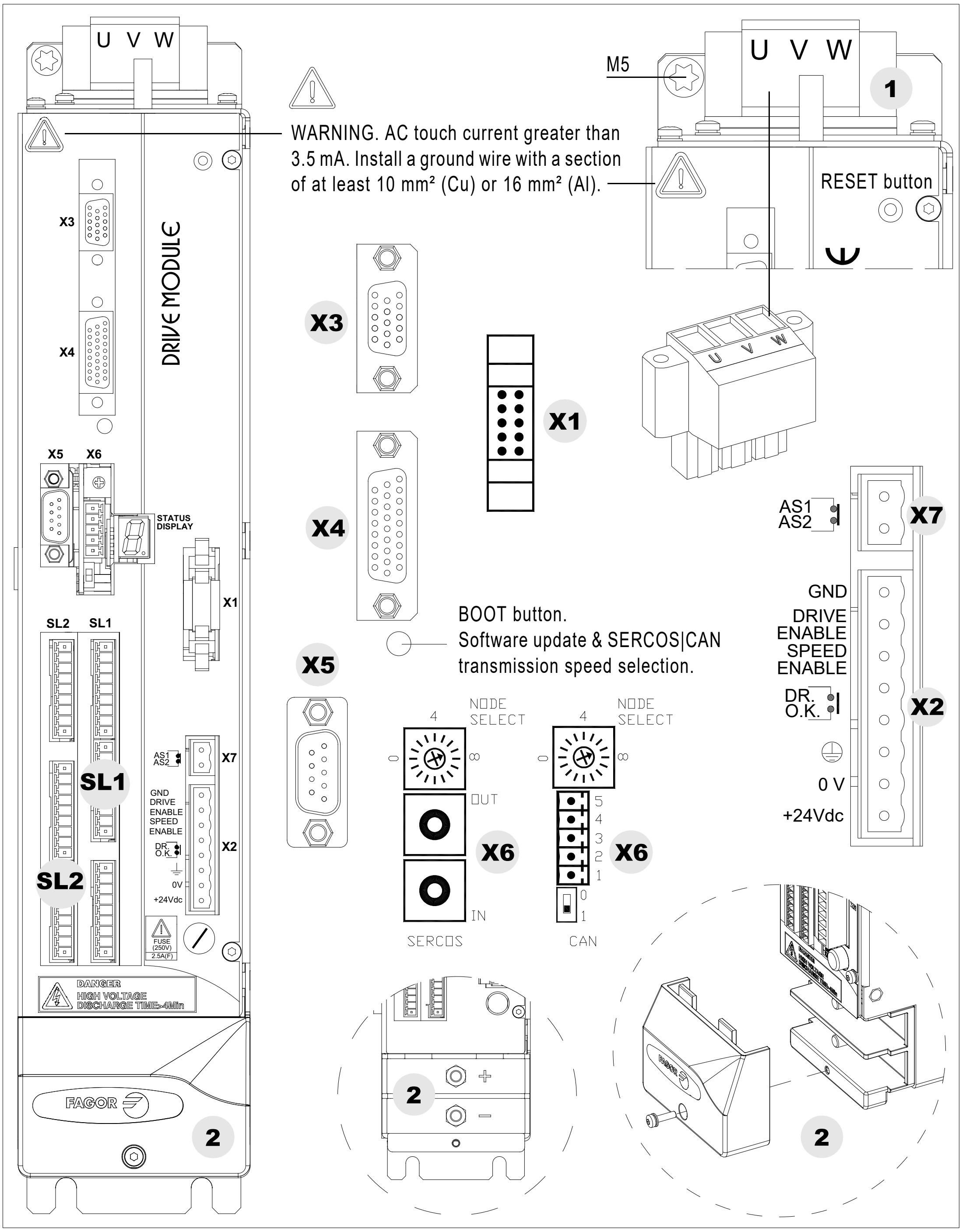
AXD|SPD 1.25 modular drives. Connectors.

1. Power connector for motor connection.
2. Power DC BUS that feeds the drives from the power supply through metal plates.
X1. Connector that may be used to establish communication between modules through the internal bus.
X2. Connector for the basic control signals.
X3. Connector with three possible uses:
- as output of the encoder simulator.
- as input of the direct feedback for the position loop.
- as gap control on AXD models.

X4. Connector for motor feedback connection (encoder).
X5. Connector for RS-232 serial line connection.
X6. SERCOS II or CAN interface connector.
X7. Connector for external acknowledgment of the status of the safety relay.
SL1. Slot for the cards A1, 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.
SL2. Slot for the cards 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

AXD|SPD 1.35

These drives have the following connectors:



F. H3/48

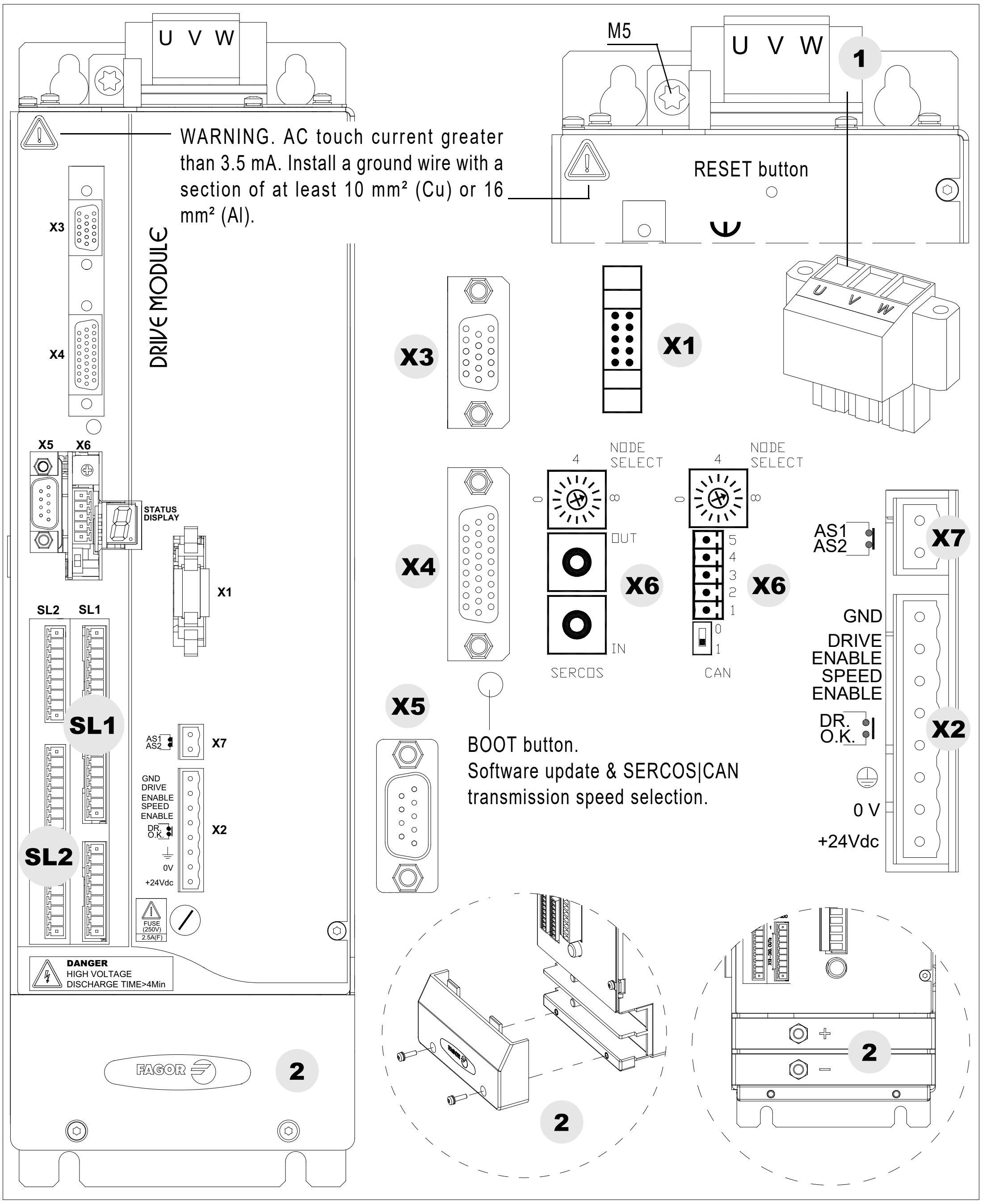
AXD|SPD 1.35 modular drives. Connectors.

1. Power connector for motor connection.
2. Power DC BUS that feeds the drives from the power supply through metal plates.
X1. Connector that may be used to establish communication between modules through the internal bus.
X2. Connector for the basic control signals.
X3. Connector with three possible uses:
- as output of the encoder simulator.
- as input of the direct feedback for the position loop.
- as gap control on AXD models.

X4. Connector for motor feedback connection (encoder).
X5. Connector for RS-232 serial line connection.
X6. SERCOS II or CAN interface connector.
X7. Connector for external acknowledgment of the status of the safety relay.
SL1. Slot for the cards A1, 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.
SL2. Slot for the cards 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

AXD|SPD 2.50 | 2.75, SPD 2.85

These drives have the following connectors:



F. H3/49

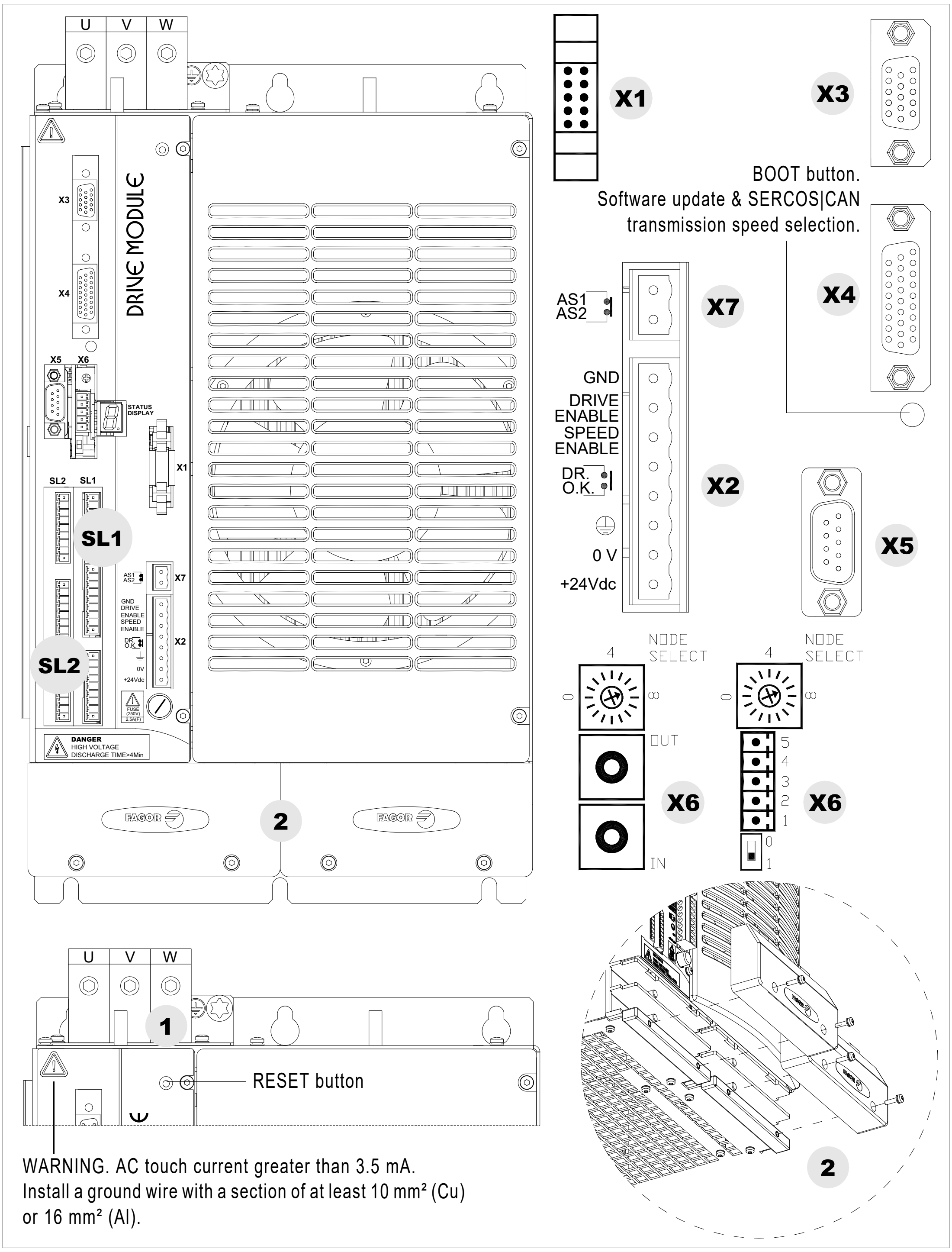
AXD|SPD 2.50|2.75, SPD 2.85 modular drives. Connectors.

1. Power connector for motor connection.
2. Power DC BUS that feeds the drives from the power supply through metal plates.
X1. Connector that may be used to establish communication between modules through the internal bus.
X2. Connector for the basic control signals.
X3. Connector with three possible uses:
- as output of the encoder simulator.
- as input of the direct feedback for the position loop.
- as gap control on AXD models.

X4. Connector for motor feedback connection (encoder).
X5. Connector for RS-232 serial line connection.
X6. SERCOS II or CAN interface connector.
X7. Connector for external acknowledgment of the status of the safety relay.
SL1. Slot for the cards A1, 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.
SL2. Slot for the cards 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

AXD|SPD 3.100 | 3.150

These drives have the following connectors:



F. H3/50

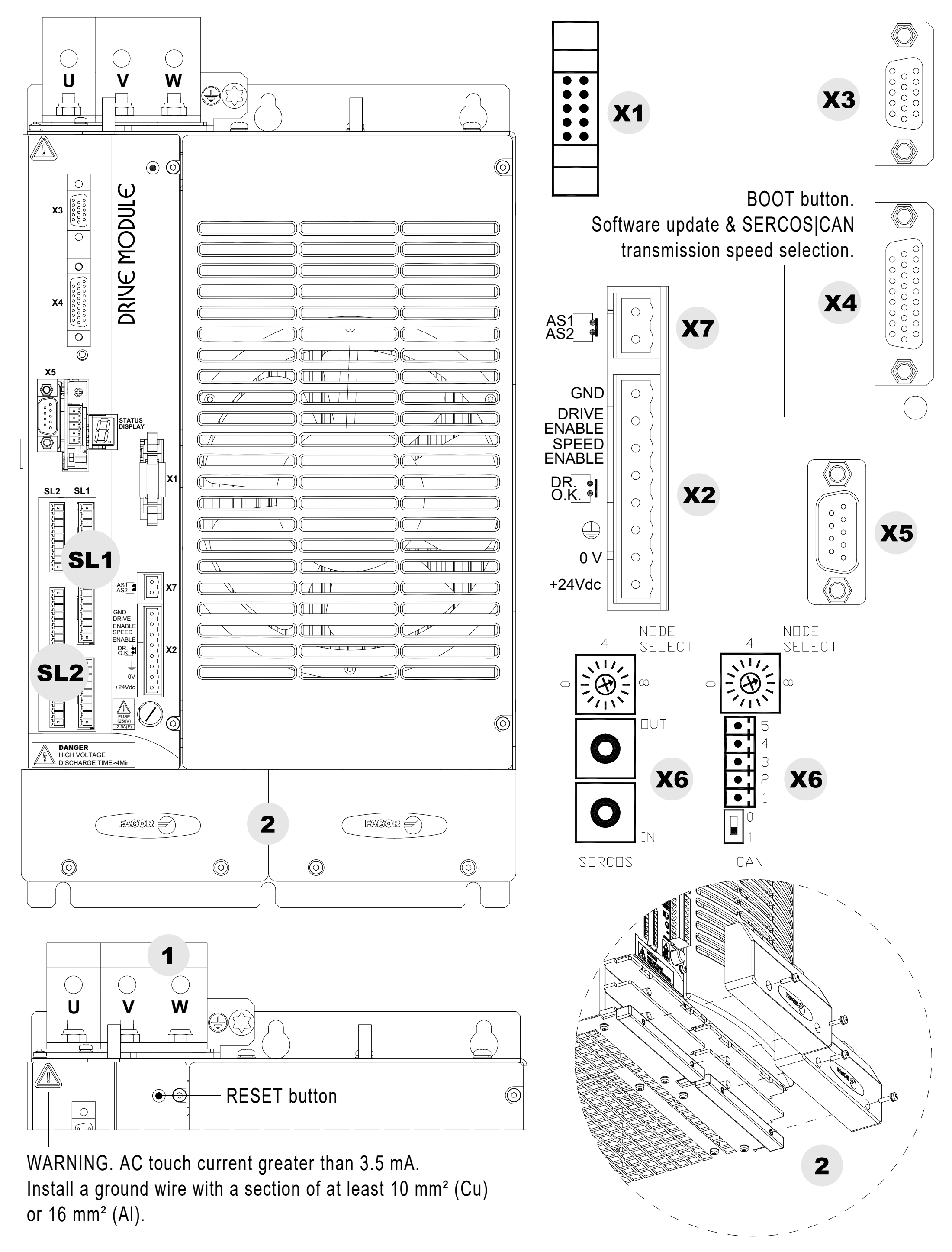
AXD|SPD 3.100|3.150 modular drives. Connectors.

1. Power connector for motor connection.
2. Power DC BUS that can supply power to the modular drives through metal plates.
X1. Connector that may be used to establish communication between modules through the internal bus.
X2. Connector for the basic control signals.
X3. Connector with three possible uses:
- as output of the encoder simulator.
- as input of the direct feedback for the position loop.
- as gap control on AXD models.

X4. Connector for motor feedback connection (encoder).
X5. Connector for RS-232 serial line connection.
X6. SERCOS II or CAN interface connector.
X7. Connector for external acknowledgment of the status of the safety relay.
SL1. Slot for the cards A1, 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.
SL2. Slot for the cards 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

SPD 3.200 | 3.250

These drives have the following connectors:



F. H3/51

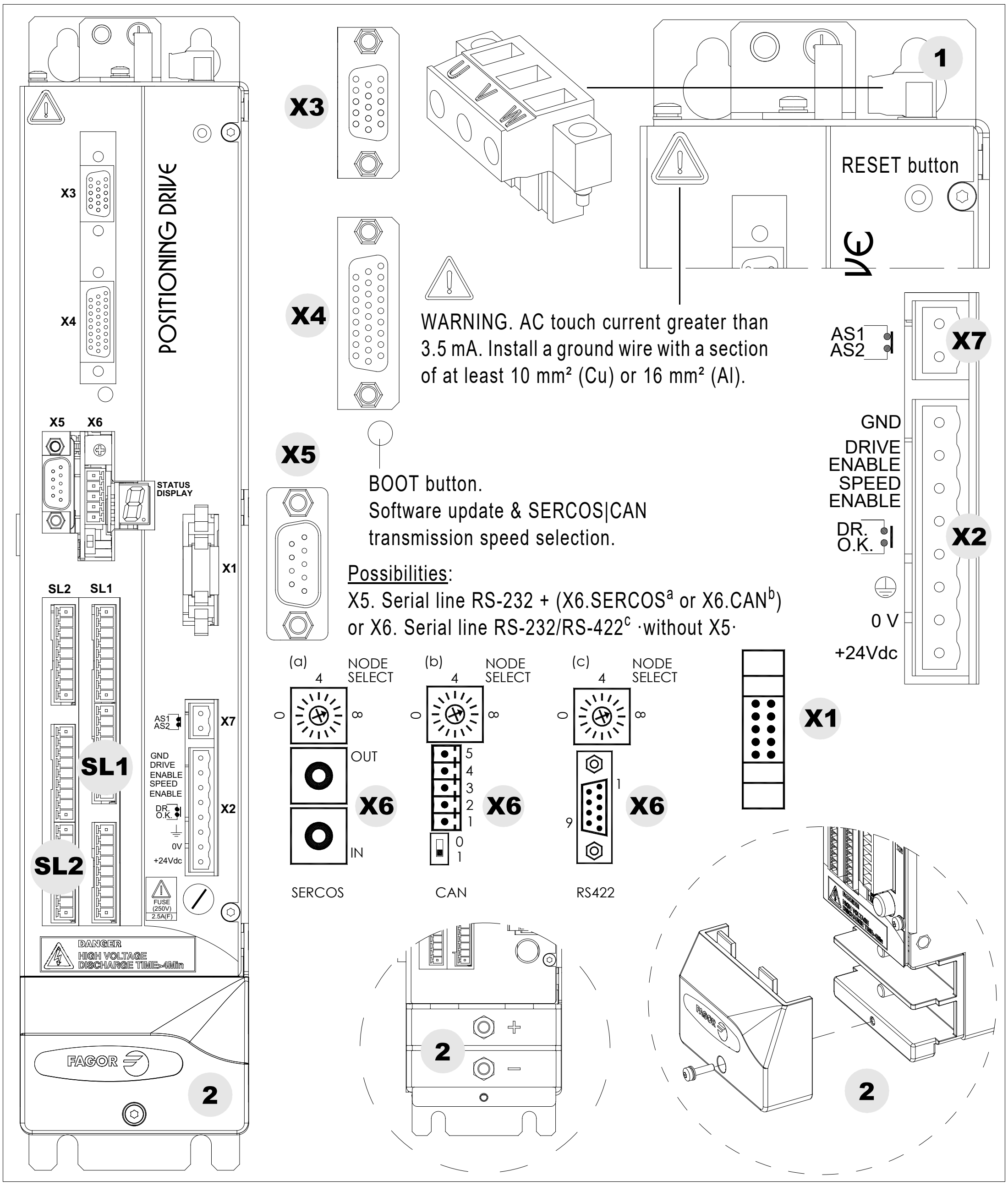
SPD 3.200|3.250 modular drives. Connectors.

1. Power connector for motor connection.
2. Power DC BUS that can supply power to the modular drives through metal plates.
X1. Connector that may be used to establish communication between modules through the internal bus.
X2. Connector for the basic control signals.
X3. Connector with three possible uses:
- as output of the encoder simulator.
- as input of the direct feedback for the position loop.
- as gap control on AXD models.

X4. Connector for motor feedback connection (encoder).
X5. Connector for RS-232 serial line connection.
X6. SERCOS II or CAN interface connector.
X7. Connector for external acknowledgment of the status of the safety relay.
SL1. Slot for the cards A1, 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.
SL2. Slot for the cards 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

MMC 1.08 | 1.15

These drives have the following connectors:



F. H3/52

MMC 1.08|1.15 modular drives. Connectors.

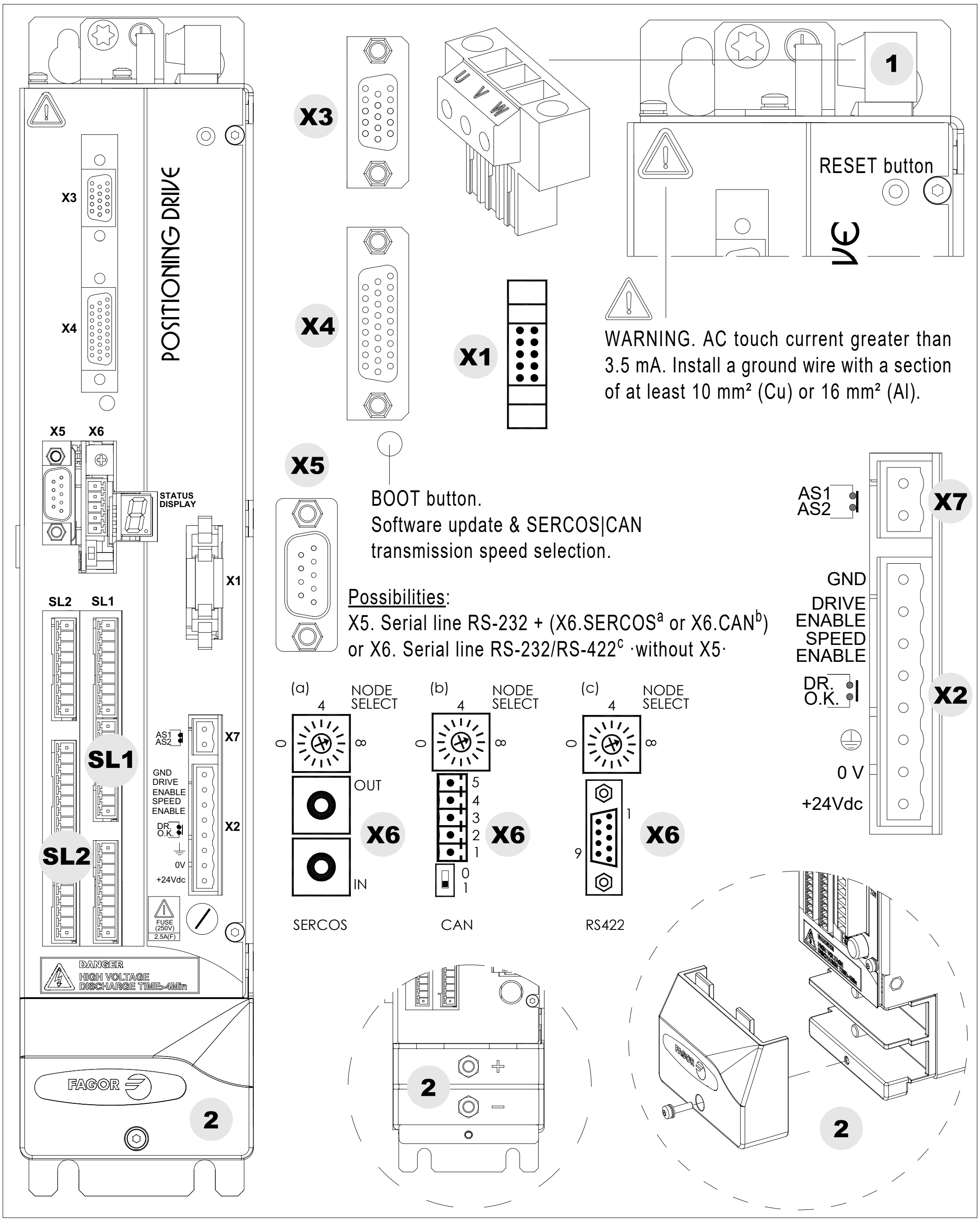
1. Power connector for motor connection.
2. Power DC BUS that feeds the drives from the power supply through metal plates.
X1. Connector that may be used to establish communication between modules through the internal bus.
X2. Connector for the basic control signals.
X3. Connector with two possible uses:
- as output of the encoder simulator.
- as input of the direct feedback for the position loop.

X4. Connector for motor feedback connection (encoder).
X5. Connector for RS-232 serial line connection.
X6. Possible connectors that may be located in this position:
- SERCOS II [a] or CAN [b] interface connector (always with X5).
- Connector for RS-232/RS-422 [c] serial line connection (never with X5).

X7. Connector for external acknowledgment of the status of the safety relay.
SL1. Slot for the cards A1, 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.
SL2. Slot for the cards 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

MMC 1.25

These drives have the following connectors:



F. H3/53

MMC 1.25 modular drive. Connectors.

1. Power connector for motor connection.

2. Power DC BUS that feeds the drives from the power supply through metal plates.

X1. Connector that may be used to establish communication between modules through the internal bus.

X2. Connector for the basic control signals.

X3. Connector with two possible uses:

- as output of the encoder simulator.
- as input of the direct feedback for the position loop.

X4. Connector for motor feedback connection (encoder).

X5. Connector for RS-232 serial line connection.

X6. Possible connectors that may be located in this position:

- SERCOS II [a] or CAN [b] interface connector (always with X5).
- Connector for RS-232/RS-422 [c] serial line connection (never with X5).

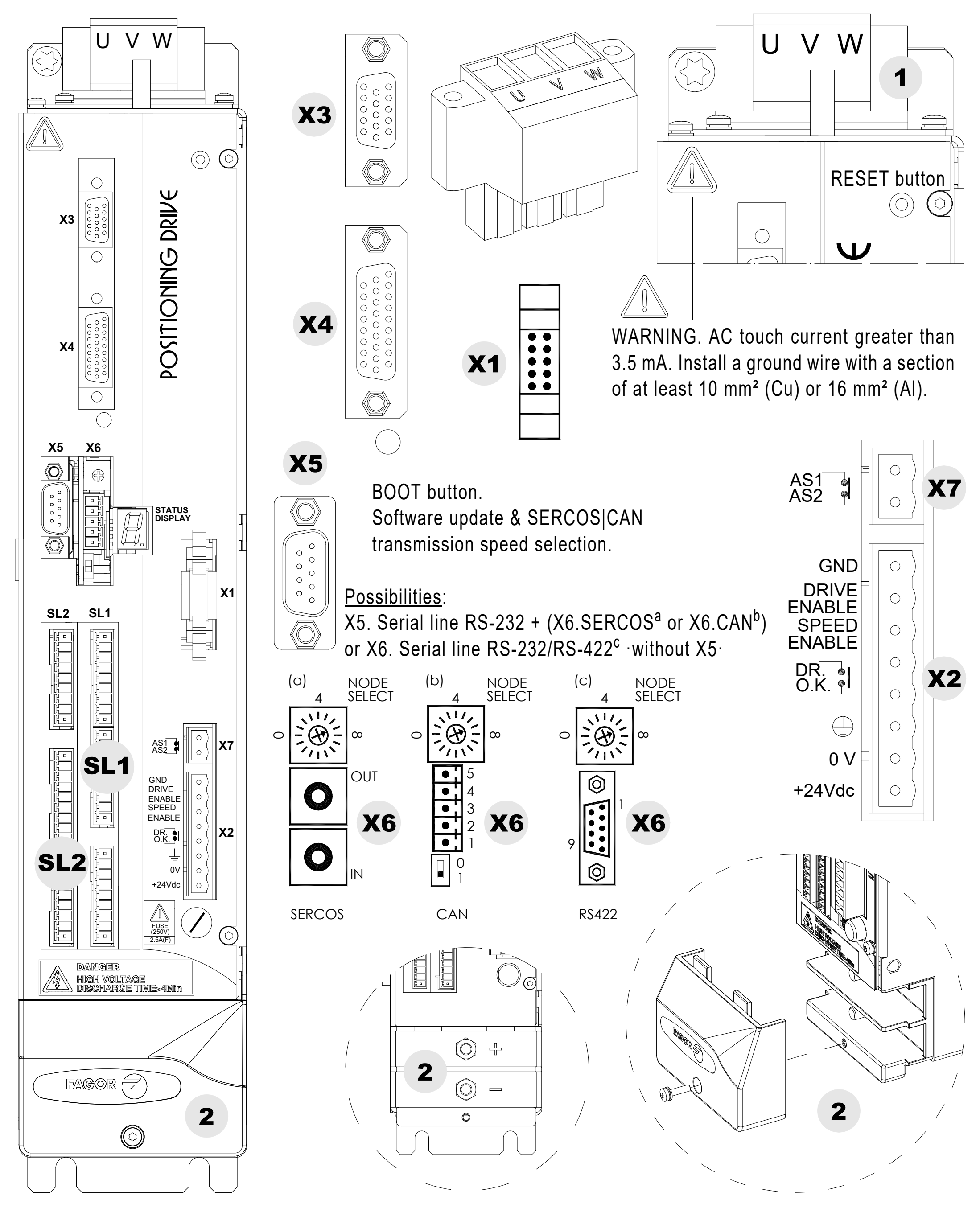
X7. Connector for external acknowledgment of the status of the safety relay.

SL1. Slot for the cards A1, 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

SL2. Slot for the cards 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

MMC 1.35

These drives have the following connectors:



F. H3/54

MMC 1.35 modular drive. Connectors.

1. Power connector for motor connection.

2. Power DC BUS that feeds the drives from the power supply through metal plates.

X1. Connector that may be used to establish communication between modules through the internal bus.

X2. Connector for the basic control signals.

X3. Connector with two possible uses:
- as output of the encoder simulator.
- as input of the direct feedback for the position loop.

X4. Connector for motor feedback connection (encoder).

X5. Connector for RS-232 serial line connection.

X6. Possible connectors that may be located in this position:
- SERCOS II [a] or CAN [b] interface connector (always with X5).
- Connector for RS-232/RS-422 [c] serial line connection (never with X5).

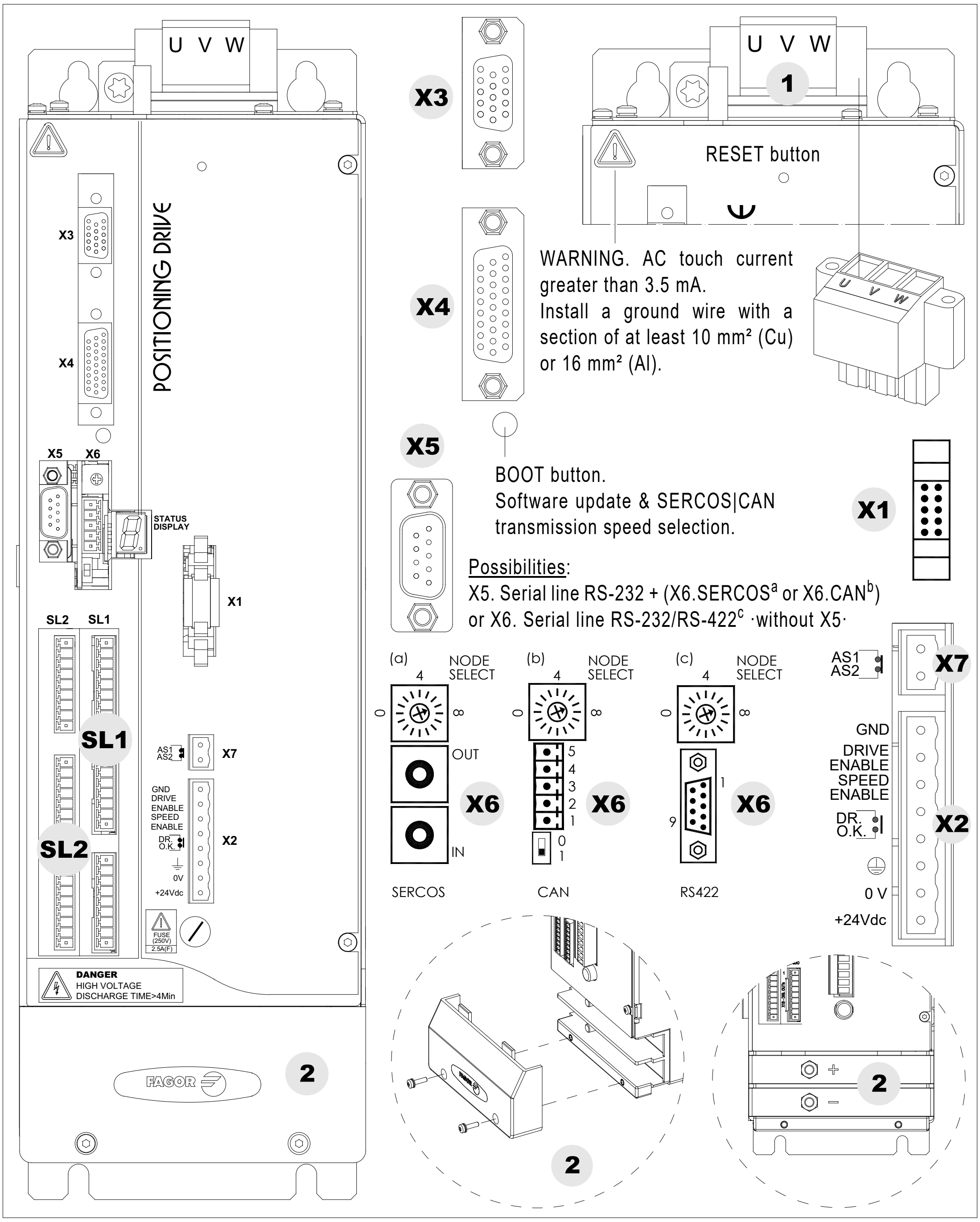
X7. Connector for external acknowledgment of the status of the safety relay.

SL1. Slot for the cards A1, 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

SL2. Slot for the cards 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

MMC 2.50 | 2.75

These drives have the following connectors:



F. H3/55

MMC 2.50|2.75 modular drives. Connectors.

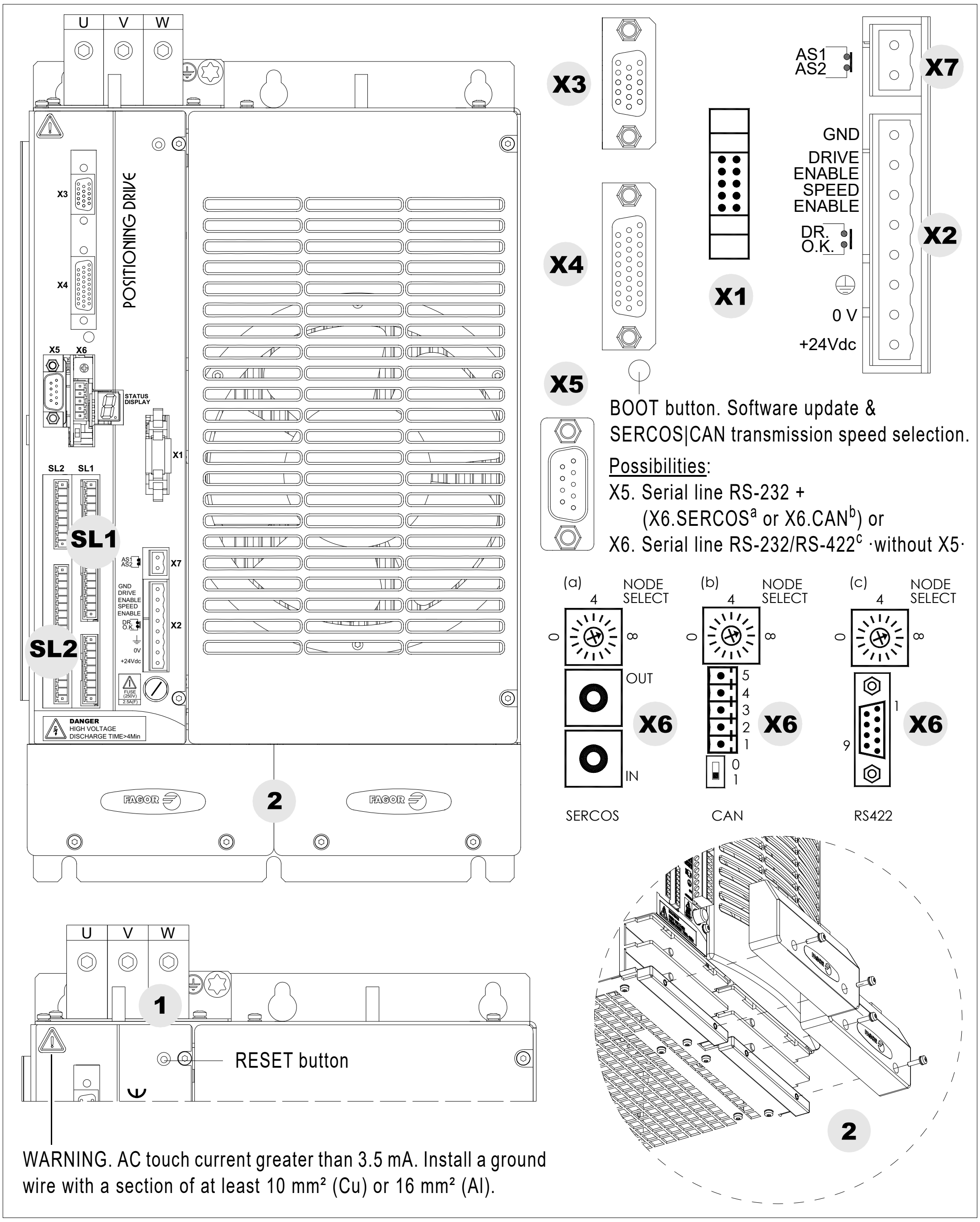
1. Power connector for motor connection.
2. Power DC BUS that feeds the drives from the power supply through metal plates.
X1. Connector that may be used to establish communication between modules through the internal bus.
X2. Connector for the basic control signals.
X3. Connector with two possible uses:
- as output of the encoder simulator.
- as input of the direct feedback for the position loop.

X4. Connector for motor feedback connection (encoder).
X5. Connector for RS-232 serial line connection.
X6. Possible connectors that may be located in this position:
- SERCOS II [a] or CAN [b] interface connector (always with X5).
- Connector for RS-232/RS-422 [c] serial line connection (never with X5).

X7. Connector for external acknowledgment of the status of the safety relay.
SL1. Slot for the cards A1, 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.
SL2. Slot for the cards 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

MMC 3.100 | 3.150

These drives have the following connectors:



F. H3/56

MMC 3.100 | 3.150 modular drives. Connectors.

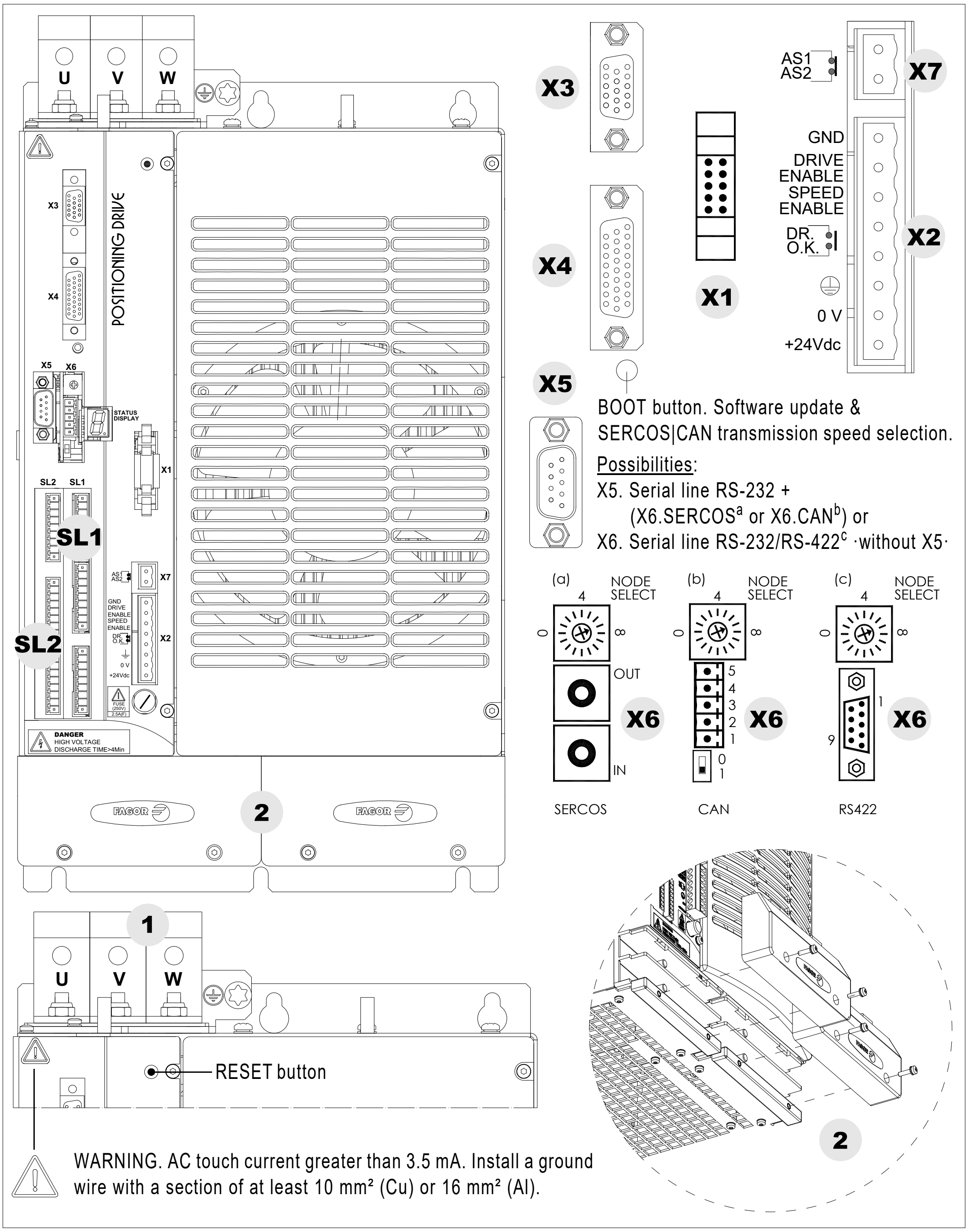
1. Power connector for motor connection.
2. Power DC BUS that feeds the drives from the power supply through metal plates.
X1. Connector that may be used to establish communication between modules through the internal bus.
X2. Connector for the basic control signals.
X3. Connector with two possible uses:
- as output of the encoder simulator.
- as input of the direct feedback for the position loop.

X4. Connector for motor feedback connection (encoder).
X5. Connector for RS-232 serial line connection.
X6. Possible connectors that may be located in this position:
- SERCOS II [a] or CAN [b] interface connector (always with X5).
- Connector for RS-232/RS-422 [c] serial line connection (never with X5).

X7. Connector for external acknowledgment of the status of the safety relay.
SL1. Slot for the cards A1, 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.
SL2. Slot for the cards 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

MMC 3.200 | 3.250

These drives have the following connectors:



F. H3/57

MMC 3.200 | 3.250 modular drives. Connectors.

1. Power connector for motor connection.

2. Power DC BUS that feeds the drives from the power supply through metal plates.

X1. Connector that may be used to establish communication between modules through the internal bus.

X2. Connector for the basic control signals.

X3. Connector with two possible uses:

- as output of the encoder simulator.
- as input of the direct feedback for the position loop.

X4. Connector for motor feedback connection (encoder).

X5. Connector for RS-232 serial line connection.

X6. Possible connectors that may be located in this position:

- SERCOS II [a] or CAN [b] interface connector (always with X5).
- Connector for RS-232/RS-422 [c] serial line connection (never with X5).

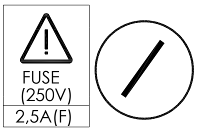
X7. Connector for external acknowledgment of the status of the safety relay.

SL1. Slot for the cards A1, 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

SL2. Slot for the cards 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

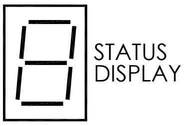
Other elements

Besides the various connectors, the front panel of the drive has other elements that are mentioned next.



Fuse

The fuse on the front panel of each modular drive is a ' 2.5 A (F) / 250 V (fast) ' fuse and it is used to protect the internal control circuits.



Status display

The seven-segment status display shows the information on the drive status or the corresponding code when an error or warning occurs. See section **3.3 TURNING A DRIVE ON** at the end of this chapter. It can also display the transmission speed when setting it both with SERCOS II or CAN interface.

Function

Power connector

The power connectors located on top of each drive are used to connect the motor.

The ground connection of the cable shields in made from the vertical plate next to the connectors.

The power bus input is located at the bottom of the modules and under the screwed-on lid. The drive needs 456-800 Vdc which can vary depending on the mains voltage and the load. The power supply module is in charge supplying this voltage.

Two plates are supplied with each module for this connection and another one for connecting the chassis with each other.

The following table shows the values for gap, tightening torque, pole sections (wire entry holes) and other data regarding these screw-on connectors according to drive model:

T. H3/7 Terminals of the power connector. Technical data.

AXD|SPD|MMC	**1.08 1.15**	**1.25**	**1.35**	**2.50 2.75 2.85**	**3.100 3.150**	**3.200 3.250**
Connector data						
Gap (mm)	7.62	7.62	10.16	10.16	-	-
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.6	0.7/0.8	1.2/1.5	1.7/1.8	6/8	15/20
Screw thread	M3	M3	M4	M4	M6	M8
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/4	0.2/6	0.75/6	0.75/16	16/50	35/95
Rated current In (A)	20	41	41	76	150	232
Connection data						
Length to strip (mm)	7	10	12	12	24	27

WARNING. When connecting the drive with its corresponding motor connect terminal U of the drive with the terminal corresponding to the U phase of the motor. Proceed the same way to connect the terminals V-V, W-W and PE-PE. If they are not connected like this, it could perform poorly. The cable must have a metallic shield that must be connected to the ground terminal of the drive and to that of the motor in order to comply with CE marking.

WARNING. Observe that before handling these terminals, you must proceed as indicated and in the following order:

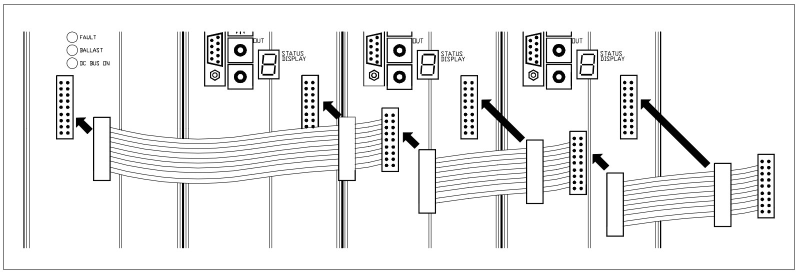
- Disconnect the mains voltage at the electrical cabinet.
- Wait a few minutes before handling these terminals.

The power supply needs time to decrease the voltage of the power bus down to safe values (< 60 Vdc). The green indicator DC BUS ON being turned OFF does not mean that the power bus may be handled or manipulated. The discharge time depends on the number of elements connected and it is about 4 minutes.

WARNING. Please note that the **STO** (**S**afe **T**orque **O**ff) **SAFETY FUNCTION** does not imply an electrical power off. There is still voltage at the DC BUS. Ignoring this warning may cause electric shock.

X1 connector

This connector may be used to connect the modules to each other through the internal bus communicating the elements of the DDS system with each other.



F. H3/58

X1 connector. Internal bus.

All the modules powered with the same power supply must be connected to this bus and this condition is must to run it.

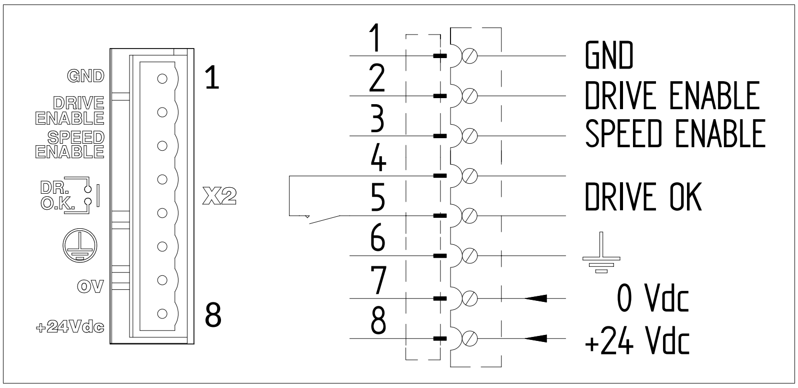
Together with each module, a connector and a ribbon cable are supplied for this connection.

WARNING.

This bus must never be disconnected while the system is running.

X2 connector

8-pin connector of the modular drive.



F. H3/59

X2 connector. Control.

When the control circuit is supplied with 24 Vdc (pins 7 and 8) the drive runs an internal test.

If the module is ok, it closes the module status Drive OK contacts (pins 4 and 5). This contact stays closed while the modular drive is supplied with 24 Vdc and it runs properly.

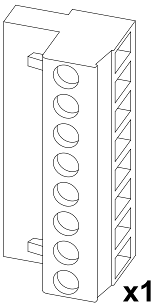
To govern a motor, the drives also needs energy at the power bus.

The maximum internal consumption of the + 24 Vdc supply input is 2 A (for the bigger drives).

A 2.5 A fuse protects the internal circuits.

With the “Drive Enable” and “Speed Enable” inputs (pins 2 and 3) together with the velocity command, it is possible to govern the motor. The consumption of these control signals is between 4.5 mA and 7 mA.

The following table shows the values for gap, tightening torque, sections and other data of the plug-in connector for X2.



T. H3/8 Pins of aerial plug-in connector X2. Technical data.

AXD|SPD|MMC	1.□	2.□	3.□
Connector data			
Nr of poles	8	8	8
Gap (mm)	5	5	5
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.6	0.5/0.6	0.5/0.6
Screw thread	M3	M3	M3
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/2.5	0.2/2.5	0.2/2.5
Rated current In (A)	12	12	12
Connection data			
Length to strip (mm)	7	7	7

The description of the pins of this connector is:

T. H3/9 Signals at the pins of connector X2 of the modular drive.

1	GND	Control signals	Reference 0 V for control signals
2	Drive Enable		Drive current enable (24 Vdc)
3	Speed Enable		Drive speed enable (24 Vdc)
4	Drive OK	Contact indicating module status (it opens in case of failure). Limit 1 A at 24 Vdc.	
5	Drive OK		
6	Chassis	Chassis connection.	
7	0 Vdc (IN)	Supply input for the control circuit	Reference 0 V
8	+24 Vdc (IN)		Positive voltage input (21 Vdc ÷ 28 Vdc)

SPEED ENABLE AND DRIVE ENABLE

Normal operating mode

1 Activate the Drive Enable and Speed Enable inputs ▪ 24 Vdc ▪ in the desired order. Before activating, the Soft Start process (smoothly reaching the power bus voltage) must be over. The motor will have torque only when Drive Enable is active and there is voltage at the power bus. The motor speed will be controlled with a command when the Speed Enable function is active.

INFORMATION. Activating the Drive Enable function requires to be requested by the system in three different ways. They are: Electrical signal at connector X2, variable BV7 (F00203), and variable DRENA of the PLC when using the SERCOS II or CAN interface. It could be deactivated through any of them. Only via connector X2 is certified. See **9. FUNCTIONAL SAFETY**.

2 The motor will respond to all analog command variations only while both inputs (Drive Enable and Speed Enable) are at 24 Vdc. If any of them is deactivated, the following will happen. See the operation modes in fig. **F. H3/60**.

Deactivation of the Drive Enable input

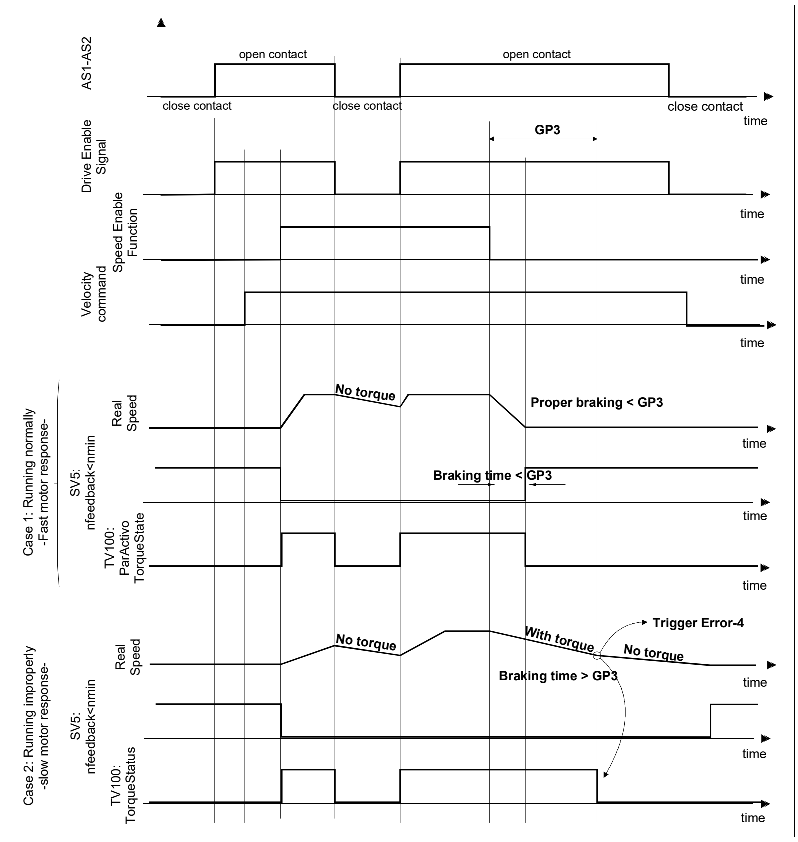
The Drive Enable input lets the current circulate through the motor stator windings. When it is powered with 24 Vdc the current is enabled and the drive can work.

If the Drive Enable input drops to 0 Vdc (no voltage), the power circuit is off and the motor will have not torque, hence not being governed and will turn freely until it stops by friction.

Deactivation of the Speed Enable input

When the Speed Enable input is set to 0 Vdc, the internal velocity command follows the stop ramp set by parameter and:

- *Situation 1*. The torque is kept active by braking the motor. When it stops, variable SV5 (S00331) is activated. The motor has stopped in a time period shorter than the one indicated by parameter GP3 (F00702). The torque is canceled and the rotor is free.
- *Situation 2*. The torque is kept active by braking the motor. When it stops, variable SV5 (S00331) is activated. The motor does not stop in a time period set by parameter GP3 (F00702). The motor stops when its kinetic energy runs out.



F. H3/60

Operating modes of functions Drive Enable and Speed Enable.

NOTE. Also see in chapter 2 (**X2 CONNECTOR**, pin 5 on PS power supplies), (**X2 CONNECTOR**, pin 5 on XPS power supplies) or (**X6 CONNECTOR**, pin 5 on RPS power supplies) corresponding to the System Speed Enable input and its effect on the Speed Enable inputs of modular drives.

See also the internal parameter GP3 (F00702) and the internal variable SV5 (S00331) in chapter 13 of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual that is supplied with this one.

WARNING. AXD/SPD drives (see **EC-DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY** section) have the Drive Enable input as one channel of STO (**S**afe **T**orque **O**FF) safety function (PL d or SIL 2). Main contactor - KM1 may be used for another channel. See **9. FUNCTIONAL SAFETY** in this manual.

WARNING. In case of mains failure, the control circuit and its signals must maintain their 24 Vdc while the motors are braking.

On modular drives, the 24 Vdc needed to activate the Drive Enable must be obtained from a power supply that maintains its rated value during that period of time. The PS-25B4 power supply, the APS-24 auxiliary power supply and the regenerative XPS and RPS power supplies meet this condition.

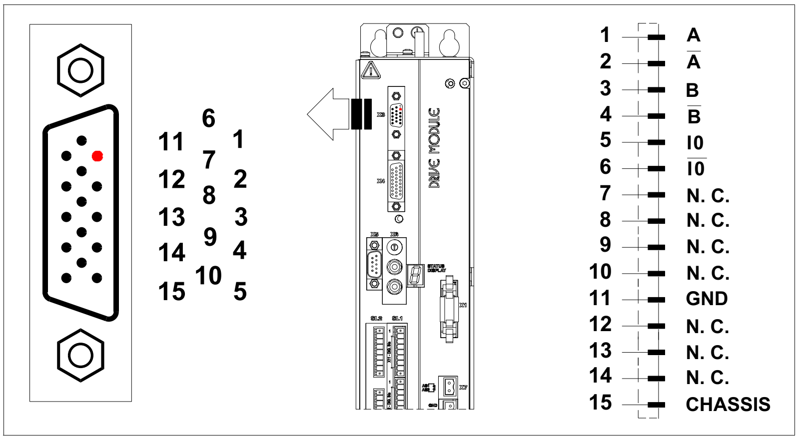
X3 connector

This connector of the modular drive offers three possible configurations:

- Encoder simulator
- Direct feedback
- Gap control

X3. Encoder simulator

Having installed the encoder simulator card, X3 is a high density (HD) 15-pin sub-D type male (M) connector whose pins are galvanically isolated from the rest of the drive.

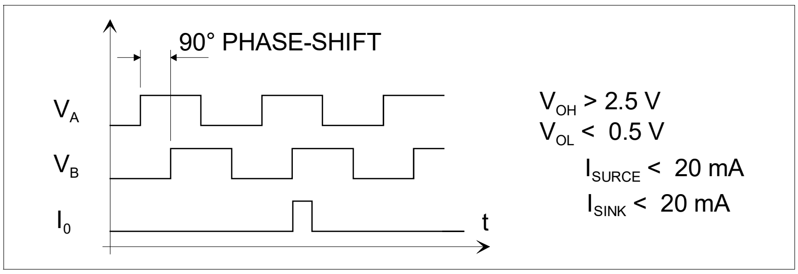


F. H3/61

X3 connector. Encoder simulator.

It outputs square differential TTL pulses simulating those of an encoder that would be mounted on the motor shaft.

The number of pulses per turn and the position of the reference mark I0 are programmable.

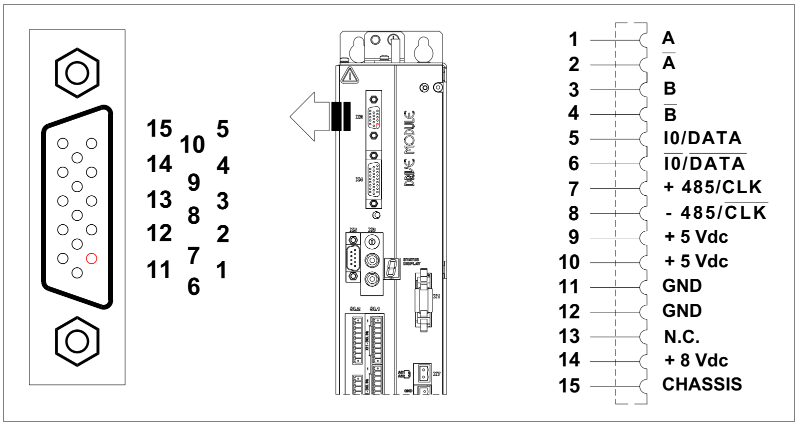


F. H3/62

X3 connector. Pulses per revolution and reference mark position.

X3. Direct feedback

Having installed a direct feedback card, X3 is a high density (HD) 15-pin sub-D type female (F) connector.



F. H3/63

X3 connector. Direct feedback.

Supply voltage outputs: + 5 Vdc and + 8 Vdc.
Current: 350 mA.

It supports the following signals:

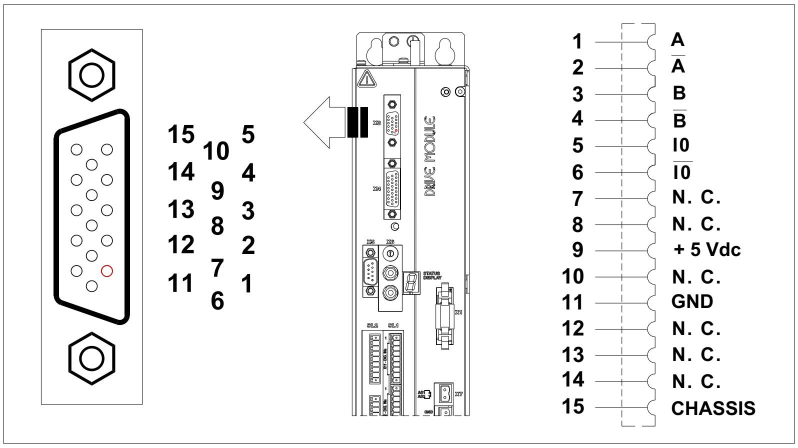
- Square single-ended TTL
- Square differential (double-ended) TTL
- 1 Volt peak-to-peak sinusoidal (1 Vpp)
- SSI
- EnDat

and the following frequencies:

- 1 MHz with square signals
- 500 kHz with sinusoidal signals

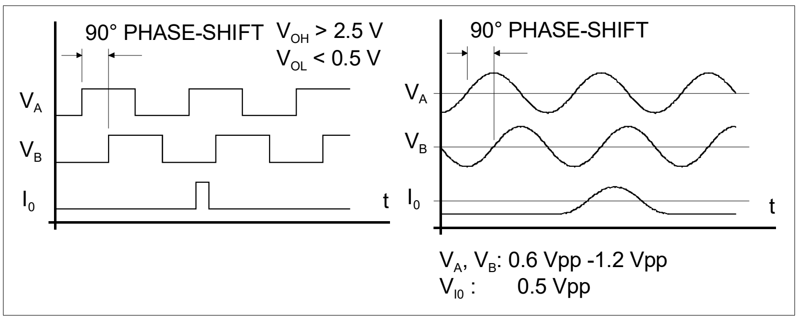
The input impedance for sinusoidal signals is 120 Ω.

With external incremental feedback device



F. H3/64

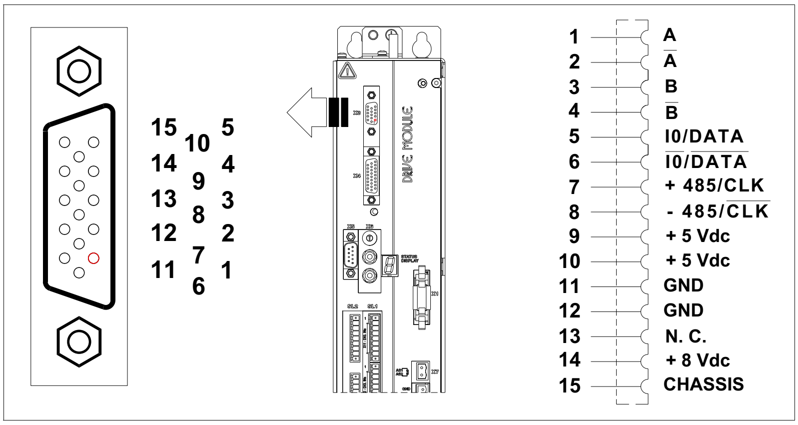
X3 connector. Signals sent by an external incremental feedback device.



F. H3/65

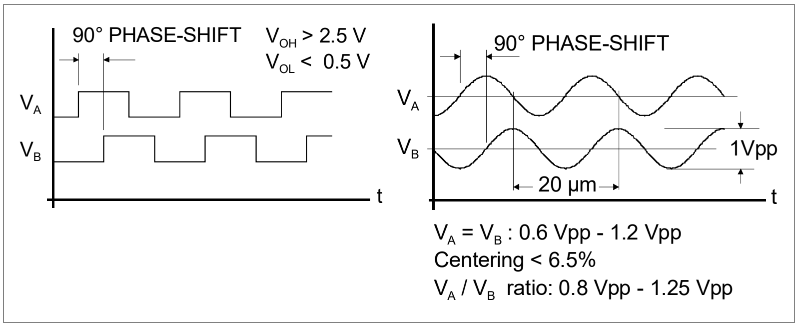
Square TTL signals and 1Vpp sinusoidal signals characteristics.

With external absolute feedback device



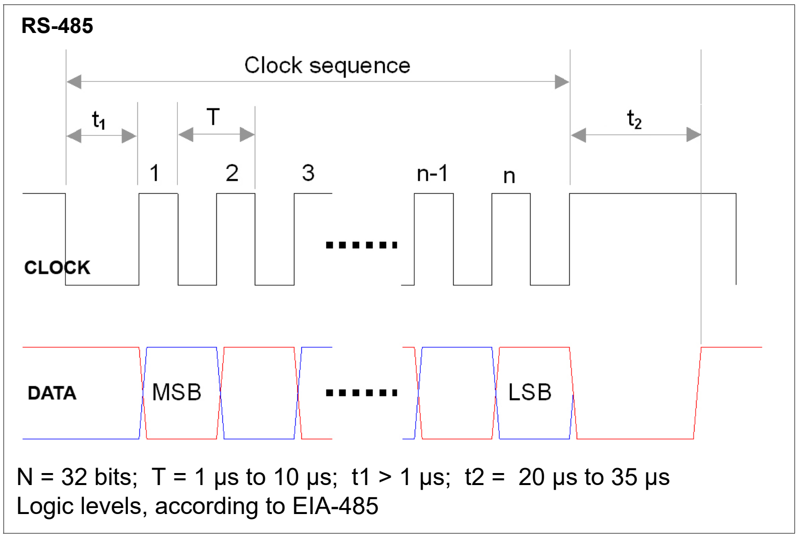
F. H3/66

X3 connector. Signals sent by an external absolute feedback device.



F. H3/67

Square TTL signals and 1 Vpp sinusoidal signals characteristics.



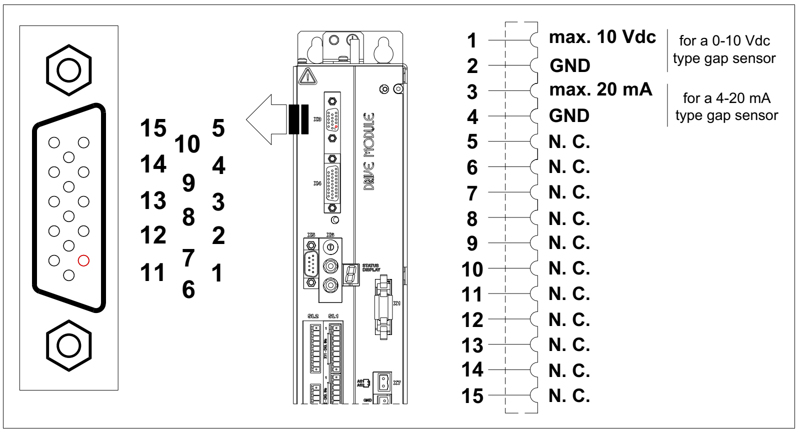
F. H3/68

SSI signals characteristics.

X3. Gap control

> **NOTE.** No AXD model can have a GAP CONTROL board and DIRECT FEEDBACK board at the same time.

With the GAP CONTROL card installed, X3 is a high density (HD) 15-pin sub-D type female (F) connector.



F. H3/69

X3 connector. GAP CONTROL on AXD models.

MANDATORY. The cable must be shielded and the shield is to be connected to the metallic housing of the 15-pin sub-D connector.

Supports signals from:

- 0 to 10 Vdc · input impedance: 33 kΩ ·
- 4 to 20 mA · input impedance: 240 Ω ·

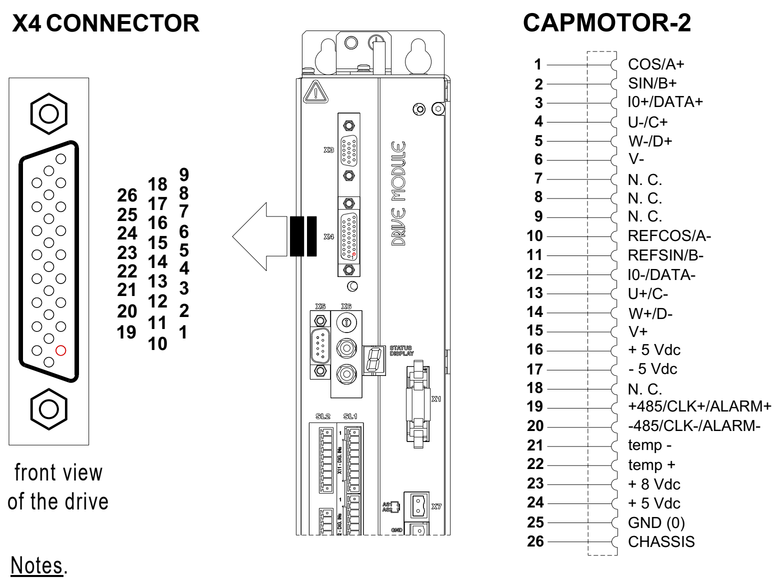
See section **13.21 AXD/ACD DRIVE GAP CTRL BOARD** to obtain information on parameter setting.

X4 connector

X4. Motor feedback

Is the connector for the motor feedback board that may come on modular drives. It is a high density (HD) 26-pin sub-D type female connector. Through it, the board receives the signals coming from the feedback device attached to the motor shaft.

The pinout of connector X4 with the CAPMOTOR-2 motor feedback board installed at the drive is:



Notes.
Do not select a drive with CAPMOTOR-2 when the motor feedback is a resolver. They are incompatible. In this case, the drive must always carry a CAPMOTOR-1.
Do not connect an SSI or EnDat feedback device to connector X4 of the drive of a CAPMOTOR-1 motor feedback board. They are incompatible.

F. H3/70

X4 connector. Motor feedback. CAPMOTOR-2.

NOTE. To know whether your drive has a CAPMOTOR-2 installed, check the label on the side of the drive and see if the last field of the sales model is a B. If not, it will have a CAPMOTOR-1.

The feedback of FAGOR motors use sinusoidal encoder, incremental TTL encoder or resolver. Refer to the corresponding motor manual for the detailed description of the pinout of the feedback devices that can go with each motor family.

Supply voltage outputs: + 5 Vdc and + 8 Vdc.
Current: 350 mA.

With CAPMOTOR-2, this connector admits signals:

- Square TTL
- 1 Volt peak-to-peak sinusoidal (1 Vpp)
- SSI
- EnDat

with the following working frequencies:

- 1 MHz with square signals
- 500 kHz with sinusoidal signals

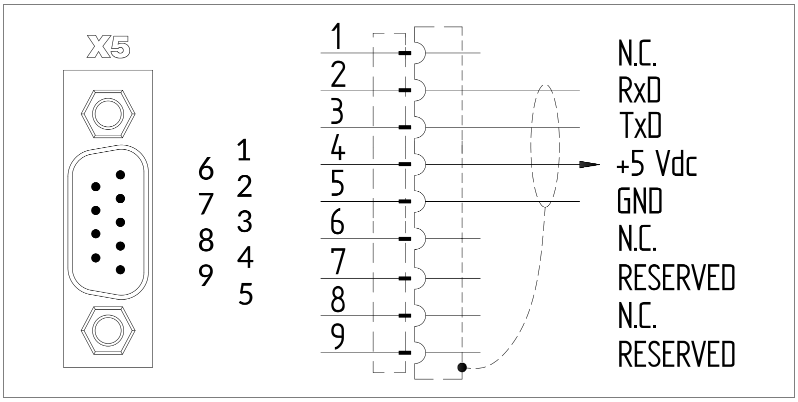
The input impedance for sinusoidal signals is 120 Ω.

The characteristics of the signals are the same as the ones described in the previous chapter for the incremental and absolute feedback devices. See figs. F. H3/64, F. H3/65, F. H3/66, F. H3/67 and F. H3/68.

X5 connector

X5. RS-232 serial line

This connector of the RS-232 serial line board that may be included in a modular drive is a 9-pin male sub-D connector for RS-232 serial connection to a PC in order to set the module configuration parameters and to adjust it.



F. H3/71

X5 connector. RS-232 serial line.

The description of the pins of this connector is:

T. H3/10 Pins of connector X5. Description.
(*) Reserved pins must not be connected.

1	N. C.	**N**ot **C**onnected
2	RxD	Receive data
3	TxD	Transmit data
4	+ 5 Vdc	Supply outputs
5	GND	Reference 0 V
6	N. C.	**N**ot **C**onnected
7	-	(*) Reserved
8	N. C.	**N**ot **C**onnected
9	-	(*) Reserved
CH	CHASSIS	Cable shield

X6 connector

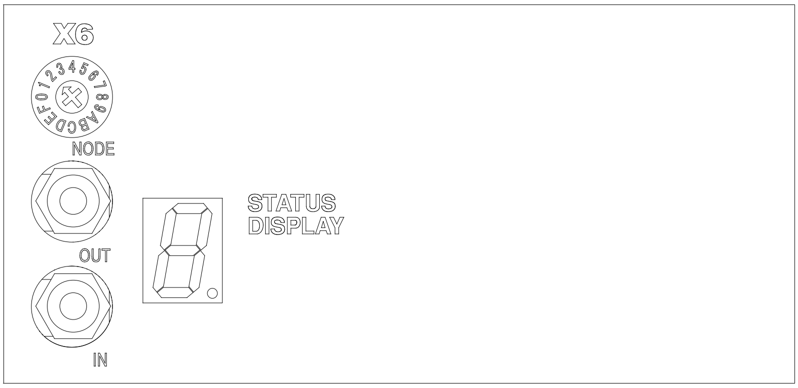
This connector of the modular drive identified as X6 may be:

- A SERCOS II interface connector.
- A CAN interface connector.
- An RS-232/422 serial line connector ▪ only on MMC drives ▪.

X6. SERCOS II

This connector consists of a SERCOS II signal receiver and emitter (IN, OUT) and may be used to connect the modules of the DDS system with the CNC that governs them. The connection is made through fiber optic lines and it has a ring structure.

It will always come with a node selecting rotary switch ▪ **NODE** ▪ that lets identify each drive within the system.



F. H3/72

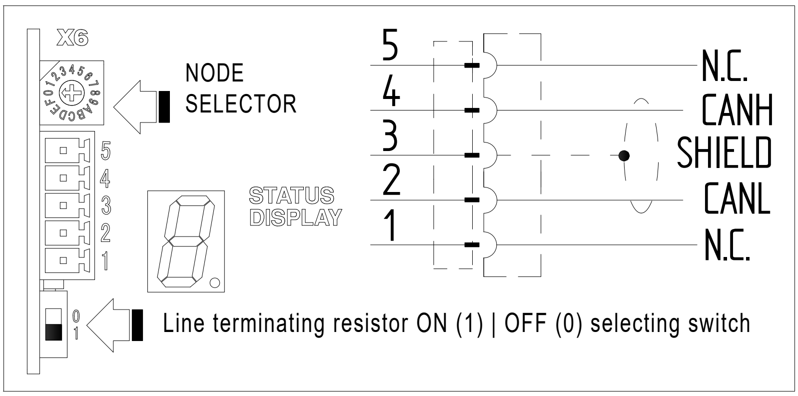
X6 connector. Emitter-receiver for SERCOS II transmission.

INFORMATION. Note that on modular 'AXD/SPD/MMC' drives, this connector will always come with connector X5.

X6. CAN

5-pin female connector where only three pins are connected CANL ▪2▪, SHIELD ▪3▪ and CANH ▪4▪ and may be used to connect the module of the DDS system with the CNC or another master element (ESA panel) that governs them.

The connection is made with a CAN cable and it has a field bus network type structure. It will always come with a node selecting rotary switch that lets identify each drive within the system.



F. H3/73

X6 connector. Bus CAN interface.

The description of the pinout of this connector is:

T. H3/11 Pinout of connector X6 (CAN interface). Description.

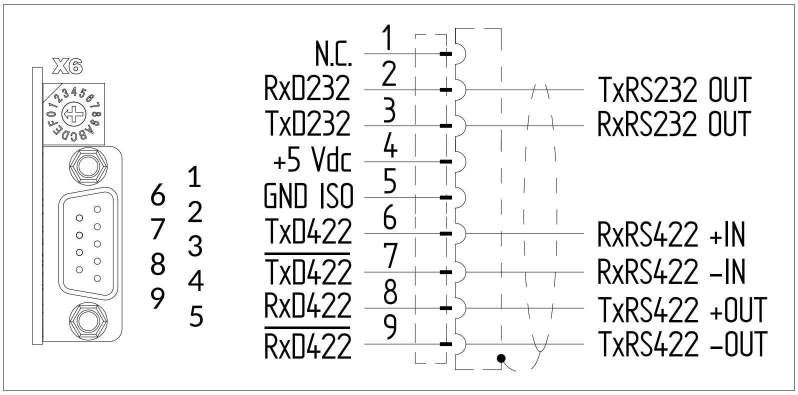
1	GNDa	N.C. (**N**ot **C**onnected)	
2	CANL	CAN L bus line	
3	SHIELD	Overall shield	
4	CANH	CAN H bus line	
5	SHIELD	N.C. (**N**ot **C**onnected)	

INFORMATION. Note that on modular drives AXD/SPD/MMC, this connector will always come with connector X5.

X6. RS-232/422 serial line

NOTE. Only MMC modular drives can have this connector.

It is a 9-pin male sub-D connector for connecting an RS-232/422 serial line with a device acting as master. This device is usually a PC or an ESA video terminal (VT).



F. H3/74

X6 connector. RS-232/422 serial line.

INFORMATION. Note that on modular drives, only the MMC models can have the RS-232/422 connector and only when they do not have the connector X5.

The description of the pins of this connector is:

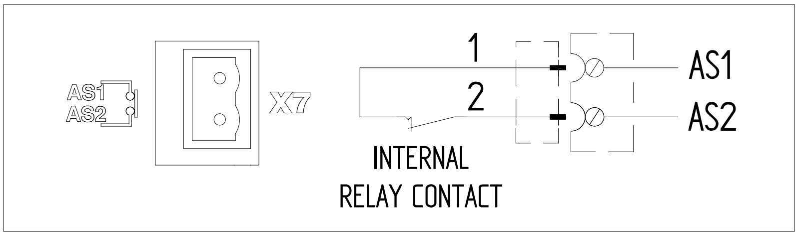
T. H3/12 Pins of the RS-232/422 connector. Description.

1	N.C.	**N**ot **C**onnected
2	RxD 232	RS-232 serial line data reception
3	TxD 232	RS-232 serial line data transmission
4	+5 V ISO	Supply outputs
5	GND ISO	Reference 0 V
6	TxD 422	RS-422 serial line data transmission
7	#TxD 422	
8	RxD 422	RS-422 serial line data reception
9	#RxD 422	
CH	CHASSIS	Cable shield

X7 connector

X7. Status of the safety relay

This connector X7 of the modular drive is associated with the second contact (N.C., **N**ormally **C**losed) of an internal safety relay (with guided contacts). The status of the relay (initially closed) may be acknowledged through the two pins and a CNC, PLC or control panel, i.e. that the integrated safety relay has actually opened or closed. These two terminals are identified at the drive as AS1-AS2. The opening or closing of this relay depends on whether 24 Vdc are present or not at pin 2 «Drive Enable» of control connector X2. For further detail on this connector, see section **9.2 DRIVE ENABLE INPUT AND AS1-AS2 FEEDBACK OUTPUT** of **9. FUNCTIONAL SAFETY** in this manual.

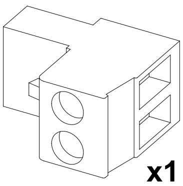


F. H3/75

X7 connector. External acknowledgment of the status of the integrated safety relay.

The following table shows the values for gap, tightening torque, sections and other data of aerial plug-in connector X7:

T. H3/13 Pins of aerial plug-in connector X7. Technical data.



AXD|SPD|MMC	1.□	2.□	3.□	
Connector data				
Nr of poles	2	2	2	
Gap (mm)	5	5	5	
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.6	0.5/0.6	0.5/0.6	
Screw thread	M3	M3	M3	
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/2.5	0.2/2.5	0.2/2.5	
Rated current In (A)	12	12	12	
Connection data				
Length to strip (mm)	7	7	7	

Connectors at slots SL1/SL2

Card A1

The A1 card must always be in slot SL1.

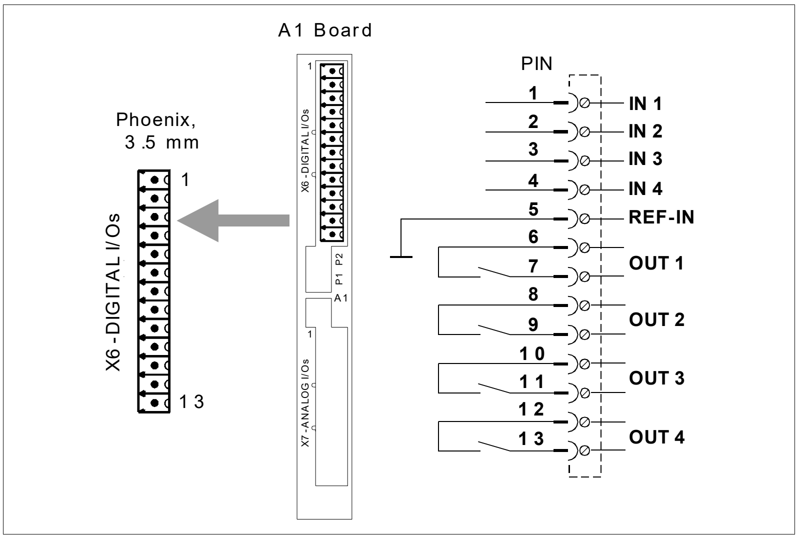
X6-DIGITAL I/Os, digital inputs and outputs

If offers 4 digital inputs and 4 digital outputs, all of them fully programmable.

The digital inputs are optocoupled and referred to a common point (pin 5). The digital outputs are contact type and also optocoupled.

Each input and output is associated with a parameter. The user may assign to these parameters, internal Boolean type variables that may be used to show the system status via electrical contacts. See 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual.

These assigned Boolean variables are set with the monitor program for PC (WinDDSSetup).



F. H3/76

A1 card: X6-DIGITAL I/Os. Digital inputs and outputs.

Digital inputs characteristics

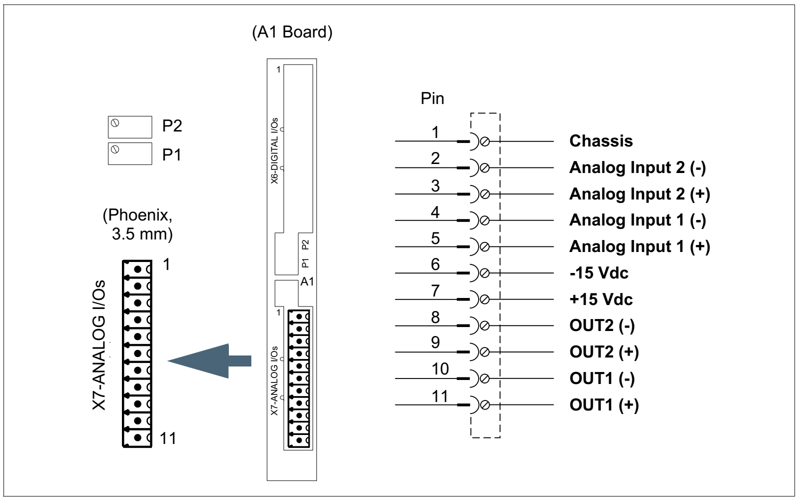
Maximum rated voltage	24 Vdc (36 Vdc)
ON/OFF voltage	18 Vdc (5 Vdc)
Maximum typical consumption	5 mA (7 mA)

Digital outputs characteristics

Maximum voltage	250 V
Maximum load current (peak)	150 mA (500 mA)
Maximum internal resistance	24 Ω
Galvanic isolation voltage	3750 V (1 min)

X7-ANALOG I/Os, digital inputs and outputs

It offers 2 inputs and 2 outputs, all of them fully programmable. Each input and output is associated with a parameter. See 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual. It offers a ± 15 V power supply for generating a command easily.



F. H3/77

A1 card: X7- ANALOG I/Os. Analog inputs and outputs.

Pinout

T. H3/14 Pins of connector X7-ANALOG I/O. Analog inputs and outputs. Description.

1	Chassis
2	Analog input 2 (-)
3	Analog input 2 (+)
4	Analog input 1 (-)
5	Analog input 1 (+)
6	Adjustment output (-15 Vdc) (user)
7	Adjustment output (+15 Vdc) (user)
8	Reference for analog output 2 (-)
9	Analog output 2 (+)
10	Reference for analog output 1 (-)
11	Analog output 1 (+)

Analog input 1

Associated with pins 4 and 5.

It is the usual input for the velocity command (± 10 Vdc) generated by the CNC.

Analog input 2

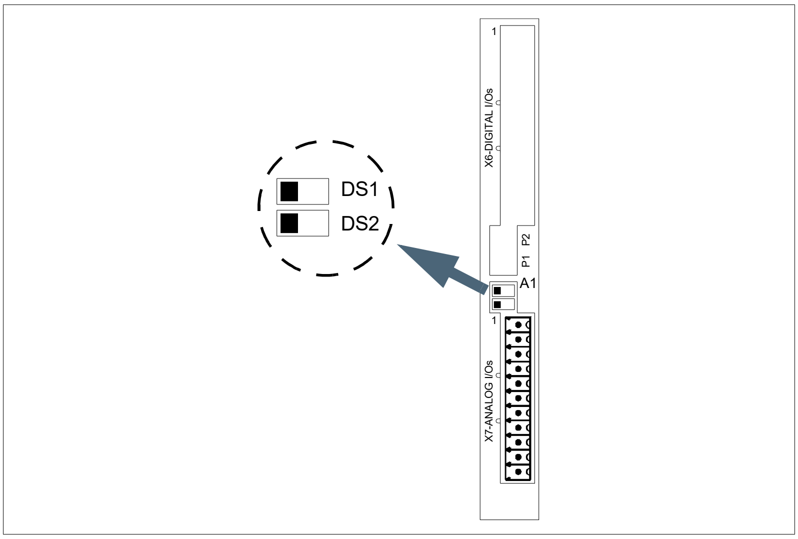
Associated with pins 2 and 3.

It is the auxiliary command input.

Analog input characteristics

Resolution		1.22 mV
Input voltage range		± 10 Vdc
Input over-voltage	Continuous mode	80 Vdc
	Transients	250 Vdc
Input impedance	With respect to GND	40 kΩ
	Between both inputs	80 kΩ
Voltage in common mode		20 Vdc

Dip-switches · DS1|DS2 ·



F. H3/78

Factory settings of the dip-switches · DS1|DS2 ·.

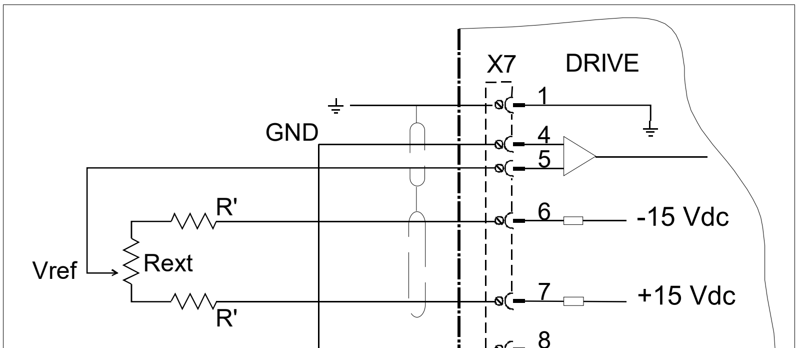
MANDATORY. The status of the dip-switches DS1|DS2 must not be changed by the operator.

Adjustment outputs

With these outputs and a potentiometer, the user can obtain a variable analog voltage for adjusting the **P**ower **D**rive **S**ystem during setup.

The voltage, with no load, at these pins is ± 15 Vdc.

The electrical circuit necessary to obtain a reference voltage and the recommended resistance values to obtain an approximate range of ±10 Vdc for the Vref are described next:



Range ± 10 V	
Rext.	R'
1 kΩ	0 Ω
5 kΩ	820 Ω
10 kΩ	1.8 kΩ
20 kΩ	3.3 kΩ

F. H3/79

Adjustment outputs.

Analog outputs

Associated with pins 8-9 and 10-11.

These outputs provide an analog voltage indicating the status of the internal system variables.

They are especially designed as permanent monitoring of these internal variables and also to be connected to an oscilloscope to make it easier to set the system up.

INFORMATION. Note that if the output current is high, the voltage range may decrease.

Analog output characteristics

Resolution	4.88 mV
Voltage range	± 10 Vdc
Maximum current	± 15 mA
Impedance (respect to GND)	112 Ω

Cards 8DI-16DO and 16DI-8DO

These cards may be located in slot SL1 and/or SL2.

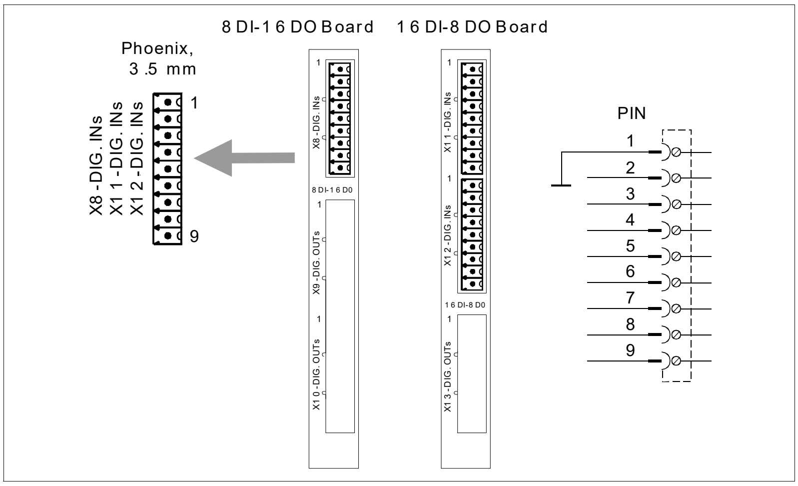
- 8DI-16DO offers to the user 8 digital inputs and 16 outputs
- 16DI-8DO offers to the user 16 digital inputs and 8 outputs

X8-DIG.INs, X11-DIG.INs, X12-DIG.INs, digital inputs

They offer 8 fully programmable digital inputs.

The digital inputs are optocoupled and referred to a common point (pin 1) and they admit digital signals at 24 Vdc.

Each input is associated with a PLC resource.



F. H3/80

Cards 8DI-16DO and 16DI-8DO. X8-DIG.INs, X11DIG.INs and X12DIG.INs. Digital inputs.

Characteristics of the digital inputs (at 24 V)

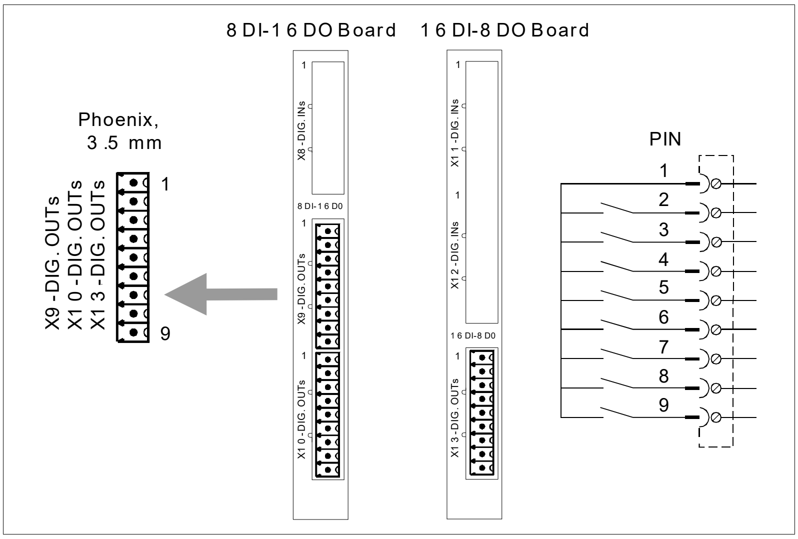
Rated voltage (maximum)	24 Vdc (40 Vdc)
ON/OFF voltage	12 Vdc / 6 Vdc
Typical consumption (maximum)	5 mA (7 mA)

X9-DIG.OUTs, X10-DIG.OUTs, X13-DIG.OUTs, digital outputs

They offer 8 fully programmable digital outputs.

These outputs are optocoupled and of the contact type referred to a common point (pin 1).

Each output is associated with a PLC resource.



F. H3/81

Cards 8DI-16DO and 16DI-8DO. X9-DIG.OUTs, X10-DIG.OUTs and X13-DIG.OUTs. Digital outputs.

Digital outputs characteristics

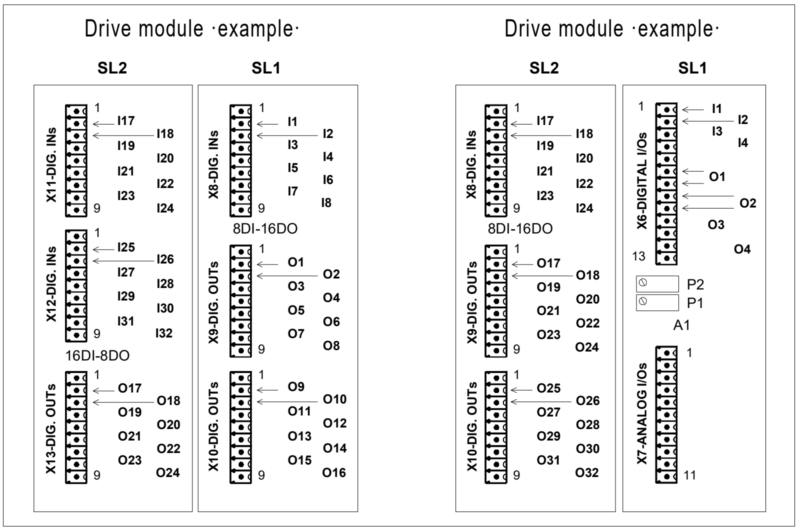
Maximum voltage	250 V
Maximum load current	150 mA
Current autosupply	200 mA
Maximum internal resistance	20 Ω
Galvanic isolation voltage	3750 V (1 min)

Names of the PLC resources

Inserting the cards in slots SL1 and SL2 permits all the possible combinations except for two A1 type cards.

At the PLC, the input/output resources can be named according to their location in SL1 and/or SL2:

- The card inserted in slot SL1 numbers the pins from I1 and O1 on.
- The card inserted in slot SL2 numbers the pins from I17 and O17 on.
- The resources are numbered from top to bottom.

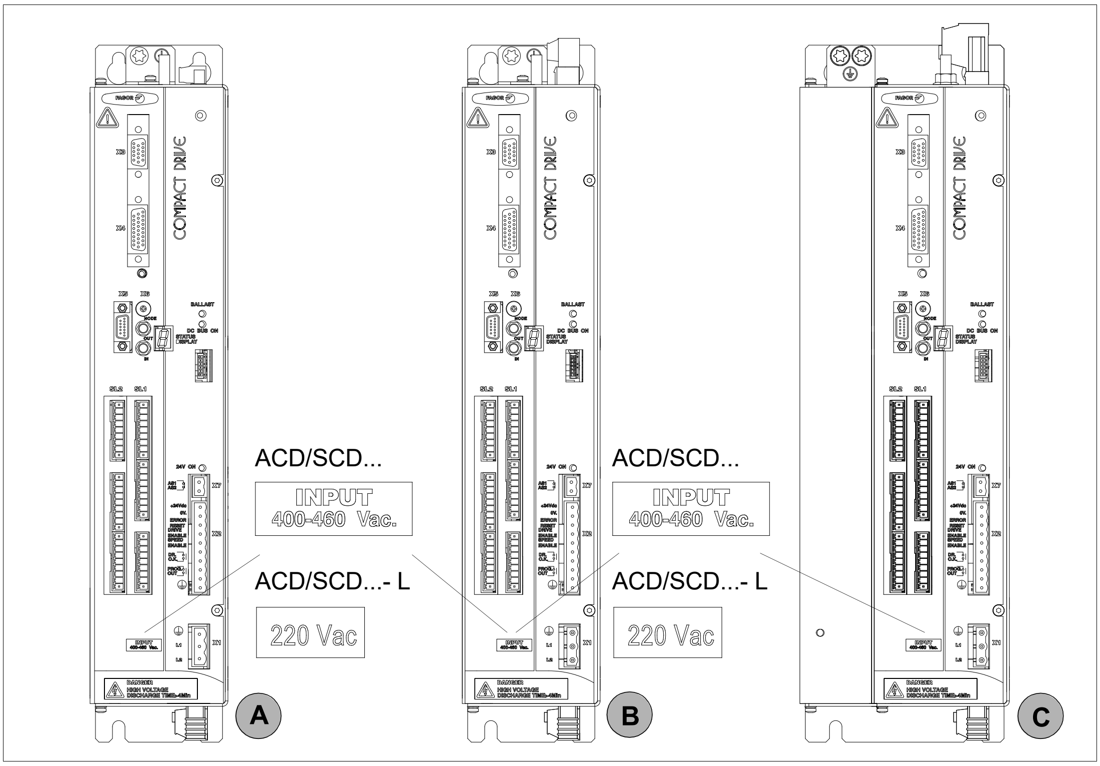


F. H3/82

PLC resources on cards located in SL1 and SL2.

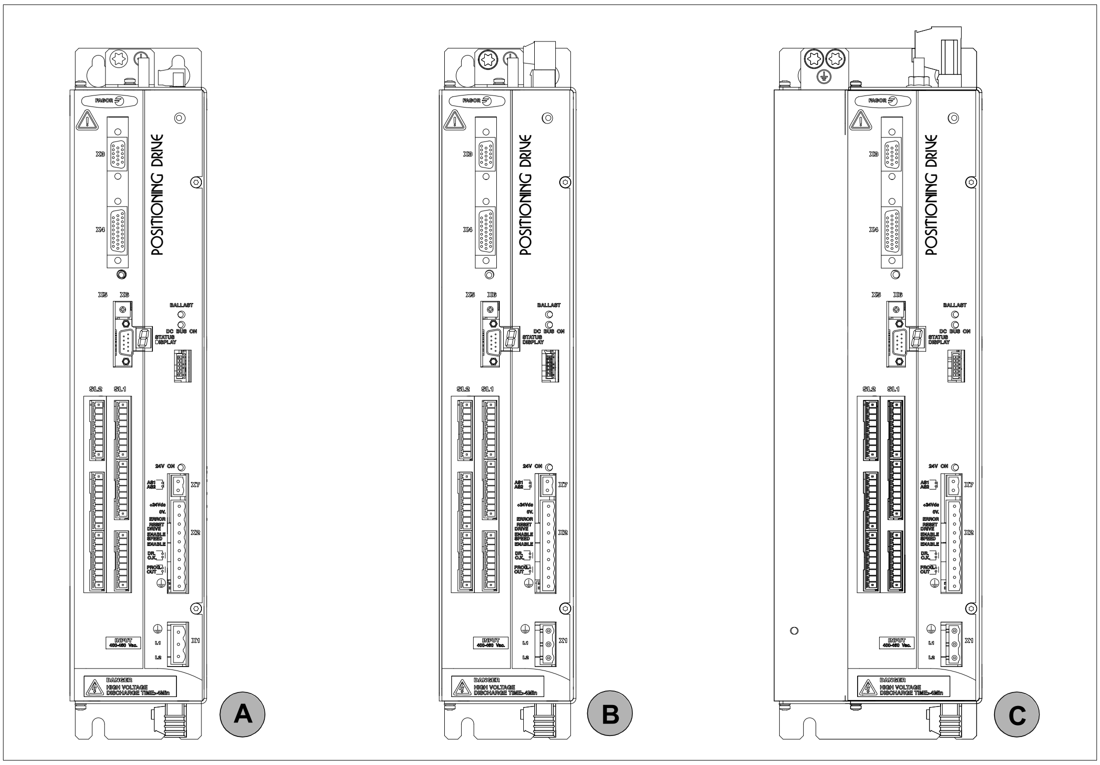
3.2 Compact Drives

When referring to compact drives, we will use ACD/SCD/CMC. They have the power supply integrated into the module itself and are connected directly to three-phase mains. ACD/SCD/CMC support line voltages ranging from 400 to 460 Vac and ACD/SCD -...- L line voltages of between 200 and 240 Vac. In general, their behavior, functions and parameters are identical to those of the modular drive. See all models in the following figures.



F. H3/83

ACD/SCD... and ACD/SCD...-L compact drives of the FAGOR catalog.
A. ACD|SCD 1.08|1.15, **B.** ACD|SCD 1.25, **C.** ACD|SCD 2.35|2.50, SCD 2.75.



F. H3/84

CMC compact drives of the FAGOR catalog.
A. CMC 1.08|1.15, **B.** CMC 1.25, **C.** CMC 2.35|2.50.

Technical data

T. H3/15 Current in compact drives for synchronous motors. fc = 4 kHz.

With internal fan	Drive for synchronous motor (as axis)				
Currents at fc = 4 kHz (A)	**ACD|CMC 1.08**	**ACD|CMC 1.15**	**ACD|CMC 1.25**	**ACD|CMC 2.35**	**ACD|CMC 2.50**
Rated current (A)	4.0	7.5	12.5	17.5	25.0
Maximum peak current (A) for 500 ms in 10 s cycles ·1·	8.0	15.0	25.0	35.0	50.0
Dissipated power (W)	40	87	110	160	222

T. H3/16 Current in compact drives for synchronous motors. fc = 8 kHz.

With internal fan	Drive for synchronous motor (as axis)				
Currents at fc = 8 kHz (A)	**ACD|CMC 1.08**	**ACD|CMC 1.15**	**ACD|CMC 1.25**	**ACD|CMC 2.35**	**ACD|CMC 2.50**
Rated current (A)	4.0	7.5	9.5	17.5	20.0
Maximum peak current (A) for 500 ms in 10 s cycles ·1·	8.0	15.0	19.0	35.0	40.0
Dissipated power (W)	50	118	139	206	226

T. H3/17 Current in compact drives for synchronous or asynchronous motors. fc = 4 kHz.

With internal fan	Drive for synchronous/asynchronous motor (as spindle)				
Currents at fc = 4 kHz (A)	**SCD 1.15**	**SCD 1.25**	**SCD 2.35**	**SCD 2.50**	**SCD 2.75**
Maximum current (A) in any duty cycle ·1·	10.6	17.5	28.0	38.0	52.0
Dissipated power (W)	123	150	215	275	395

·1· The current must be equal to or greater than that of the corresponding asynchronous motor in S6.

T. H3/18 Current in compact drives for synchronous or asynchronous motors. fc = 8 kHz.

With internal fan	Drive for synchronous/asynchronous motor (as spindle)				
Currents at fc = 8 kHz (A)	**SCD 1.15**	**SCD 1.25**	**SCD 2.35**	**SCD 2.50**	**SCD 2.75**
Maximum current (A) in any duty cycle ·1·	10.6	12.5	19.5	27.0	39.0
Dissipated power (W)	123	150	220	315	410

·1· The current must be equal to or greater than that of the corresponding asynchronous motor in S6.

NOTE. The indicated dissipated power values for the spindles correspond to the operation at rated current in S1 mode.

The following table shows other electrical, mechanical and ambient conditions:

T. H3/19 ACD/SCD/CMC compact drives at 400-460 Vac. Technical data.

	ACD/CMC					SCD				
	1.08	**1.15**	**1.25**	**2.35**	**2.50**	**1.15**	**1.25**	**2.35**	**2.50**	**2.75**
Line voltage	3-ph, 400 (1 - 10 %) Vac - 460 (1 + 10 %) Vac									
Line frequency	48 Hz ... 62 Hz									
Internal power bus voltage	565 Vdc ... 650 Vdc									
Filter capacity (µF), 900 Vac	330		560	680		330	560	680		1150
Energy stored in the capacitors	0.5 C·V²									
Internal Ballast resistance (Ω) Power (W)	75 150	75 150	-	-	-	75 150	-	-	-	-
Energy pulse that can be dissipated (kWs) Pulse duration (s)	3.5 0.40	3.5 0.40	-	-	-	3.5 0.40	-	-	-	-
Ballast ON/OFF	768/760 Vdc									
Min. Ballast resistance (Ω)	75	75	24	18	18	75	75	24	18	18
Speed feedback	Encoder					Encoder				
Controlling method	PWM, AC sinewave, vector control									
Communication	Serial line to connect to a PC									
Interface	Standard analog or digital via SERCOS II (in all models) or CAN bus (in all models) Serial line RS-232/422 (only on CMC models)									
Status display	7-segment display									
Speed range of analog input	1:8192									
Current bandwidth	800 Hz									
Speed bandwidth	100 Hz (depends on the motor|drive combination)									
Protections	Over-voltage, over-current, over-speed, heat-sink temperature, CPU temperature, motor temperature, Ballast temperature, hardware error, overload. See chapter 14 of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual.									
Frequency ·1·	0-550 Hz									
Power for internal circuits										
Line voltage input	2-ph, 400 (1 - 10 %) Vac - 460 (1 + 10 %) Vac									
Line frequency input	48 Hz ... 62 Hz									
Line consumption	124.5 mA (400 Vac), 108 mA (460 Vac)									
Output voltage, max. current	24 Vdc (1 ± 5 %), 100 mA. X2 connector, pins 1|2.									
Ambient conditions										
Ambient operating temperature ·2·	0 °C ... + 45 °C (+ 32 °F ... + 113 °F) Maximum working temperature limit: 60 °C (140 °F)									
Ambient storage temperature	- 25 °C ... + 60 °C (- 13 °F ... + 140 °F)									
Ambient shipping temperature	- 25 °C ... + 70 °C (- 13 °F ... + 158 °F)									
Sealing	IP 2x									
Maximum humidity	< 90 % non-condensing at 45 °C (113 °F)									
Max. installation altitude above mean sea level without loss of performance	2 000 m (6 561 ft)									
Operating vibration	1.0 *g*									
Shipping vibration	1.5 *g*									
Approx. mass in kg lb	6.0 13.2	6.0 13.2	5.8 12.7	6.1 13.4	6.1 13.4	6.0 13.2	5.8 12.7	6.1 13.4	6.1 13.4	6.1 13.4

·1· Higher than 550 Hz only for commercial models **SCD...-L-MDU** (dual-use).

·2· For high temperatures, refer to derating graphs · power reduction graph ·.

T. H3/20 ACD/SCD...-L compact drives at 200-240 Vac. Technical data.

	ACD...-L					SCD...-L				
	1.08	**1.15**	**1.25**	**2.35**	**2.50**	**1.15**	**1.25**	**2.35**	**2.50**	**2.75**
Line voltage	3-ph, 200 (1 - 10 %) Vac - 240 (1 + 10 %) Vac									
Line frequency	48 Hz ... 62 Hz									
Internal power bus voltage	280 Vdc ... 340 Vdc									
Filter capacity (µF), 900 Vac	330		560	680		330	560	680		1150
Energy stored in the capacitors	0.5 C·V²									
Ballast ON/OFF	450/440 Vdc									
Min. Ballast resistance (Ω)	43		15	10		43	15	10		
Speed feedback	Encoder					Encoder				
Controlling method	PWM, AC sinewave, vector control									
Communication	Serial line to connect to a PC									
Interface	Standard analog or digital via SERCOS II (in all models) or CAN bus (in all models)									
Status display	7-segment display									
Speed range of analog input	1:8192									
Current bandwidth	800 Hz									
Speed bandwidth	100 Hz (depends on the motor|drive combination)									
Protections	Over-voltage, over-current, over-speed, heat-sink temperature, CPU temperature, motor temperature, Ballast temperature, hardware error, overload. See chapter 14 of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual.									
Frequency ·1·	0-550 Hz									
Power for internal circuits										
Line voltage input	2-ph, 200 (1 - 10 %) Vac - 240 (1 + 10 %) Vac									
Line frequency input	48 Hz ... 62 Hz									
Line consumption	220 mA (200 Vac), 180 mA (240 Vac)									
Output voltage, max. current	24 Vdc (1 ± 5 %), 100 mA. X2 connector, pins 1|2.									
Ambient conditions										
Ambient operating temperature ·2·	0 °C ... + 45 °C (+ 32 °F ... + 113 °F) Maximum working temperature limit: 60 °C (140 °F)									
Ambient storage temperature	- 25 °C ... + 60 °C (- 13 °F ... + 140 °F)									
Ambient shipping temperature	- 25 °C ... + 70 °C (- 13 °F ... + 158 °F)									
Sealing	IP 2x									
Maximum humidity	< 90 % non-condensing at 45 °C (113 °F)									
Max. installation altitude above mean sea level without loss of performance	2 000 m (6 561 ft)									
Operating vibration	1.0 *g*									
Shipping vibration	1.5 *g*									
Approx. mass in kg	6.0	6.0	5.8	6.1	6.1	6.0	5.8	6.1	6.1	6.1
lb	13.2	13.2	12.7	13.4	13.4	13.2	12.7	13.4	13.4	13.4

·1· Higher than 550 Hz only for commercial models **SCD...-L-MDU** (dual-use).

·2· For high temperatures, refer to derating graphs · power reduction graph ·.

3.

DRIVES

Compact Drives

FAGOR AUTOMATION

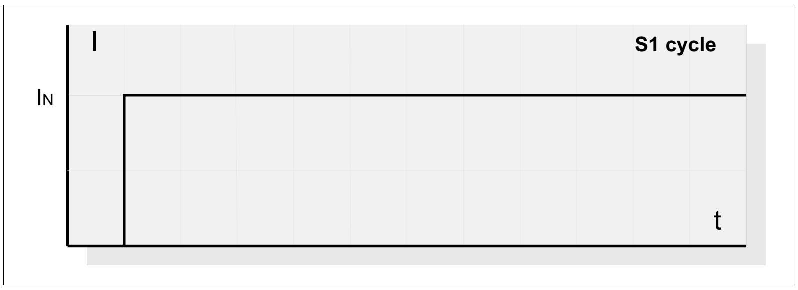
DDS HARDWARE

Ref.2307

Load duty cycles

Load cycle S1

Continuous duty. Operation with constant load and long enough to achieve thermal balance.

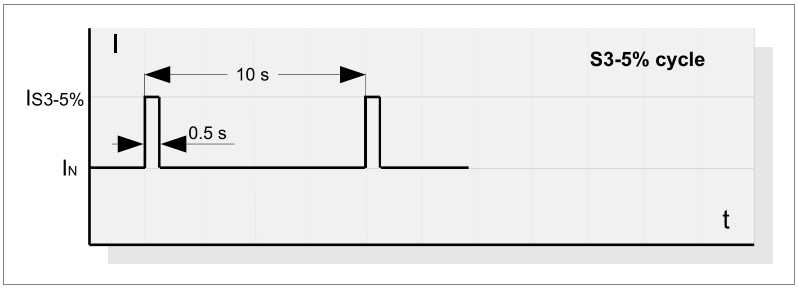


F. H3/85

Load cycle S1.

Load cycle S3-5%

Periodic intermittent duty. Succession of identical duty cycles each having a period at constant maximum load and a period at constant rated load. In this duty cycle, the overheating effect of the start-up current is negligible. The 5 % running factor means that for a 10 s cycle, it works at constant current IS3-5% (2xIN) for 0.5 s and at rated current (IN) for 9.5 s.

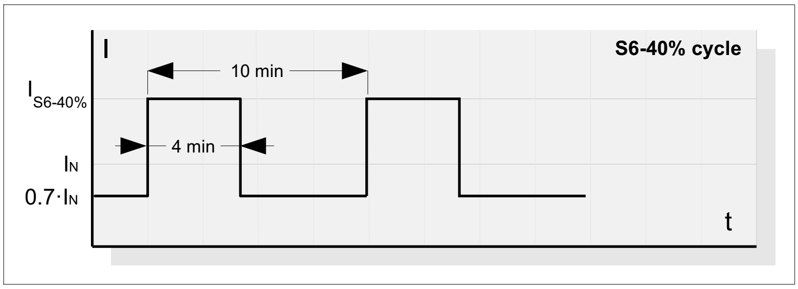


F. H3/86

Load cycle S3-5%.

Load cycle S6-40%

Periodic uninterrupted duty cycle with intermittent load. Succession of identical duty cycles, each with a running period under constant load and another period without load. There is no rest period. The 40 % running factor indicates that for a 10 minute cycle, it works at constant current IS6-40% for 4 minutes and without load for 6 minutes (with magnetizing current = 0.7 x rated current IN).



F. H3/87

Load cycle S6-40%.

Definition of currents

On axes

- IN ➔ “Continuous duty cycle” current.
- Ip ➔ Peak current, Imax.

See load duty cycles.

On spindles

- IN ➔ “Continuous duty cycle” current.
- IS6-40% ➔ Current that, in an intermittent duty cycle S6 with 10 minute cycle, circulates for 4 minutes with load (the other 6 minutes operates without load); in other words with magnetizing current = 0.7 x rated current IN).

See load duty cycles.

- IS3-5% ➔ Current that, in an intermittent duty cycle S3 with 10 second cycle, it works at constant current IS3-5% (2xIN) for 0.5 second and it works at rated current for 9.5 second.

See load duty cycles.

NOTE. The values of these currents are given in RMS.

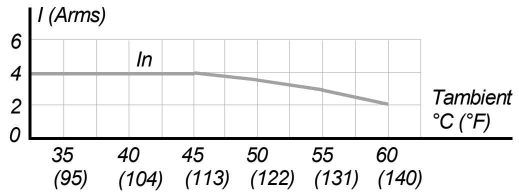
Derating depending on ambient temperature

Drive for an synchronous motor working as an axis

The following graphs show the maximum rms current in continuous duty cycle (that is, the rated one) depending on the switching frequency of the power transistors that the drives for synchronous motors can supply in a temperature range between 5 °C (41 °F) and 60 °C (140 °F).

NOTE. They can supply twice as much current for a maximum or 0.5 s, and always in cycles longer than 10 s.

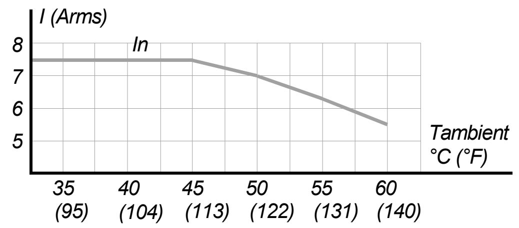
- For a switching frequency fc = 4 kHz



ACD|CMC 1.08		
T ambient		In
° C	° F	A
35	95	4.0
40	104	4.0
45	113	4.0
50	122	3.5
55	131	2.8
60	140	2.1

F. H3/88

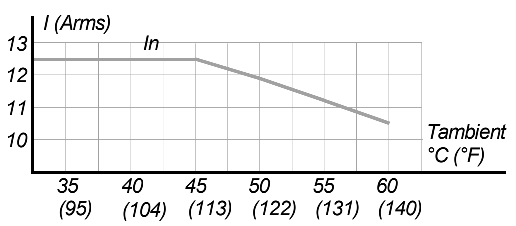
Current derating on · ACD|CMC 1.08 · drives for fc = 4 kHz.



ACD|CMC 1.15		
T ambient		In
° C	° F	A
35	95	7.5
40	104	7.5
45	113	7.5
50	122	7.0
55	131	6.3
60	140	5.5

F. H3/89

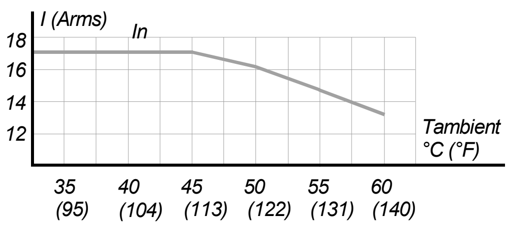
Current derating on · ACD|CMC 1.15 · drives for fc = 4 kHz.



ACD|CMC 1.25		
T ambient		In
° C	° F	A
35	95	12.5
40	104	12.5
45	113	12.5
50	122	11.9
55	131	11.2
60	140	10.5

F. H3/90

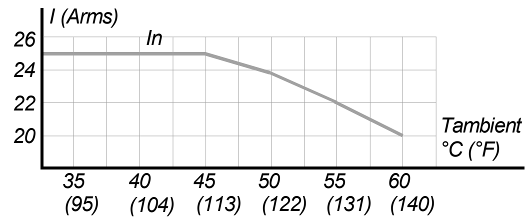
Current derating on · ACD|CMC 1.25 · drives for fc = 4 kHz.



ACD|CMC 2.35		
T ambient		In
° C	° F	A
35	95	17.5
40	104	17.5
45	113	17.5
50	122	16.3
55	131	14.7
60	140	13.2

F. H3/91

Current derating on · ACD|CMC 2.35 · drives for fc = 4 kHz.

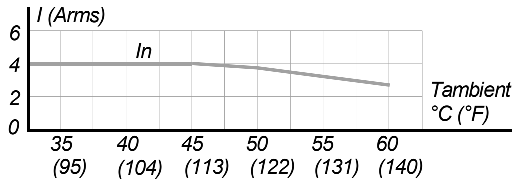


ACD|CMC 2.50		
T ambient		In
° C	° F	A
35	95	25.0
40	104	25.0
45	113	25.0
50	122	23.8
55	131	22.1
60	140	20.2

F. H3/92

Current derating on · ACD|CMC 2.50 · drives for fc = 4 kHz.

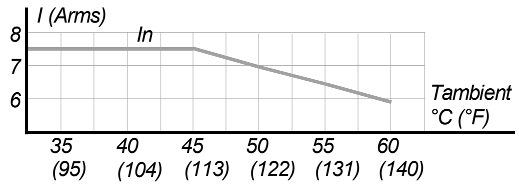
- For a switching frequency fc = 8 kHz



ACD|CMC 1.08		
T ambient		In
° C	° F	A
35	95	4.0
40	104	4.0
45	113	4.0
50	122	3.7
55	131	3.2
60	140	2.7

F. H3/93

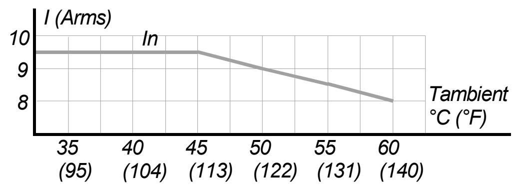
Current derating on · ACD|CMC 1.08 · drives for fc = 8 kHz.



ACD|CMC 1.15		
T ambient		In
° C	° F	A
35	95	7.5
40	104	7.5
45	113	7.5
50	122	6.9
55	131	6.4
60	140	5.9

F. H3/94

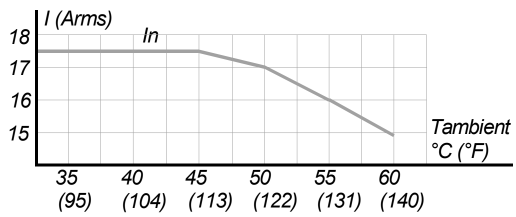
Current derating on · ACD|CMC 1.15 · drives for fc = 8 kHz.



ACD|CMC 1.25		
T ambient		In
° C	° F	A
35	95	9.5
40	104	9.5
45	113	9.5
50	122	9.0
55	131	8.5
60	140	7.9

F. H3/95

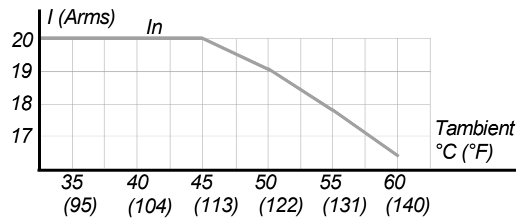
Current derating on · ACD|CMC 1.25 · drives for fc = 8 kHz.



ACD|CMC 2.35		
T ambient		In
° C	° F	A
35	95	17.5
40	104	17.5
45	113	17.5
50	122	17.0
55	131	15.9
60	140	14.9

F. H3/96

Current derating on · ACD|CMC 2.35 · drives for fc = 8 kHz.



ACD|CMC 2.50		
T ambient		In
° C	° F	A
35	95	20.0
40	104	20.0
45	113	20.0
50	122	19.1
55	131	17.8
60	140	16.4

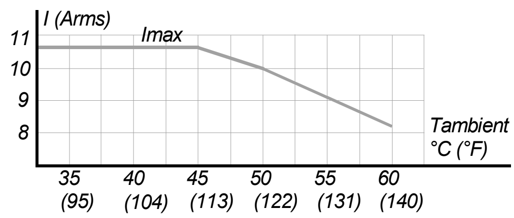
F. H3/97

Current derating on ▪ ACD|CMC 2.50 ▪ drives for fc = 8 kHz.

Drive for a synchronous|asynchronous motor working as a spindle

The following graphs show the maximum rms current in continuous duty cycle (that is, the rated one) depending on the switching frequency of the power transistors that the drives for asynchronous motors can supply in a temperature range between 5 °C (41 °F) and 60 °C (140 °F).

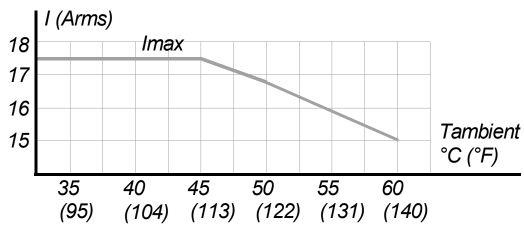
- For a switching frequency fc = 4 kHz



SCD 1.15		
T ambient		Imax.
° C	° F	A
35	95	10.6
40	104	10.6
45	113	10.6
50	122	9.9
55	131	9.1
60	140	8.2

F. H3/98

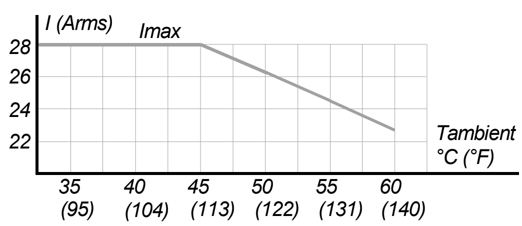
Current derating on ▪ SCD 1.15 ▪ drives for fc = 4 kHz.



SCD 1.25		
T ambient		Imax.
° C	° F	A
35	95	17.5
40	104	17.5
45	113	17.5
50	122	16.8
55	131	15.9
60	140	14.9

F. H3/99

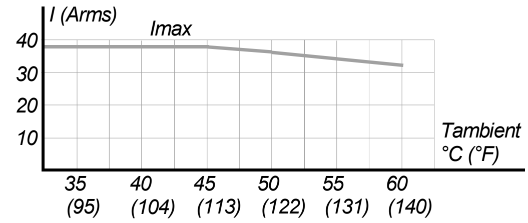
Current derating on ▪ SCD 1.25 ▪ drives for fc = 4 kHz.



SCD 1.25		
T ambient		Imax.
° C	° F	A
35	95	28.0
40	104	28.0
45	113	28.0
50	122	27.2
55	131	24.5
60	140	22.7

F. H3/100

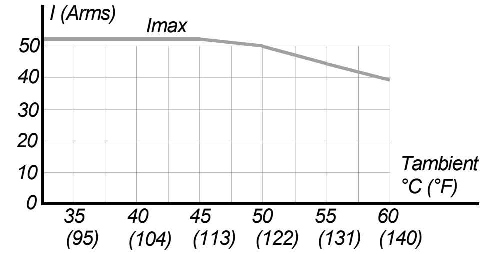
Current derating on ▪ SCD 2.35 ▪ drives for fc = 4 kHz.



SCD 2.50		
T ambient		Imax.
° C	° F	A
35	95	38.0
40	104	38.0
45	113	38.0
50	122	36.3
55	131	34.3
60	140	32.2

F. H3/101

Current derating on • SCD 2.50 • drives for fc = 4 kHz.

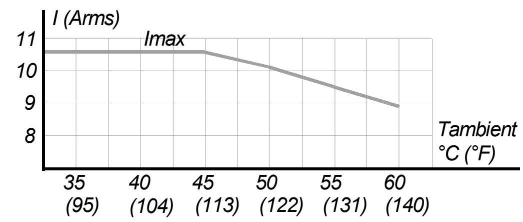


SCD 2.75		
T ambient		Imax.
° C	° F	A
35	95	52.0
40	104	52.0
45	113	52.0
50	122	49.7
55	131	44.6
60	140	39.2

F. H3/102

Current derating on • SCD 2.75 • drives for fc = 4 kHz.

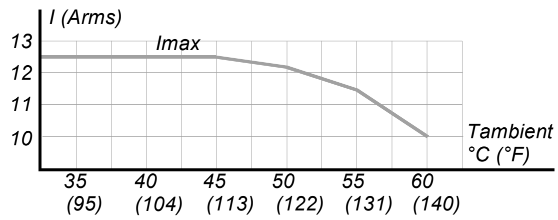
■ For a switching frequency fc = 8 kHz



SCD 1.15		
T ambient		Imax.
° C	° F	A
35	95	10.6
40	104	10.6
45	113	10.6
50	122	10.1
55	131	9.5
60	140	8.9

F. H3/103

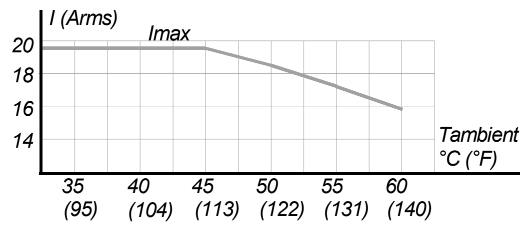
Current derating on • SCD 1.15 • drives for fc = 8 kHz.



SCD 1.25		
T ambient		Imax.
° C	° F	A
35	95	12.5
40	104	12.5
45	113	12.5
50	122	12.2
55	131	11.4
60	140	10.7

F. H3/104

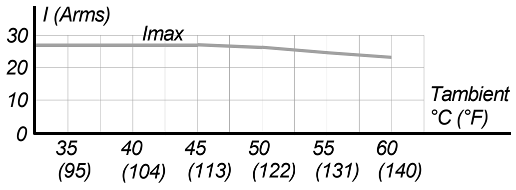
Current derating on • SCD 1.25 • drives for fc = 8 kHz.



SCD 2.35		
T ambient		Imax.
° C	° F	A
35	95	19.5
40	104	19.5
45	113	19.5
50	122	18.5
55	131	17.2
60	140	15.8

F. H3/105

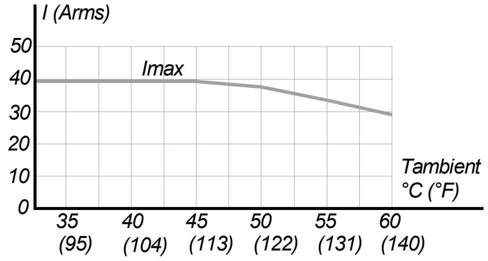
Current derating on • SCD 2.35 • drives for fc = 8 kHz.



SCD 2.50		
T ambient		Imax.
° C	° F	A
35	95	27.0
40	104	27.0
45	113	27.0
50	122	26.3
55	131	24.7
60	140	23.1

F. H3/106

Current derating on · SCD 2.50 · drives for fc = 8 kHz.



SCD 2.75		
T ambient		Imax.
° C	° F	A
35	95	39.0
40	104	39.0
45	113	39.0
50	122	37.7
55	131	33.5
60	140	29.2

F. H3/107

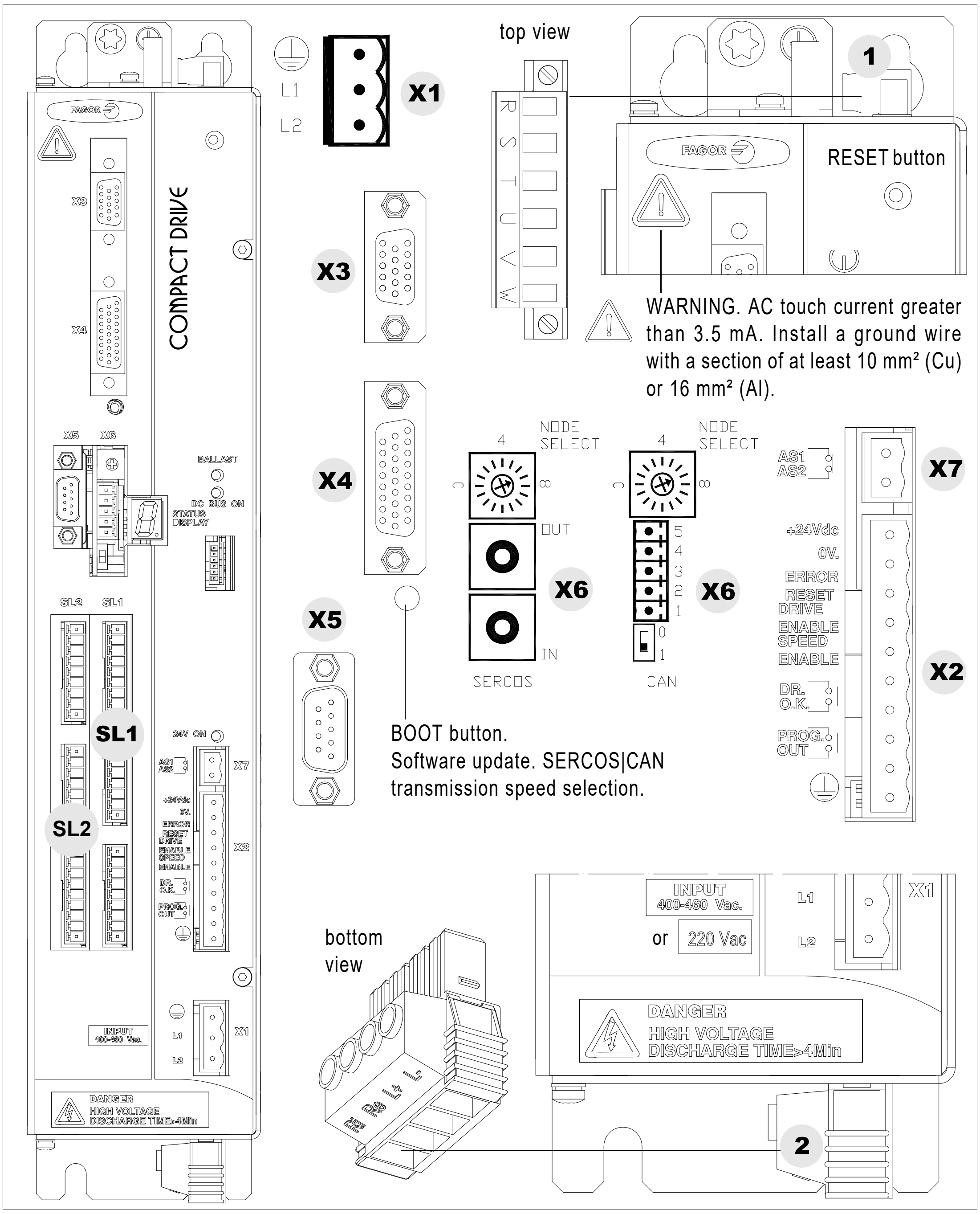
Current derating on · SCD 2.75 · drives for fc = 8 kHz.

Connectors

Layout

ACD|SCD 1.08/1.15

These drives have the following connectors:



F. H3/108

ACD|SCD 1.08|1.15 compact drives. Connectors.

1. Power connector for motor (U, V, W) and mains connection (R, S, T).
Note. RST has been the classic nomenclature for mains phases. L1L2L3 is its equivalent nowadays.

2. Connector for the internal (Ri) or external (Re) Ballast resistor and for accessing the bus (L+, L-).

X1. Connector for the internal 24 Vdc power supply (2-ph. with line voltage Vac).

X2. Connector for the basic control signals.

X3. Connector with three possible uses:
- as output of the encoder simulator.
- as input of the direct feedback for the position loop.
- as gap control on ACD models.

X4. Connector for motor feedback connection (encoder).

X5. Connector for RS-232 serial line connection.

X6. SERCOS II or CAN interface connector.

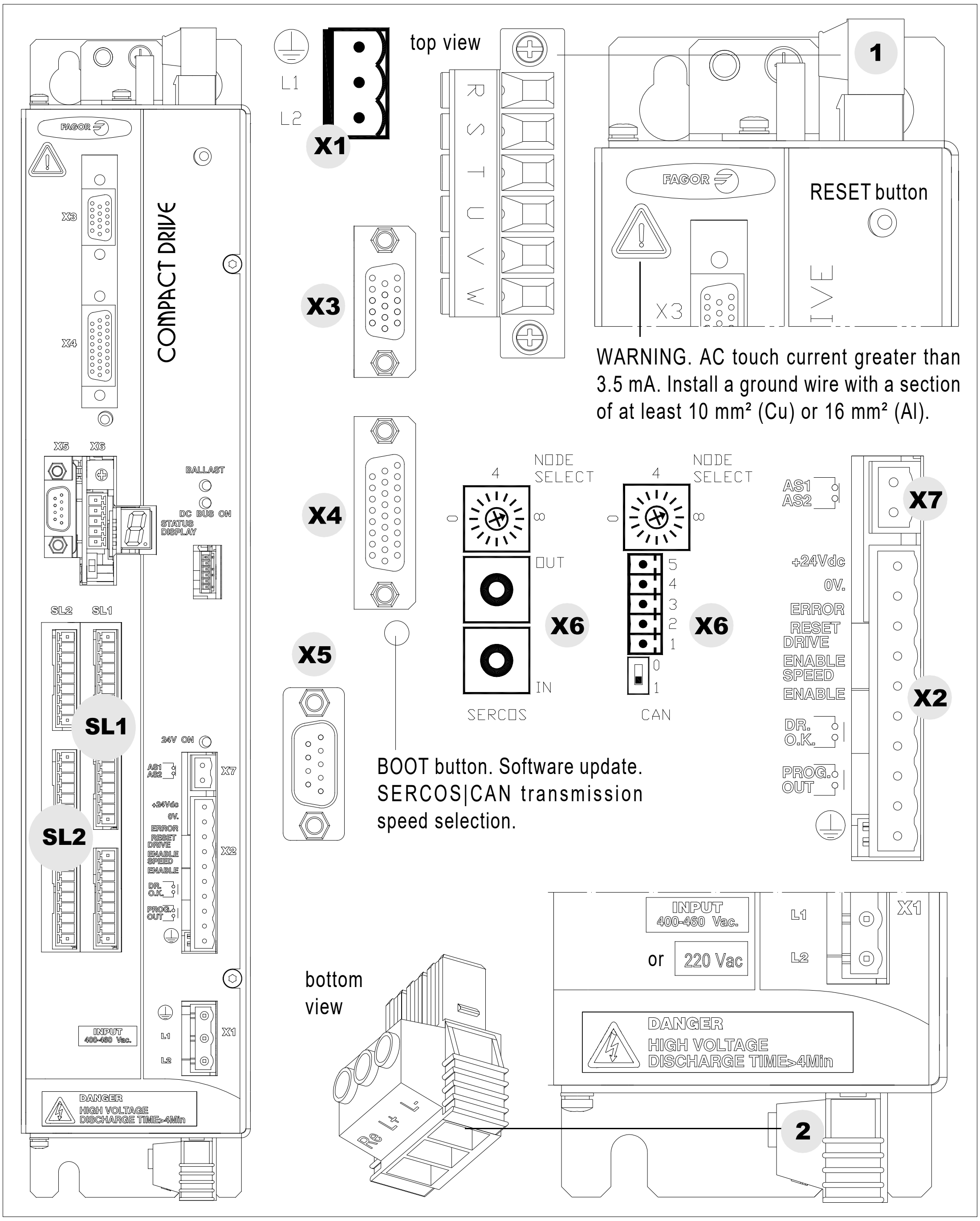
X7. Connector for external acknowledgment of the status of the safety relay.

SL1. Slot for the cards A1, 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

SL2. Slot for the cards 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

ACD|SCD 1.25

These drives have the following connectors:



F. H3/109

ACD|SCD 1.25 compact drives. Connectors.

1. Power connector for motor (U, V, W) and mains connection (R, S, T).
Note. RST has been the classic nomenclature for mains phases. L1L2L3 is its equivalent nowadays.

2. Connector for the external Ballast resistor (Re) and for accessing the power bus (L+, L-).

X1. Connector for the internal 24 Vdc power supply (2-ph. with line voltage Vac).

X2. Connector for the basic control signals.

X3. Connector with three possible uses:
- as output of the encoder simulator.
- as input of the direct feedback for the position loop.
- as gap control on ACD models.

X4. Connector for motor feedback connection (encoder).

X5. Connector for RS-232 serial line connection.

X6. SERCOS II or CAN interface connector.

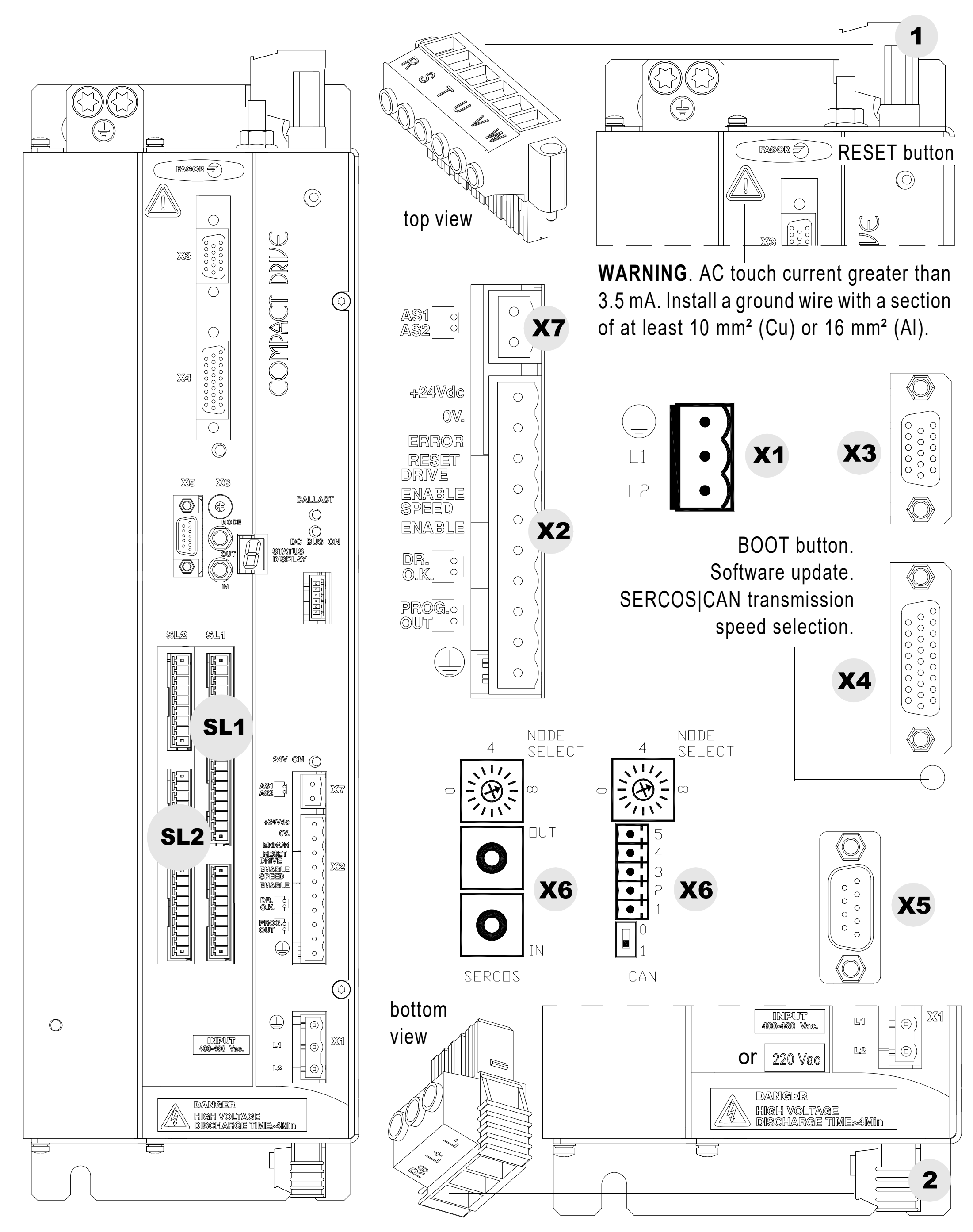
X7. Connector for external acknowledgment of the status of the safety relay.

SL1. Slot for the cards A1, 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

SL2. Slot for the cards 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

ACD|SCD 2.35 | 2.50, SCD 2.75

These drives have the following connectors:



F. H3/110

ACD|SCD 2.35 | 2.50 and SCD 2.75 compact drives. Connectors.

1. Power connector for motor (U, V, W) and mains connection (R, S, T).
Note. RST has been the classic nomenclature for mains phases. L1L2L3 is its equivalent nowadays.

2. Connector for the external Ballast resistor (Re) and for accessing the power bus (L+, L-).

X1. Connector for the internal 24 Vdc power supply (2-ph. with line voltage Vac).

X2. Connector for the basic control signals.

X3. Connector with three possible uses:
- as output of the encoder simulator.
- as input of the direct feedback for the position loop.
- as gap control on ACD models.

X4. Connector for motor feedback connection (encoder).

X5. Connector for RS-232 serial line connection.

X6. SERCOS II or CAN interface connector.

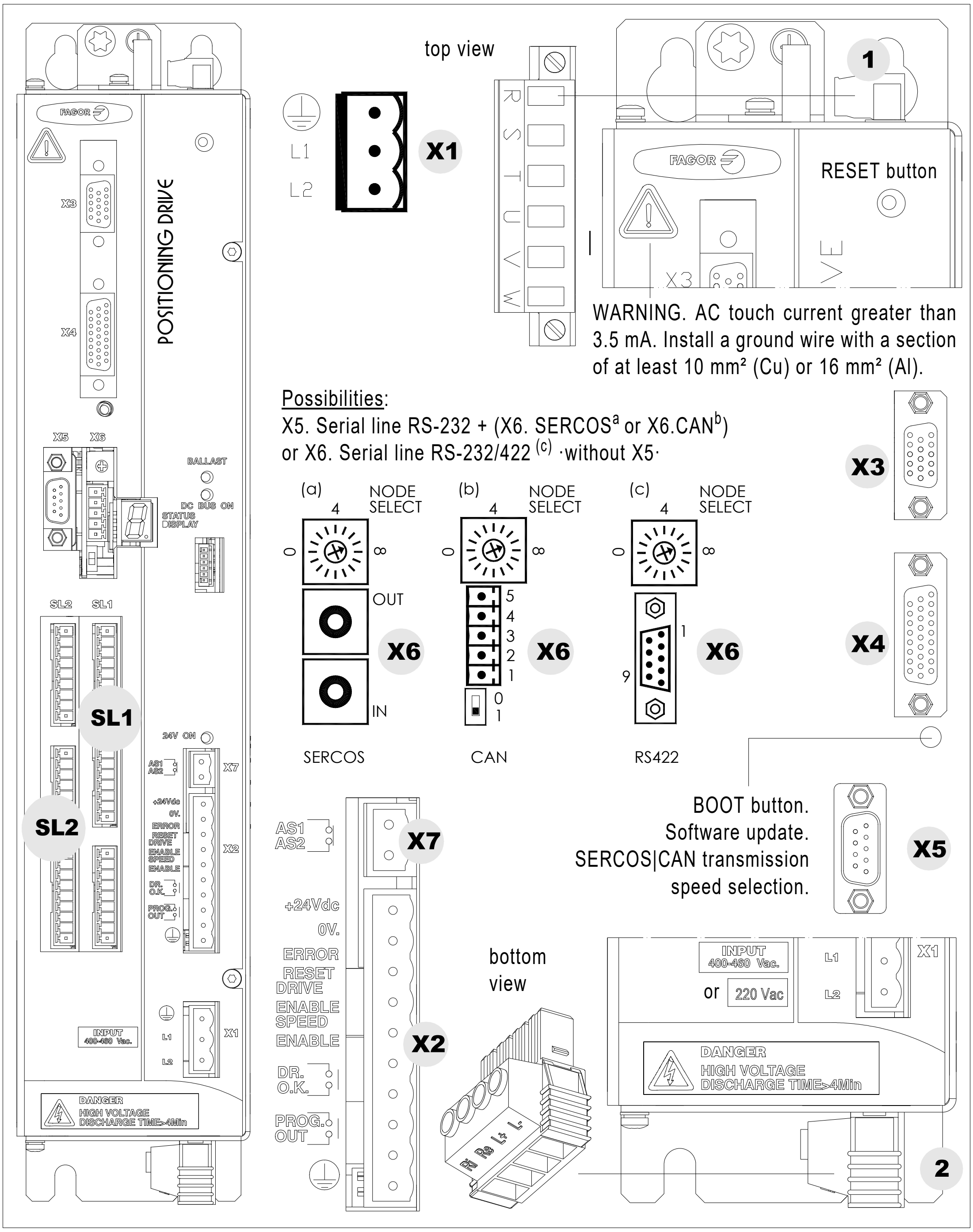
X7. Connector for external acknowledgment of the status of the safety relay.

SL1. Slot for the cards A1, 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

SL2. Slot for the cards 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

CMC 1.08 | 1.15

These drives have the following connectors:



F. H3/111

CMC 1.08 | 1.15 compact drives. Connectors.

1. Power connector for motor (U, V, W) and mains connection (R, S, T).
Note. RST has been the classic nomenclature for mains phases. L1L2L3 is its equivalent nowadays.

2. Connector for the internal (Ri) or external (Re) braking resistor and for accessing the bus (L+, L-).

X1. Connector for the internal 24 Vdc power supply (2-ph, with line voltage Vac).

X2. Connector for the basic control signals.

X3. Connector with two possible uses:
- as output of the encoder simulator.
- as input of the direct feedback for the position loop.

X4. Connector for motor feedback connection (encoder).

X5. Connector for RS-232 serial line connection.

X6. Possible connectors that may be located in this position:
- SERCOS II [a] or CAN [b] interface connector (always with X5).
- Connector for RS-232/422 [c] serial line connection (never with X5).

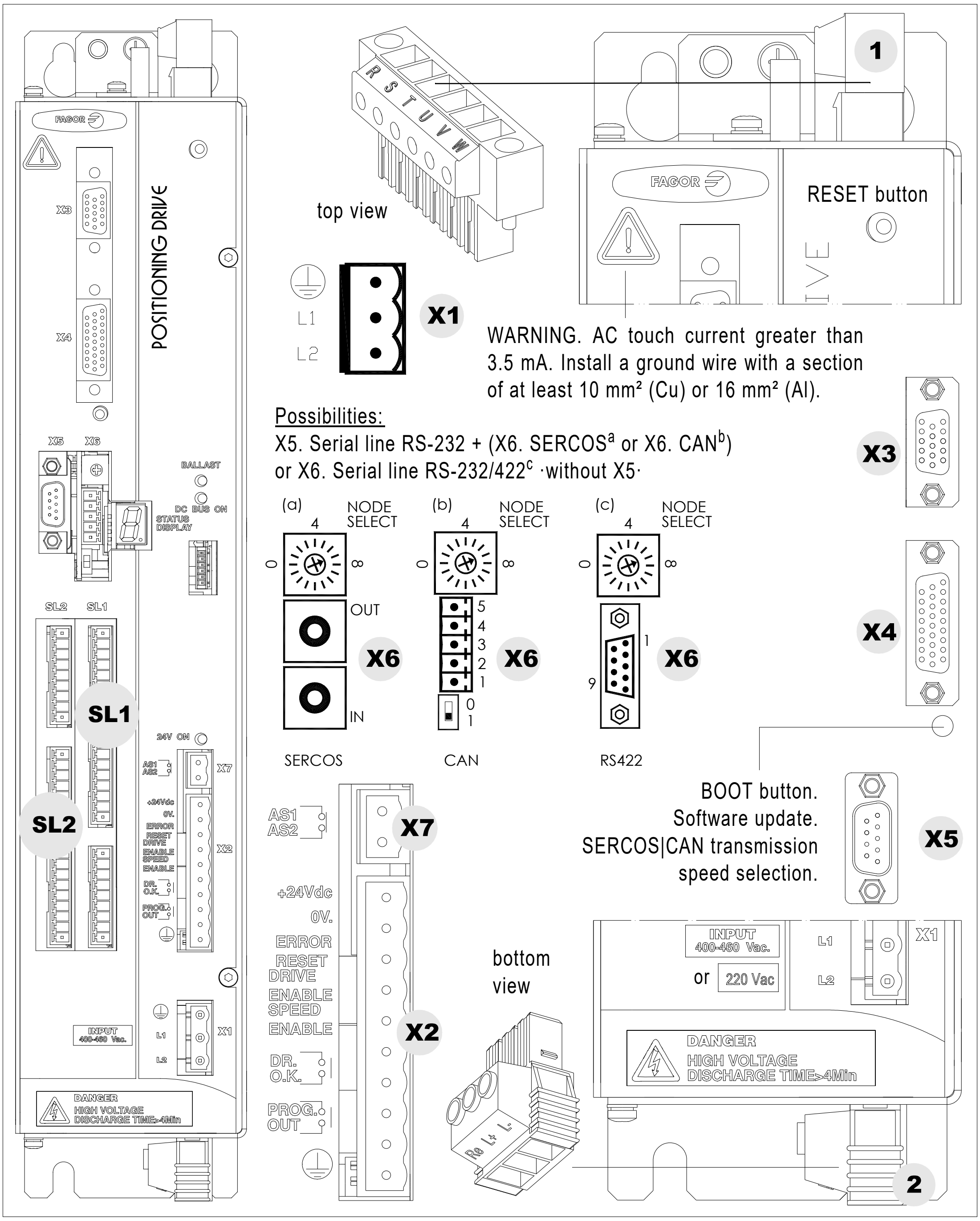
X7. Connector for external acknowledgment of the status of the integrated safety relay.

SL1. Slot for the cards A1, 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

SL2. Slot for the cards 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

CMC 1.25

These drives have the following connectors:



F. H3/112

CMC 1.25 compact drives. Connectors.

1. Power connector for motor (U, V, W) and mains connection (R, S, T).
<u>Note</u>. RST has been the classic nomenclature for mains phases. L1L2L3 is its equivalent nowadays.

2. Connector for the external braking resistor (Re) and for accessing the power bus (L+, L-).

X1. Connector for the internal 24 Vdc power supply (2-ph, with line voltage Vac).

X2. Connector for the basic control signals.

X3. Connector with two possible uses:
- as output of the encoder simulator.
- as input of the direct feedback for the position loop.

X4. Connector for motor feedback connection (encoder).

X5. Connector for RS-232 serial line connection.

X6. Possible connectors that may be located in this position:
- SERCOS II [a] or CAN [b] interface connector (always with X5).
- Connector for RS-232/422 [c] serial line connection (never with X5).

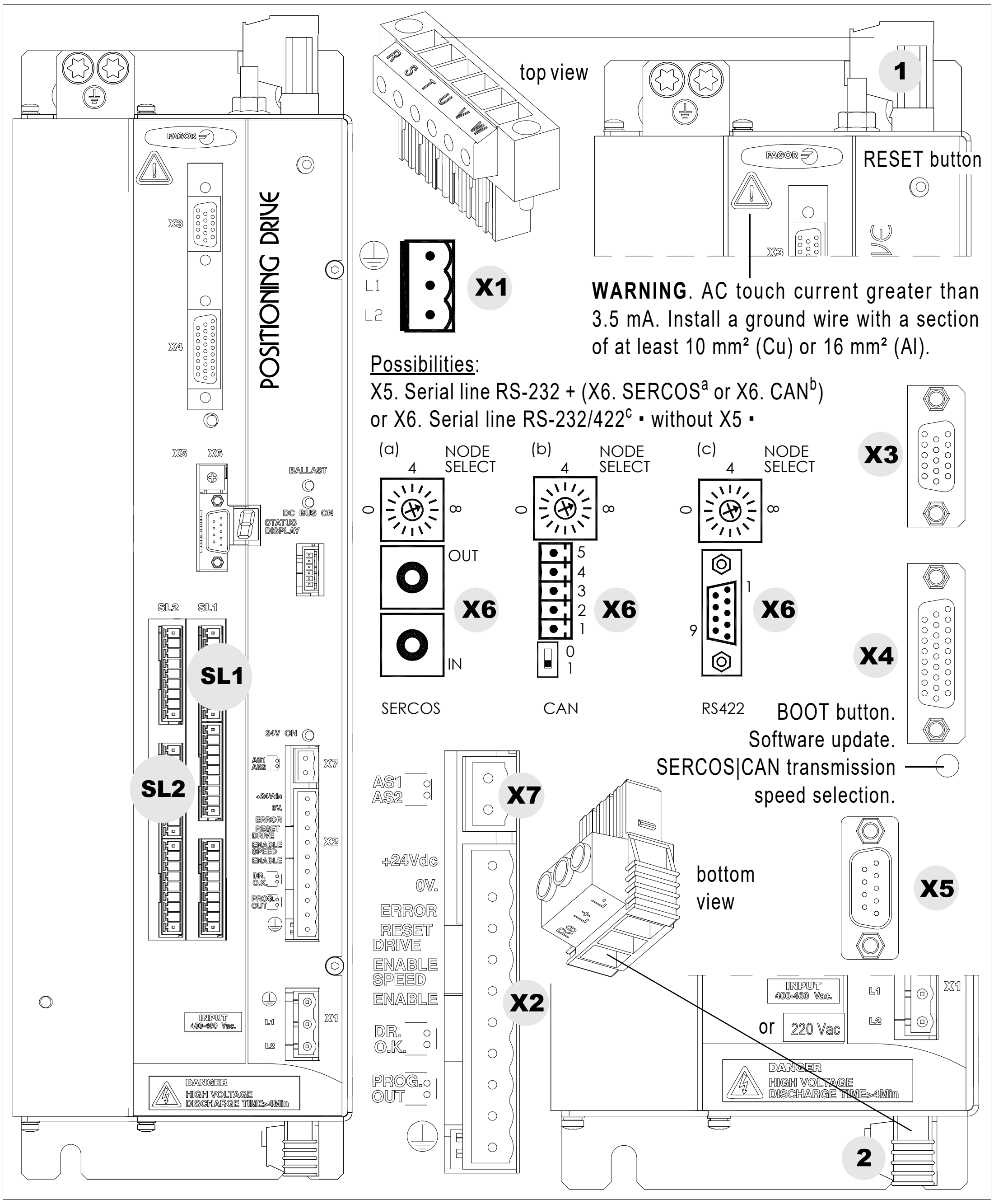
X7. Connector for external acknowledgment of the status of the safety relay.

SL1. Slot for the cards A1, 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

SL2. Slot for the cards 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

CMC 2.35 | 2.50

These drives have the following connectors:



F. H3/113

CMC 2.35 | 2.50 compact drives. Connectors.

1. Power connector for motor (U, V, W) and mains connection (R, S, T).
Note. RST has been the classic nomenclature for mains phases. L1L2L3 is its equivalent nowadays.

2. Connector for the external braking resistor (Re) and for accessing the power bus (L+, L-).

X1. Connector for the internal 24 Vdc power supply (2-ph, with line voltage Vac).

X2. Connector for the basic control signals.

X3. Connector with two possible uses:
- as output of the encoder simulator.
- as input of the direct feedback for the position loop.

X4. Connector for motor feedback connection (encoder).

X5. Connector for RS-232 serial line connection.

X6. Possible connectors that may be located in this position:
- SERCOS II [a] or CAN [b] interface connector (always with X5).
- Connector for RS-232/422 [c] serial line connection (never with X5).

X7. Connector for external acknowledgment of the status of the safety relay.

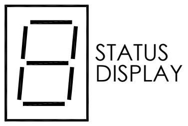
SL1. Slot for the cards A1, 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

SL2. Slot for the cards 16DI-8DO and 8DI-16DO.

Other elements

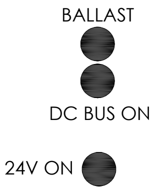
Besides the various connectors, the front panel of the drive has other elements that are mentioned next.

Status display



The status display shows the information on the drive status or the corresponding code when an error or warning occurs. See section **3.3 TURNING A DRIVE ON** at the end of this chapter. It can also display the transmission speed when setting it both with SERCOS II or CAN interface.

Status indicator lamps



The status LED's, when lit, show:

- **BALLAST.** That the Ballast circuit is on
- **DC BUS ON.** That there is power at the bus.
- **24V ON.** There are 24 Vdc.

Function of the connectors

Power connector

The power connector on top of each drive are used to connect the drive to mains (R, S and T) and to the motor (U, V and W).

The ground connection of the cable shields in made from the vertical plate next to the connectors.

The following table shows the values for gap, tightening torque (wire entry holes) and other data regarding the screw-on terminals of the power connectors according to drive model:

T. H3/21 Power connector terminals. Technical data.

	ACD|SCD|CMC			SCD
	1.08 1.15	1.25	2.35 2.50	2.75
Connector data				
Nr of poles	6	6	6	6
Gap (mm)	7.62	7.62	10.16	10.16
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.6	0.7/0.8	1.7/1.8	1.7/1.8
Screw thread	M3	M3	M4	M4
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/4	0.2/6	0.75/16	0.75/16
Rated current In (A)	20	41	76	76
Connection data				
Length to strip (mm)	7	10	12	12

WARNING. When connecting the drive with the motor connect terminal U of the drive with the terminal corresponding to the U phase of the motor. Proceed the same way with the terminals V-V, W-W and PE-PE. Otherwise, it may not work properly.
The cable hose used must have a metallic shield which must be connected to the ground terminal of the drive and to that of the motor (i.e. at both ends) in compliance with the CE marking.

WARNING. Observe that before handling these terminals, you must proceed as indicated and in the following order:

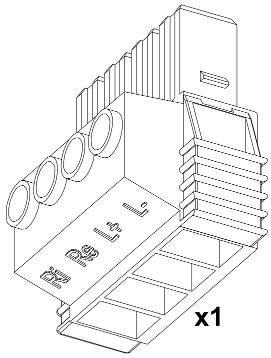
- Disconnect the mains voltage at the electrical cabinet.
- Wait a few minutes before handling these terminals.

The power supply needs time to decrease the voltage of the power DC BUS down to safe values (< 60 Vdc). The green indicator DC BUS ON being turned OFF does not mean that the power bus may be handled or manipulated. The discharge time depends on the number of elements connected and it is about 4 minutes.

Ballast connector

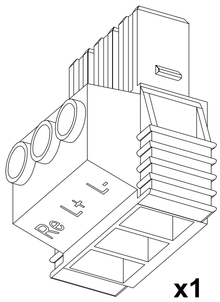
The Ballast connector located at the bottom of each compact drive allows enabling the braking resistor (Ballast resistor) and accessing the power DC BUS (L+, L-).

The following table shows the values for gap, tightening torque (wire entry holes) and other data regarding the screw-on terminals and plug-in terminals of the ballast connectors according to drive model:



T. H3/22 Plug-in air connector of the external braking resistor ACD|CMC 1.08|1.15 drives. Technical data.

	ACD|CMC		
	1.08 | 1.15		
Connector data			
Nr of poles	4		
Gap (mm)	7.62		
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.8		
Screw thread	M3		
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/6		
Rated current In (A)	41		
Connection data			
Length to strip (mm)	10		



T. H3/23 Plug-in air connector of the external braking resistor on ACD|SCD| CMC 1.25|2.35|2.50 and SCD 2.75 drives. Technical data.

	ACD|SCD|CMC	SCD	
	1.25 | 2.35 | 2.50	**2.75**	
Connector data			
Nr of poles	3	3	
Gap (mm)	7.62	7.62	
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.8	0.5/0.8	
Screw thread	M3	M3	
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/6	0.2/6	
Rated current In (A)	41	41	
Connection data			
Length to strip (mm)	10	10	

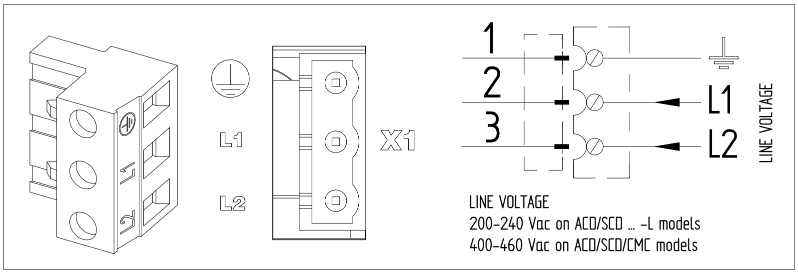
WARNING. This connector is only meant for connecting the braking resistor. Never connect a capacitor module because it could destroy the power module.

X1 connector

Compact drives internally generate the 24 Vdc necessary for the internal circuits.

In regular operation, this voltage is obtained from the power bus and from line voltage of the mains when starting up the system.

It is a three-pin connector used to supply from mains the necessary start-up energy.



F. H3/114

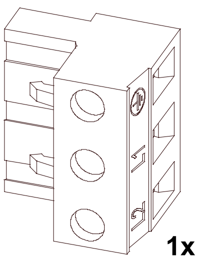
X1 connector. Line voltage INPUT (2-ph, Vac) from the mains.

The start-up process needs an internal module test prior to supplying power to the upper terminals. Therefore, bear in mind the following warning:

WARNING. This internal power supply must be powered through connector X1 before carrying out any electrical maneuver.

Current from mains phases to these lines L1 and L2 must be obtained from a point before the contactor providing the three-phase power to the upper connectors of the compact drive.

The following table shows the values for gap, tightening torque (wire entry holes) and other data regarding the screw-on terminals of the plug-in connector for X1 according to drive model:



T. H3/24 Aerial plug-in connector for X1. Technical data.

	ACD|SCD|CMC	SCD
	1.08|1.15|1.25|2.35|2.50	2.75
Connector data		
Nr of poles	3	3
Gap (mm)	7.62	7.62
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.6	0.5/0.6
Screw thread	M3	M3
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/2.5	0.2/2.5
Rated current In (A)	12	12
Connection data		
Length to strip (mm)	7	7

3.

DRIVES

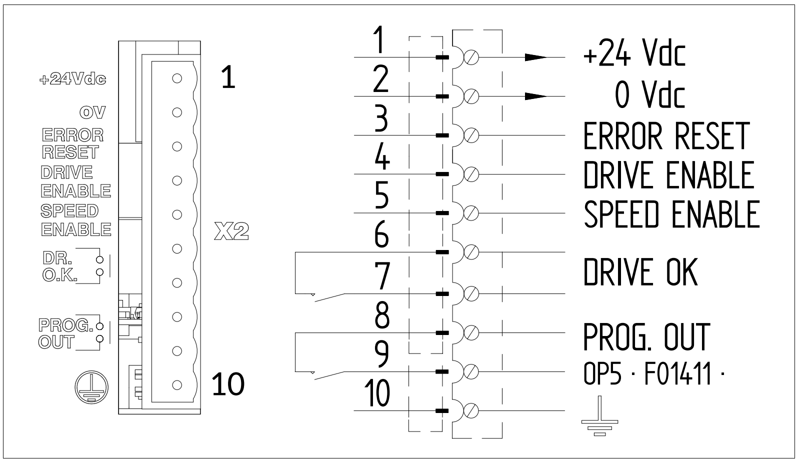
Compact Drives

DDS HARDWARE

Ref.2307

X2 connector

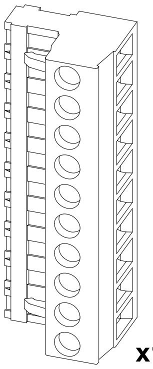
10-pin connector of the compact drive and integrates the functions of the power supply and the modular drive.



F. H3/115

Connector X2. Control.

The following table shows the values for gap, tightening torque (wire entry holes) and other data regarding the screw-on terminals of the aerial plug-in connector for X2 according to drive model:



T. H3/25 Aerial plug-in connector for X2. Technical data.

	ACD|/SCD|CMC	SCD
	1.08|1.15|1.25|2.35|2.50	**2.75**
Connector data		
Nr of poles	10	10
Gap (mm)	5.00	5.00
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.6	0.5/0.6
Screw thread	M3	M3
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/2.5	0.2/2.5
Rated current In (A)	12	12
Connection data		
Length to strip (mm)	7	7

Specific of the power supply

With the Error Reset input (pin 3), it possible to remove the errors at a compact drive. See **RESETTABLE ERRORS** of the chapter 14 of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual. Hence, activating this input (24 Vdc) eliminates the resettable errors.

If the cause of the error persists, the status display will show the same error again.

But if it is a major error, it can only be eliminated by powering the unit off and back on.

Pins 1 and 2 offer a 24 Vdc output for the user.

The maximum output current is 100 mA.

Specific functions of the modular drive

Control signals. With the "Drive Enable" and "Speed Enable" inputs (pins 4 and 5) together with the velocity command, it is possible to govern the motor.

The consumption of these control signals is between 4.7 mA and 7.0 mA.

The following page describes the behavior of the drive depending on these control signals.

The "Drive Ok" contact (pins 6 and 7) will stay closed as long as the compact drive runs properly.

Other functions

The “Prog. Out” contact (pins 8 and 9) is a user programmable output by means of an internal parameter of the drive. See parameter OP5 in chapter 13 of the ’man_dds_soft.pdf’ manual.

The description of the pins of this connector is:

T. H3/26 Pins of connector X2 of the compact drive. Description.

<table>
<tr><td>1</td><td>+24 Vdc (OUT)</td><td rowspan="2">Power supply selection</td><td>Positive voltage output (24 Vdc, 100 mA).</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>0 V. (OUT)</td><td>Reference 0 V.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>ERROR RESET</td><td colspan="2">System error reset input (24 Vdc), (4.5 mA ÷ 7.0 mA).</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>DRIVE ENABLE</td><td rowspan="2">Control signals</td><td>Drive current enable (24 Vdc).</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>SPEED ENABLE</td><td>Drive speed enable (24 Vdc).</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>DR. OK.</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Module status contact (open when failure) Limit: 1 A at 24 Vdc.</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>DR. OK.</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>PROG. OUT</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Programmable internal contact Limit: 1 A at 24 Vdc.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>PROG. OUT</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>CHASSIS</td><td colspan="2">Chassis connection</td></tr>
</table>

SPEED ENABLE AND DRIVE ENABLE

Normal operating mode

1. Activate the Drive Enable and Speed Enable inputs (24 Vdc) in the desired order. Before activating, the Soft Start process (smoothly reaching the power bus voltage) must be over. The motor will have torque only when Drive Enable is active and there is voltage at the power bus. The motor speed will be controlled with a command when the Speed Enable function is active.

INFORMATION. Activating the Drive Enable function requires to be requested by the system in three different ways. They are: Electrical signal at connector X2, variable BV7 (F00203), and variable DRENA of the PLC when using the SERCOS II or CAN interface. It could be deactivated through any of them.

2. The motor will respond to all analog command variations only while both inputs (Drive Enable and Speed Enable) are at +24 Vdc. If any of them is deactivated, the following will happen. See the operation modes in fig. F. H3/116.

Deactivation of the Drive Enable input

The Drive Enable input lets the current circulate through the motor stator windings. When it is powered with 24 Vdc the current is enabled and the drive can work.

If the Drive Enable input drops to 0 Vdc (no voltage), the power circuit is off and the motor will have not torque, hence not being governed and will turn freely until it stops by friction.

Deactivation of the Speed Enable input

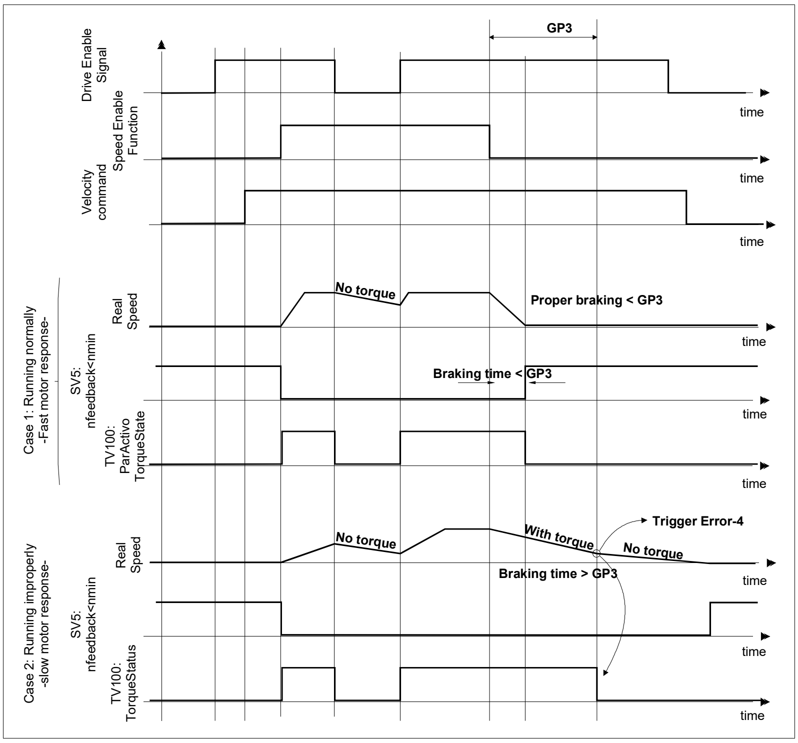
When the Speed Enable input is set to 0 Vdc, the internal velocity command follows the stop ramp set by parameter and:

- **Situation 1**

  The torque is kept active by braking the motor. When it stops, variable SV5 (S00331) is activated. The motor has stopped in a time period shorter than the one indicated by parameter GP3 (F00702). The torque is canceled and the rotor is free.

Situation 2

The torque is kept active by braking the motor. When it stops, variable SV5 (S00331) is activated. The motor does not stop in a time period set by parameter GP3 (F00702). The motor stops when its kinetic energy runs out.



F. H3/116

Operating modes of functions Drive Enable and Speed Enable.

See the internal parameter GP3 (F00702) and the internal variable SV5 (S00331) in chapter 13 of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual that is supplied with this one.

WARNING. In case of mains failure, the control circuit and its signals must maintain their 24 Vdc while the motors are braking.

In the case of the compact drive, the 24 Vdc at pins 1 and 2 of connector X2 meet this requirement and are appropriate for managing the control signals.

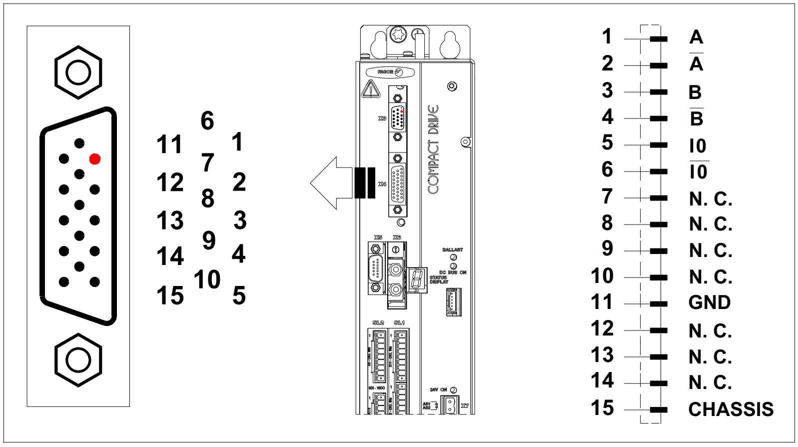
X3 connector

This connector of the compact drive offers three possible configurations:

- Encoder simulator
- Direct feedback
- Gap control

X3. Encoder simulator

Having installed the encoder simulator card, X3 is a high density (HD) 15-pin sub-D type male (M) connector whose pins are galvanically isolated from the rest of the drive.

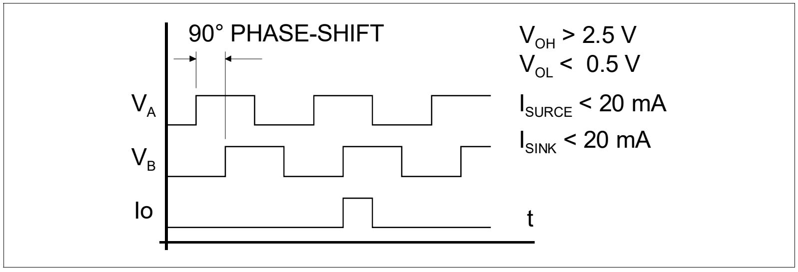


F. H3/117

X3 connector. Pinout.

It outputs square differential TTL pulses simulating those of an encoder that would be mounted on the motor shaft.

The number of pulses per turn and the position of the reference mark I0 are programmable.

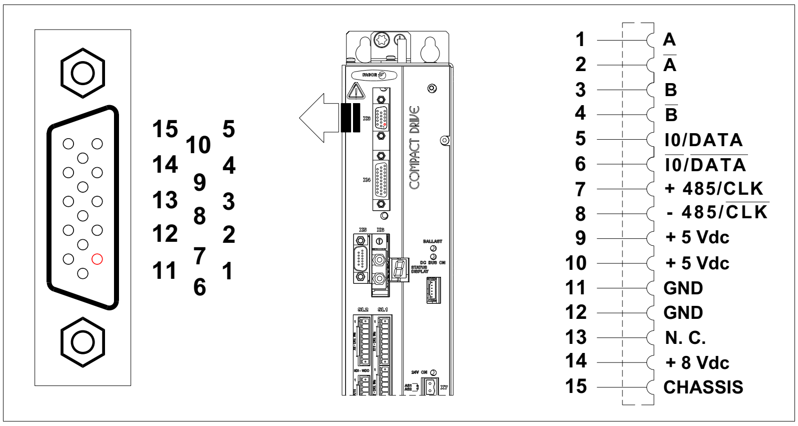


F. H3/118

Pulses per revolution and reference mark position.

X3. Direct feedback

Having installed a direct feedback card, X3 is a high density (HD) 15-pin sub-D type female (F) connector.



F. H3/119

X3 connector. Pinout.

Supply voltage outputs: + 5 Vdc and + 8 Vdc. Current: 350 mA.

It supports the following signals:

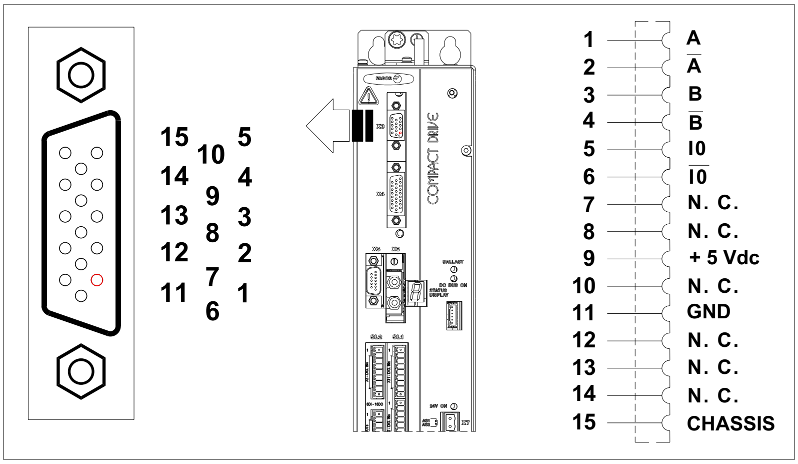
- Square single-ended TTL
- Square differential (dual-ended) TTL
- 1 Volt peak-to-peak sinusoidal (1 Vpp)
- SSI
- EnDat

and the following frequencies:

- 1 MHz with square signals
- 500 kHz with sinusoidal signals

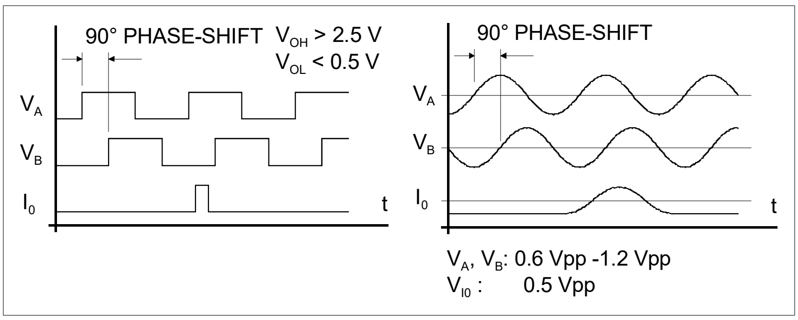
The input impedance for sinusoidal signals is 120 Ω.

With external incremental feedback device



F. H3/120

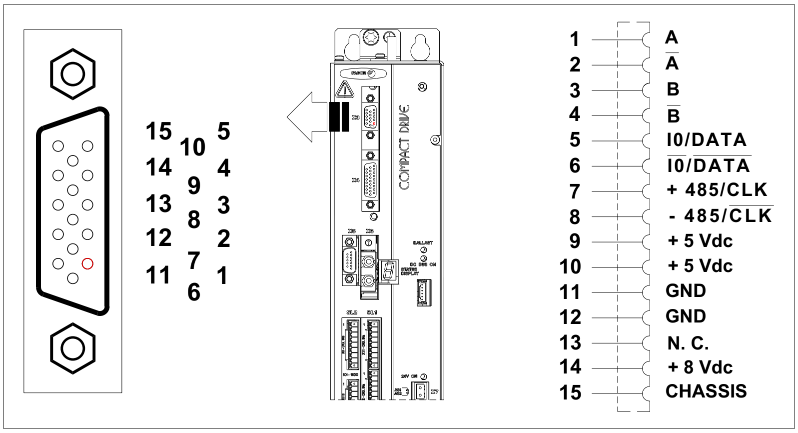
X3 connector. Signals sent by an external incremental feedback device.



F. H3/121

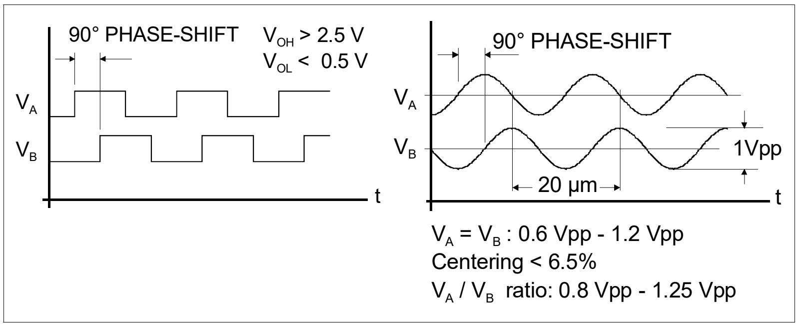
Square TTL signals and 1Vpp sinusoidal signals characteristics.

With external absolute feedback device



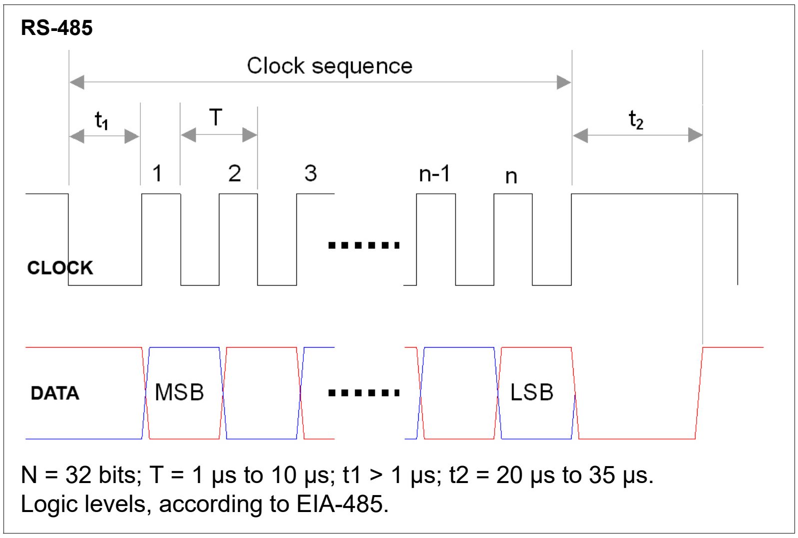
F. H3/122

X3 connector. Signals sent by an external absolute feedback device.



F. H3/123

Square TTL signals and 1 Vpp sinusoidal signals characteristics.



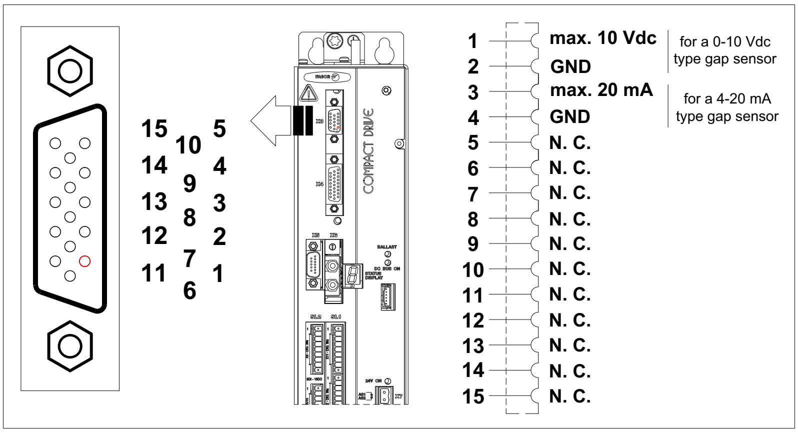
F. H3/124

Absolute signals characteristics in an SSI communication.

X3. Gap control

NOTE. No ACD model can have a GAP CONTROL board and DIRECT FEEDBACK board at the same time.

With the GAP CONTROL card installed, X3 is a high density (HD) 15-pin sub-D type female (F) connector.



F. H3/125

X3 connector. GAP CONTROL for ACD models.

MANDATORY. The cable must be shielded and the shield is to be connected to the metallic housing of the 15-pin sub-D connector.

Supports signals from:

- 0 to 10 Vdc · input impedance: 33 kΩ ·
- 4 to 20 mA · input impedance: 240 Ω ·

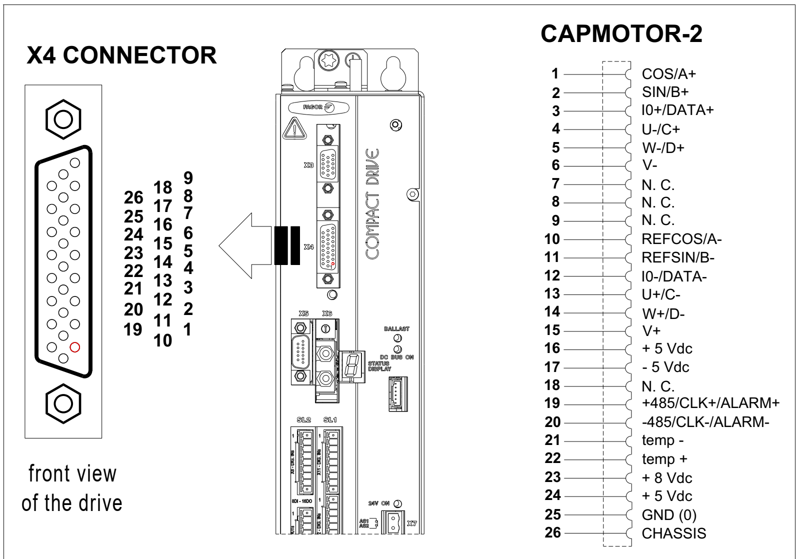
See section **13.21 AXD/ACD DRIVE GAP CTRL BOARD** to obtain information on parameter setting.

X4 connector

X4. Motor feedback

Connector for the motor feedback board that may come on compact drives. It is a high density (HD) 26-pin sub-D type female connector. Through it, the board receives the signals coming from the feedback device attached to the motor shaft.

The pinout of X4 connector with CAPMOTOR-2 motor feedback board installed at the drive is:



Notes.
Do not select a drive with CAPMOTOR-2 when the motor feedback is a resolver. They are incompatible. In this case, the drive must always carry a CAPMOTOR-1.
Do not connect an SSI or ENDAT feedback device to connector X4 of the drive of a CAPMOTOR-1 motor feedback board. They are incompatible.

F. H3/126

X4 connector. Motor feedback. CAPMOTOR-2.

NOTE. To know whether your drive has a CAPMOTOR-2 installed, check the label on the side of the drive and see if the last field of the sales model is a B. If not, it will have a CAPMOTOR-1.

The feedback of FAGOR motors use sinusoidal encoder, incremental TTL encoder or resolver. Refer to the corresponding motor manual for the detailed description of the pinout of the feedback devices that can go with each motor family.

Supply voltage outputs: + 5 Vdc and + 8 Vdc.
Current: 350 mA.

With CAPMOTOR-2, this connector supports the following signals:

- Square single-ended TTL
- 1 Volt peak-to-peak sinusoidal (1 Vpp)
- SSI
- EnDat

with the following working frequencies:

- 1 MHz with square signals
- 500 kHz with sinusoidal signals

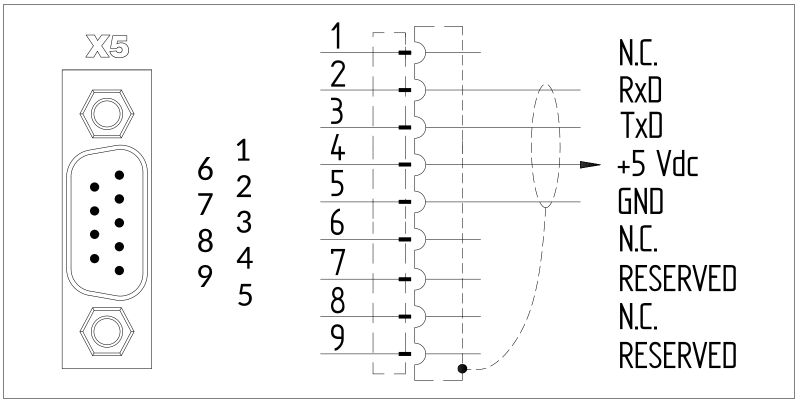
The input impedance for sinusoidal signals is 120 Ω.

NOTICE. The characteristics of the signals are the same as the ones described in the previous chapter for the incremental and absolute feedback devices.

X5 connector

X5. RS-232 Serial Line

Connector for the RS-232 serial line board that may come on compact drives. It is a 9-pin male sub-D connector for RS-232 serial connection to a PC in order to set the module configuration parameters and to adjust it.



F. H3/127

X5 connector. RS-232 Serial Line.

The description of the pins of this connector is:

T. H3/27 Description of the pins of X5 connector.
(*) Reserved pins must not be connected.

1	N. C.	**N**ot **C**onnected
2	R x D	Receive data
3	T x D	Transmit data
4	+ 5 V	Supply outputs
5	GND	Reference 0 V
6	N. C.	**N**ot **C**onnected
7	N. C.	(*) Reserved
8	N. C.	**N**ot **C**onnected
9	N. C.	(*) Reserved
CH	CHASSIS	Cable shield

X6 connector

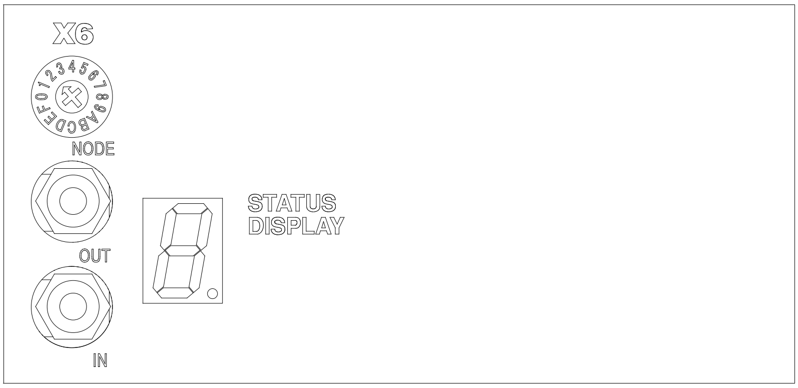
This connector of the compact drive identified as X6 may be:

- A SERCOS II interface connector.
- A CAN interface connector.
- An RS-232/422 Serial Line connector (only on CMC drives).

X6. SERCOS II

This connector consists of a SERCOS II signal receiver and emitter (IN, OUT) and may be used to connect the modules of the DDS system with the CNC that governs them. The connection is made through fiber optic lines and it has a ring structure.

It will always come with a node selecting rotary switch · **NODE** · that lets identify each drive within the system.



F. H3/128

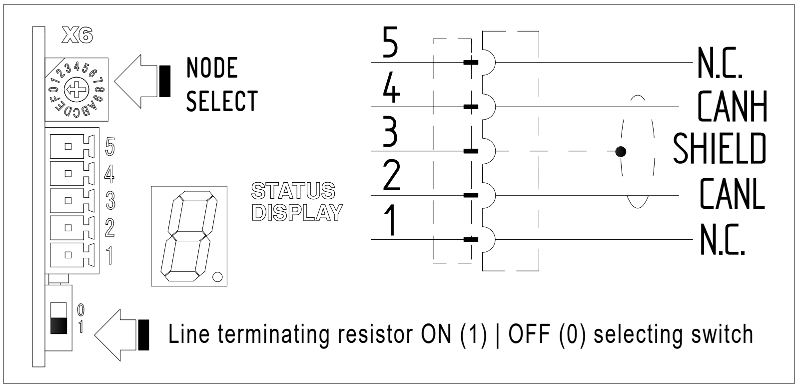
X6 connector. Emitter-receiver for SERCOS II transmission.

INFORMATION. Note that on compact drives ACD/SCD/CMC, this connector will always come with X5 connector.

X6. CAN

5-pin female connector where only three pins are connected CANL ·2·, SHIELD ·3· and CANH ·4· and may be used to connect the module of the DDS system with the CNC or another master element (ESA panel) that governs them.

The connection is made with a CAN cable and it has a field bus network type structure. It will always come with a node selecting rotary switch that lets identify each drive within the system.



F. H3/129

X6 connector. CAN interface connector.

The description of the pinout of this connector is:

T. H3/28 Pinout of connector X6 (CAN interface). Description.

1	GNDa	**N**ot **C**onnected	
2	CANL	CAN L bus line	
3	SHIELD	Overall shield	
4	CANH	CAN H bus line	
5	SHIELD	**N**ot **C**onnected	

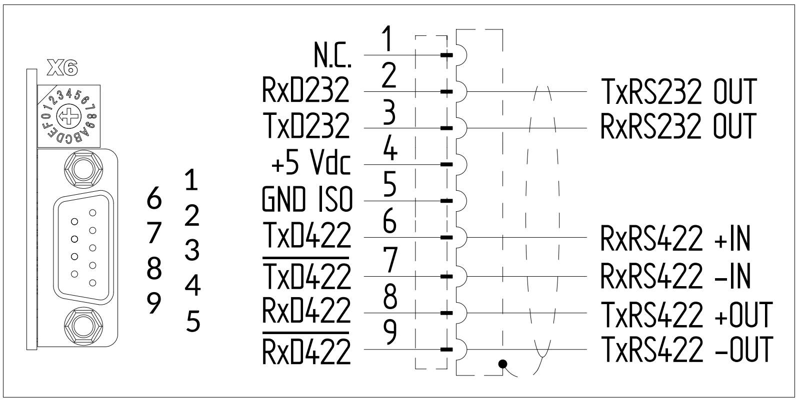
i

INFORMATION. Note that on compact drives ACD/SCD/CMC, this connector will always come with connector X5.

X6. RS-232/422 Serial Line Connector

NOTE. Only CMC compact drives can have this connector.

It is a 9-pin male sub-D connector for connecting an RS-232/422 serial line with a device acting as master. This device is usually a PC or an ESA video terminal (VT).



F. H3/130

X6 connector. RS-232/422 serial line.

i

INFORMATION. Note that on compact drives, only the CMC models can have this RS-232/422 connector and only when they do not have the connector X5.

The description of the pins of this connector is:

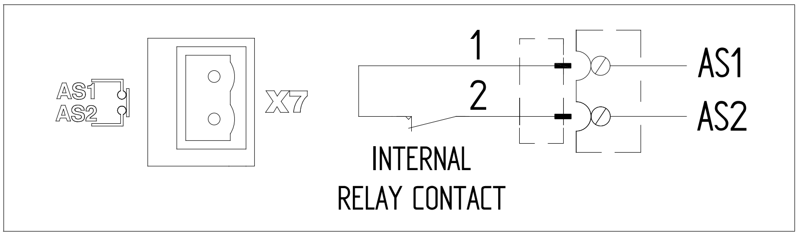
T. H3/29 Pins of the RS-232/422 connector. Description.

1	N. C.	**N**ot **C**onnected
2	RxD 232	RS-232 serial line. Data reception
3	TxD 232	RS-232 serial line. Data transmission
4	+5 V ISO	Supply outputs
5	GND ISO	Reference 0 V
6	TxD 422	RS-422 serial line. Data transmission
7	#TxD 422	
8	RxD 422	RS-422 serial line. Data reception
9	#RxD 422	
CH	CHASSIS	Cable shield

X7 connector

X7. Status of the safety relay contact

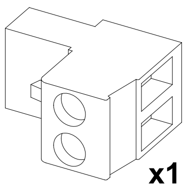
Connector of the compact drive associated with the second contact (**N.C.**, **N**ormally **C**losed) of an internal safety relay (with guided contacts). The status of the relay contact (initially closed) may be acknowledged through the two pins and a CNC, PLC or control panel, i.e. that the relay contact has actually opened or closed. These two terminals are identified at the drive as AS1-AS2. The opening or closing of this relay contact depends on whether 24 Vdc are present or not at pin 2 "Drive Enable" of control connector X2. For further detail on this connector, see **9.2 DRIVE ENABLE INPUT AND AS1-AS2 FEEDBACK OUTPUT** section of **9. FUNCTIONAL SAFETY** in this manual.



F. H3/131

X7 connector. External acknowledgment of the status of the safety relay contact.

The following table shows the values for gap, tightening torque, sections and other data of the aerial plug-in connector for X7:



T. H3/30 Pins of plug-in connector for X7. Technical data.

	ACD|SCD|CMC	SCD
	1.08|1.15|1.25|2.35|2.50	**2.75**
Connector data		
Nr of poles	2	2
Gap (mm)	5.00	5.00
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.6	0.5/0.6
Screw thread	M3	M3
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/2.5	0.2/2.5
Rated current In (A)	12	12
Connection data		
Length to strip (mm)	7	7

Connectors at slots SL1/SL2

Card A1

The A1 card must always be in slot SL1.

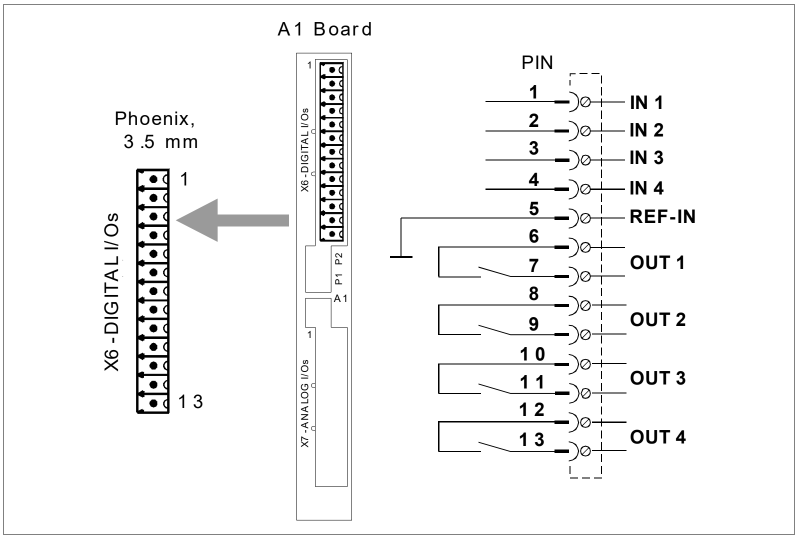
X6-DIGITAL I/O, digital inputs and outputs

If offers 4 digital inputs and 4 digital outputs, all of them fully programmable.

The digital inputs are optocoupled and referred to a common point (pin 5). The digital outputs are contact type and also optocoupled.

Each input and output is associated with a parameter. The user may assign to these parameters, internal Boolean type variables that may be used to show the system status via electrical contacts.
See 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual.

These assigned boolean variables are set with the monitor program ▪ WinDDSSetup ▪ for PC.



F. H3/132

A1 card: X6-DIGITAL I/Os. Digital inputs and outputs.

Digital inputs characteristics

Maximum rated voltage	24 Vdc (36 Vdc)
ON/OFF voltage	18 Vdc (5 Vdc)
Maximum typical consumption	5 mA (7 mA)

Digital outputs characteristics

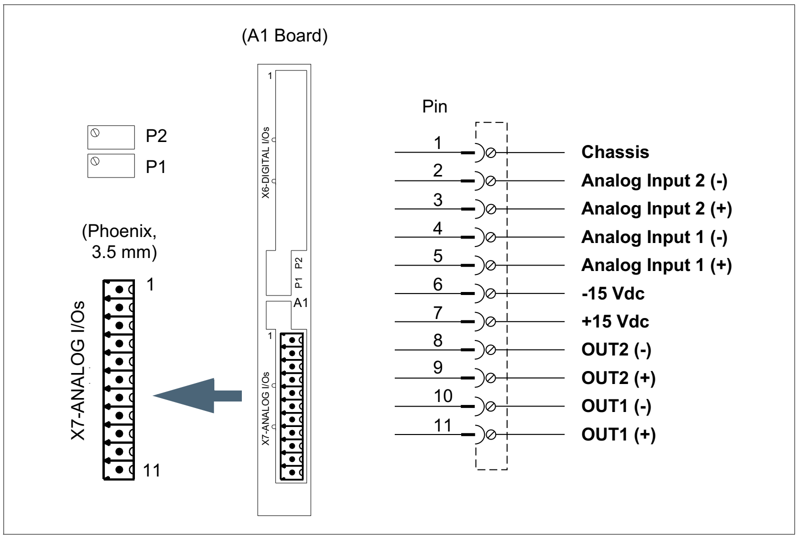
Maximum voltage	250 V
Maximum load current (peak)	150 mA (500 mA)
Maximum internal resistance	24 Ω
Galvanic isolation voltage	3750 V (1 min)

X7-ANALOG I/O, digital inputs and outputs

It offers 2 inputs and 2 outputs , all of them fully programmable.

Each input and output is associated with a parameter.
See 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual.

It offers a ± 15 Vdc power supply for generating a command easily.



F. H3/133

A1 card: X7- ANALOG I/Os. Analog inputs and outputs.

Pinout

T. H3/31 Pins of connector X7-ANALOG I/O. Description. Analog inputs and outputs.

1	Chassis
2	Analog input 2 (-)
3	Analog input 2 (+)
4	Analog input 1 (-)
5	Analog input 1 (+)
6	Adjustment output (-15 Vdc) (user)
7	Adjustment output (+15 Vdc) (user)
8	Reference for analog output 2 (-)
9	Analog output 2 (+)
10	Reference for analog output 1 (-)
11	Analog output 1 (+)

Analog input 1

Associated with pins 4 and 5.

It is the usual input for the velocity command (± 10 Vdc) generated by the CNC.

Analog input 2

Associated with pins 2 and 3.

It is the auxiliary command input.

Analog input characteristics

Resolution		1.22 mV
Input voltage range		± 10 Vdc
Input over-voltage	Continuous mode	80 Vdc
	Transients	250 Vdc
Input impedance	With respect to GND	40 kΩ
	Between both inputs	80 kΩ
Voltage in common mode		20 Vdc

3.

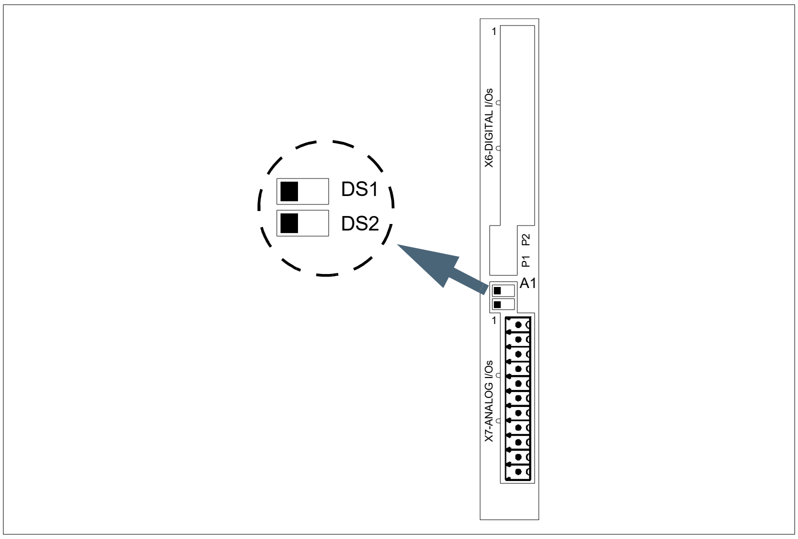
DRIVES
Compact Drives

FAGOR AUTOMATION

DDS HARDWARE

Ref.2307

Micro-switches · DS1|DS2 ·



F. H3/134

Factory settings of the micro-switches · DS1|DS2 ·.

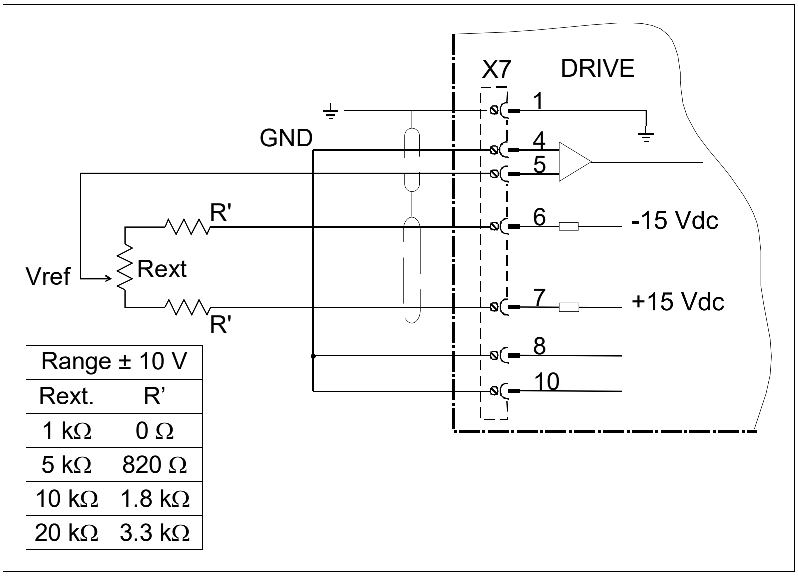
MANDATORY. The operator must not change the state of the micro-switches · DS1, DS2 · located on the left when looking at the front of the unit.

Adjustment outputs

With these outputs and a potentiometer, the user can obtain a variable analog voltage for adjusting the **P**ower **D**rive **S**ystem during setup.

The voltage, with no load, at these pins is ± 15 Vdc.

The electrical circuit necessary to obtain a reference voltage and the recommended resistance values to obtain an approximate range of ± 10 Vdc for the Vref are described next:



Range ± 10 V	
Rext.	R’
1 kΩ	0 Ω
5 kΩ	820 Ω
10 kΩ	1.8 kΩ
20 kΩ	3.3 kΩ

F. H3/135

Adjustment outputs.

Analog outputs

Associated with pins 8-9 and 10-11.

These outputs provide an analog voltage indicating the status of the internal system variables.

They are especially designed as permanent monitoring of these internal variables and also to be connected to an oscilloscope to make it easier to set the system up.

INFORMATION. Note that if the output current is high, the voltage range may decrease.

Analog output characteristics

Resolution	4.88 mV
Voltage range	± 10 Vdc
Maximum current	± 15 mA
Impedance (respect to GND)	112 Ω

Cards 8DI-16DO and 16DI-8DO

These cards may be located in slot SL1 and/or SL2.

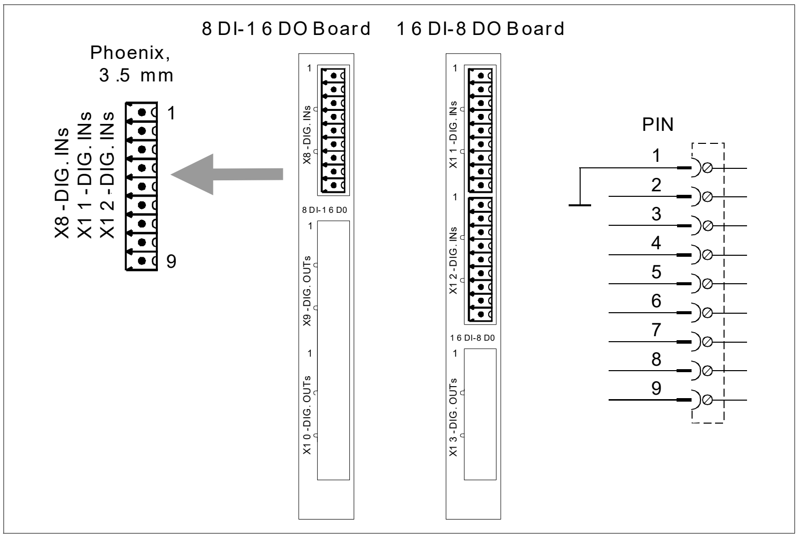
- 8DI-16DO offers to the user 8 digital inputs and 16 outputs
- 16DI-8DO offers to the user 16 digital inputs and 8 outputs

X8-DIG.INs, X11-DIG.INs, X12-DIG.INs, digital inputs

They offer 8 fully programmable digital inputs.

The digital inputs are optocoupled and referred to a common point (pin 1) and they admit digital signals at 24 Vdc.

Each input is associated with a PLC resource.



F. H3/136

Cards 8DI-16DO and 16DI-8DO. X8-DIG. INs, X11-DIG. INs and X12-DIG.INs. Digital inputs.

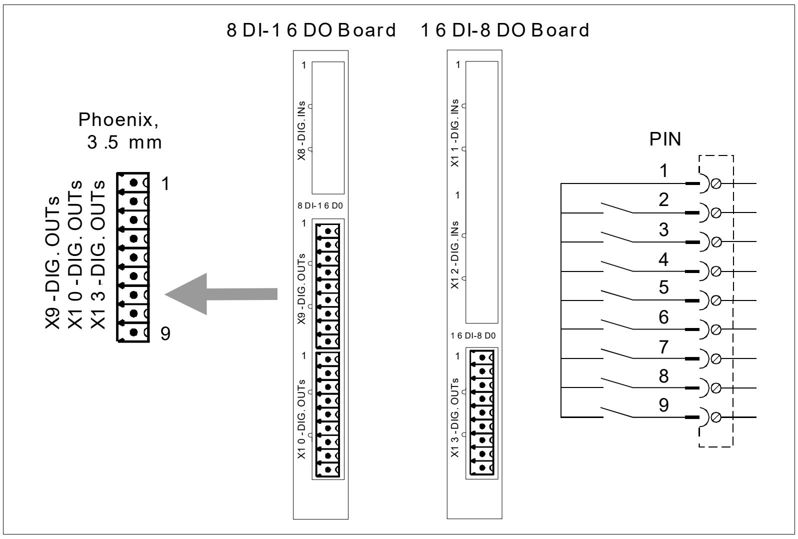
Characteristics of the digital inputs (at 24 V)

Rated voltage (maximum)	24 Vdc (40 Vdc)
ON/OFF voltage	12 Vdc / 6 Vdc
Typical consumption (maximum)	5 mA (7 mA)

X9-DIG. OUTs, X10-DIG. OUTs, X13-DIG. OUT, digital outputs

They offer 8 fully programmable digital outputs.

These outputs are optocoupled and of the contact type referred to a common point (pin 1) . Each output is associated with a PLC resource.



F. H3/137

Cards 8DI-16DO and 16DI-8DO. X9-DIG.OUTs, X10-DIG.OUTs and X13-DIG.OUTs. Digital outputs.

Digital outputs characteristics

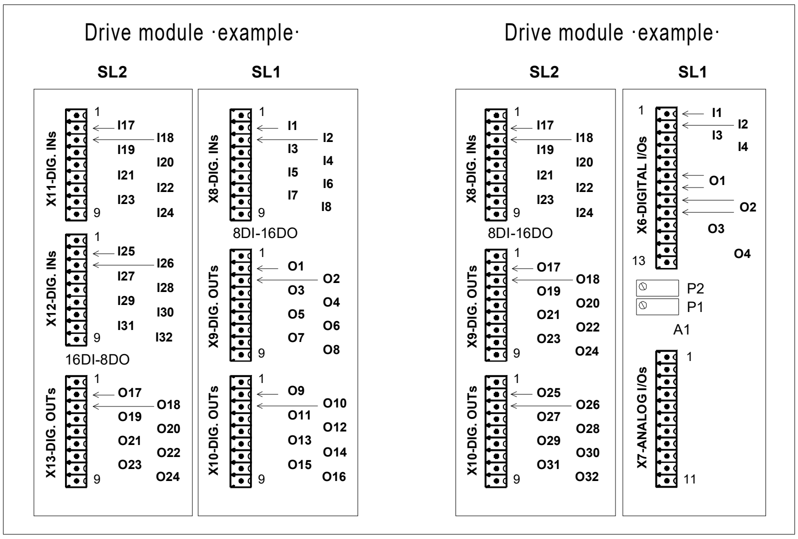
Maximum voltage	250 V
Maximum load current	150 mA
Current autosupply	200 mA
Maximum internal resistance	20 Ω
Galvanic isolation voltage	3750 V (1 min)

Names of the PLC resources

Inserting the cards in slots SL1 and SL2 permits all the possible combinations except for two A1 type cards.

At the PLC, the input / output resources can be named according to their location in SL1 and/or SL2:

- The card inserted in slot SL1 numbers the pins from I1 and O1 on.
- The card inserted in slot SL2 numbers the pins from I17 and O17 on.
- The resources are numbered from top to bottom.



F. H3/138

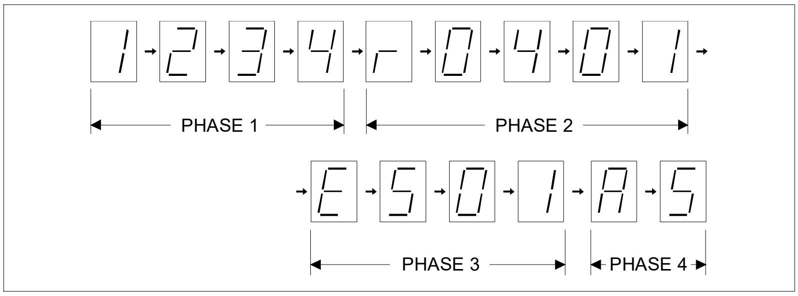
PLC resources on cards located in SL1 and SL2.

3.3 Turning a Drive On

When powering up the DDS module or doing a reset, various messages appear on the seven - segment display:

1. Initialization stages: they show values of 1, 2, 3 and 4.
2. Software version, after the **r** with the identifying digits.
3. Error listing.
4. Warning listing.
5. Return to step 3.

Stages shown on the 7-segment display:

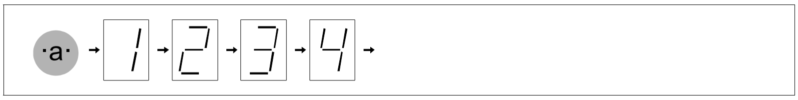


F. H3/139

Module startup stages.

Its purpose is to verify that the startup stages are being executed properly. The information sequences that it is showing in the start-up process have the following meaning:

1. Initialization stage: After the display is turned off, digits 1, 2, 3 and 4 ·*see a*· are shown which correspond to the 4 initialization stages. The display then turns back off.



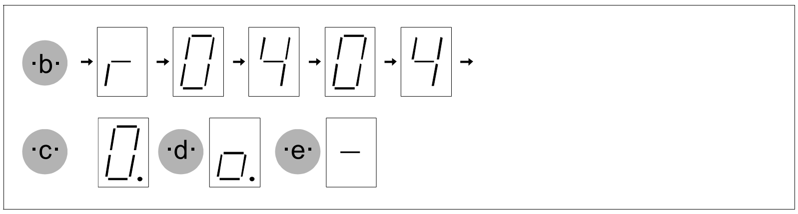
F. H3/140

Initialization stage. STAGE 1.

2. Software version displaying stage: It shows the software version loaded in the module. It first shows the letter r (indicating the version “release”), followed by the version number (digit by digit) ·*see b*·. When the drive is active and the axis is being governed, the display will show the zero digit with a blinking dot · *see c* ·.

While loading parameters, the display only shows the middle segment ·*see e* ·

When the drive (in a system with SERCOS II interface) is not in stage 4, i.e. the system communication between the CNC and the modules has not finished initializing and although the light ring is closed, it has not gone up to the next stage, the display shows a smaller fixed zero · *see d* · (not blinking).



F. H3/141

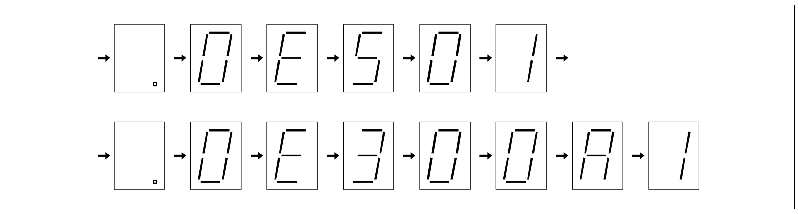
Stage to display the software version and other indications

If this zero (smaller) is not fixed (blinks) it means that the light ring is not closed (the light does not reach) or there is too much distortion.

This indication permits detecting which section of the optical fiber is causing the problem (or which drive is not sending light).

Hence, the module whose display blinks this smaller zero is the one that is not receiving light at the input.

3. Final stages: They display error messages or warnings on the display when they come up. When the series ends, it begins a new sequence again repeating these messages again.



F. H3/142

Final stages. Error and warning displaying STAGES.

See the meaning of errors codes and warnings that may be shown on the display of the drive in **14. ERROR CODES AND MESSAGES** of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual.

INFORMATION. The CNC screen also shows these codes and error messages as well as the codes and texts of SERCOS II|CAN communication errors.

With analog interface, the code of the activated error is only displayed on the display of the drive.

The system will not start running until all the errors detected at the drive have been eliminated.

To eliminate these errors, their cause has to have disappeared and, then an <error reset> must be carried out. This «RESET» may be activated from connector X2 (pin 1) of the power supply module (with modular drives) or from connector X2 (pin 3) of the compact drive.

NOTE. Remember that there are errors classified as "non-resettable" that cannot be eliminated with this method. These errors can only be eliminated by turning the unit off and back on and only if the cause of the error has been eliminated. See the section "non-resettable errors" in chapter 14 of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual.

For further information on initialization and error reset, see the corresponding section of this chapter.

NOTE. Remember that the errors may be disabled from the "error disable" tab of the "SPY" window of the WinDDSSetup application. For further detail, see **16. WINDDSSETUP** of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual.

If the system uses CAN interface, the display will show the stages mentioned earlier like when using SERCOS II interface, with a fixed zero when it is operative or with a smaller fixed or intermittent zero when receiving or not a response to the first message sent out on power-up.

AUXILIARY MODULES

4

Besides the power supplies and the drives that make up the FAGOR DDS system, there is a set of auxiliary modules that are also part of the system and are used to perform a specific function.

Hence, we refer to:

- **MAINS FILTERS**

  MAIN FILTER 42A-A

  MAIN FILTER 75A-A

  MAIN FILTER 130A-A (with terminals)
  MAIN FILTER 130A-B (with flying leads)

  MAIN FILTER 180A-A

- **CHOKES**

  CHOKE XPS-25

  CHOKE XPS-65-A

  CHOKE RPS-75-3

  CHOKE RPS-45

  CHOKE RPS-20

- **EXTERNAL BRAKING RESISTORS**

  External resistors ER+TH-□/□ with thermostat

  External resistors ER+TH-18/□+FAN with thermostat and fan

- **CAPACITOR MODULE**

  CM-1.75

- **AUXILIARY POWER SUPPLY MODULE**

  APS-24

- **BUS PROTECTION MODULE**

  BPM

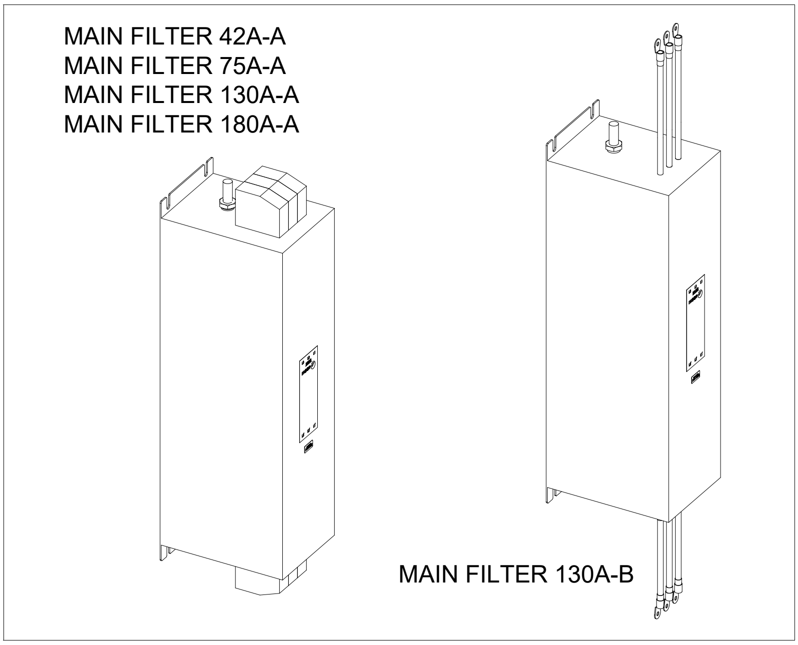
The following sections analyze all of them showing their technical characteristics and other considerations.

4.1 Mains Filters

In order to comply with European Directive 2014/30/UE on **E**lectro**M**agnetic **C**ompatibility, it is mandatory to insert a mains filter. Particularly, the standard IEC 61800-3 for category C3 and the standard IEC 61800-5-2 for immunity. The mains filters included in the FAGOR catalog and required for DDS systems are the MAIN FILTER □A-□.

They are installed between mains and the DDS system (modular or compact) in order to reduce conducted disturbances caused by the drive down to the levels indicated by the standard mentioned earlier and, at the same time, make it immune to transient over-voltage like bursts or voltage pulses.

Outside look



F. H4/1

Mains filters. Outside look.

Technical data

T. H4/1 Mains filters. Technical data.

MAIN FILTER	42A-A	75A-A	130A-A 130A-B	180A-A
Rated voltage	3-ph, 380-480 Vac (50/60 Hz)			
Rated current (rating @ 50°C/122°F)	42 A	75 A	130 A	180 A
Approx. mass kg (lb)	2.8 (6.2)	4.0 (8.81)	7.5 (16.5)	11.0 (24.2)
Rated leak current	0.50 mA	0.50 mA	0.75 mA	0.75 mA
Max. leak current	27 mA	27 mA	130 mA	130 mA
Power loss	19 W	20 W	40 W	61 W
Operating room temperature	5 °C ... 45 °C (41 °F ... 113 °F)			
Storage temperature	- 25 °C ... + 60 °C (- 13 °F ... + 140 °F)			
Shipping temperature	- 25 °C ... + 70 °C (- 13 °F ... + 158 °F)			
Relative **H**umidity	< 90 % non-condensing at 45 °C (113 °F)			
Operating vibration	1.0 *g*			
Shipping vibration	1.5 *g*			
Sealing	IP 20			

T. H4/2 Mains filters. Technical data of the connection terminals.

MAIN FILTER	42A-A	75A-A	130A-A	180A-A
Max. tightening torque (N·m)	1.8	2.3	8.0	18.0
Terminals min./max. section (mm²)	1/10	0.5/25	16/50	35/95

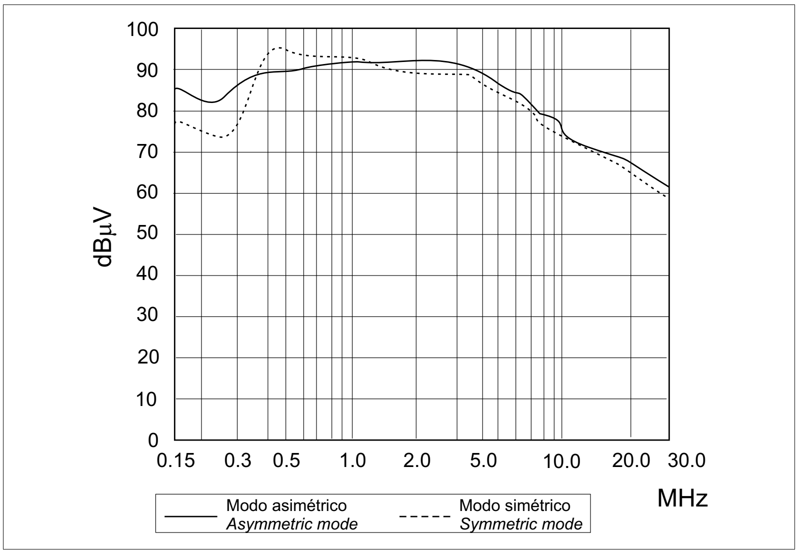
MAIN FILTER			130A-B	
Cable length (mm)			500	
Wire cross-section (mm²)			35	
Ring tongue terminal			M8	

INFORMATION.
Note that this filter must be mounted near the drive.

Insertion losses

Insertion losses are a measure of the attenuation (loss of signal power in dBµV) due to the incorporation of a device in the line. See now the attenuation (dBµV) - frequency (MHz) graphs with the mains filters.

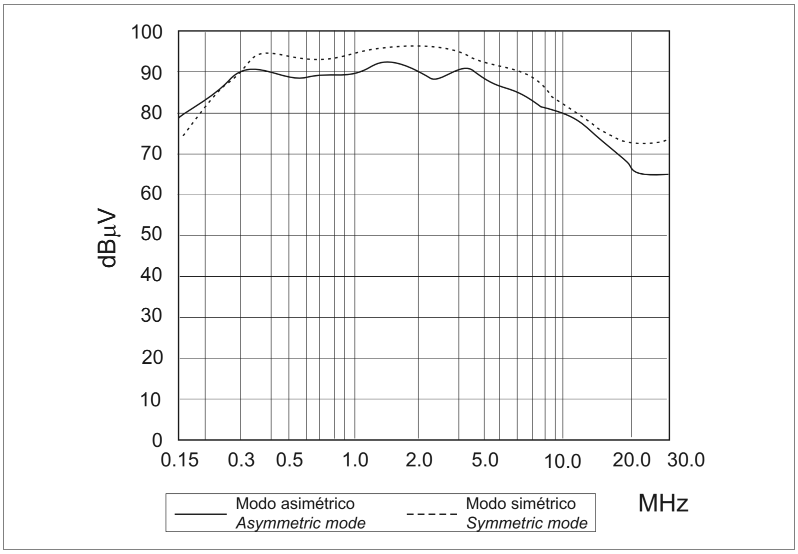
MAIN FILTER 42A-A



F. H4/2

MAIN FILTER 42A-A. Insertion losses.

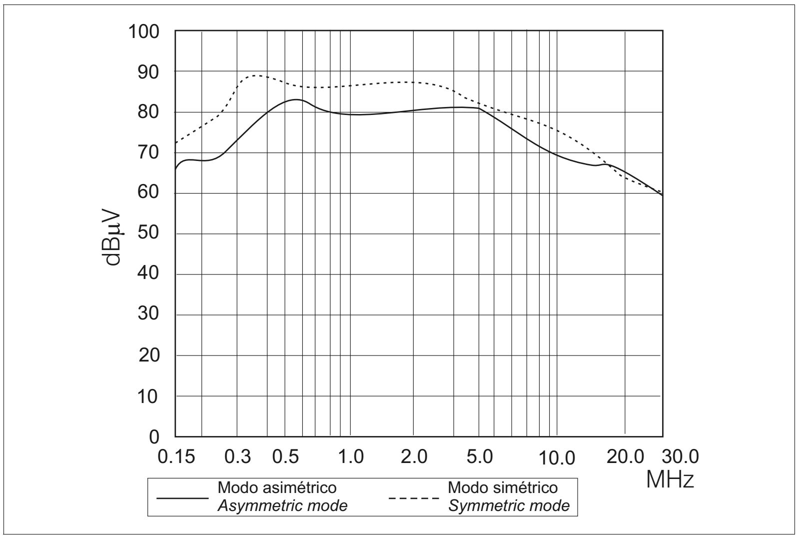
MAIN FILTER 75A-A



F. H4/3

MAIN FILTER 75A-A. Insertion losses.

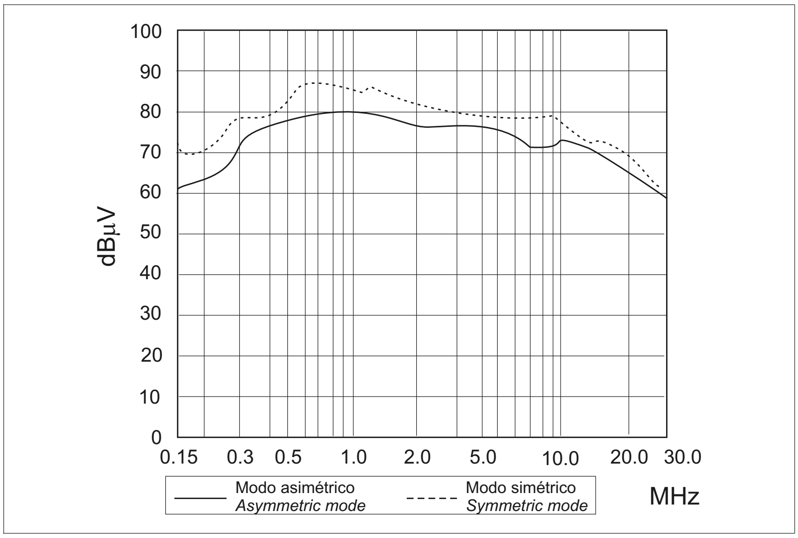
MAIN FILTER 130A-A | MAIN FILTER 130A-B



F. H4/4

MAIN FILTER 130A-A | MAIN FILTER 130A-B. Insertion losses.

MAIN FILTER 180A-A



F. H4/5

MAIN FILTER 180A-A. Insertion losses.

Selection

Select the mains filter to be installed according to the power supply or compact drive as per the attached table.

T. H4/3 Mains filter according to the main power supply or compact drive installed.

MODULE	MAINS FILTER
XPS-25, RPS-20	MAIN FILTER 42A-A
PS-25B4	MAIN FILTER 42A-A
RPS-45	MAIN FILTER 75A-A
PS-65A, PS-33-L	MAIN FILTER 130A-A or MAIN FILTER 130A-B
XPS-65, RPS-75	MAIN FILTER 130A-A or MAIN FILTER 130A-B
RPS-80	MAIN FILTER 180A-A
ACD/SCD/CMC 1.□	MAIN FILTER 42A-A
ACD/SCD/CMC 2.35/2.50	MAIN FILTER 42A-A
SCD 2.75	MAIN FILTER 42A-A

6. POWER LINE CONNECTION shows the strict rules that must be followed to properly install the mains filters. **11. DIMENSIONS** of this manual shows the dimensions.

4.2 Chokes

The chokes (inductances or coils) are used with regenerative power supplies (XPS-25 and XPS-65) and regenerative regulated power supplies (RPS-80, RPS-75, RPS-45 and RPS-20).

When returning power to mains, the impedance of mains for the outgoing currents is very low. Hence, the up ramps of this current must be limited with a choke.

These three-phase chokes for XPS and RPS power supplies must be connected to the power line input.

On the XPS power supplies, the choke must be connected to power terminals CH1 and CH2 located at the bottom of the module.

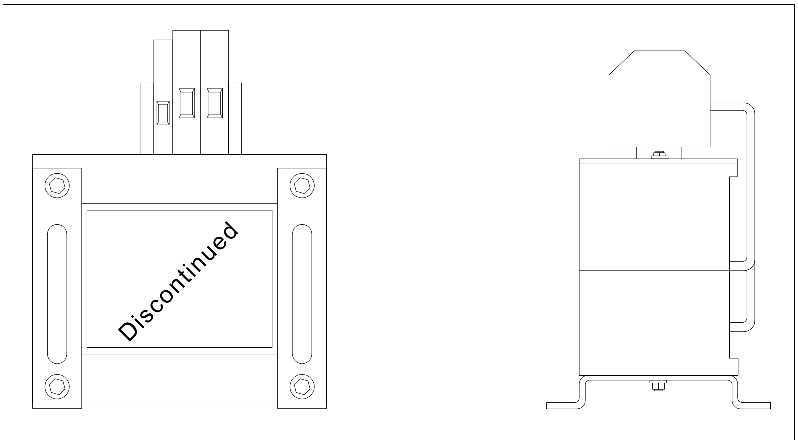
RPS power supplies do not have connection terminals at the bottom of the module like at XPS power supplies; therefore, it must be connected to the power line between the MAIN FILTER and the RPS power supply itself. See diagrams in the corresponding chapter of this manual.

The internal switching mechanism of these power supplies generates a regenerative current to mains already filtered by this choke.

FAGOR provides the XPS-25 and XPS-65-A chokes that must necessarily go with the corresponding XPS power supplies and the RPS-75-3, RPS-45 and RPS-20 chokes that must go with RPS power supplies.

XPS CHOKES

Outside look



F. H4/6

XPS CHOKES. Outside look.

Technical data

T. H4/4 XPS CHOKES. Technical data.

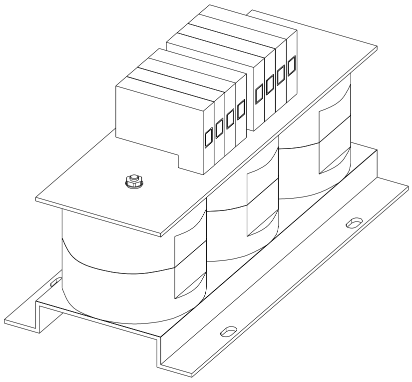
CHOKE	XPS-25	XPS-65-A
Inductance (10 kHz)	0.350 mH	0.250 mH
Rated current	50 A	120 A
Peak current	100 A	185 A
Max. terminal section	10 mm²	70 mm²
Approx. mass kg (lb)	8.0 (17.6)	12.0 (26.4)
Operating room temperature	5 °C ... 45 °C (41 °F ... 113 °F)	
Storage temperature	- 25 °C ... + 60 °C (- 13 °F ... + 140 °F)	
Shipping temperature	- 25 °C ... + 70 °C (- 13 °F ... + 158 °F)	
Relative **H**umidity	< 90 % non-condensing at 45 °C (113 °F)	
Operating vibration	1.0 *g*	
Shipping vibration	1.5 *g*	
Sealing	IP 20	

MANDATORY. The use of these chokes is a must for the proper operation of the XPS regenerative main power supplies. The length of the cable joining the choke with the power supply must never exceed 2 m.

6. POWER LINE CONNECTION shows the strict rules that must be followed to properly install the chokes. **11. DIMENSIONS** of this manual shows the dimensions.

RPS CHOKES

Outside look



F. H4/7

RPS CHOKES. Outside look.

Technical data

T. H4/5 RPS CHOKES. Technical data.

CHOKE	RPS-20	RPS-45	RPS-75-3
Inductance (8 kHz)	0.90 mH	0.40 mH	0.250 mH
Rated current	32 A	72 A	128 A
Maximum current	50 A	125 A	185 A
Min. conductor section	10 mm²	35 mm²	70 mm²
Approx. mass kg (lb)	12.3 (27.1)	20.3 (44.7)	36.3 (80.0)
Operating room temperature	5 °C ... 45 °C (41 °F ... 113 °F)		
Storage temperature	- 25 °C ... + 60 °C (- 13 °F ... + 140 °F)		
Shipping temperature	- 25 °C ... + 70 °C (- 13 °F ... + 158 °F)		
Relative **H**umidity	< 90 % non-condensing at 45 °C (113 °F)		
Operating vibration	1.0 *g*		
Shipping vibration	1.5 *g*		
Sealing	IP 20		

MANDATORY. Installing chokes is an absolute must when using RPS regenerative regulated main power supplies and they must always be installed between the main power supply and the mains filter. The length of the cable joining each choke with the main power supply must never exceed 2 m and must be shielded.

6. POWER LINE CONNECTION shows the strict rules that must be followed to properly install the chokes. **11. DIMENSIONS** of this manual shows the dimensions.

4.3 External Braking Resistors

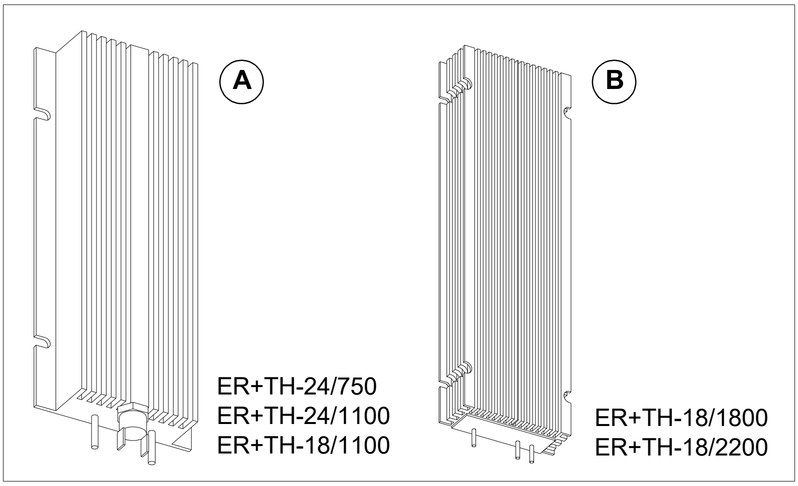
NOTE. This manual uses two synonyms BALLAST RESISTORS and CROWBAR RESISTORS to refer to braking resistors.

External resistors are used to dissipate the excess of energy generated at the power bus in a braking process of electrical motors and cannot be dissipated by the internal resistor of the module (power supply or compact drive). These resistors do not require external electrical supply.

ER+TH-□/□ resistors with thermostat

Outside look

Independent resistors whose model is ER+TH-□/□ are external electrical resistors used with power supplies and compact drives that have an internal or external thermostat.



F. H4/8

External braking resistors. Outside look.
A. with external thermostat, **B.** with internal thermostat.

Technical data

T. H4/6 External braking resistors with external thermostat. Technical data.

With external thermostat	ER+TH-24/750	ER+TH-24/1100	ER+TH-18/1100
Resistor	24 Ω	24 Ω	18 Ω
Tolerance	± 5 %	± 5 %	± 5 %
RMS power	650 W	950 W	950 W
Energy absorbed in 5" overloaded	37 kJ (note: J = W·s)	55 kJ (note: J = W·s)	55 kJ (note: J = W·s)
Operating room temperature	5 °C ... 45 °C (41 °F ... 113 °F)		
Storage temperature	- 25 °C ... + 60 °C (- 13 °F ... + 140 °F)		
Shipping temperature	- 25 °C ... + 70 °C (- 13 °F ... + 158 °F)		
Relative **H**umidity	< 90 % non-condensing at 45 °C (113 °F)		
Operating vibration	1.0 *g*		
Shipping vibration	1.5 *g*		
Sealing degree	IP 55		
Approx. mass g (lb)	920 (2.02)	1 250 (2.75)	1 250 (2.75)

Note that the value for the rms power depends on the following conditions: Resistor installed vertically with the connection cables at the bottom and separated from the nearest surface at a distance of at least 10 cm (about 4 in).

WARNING. HEAT DANGER. DO NOT TOUCH the surface of these resistors. Remember that it may reach temperatures around 400 °C (752 °F). If it is installed to be easily accessible, precautions must be taken to prevent unintentional contact. Also avoid heat sensitive items (cables, etc.) from coming into contact with the surface to avoid damaging or destroying these elements and/or causing other more dangerous situations.

T. H4/7 External braking resistors with internal thermostat. Technical data.

With internal thermostat	ER+TH-18/1800	ER+TH-18/2200
Resistor	18 Ω	18 Ω
Tolerance	± 5 %	± 5 %
RMS power	1.3 kW	2.0 kW
Energy absorbed in 5" overloaded	55 kJ (note: J = W·s)	83 kJ (note: J = W·s)
Operating room temperature	5 °C ... 45 °C (41 °F ... 113 °F)	
Storage temperature	- 25 °C ... + 60 °C (- 13 °F ... + 140 °F)	
Shipping temperature	- 25 °C ... + 70 °C (- 13 °F ... + 158 °F)	
Relative **H**umidity	< 90 % non-condensing at 45 °C (113 °F)	
Operating vibration	1.0 *g*	
Shipping vibration	1.5 *g*	
Sealing	IP 54	IP 54
Approx. mass kg (lb)	3.0 (6.61)	7.0 (15.43)

Note that the value for the RMS power depends on the following conditions: Resistor installed vertically with the connection cables at the bottom and separated from the nearest surface at a distance of at least 10 cm (about 4 in).

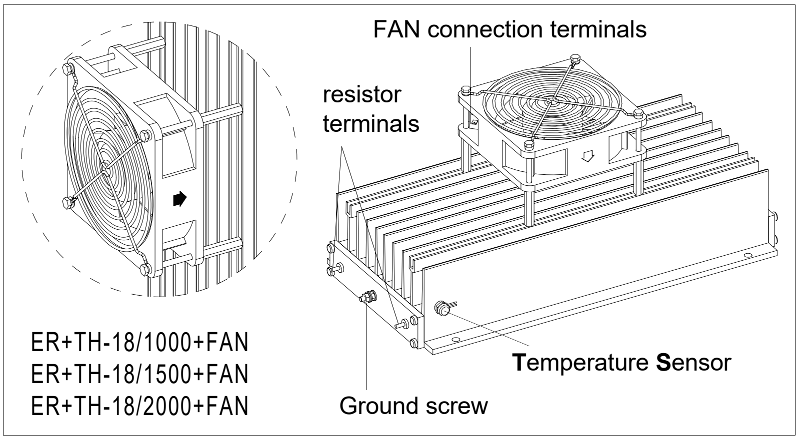
WARNING. HEAT DANGER. DO NOT TOUCH the surface of these resistors. Remember that it may reach temperatures around 410 °C (770 °F). If it is installed to be easily accessible, precautions must be taken to prevent unintentional contact. Also avoid heat sensitive items (cables, etc.) from coming into contact with the surface to avoid damaging or destroying these elements and/or causing other more dangerous situations.

8. INSTALLATION shows the installation rules for external braking resistors that must be followed strictly in order to install them properly. **11. DIMENSIONS** of this manual shows their dimensions.

ER+TH-18/□+FAN resistor with internal thermostat and fan

Outside look

The independent resistors whose model is ER+TH-18/□+FAN are external electrical resistors that can also be used with power supplies and compact drives that have an internal thermostat and a single-phase 220 Vac cooling fan.



F. H4/9

External braking resistors with internal thermostat and a fan. Outside look.

Technical data

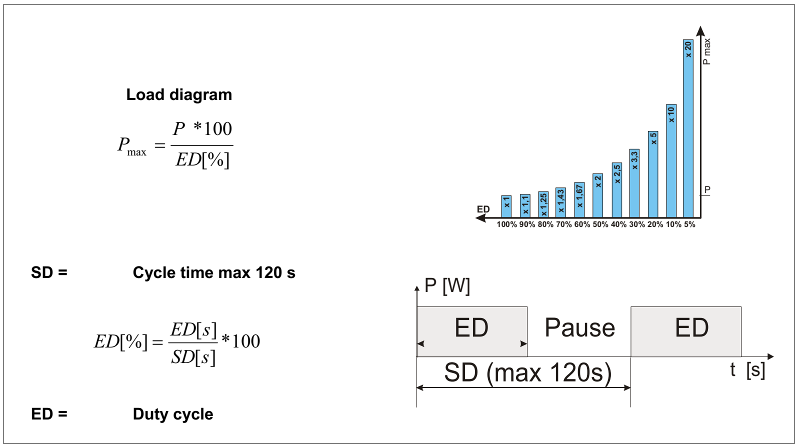
T. H4/8 External braking resistors with internal thermostat and fan. Technical data.

ER+TH-□/□+FAN	18/1000	18/1500	18/2000
Resistor	18 Ω	18 Ω	18 Ω
RMS power	2.0 kW	3.0 kW	4.0 kW
Operating room temperature	5 °C ... 45 °C (41 °F ... 113 °F)		
Storage temperature	- 25 °C ... + 60 °C (- 13 °F ... + 140 °F)		
Shipping temperature	- 25 °C ... + 70 °C (- 13 °F ... + 158 °F)		
Relative **H**umidity	< 90 % non-condensing at 45 °C (113 °F)		
Operating vibration	1.0 *g*		
Shipping vibration	1.5 *g*		
Sealing	IP 20 / IP 65*		
Approx. mass kg (lb)	6.0 (13.2)	7.0 (15.4)	8.0 (17.6)

** To maintain a sealing protection of IP 65, the surface temperature of the resistor must not exceed 200 °C (392 °F).*

WARNING. HEAT DANGER. DO NOT TOUCH the surface of these resistors. Remember that it may reach temperatures around 300 °C (572 °F). If it is installed to be easily accessible, precautions must be taken to prevent unintentional contact. Also avoid heat sensitive items (cables, etc.) from coming into contact with the surface to avoid damaging or destroying these elements and/or causing other more dangerous situations.

Note that the rms power value in the above tables depends on the following conditions: Resistor installed vertically with the connection cables at the bottom and separated from the nearest surface at a distance of at least 10 cm (about 4 in).



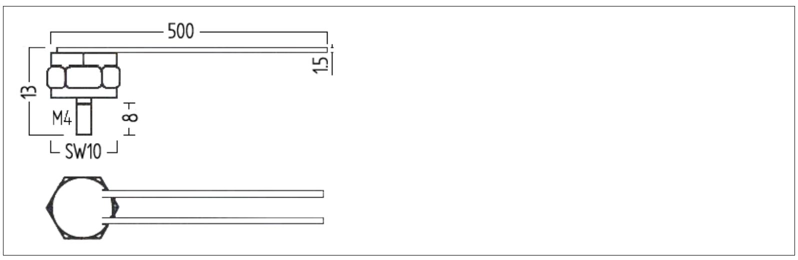
F. H4/10

External braking resistors with internal thermostat and fan. Load diagram.

8. INSTALLATION shows the installation rules for external braking resistors that must be followed strictly in order to install them properly. **11. DIMENSIONS** of this manual shows their dimensions.

Thermostat associated with external resistors

Outside look



F. H4/11

External thermostat. Outside look.

Technical data

All external braking resistors currently available in the FAGOR catalog come with a thermostat.

They are classified as:

Thermostat	External braking resistor model
Internal	ER+TH-18/1800, ER+TH-18/2200 ER+TH-18/1000+FAN, ER+TH-18/1500+FAN, ER+TH-18/2000+FAN
External	ER+TH-24/750, ER+TH-24/1100, ER+TH-18/1100

and their technical characteristics are:

Internal thermostat	
Contact	**N**ormally **C**losed
Contact opening temperature	160 °C (320 °F) (1 ± 10 %)
Rated voltage	250 Vac
Rated current	2 A
Wire section	0.25 mm²

External thermostat	
Protection degree	IP 20
Contact	**N**ormally **C**losed
Contact opening temperature	200 °C (392 °F) (1 ± 10 %)
Rated voltage	250 Vac
Rated current	2.5 A
Wire section	0.25 mm²

Ohm value

WARNING. When connecting an external braking resistor other than the one shown in table **T. H4/9** make sure that its Ohm value is the same as that of the internal braking resistor of the unit. Verify it in the technical characteristics table of the corresponding power supply in chapter 2 or of the corresponding compact drive in chapter 3 of this manual.

ACD/CMC/SCD compact units without NR model have a particular resistor associated with them; FAGOR supplies it in an accessory bag inside the unit package and the user must install it. This is not the case for units with NR model for which the user must select the appropriate resistor model depending on the energy to be dissipated in the application. Therefore, the latter do not come with the resistor in the accessory bag of the unit and it must be requested separately.

Use the attached table to select the external braking resistor for your power supply with enough RMS power to dissipate the energy generated while braking.

T. H4/9 Possible external braking resistors to be installed on power supplies. Required Ohm values.

MAIN POWER SUPPLY	OHM	RMS POWER	RESISTOR MODEL
PS-25B4	18 Ω	950 W	ER+TH-18/1100
		1.3 kW	ER+TH-18/1800
		2.0 kW	ER+TH-18/2200
		2.0 kW	ER+TH-18/1000+FAN
		3.0 kW	ER+TH-18/1500+FAN
		4.0 kW	ER+TH-18/2000+FAN

T. H4/9 Possible external braking resistors to be installed on power supplies. Required Ohm values.

XPS-25	18 Ω	950 W	ER+TH-18/1100
		1.3 kW	ER+TH-18/1800
		2.0 kW	ER+TH-18/2200
		2.0 kW	ER+TH-18/1000+FAN
		3.0 kW	ER+TH-18/1500+FAN
		4.0 kW	ER+TH-18/2000+FAN
PS-65A **PS-33-L**	9 Ω	1.9 kW	2x ER+TH-18/1100 in parallel
		2.6 kW	2x ER+TH-18/1800 in parallel
		4.0 kW	2x ER+TH-18/2200 in parallel
		4.0 kW	2x ER+TH-18/1000+FAN in parallel
		6.0 kW	2x ER+TH-18/1500+FAN in parallel
		8.0 kW	2x ER+TH-18/2000+FAN in parallel
XPS-65	9 Ω	1.9 kW	2x ER+TH-18/1100 in parallel
		2.6 kW	2x ER+TH-18/1800 in parallel
		4.0 kW	2x R+TH-18/2200 in parallel
		4.0 kW	2x ER+TH-18/1000+FAN in parallel
		6.0 kW	2x ER+TH-18/1500+FAN in parallel
		8.0 kW	2x ER+TH-18/2000+FAN in parallel

Use the attached table to select the braking resistor for your compact drive when applicable with enough rms power to dissipate the energy generated while braking.

T. H4/10 Possible braking resistors to be installed on compact drives. Required Ohm values.

DRIVE	OHM	RMS POWER	RESISTOR MODEL
ACD 1.15	43 Ω	300 W	Internal R.
CMC 1.15	43 Ω	300 W	Internal R.
SCD 1.15	43 Ω	300 W	Internal R. or external ER+TH-43/350 (with external thermostat)
ACD 1.25	24 Ω	250 W	24Ω 550 W *
CMC 1.25	24 Ω	250 W	24Ω 550 W *
SCD 1.25	24 Ω	650 W	24Ω 750 W * with external thermostat
SCD 1.25...NR	24 Ω	950 W	ER+TH-24/1100
ACD 2.35	18 Ω	450 W	18Ω 900 W *
CMC 2.35	18 Ω	450 W	18Ω 900 W *
SCD 2.35	18 Ω	1.3 kW	18Ω 1800 W * with internal thermostat
SCD 2.35...NR	18 Ω	2.0 kW	ER+TH-18/2200
		2.0 kW	ER+TH-18/1000+FAN
		3.0 kW	ER+TH-18/1500+FAN
		4.0 kW	ER+TH-18/2000+FAN
ACD 2.50	18 Ω	450 W	18Ω 900 W *
CMC 2.50	18 Ω	450 W	18Ω 900W *
SCD 2.50	18 Ω	1.3 kW	18Ω 1800 W * with internal thermostat
SCD 2.50...NR	18 Ω	2.0 kW	ER+TH-18/2200
		2.0 kW	ER+TH-18/1000+FAN
		3.0 kW	ER+TH-18/1500+FAN
		4.0 kW	ER+TH-18/2000+FAN
SCD 2.75	18 Ω	3.0 kW	ER+TH-18/1500+FAN *
SCD 2.75...NR	18 Ω	4.0 kW	ER+TH-18/2000+FAN

** FAGOR supplies the resistors indicated with an asterisk (see shaded rows) as accessories with the unit. The rest of them are supplied only upon request.*

4.4 Capacitor Module. CM-1.75

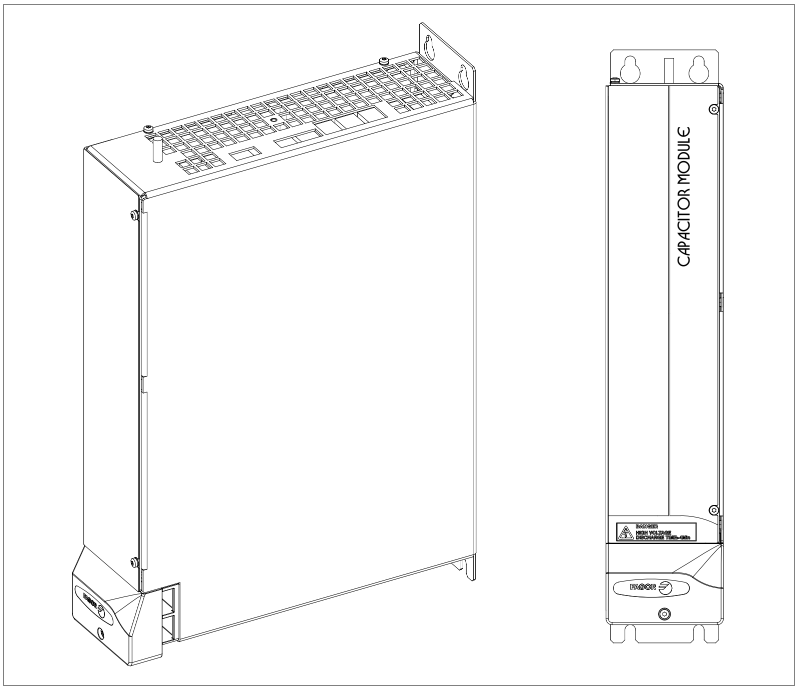
This module stores the energy returned while the motors are braking.

The capacitor module should also be used when having systems that sporadically request high current peaks from the power bus hence increasing the bus' own capacity.

From the energy point of view, installing a capacitor module is more efficient than installing external braking resistors.

Outside look

Module that must be connected in parallel to the power DC BUS. FAGOR supplies with each module two plates for connecting them to the DC BUS.



F. H4/12

Capacitor module, CM-1.75. Outside look.

Technical data

T. H4/11 Capacitor module, CM-1.75. Technical data.

Capacitor Module	CM-1.75
Capacity	7.38 mF
Maximum voltage at the bus	797 Vdc
Operating room temperature	5 °C ... 45 °C (41 °F ... 113 °F)
Storage temperature	- 25 °C ... + 60 °C (- 13 °F ... + 140 °F)
Shipping temperature	- 25 °C ... + 70 °C (- 13 °F ... + 158 °F)
Relative Humidity	< 90 % non-condensing at 45 °C (113 °F)
Operating vibration	1.0 *g*
Shipping vibration	1.5 *g*
Sealing	IP 2x
Approx. mass kg (lb)	6.2 (13.6)

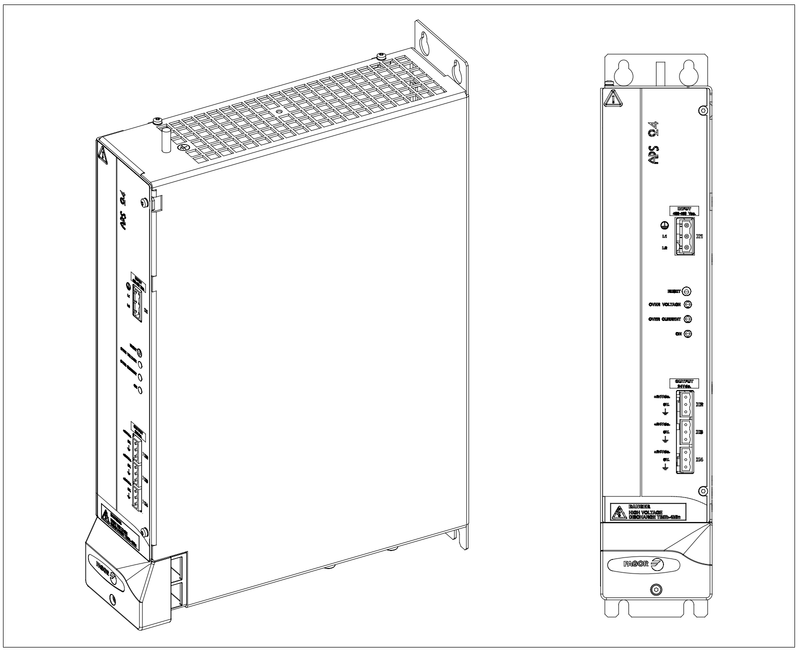
11. DIMENSIONS of this manual shows their dimensions.

4.5 Auxiliary Power Supply. APS-24

The main purpose of the auxiliary power supply module APS-24 is to generate +24 Vdc for the control circuits of the drives and of the power supplies that do not integrate the auxiliary power supply (i.e. PS-65A). This voltage is supplied through three identical connectors (X2, X3 & X4) connected in parallel that may be accessed from the face of the module. Includes protections against over-current and over-voltage both at the input and at the output.

There is no need to use these power supplies for compact drives, regenerative power supplies (XPS-25, XPS-65, RPS-20, RPS-45, RPS-75 and RPS-80) and the non-regenerative power supply (PS-25B4). They all integrate an auxiliary power supply already with these features. However, an auxiliary power supply may be installed next to the units mentioned here when the required consumption exceeds what the integrated auxiliary power supply can provide. Hence, for example, when there are too many axes connected to the DC BUS, there will be too many control circuits, fans etc. to supply power to. In that case, install an external auxiliary power supply that can provide all the required power.

Outside look



F. H4/13

Auxiliary power supply, APS-24. Outside look.

Technical data

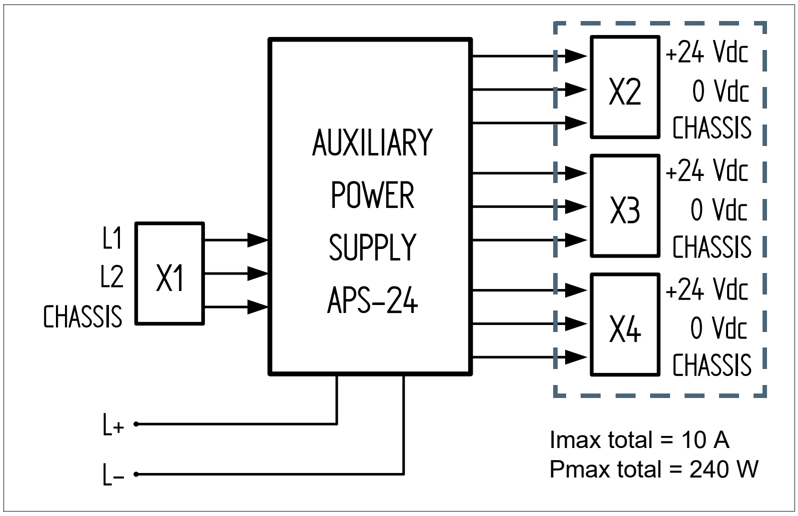
T. H4/12 Auxiliary power supply, APS-24. Technical data.

Auxiliary power supply	**APS-24**
Output voltage, Imax.	24 Vdc (1 ± 5 %), 10 A
Line voltage input Line frequency	400 (1 - 10 %) Vac - 460 (1 + 10 %) Vac 48 Hz ... 62 Hz
Mains consumption	0.72 A (400 Vac), 0.63 A (460 Vac)
Max. Inrush current	23.9 A (460 Vac)
Bus consumption	0.48 A (565 Vdc), 0.44 A (650 Vdc)
Maximum voltage at the bus	790 Vdc
Operating room temperature	5 °C ... 45 °C (41 °F ... 113 °F)
Storage temperature	- 25 °C ... + 60 °C (- 13 °F ... + 140 °F)
Shipping temperature	- 25 °C ... + 70 °C (- 13 °F ... + 158 °F)
Relative **H**umidity	< 90 % non-condensing at 45 °C (113 °F)
Operating vibration	1.0 *g*
Shipping vibration	1.5 *g*
Sealing	IP 2x
Approx. mass kg (lb)	4.3 (9.4)

NOTE. See **13. COMPATIBILITY** for the models of the compatible APS-24 auxiliary power supplies with the XPS|RPS power supplies in case it is installed.

INFORMATION. In case of micro-surges or total mains power outage, this module guarantees the stability of the 24 Vdc to feed the control circuits of the drives connected to the bus and maintain it for as long as the emergency stop of the motors lasts, thus stopping the axes in a controlled manner.

Block diagram

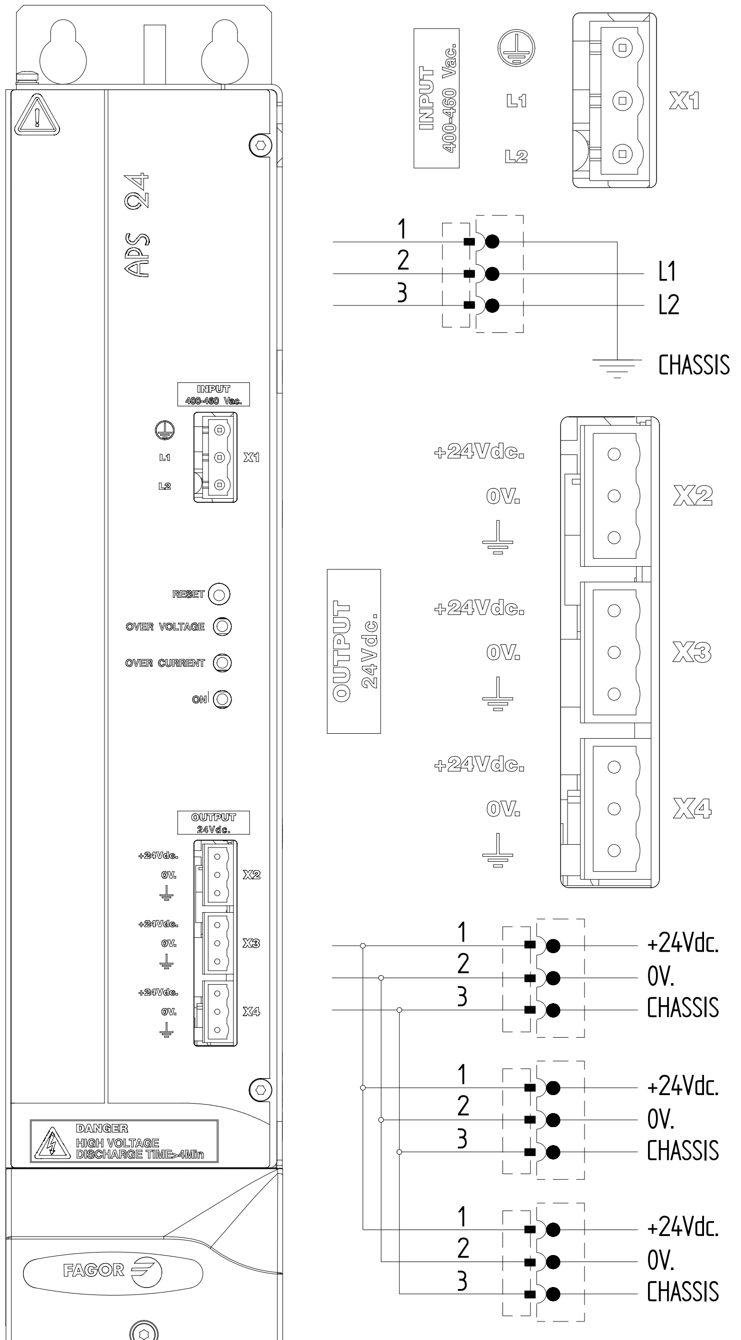


F. H4/14

Auxiliary power supply, APS-24. Block diagram.

Connectors

The APS-24 auxiliary power supply has the following connectors:



Imax total = 10 A
Pmax total = 240 W

Note. *The maximum current of 10 A is the total current that the power supply can provide as the sum of all the currents that may be supplied through the three 24 Vdc connectors; in other words, it can provide a maximum total power of 240 W (all of them together), but not through each one.*

F. H4/15

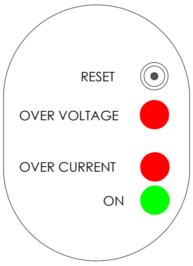
APS-24, auxiliary power supply. Connectors.

X1. Input connector to feed the auxiliary power supply from mains. It admits a line voltage between 400-460 Vac.

X2. Output connector of the auxiliary power supply offering 24 Vdc.

X3. Output connector of the auxiliary power supply offering 24 Vdc.

X4. Output connector of the auxiliary power supply offering 24 Vdc.



Status indicator lamps

The auxiliary power supply APS-24 has the following indicator lights that inform about its running status.

- **OVER VOLTAGE.** Red LED. Output over voltage. It has exceeded 28 Vdc and interrupts its operation.
- **OVER CURRENT.** Red LED. Output over current. The power supply has exceeded 10 A and its output voltage is less than 24 Vdc.
- **ON.** Green LED. It is working fine.
- **RESET.** When the power supply quits working due to over voltage, the RESET button may be used to restart the system.

Other considerations

WARNING. This APS-24 auxiliary power supply is to be used to supply to the electrical control circuits and signals to run the drive. This module must never be used to supply power to the holding brake of a motor. The holding brake may generate voltage peaks that could damage the unit.

8. INSTALLATION shows the strict rules that must be followed to properly install the auxiliary power supply. **11. DIMENSIONS** of this manual shows their dimensions.

4.6 Bus Protection Module. BPM

Install in DDS systems having:

Synchronous spindle and only when required by the application.

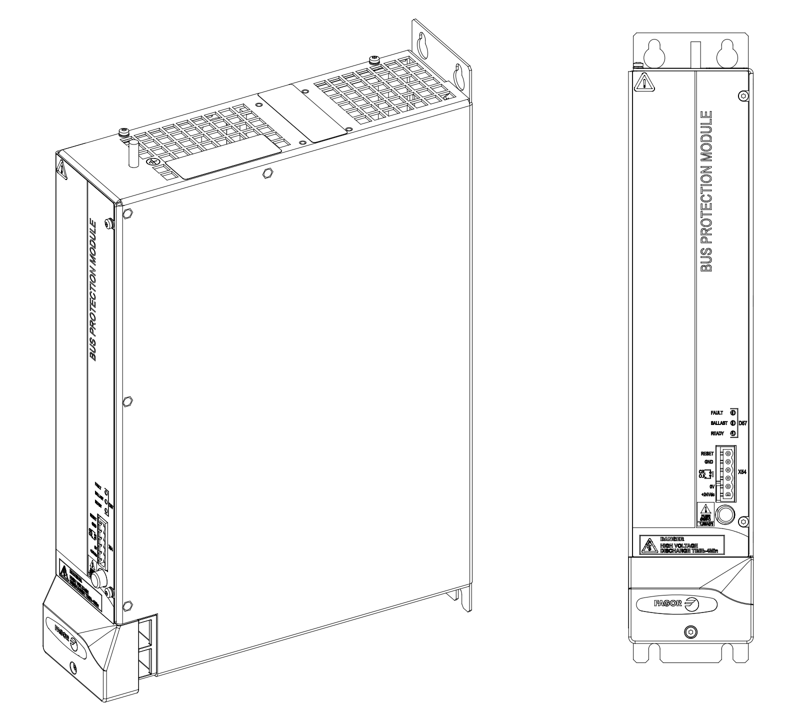
Purpose. Protect the power semi-conductors (IGBTs) of the drive that governs it, thus preventing damage to the unit due to a very high voltage that may be generated at the power bus because the braking energy cannot be returned when a voltage drop occurs.

and/or,

RPS power supply when only the controlled stop is to be ensured.

Purpose. To ensure a controlled stop of the motor due to mains failure because the energy may be dissipated while braking at the external braking resistors installed in the BPM module. Not installing this module will result in an uncontrolled stop (by friction) in case of a voltage failure due to an over-voltage error of the bus because there are no resistors to dissipate the braking energy.

Outside look



F. H4/16

Bus **P**rotection **M**odule, BPM. Outside look.

Technical data

T. H4/13 **B**us **P**rotection **M**odule, BPM. Technical data.

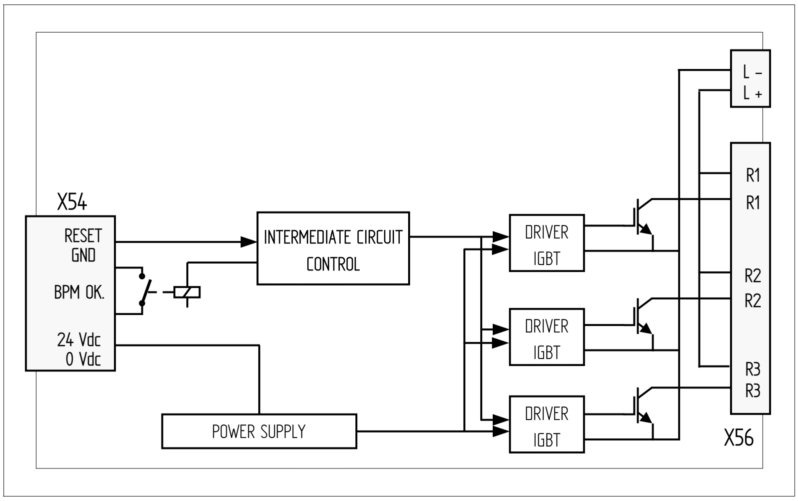
Bus Protection Module	**BPM**
Power voltage input	542 Vdc ... 800 Vdc
Control circuit voltage	24 Vdc (between 22 Vdc and 26 Vdc)
Control circuit consumption	0.1 A
Protections	Short-circuit, over-temperature
Braking resistors	≥ 18 Ω. Up to three 18 Ω resistors may be connected without power limit
Maximum braking power	100 kW
Filter capacity	410 μF, 900 Vdc
Max. voltage at DR OK contact	125 Vac, 150 Vdc
Max. current at DR OK contact	1 A
Approx. mass kg (lb)	3.6 (7.9)
Operating room temperature	5 °C ... 45 °C (41 °F ... 113 °F)
Storage temperature	- 25 °C ... + 60 °C (- 13 °F ... + 140 °F)
Shipping temperature	- 25 °C ... + 70 °C (- 13 °F ... + 158 °F)

T. H4/13 **B**us **P**rotection **M**odule, BPM. Technical data.

Relative **H**umidity	< 90 % non-condensing at 45 °C (113 °F)
Maximum altitude	2 000 m (6 561 ft) above mean sea level
Operating vibration	1.0 *g*
Shipping vibration	1.5 *g*
Sealing	IP 2x

11. DIMENSIONS of this manual shows their dimensions.

Block diagram



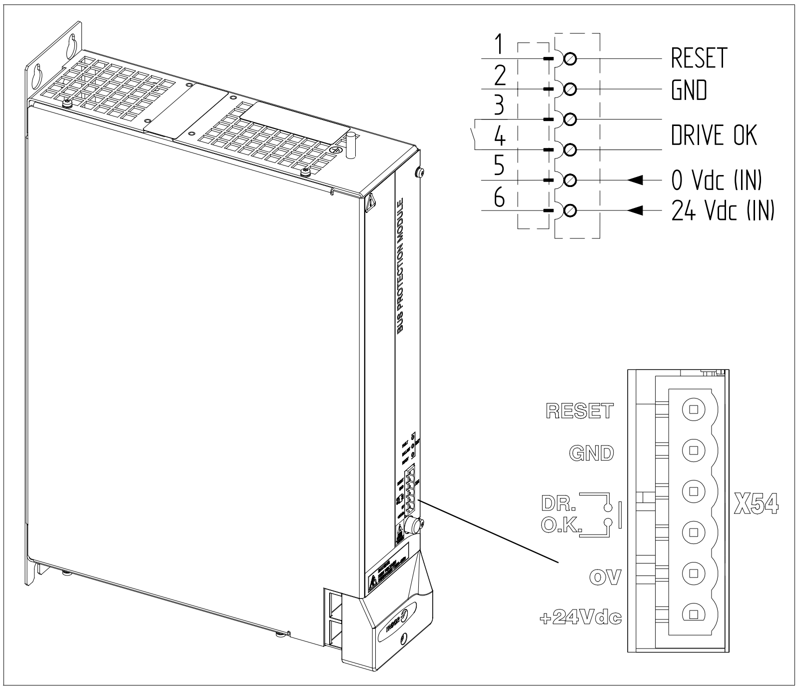
F. H4/17

Bus **P**rotection **M**odule, BPM. Block diagram.

Connectors

X54 connector. Basic control signals

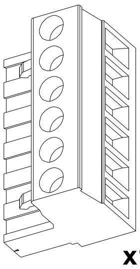
Screw-in connection type 6-pin plug-in connector located at the front of the module and identified as X54. See figure.



F. H4/18

X54 connector. Basic control signals.

FAGOR supplies the aerial connector in the accessory bag. The values for pitch, tightening torque, pole section (input holes of the connector) and other data regarding the terminals of this connectors are shown in the following table.



x1

T. H4/14 Aerial connector that may be plugged into X54. Technical data

Connector data	
Nr of poles	6
Gap (mm)	5
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.6
Screw thread	M3
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/2.5
Rated current In (A)	12
Connection data	
Length to strip (mm)	7

T. H4/15 X54 connector. Signals at the pins.

1	RESET	System error RESET input. (24 Vdc; 4.5 mA ÷ 7.0 mA)
2	GND	Ground
3	DRIVE OK	Contact indicating module status. It opens in case of failure. Limit 1 A at 24 V.
4	DRIVE OK	
5	0 Vdc	0 V reference input
6	24 Vdc	Voltage input (24 Vdc; 4.5 mA ÷ 7.0 mA).

When the control circuit is supplied with 24 Vdc (pins 5 and 6) the module runs an internal test. If it runs OK, it closes the module status DRIVE OK contact (pins 3 and 4).

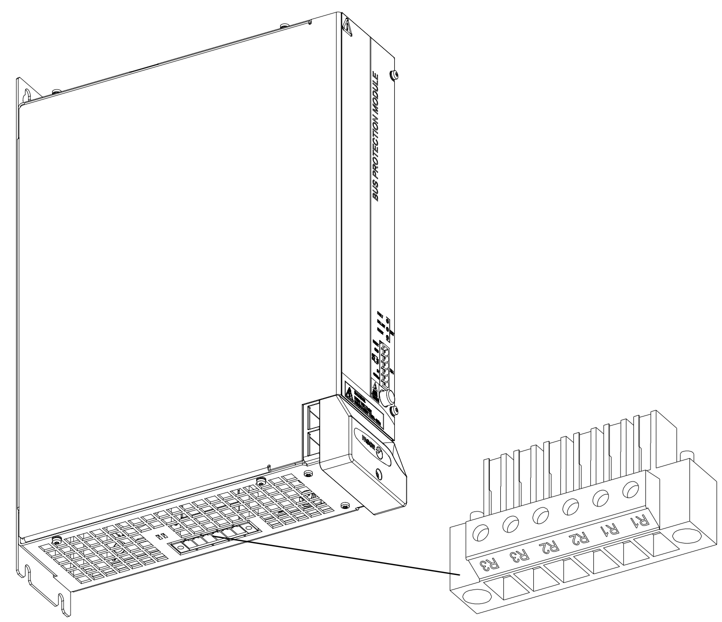
This contact stays closed while the supplied 24 Vdc are maintained and internally the module runs properly.

A 1.25 A (F) fuse protects the internal circuits.

The consumption of these control signals is between 4.5 mA and 7.0 mA.

X56 connector. External braking resistor

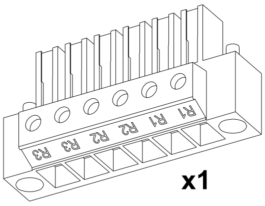
Screw-in type 6-pin plug-in connector used to connect the external braking resistor(s). Located at the bottom of the module and identified as X56. See figure.



F. H4/19

X56 connector. External braking resistor/s.

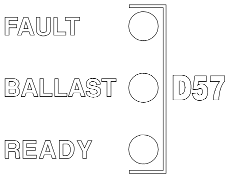
FAGOR supplies the aerial connector in the accessory bag. The values for pitch, tightening torque, pole section (input holes of the connector) and other data regarding the terminals of this connectors are shown in the following table.



T. H4/16 Aerial connector that may be plugged into X56. Technical data.

Connector data	
Nr of poles	6
Gap (mm)	7.62
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.6
Screw thread	M3
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/4
Rated current In (A)	20
Connection data	
Length to strip (mm)	7

8. INSTALLATION describes the procedure for a correct installation of the braking resistors to the BPM through this connector and of the unit in the system.



D57, status light indicators

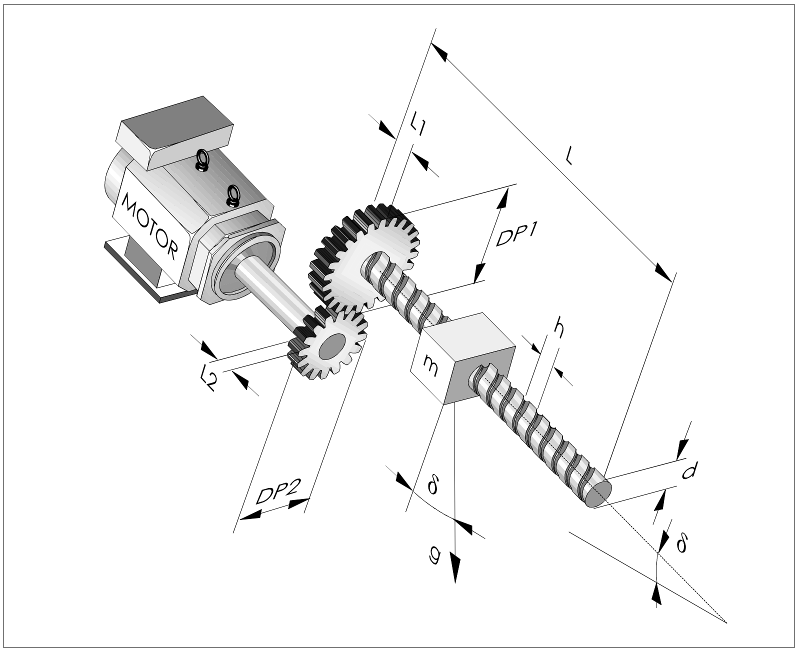
- **FAULT.** There is an error. Top LED red.
- **BALLAST.** Crowbar activated. Middle LED amber.
- **READY.** Unit ready. Bottom LED green.

SELECTING CRITERIA

5

5.1 Selection of the Synchronous Servomotor and its Associated Drive

First motor pre-selection



F. H5/1

General diagram of a motor-leadscrew-table system.

The motor selection will depend on the mechanical and dynamic response characteristics that it must satisfy. Hence, the motor must meet the specifications on torque (N·m), speed, duty cycles or other kind of requirements of the motor to be moved.

Calculation of the necessary motor torque (M)

The required total motor torque $\mathbf{M_T}$ has two components:

- The static torque $\mathbf{M_S}$ to maintain the table at a constant speed or fixed in a position.
- The acceleration torque $\mathbf{M_A}$ to change its speed.

The reduction in the motor ballscrew transmission [**i**] is a factor to be considered in many of the following calculations:

$$M_T = M_S + M_A \qquad i = \frac{DP1}{DP2}$$

$$M_{TOTAL} = M_{CONTINUOUS} + M_{ACCELERATION}$$

- The continuous torque **Ms**:

$$M_S = M_F + M_W + M_C$$

$$M_{CONTINUOUS} = M_{FRICTION} + M_{WEIGHT} + M_{CUTTING}$$

FAGOR AUTOMATION

DDS HARDWARE

Ref.2307

is due to:

- the friction between table with its ways and with the ballscrew $\mathbf{M_F}$,
- the weight of the table when not moving horizontally $\mathbf{M_W}$,
- the cutting force of the tool $\mathbf{M_C}$.

Friction torque $\mathbf{M_F}$:

$$M_F = [M_{F-TABLE} + M_{F-BALLSCREW}] \cdot \frac{1}{i} = \left[\frac{m \cdot g \cdot \mu \cdot h}{2\pi} + \frac{d}{10}\right] \cdot \frac{1}{i}$$

where:

- **M_F** Torque due to friction in N·m.
- **m** Table mass in kg.
- **d** Leadscrew diameter in m.
- ***g*** Gravitational acceleration, 9.81 in m/s².
- **h** Leadscrew pitch per turn in m.
- **µ** The friction coefficient between the table and the ways it moves on: typical µ values depending on material:

Iron	0.1 ÷ 0.2
Turcite	0.05
Roller bearings	0.01 ÷ 0.02

Torque due to the weight of the table $\mathbf{M_W}$:

When the table does not move horizontally, but at an angle δ like in fig. **F. H5/1** the torque due to the weight of the table must also be considered.

$$M_W = \left[\frac{m \cdot g \cdot \sin\delta \cdot h}{2\pi}\right] \cdot \frac{\%}{i}$$

- **M_W** Torque due to the weight of the table in N·m.
- δ Inclination angle of the ballscrew with respect to the horizontal axis.
- **%** Table weight compensation factor that can vary between 0 and 1.

If the total table weight is compensated for by means of some sort of hydraulic system or counterweights so the motor makes the same effort to move the table up as to move it down, the % factor will be 0. At the other end, if no compensation is applied, % will be 1.

Torque due to the needed cutting force $\mathbf{M_c}$:

There is a cutting force between the tool and the part and this means a hindrance for moving the table. The torque necessary at the motor to make this movement is calculated as follows:

$$M_C = \left[\frac{F \cdot g \cdot h}{2\pi}\right] \cdot \frac{1}{i}$$

- **M_C** Torque due to the cutting force of the tool in N·m.
- **F** Cutting force of the tool in kg-force.
- ***g*** Gravitational acceleration, 9.81 in m/s².

Motor speed calculation (1/min)

The machine will need a maximum speed (rpm motor) in a linear movement of the table. Therefore, the motor must have a max. speed of:

$$RPM_{motor} = \left[\frac{V_{max}}{h}\right] \cdot i$$

V_{max} is the maximum linear speed the table needs.

Select in the characteristics table of FAGOR synchronous motors (see 'man_fxm_fkm_motors.pdf') a motor having:

- A stall torque equal to or greater than the calculated continuous torque **Ms**.
- A maximum turning speed equal to or greater than the calculated value RPM_{MOTOR}.

Second motor pre-selection

Calculation of inertia, J

The next step is to calculate the load that the motor has to move when accelerating; that is the moment of inertia of all the elements it moves.

Total inertia (from now on **inertia**) $\mathbf{J_{TOTAL}}$ is due to the load $\mathbf{J_{LOAD}}$ and to the rotor of the motor itself $\mathbf{J_{MOTOR}}$.

$$J_{TOTAL} = J_{LOAD} + J_{MOTOR}$$

The inertia due to load may be divided into that of the table + that of the ballscrew + that of the system used to compensate for non - horizontal axes + that of the pulley or gear used for transmission and which turns with the ballscrew (pulley 1). All these elements are affected by the reduction factor **i** as shown by the following equation.

The inertia due to the pulley that turns with the motor (pulley 2) is not affected by the **i** factor.

$$J_{LOAD} = \frac{J_{TABLE} + J_{BALLSCREW} + J_{PULLEY1} + J_{COMPENSATION}}{i^2} + J_{PULLEY2}$$

The inertia of each element is:

$$J_{TABLE} = m \cdot \left[\frac{h}{2\pi}\right]^2 \qquad J_{BALLSCREW} = \frac{d^4 \cdot L \cdot \pi \cdot \alpha}{32}$$

$$J_{PULLEY1} = \frac{D_{p1}^4 \cdot L_1 \cdot \pi \cdot \alpha}{32} \qquad J_{PULLEY2} = \frac{D_{p2}^4 \cdot L_2 \cdot \pi \cdot \alpha}{32}$$

The resulting inertia will be in kg·m².

L Leadscrew length in m.

$\mathbf{L_1}$ Width of pulley 1 in m.

$\mathbf{L_2}$ Width of pulley 2 in m.

$\mathbf{D_{p1}}$ Diameter of pulley 1 in m.

$\mathbf{D_{p2}}$ Diameter of pulley 2 in m.

α Material density:
7700 kg/m³ for iron/steel
2700 kg/m³ for aluminum

i, h are data used earlier.

See previous sections.

The inertia of the motor $\mathbf{J_{MOTOR}}$ is:

$$J_{MOTOR} = J_{ROTOR} + J_{BRAKE}$$

this data may be obtained from the characteristics table of the corresponding motor manual.

Verify that in the characteristics table the rotor of the motor chosen in the 1st selection has an inertia $\mathbf{J_{MOTOR}}$ that meets the following condition:

$$J_{MOTOR} \geq [J_{LOAD} / K]$$

where **k** is a factor whose value depends on the application given to the motor.

The ideal will be to obtain a $J_{MOTOR} = J_{LOAD}$

For a positioning axis, the typical value of “K” will be between 1 and 3.

WARNING. Note that if this requisite is not met, a new motor must be selected which meets the conditions of the 1st selection and the 2nd one.

Third motor pre-selection

Calculation of the acceleration torque and time

The required acceleration torque is determined by the total inertia to be moved and the needed acceleration.

The required acceleration is determined by the acceleration time **t_{AC}** which is the time estimated for the motor to reach its rated speed from zero rpm.

$$M_{ACCELERACION} = J_{TOTAL} \cdot \frac{2\pi \cdot n_N}{60 \cdot t_{AC}}$$

n_N Rated motor speed .

t_{AC} The time it takes the motor to go from 0 rpm to the rated speed.

Taking the value of **t_{AC}** from the equation:

$$t_{AC} = J_{TOTAL} \cdot \frac{2\pi \cdot n_N}{60 \cdot M_{ACCELERACION}}$$

Calculation of the needed RMS torque (Mrms)

The third and last motor selection requires a new data, the RMS torque.

$$M_{RMS} = \sqrt{(M_F + M_W + M_{AC})^2 \cdot \frac{t_{AC}}{T} + (M_F + M_W)^2 \cdot \frac{t_p}{T} + (M_F + M_W + M_C)^2 \cdot \frac{t_C}{T}}$$

where:

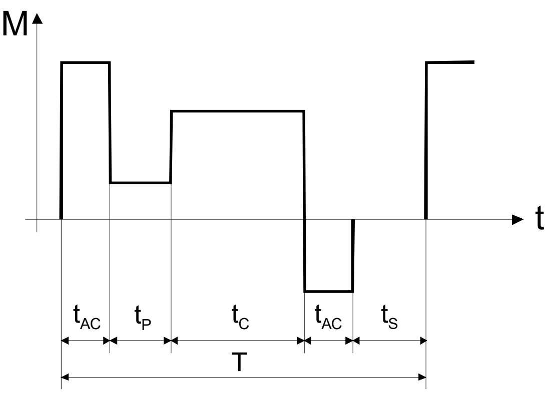
t_{AC} acceleration time.

tp tool positioning time.

tc Cutting time in a machine cycle.

The typical values for **t_{AC}**, **tp** and **tc** in machine tool cycle are:

$$\frac{t_C}{T} = 0.6 \qquad \frac{t_P}{T} = 0.4 \qquad \frac{t_{AC}}{T} \cong 0$$



Calculation of the motor peak torque (Mpeak)

The required maximum torque is the sum of the friction, weight and acceleration torque.

$$M_{MAX} = M_F + M_W + M_{AC}$$

For a given acceleration time, we will need specific acceleration torque and maximum torque. The motor must be able to provide a peak torque equal to or greater than the calculated maximum torque.

Verify that the motor chosen in previous selections meets the following condition:

Peak torque equal to or greater than the calculated max. torque:

$$M_{PEAK} \geq M_{MAX}$$

Rated torque equal to or greater than the calculated RMS value:

$$M_{RATED} \geq M_{RMS}$$

Summary of the three pre-selections

- Maximum speed equal to or greater than calculated value in RPM_{MOTOR}
- Stall torque equal to or greater than calculate continuous value $M_{CONTINUOUS}$
- Motor inertia equal to or greater than inertia J_{LOAD} / K
- Peak torque equal to or greater than calculated value M_{MAX}
- Rated torque equal to or greater than calculated RMS value M_{RMS}

Drive selection

Once the motor has been selected, check the electrical characteristics table in the FXM/FKM AC servomotors manual.

There are several drives available for each motor and the peak torque obtained with each one of them will be different.

Select the drive that can provide a motor peak torque greater than the maximum torque required in the application and whose rated current is equal to or greater than the rated current of the motor.

5.2 Asynchronous Spindle Motor and Drive Selection

On the spindles of machine tools, it is important to maintain a constant turning speed of the spindle. To control this speed, the drive applies torque to the load according to the characteristics of this load as well as to the adjusted accelerations and decelerations.

Procedure to calculated the needed motor power:

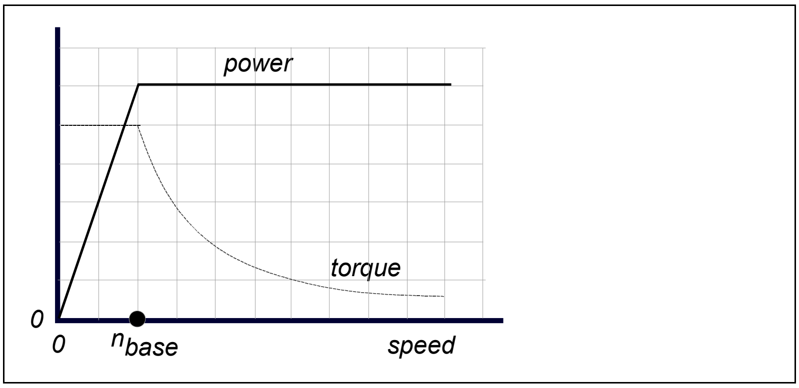
1. Depending on the characteristics of the load, determine the rated values of the needed power (in continuous cycle, instantly and periodically).
2. Increase the value of that needed power, considering the efficiency of the power transmission and load dispersion.
3. Select the drive that offers the current needed to govern the motor in all duty cycles for that machine.

Power demanded from a motor for a particular load

To determine the needed motor power, use the following formula:

$$P_{MOTOR} > P_{LOAD} + P_{ACCEL/DECEL}$$

The power of the motor must be greater than the sum of the power required by the load and the power required by the machine's accelerations and decelerations.



F. H5/2

Constant power required from the motor for a load regardless of the load.

T. H5/1 Constant motor power demanded by a load.

Constant motor power	
Load type	Constant power, regardless of speed
Examples	Winding machines at constant tension Milling spindle Lathe spindle
Torque/speed characteristics	The torque decreases from base speed on
Motor Power	The rated power of the drive will be the one demanded by the load.

Power required by the load

The power demanded from an asynchronous spindle motor in a turning or machining center is determined by the cutting power.

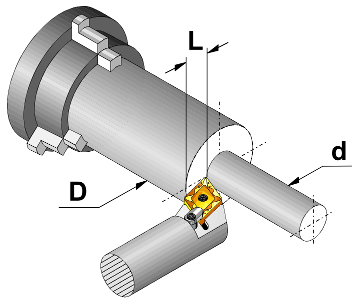
A good cutting process required the asynchronous spindle motor to be working at constant power and with a power range between 1:3 and 1:5.

The power values used for a cutting operation on a lathe, mill or machining center with a drill are calculated using the following formulas.

For a more accurate calculation of the power required, one must bear in mind different factors such as cutting oil, material, shape of the tools, hardness of the material machined, etc.

For lathe work, a cutting blade forces against the part to be machined, while this is turning. See fig. **F. H5/3**.

The power required, **Pc** is calculated as follows:



$$V = \frac{\pi \cdot d \cdot N_s}{1000} \quad (m/min)$$

$$P_c = \frac{K_s \cdot d \cdot L \cdot v}{60 \cdot 1000 \cdot \eta_c} = \frac{d \cdot L \cdot v}{S_c \cdot \eta_c} \quad (kW)$$

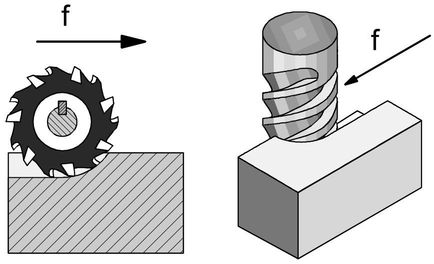
F. H5/3

Machining for lathe. Cutting power.

V	Cutting speed in m/min
K_s	Relative cutting resistance in N/mm²
d	Cutting depth in mm
L	Length of the blade, or feedrate per full turn in mm
D	Diameter of the part machined in mm
N_s	Spindle turning speed in min^{-1}
η_c	Mechanical efficiency (varies from 0.7 to 0.85)
S_c	Cutting efficiency. Cutting volume per kilowatt every minute in (cm³/kW)/min

In the case of a milling machine, the cutter is mounted on the spindle itself and turns with this to cut the material. See fig. **F. H5/4**.

The power required, **Pf** is calculated as follows:



$$P_f = \frac{K_s \cdot d \cdot W \cdot f}{60 \cdot 1000^2 \cdot \eta_f} = \frac{d \cdot W \cdot f}{1000^2 \cdot S_f \cdot \eta_f} \quad (kW)$$

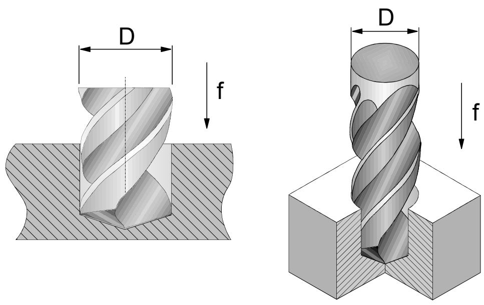
F. H5/4

Machining for mill. Cutting power.

K_s	Relative cutting resistance in N/mm²
d	Cutting depth in mm
W	Cutting width in mm
f	Feedrate in mm/min
N_s	Spindle turning speed in min^{-1}
η_f	Mechanical efficiency (varies from 0.7 to 0.8)
S_f	Cutting efficiency. Cutting volume per kilowatt every minute (cm³/kW)/min

In the case of a drill, the bit is mounted on the spindle itself and turns with this to drill the material. See fig. F. H5/5.

The power required in this case **Pd** may be calculated with the following formula:



$$P_d = \frac{M \cdot 2\pi \cdot n}{60 \cdot 100 \cdot 1000 \cdot \eta_d} = \frac{\pi \cdot D^2 \cdot f}{4 \cdot 1000 \cdot S_d \cdot \eta_d} \text{ (kW)}$$

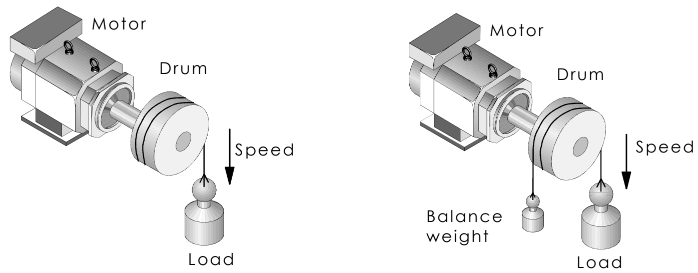
F. H5/5

Drilling. Required power.

M	Drilling load torque in N·cm
n	Spindle turning speed in min^{-1}
D	Hole diameter in mm
f	Feedrate in mm/min
η_d	Mechanical efficiency (varies from 0.7 to 0.85)
S_d	Cutting efficiency. Cutting volume per kilowatt every minute (cm³/kW)/min

In the event of governing a gravitational load, the power required depends very much on the presence on absence of balance weights (crane or elevator). See fig. F. H5/6.

The power required in this case, P_{GL} & P_{GLC} may be calculated as follows:



$$P_{GL} = \frac{m_L \cdot V}{6120 \cdot \eta} \text{ (kW)} \qquad P_{GLC} = \frac{(m_L - m_c) \cdot V}{6120 \cdot \eta} \text{ (kW)}$$

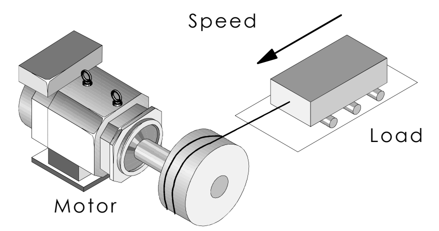
F. H5/6

Gravitational load. Required power.

V	Linear speed in m/min	η	Mechanical efficiency
m_L	Table mass in kg	m_C	Counterweight mass in kg

Governing a frictional load, this is the case of horizontal movements such as a conveyor belt or a movable table, the required power depends on the friction coefficient μ. See fig. F. H5/7.

The power required in this case P_F is calculated as follows:



$$P_F = \frac{\mu \cdot m_L \cdot V}{6120 \cdot \eta} \text{ (kW)}$$

F. H5/7

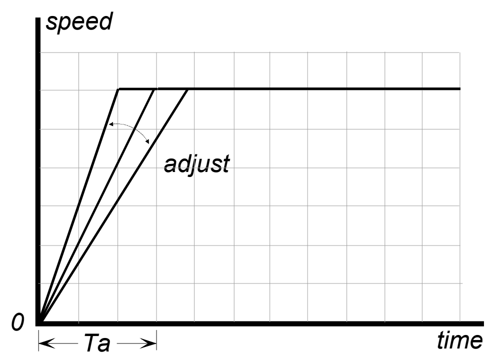
Frictional load. Required power.

μ	Friction coefficiente	η	Mechanical efficiency
m_L	Table mass in kg	**V**	Linear speed in m/min

Power needed to accelerate and decelerate an asynchronous spindle motor

There are three methods to control the acceleration and deceleration process of the machine spindle:

- Acceleration limited by time.



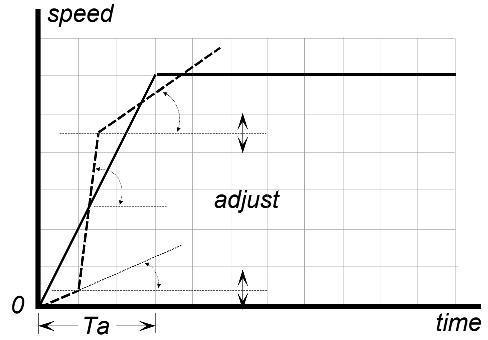
F. H5/8

Acceleration limited by time.

T. H5/2 Acceleration limited by time.

Method	Acceleration limited by time.
Control	Speed increases linearly in time until the command speed is reached.
Comment	The acceleration torque is constant.

- Different acceleration ramps depending on the speed reached.



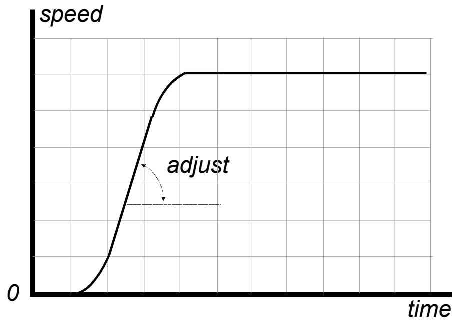
F. H5/9

Different accelerations depending on speed.

T. H5/3 Different accelerations depending on speed.

Method	Different accelerations depending on speed
Control	Linear acceleration avoiding abrupt variations in transmitted torque.
Comment	Emulation of the square sine function for speed by using ramps.

- Limited acceleration and choke. CHOKE = (Δacceleration/Δt).



F. H5/10

Acceleration and choke limit.

T. H5/4 Acceleration and choke limit.

Method	Acceleration and choke limit.
Control	Progressive linear acceleration, avoiding abrupt variations of transmitted torque.
Comment	Approach square sine function (bell shape) for the speed.

The capability demanded from the motor is determined by the following formulas:

Capacity required by the motor in the constant torque area:
($0 < N_M < N_B$)

$$P_N = \left(\frac{2\pi}{60}\right)^2 \cdot \frac{J_M \cdot N_M^2}{1000 \cdot t} \quad (kW)$$

Capacity required by the motor in the constant torque and constant power area:
($0 < N_M < N_{max}$)

$$P_N = \left(\frac{2\pi}{60}\right)^2 \cdot \frac{J_M \cdot (N_M^2 + N_B^2)}{2000 \cdot t} \quad (kW)$$

J_M	Inertia of the load in kg·m² as viewed from the motor shaft
P_N	Rated power at base speed kW
Nmax	Maximum motor speed in min^{-1}
N_B	Motor base speed in min^{-1}
N_M	Motor speed reached after a time period t in min^{-1}
t	Acceleration time until N_M (in seconds) is reached

We will now give several examples of calculations using a mechanical specifications and for a standard motor. The results could vary from real ones through mechanical losses, fluctuations in mains voltage, or inaccuracies of mechanical data.

Example

Data:

Acceleration time:

Between 0 and 1 500 min^{-1} in 0.5 s. (1)

Between 0 and 6 000 min^{-1} in 2.5 s. (2)

Motor inertia: J_{motor} = 0.13 kg·m²

Motor base speed: N_b = 1 500 min^{-1}

Calculations:

1. With speed between 0 and 1 500 min^{-1}.

$$P_N = \left[\frac{2\pi}{60}\right]^2 \cdot \frac{J_M \cdot N_M^2}{1000t}\ [kW] = \left[\frac{2\pi}{60}\right]^2 \cdot \frac{0.13 \cdot 1500^2}{1000 \cdot 0.5} = 6.41\ [kW] \quad [1]$$

2. With speed between 0 and 6 000 rpm.

$$P_N = \left[\frac{2\pi}{60}\right]^2 \cdot \frac{J_M[N_M^2 + N_B^2]}{2000t}\ [kW] = \left[\frac{2\pi}{60}\right]^2 \cdot \frac{0.13[6000^2 + 1500^2]}{2000 \cdot 2.5} = 10.89\ [kW] \quad [2]$$

Calculation of acceleration and braking time

After selecting the mechanical characteristics and the power of the drive, the acceleration and braking time is calculated as follows:

Constant torque area: **($0 < N_M < N_B$)**

$$t_1 = \frac{2\pi \cdot J_M \cdot N_M}{60 \cdot T_M} \quad (s)$$

Constant power area: **($N_B < N_M < N_{max}$)**

$$t_2 = \frac{2\pi \cdot J_M \cdot (N_M^2 - N_B^2)}{120 \cdot T_M \cdot N_B} \quad (s)$$

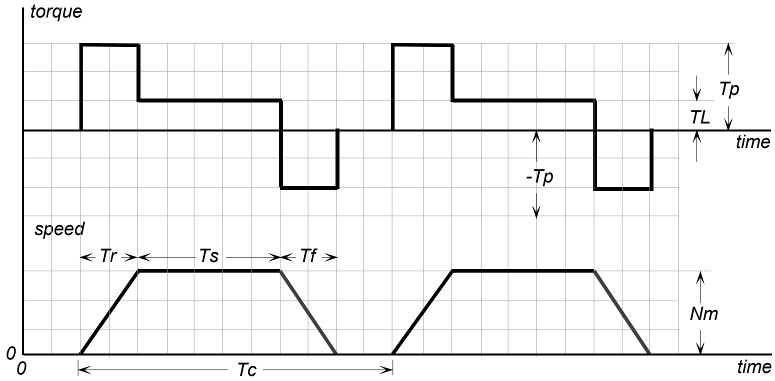
Constant torque & power area: **($N_B < N_M < N_{max}$)**

$$t_3 = (t_1 + t_2) = \frac{2\pi \cdot J_M \cdot (N_M^2 + N_B^2)}{120 \cdot T_M \cdot N_B} \quad (s)$$

J_M	Inertia of the load in kg·m² as viewed from the motor shaft
T_M	Rated torque at base speed in N·m
Nmax	Maximum motor speed in min^{-1}.
N_B	Motor base speed in min^{-1}.
N_M	Motor speed reached after a time period t in min^{-1}

Calculation of power with intermittent load

Forming the drive to the right dimensions has to be done with the greatest care when the application involves a periodical starting and stopping operation, frequently repeated as in the case of threading with a miller.



$$T_R = \sqrt{\frac{T_P^2 \cdot (t_r + t_f) + T_L^2 \cdot t_s}{t_c}} \quad (Nm)$$

F. H5/11

Periodic start-stop operation

For a cycle like the one shown in the fig. **F. H5/11** which includes acceleration and stopping, the equivalent effective torque **T_R** of equation must be within the S1 dimension given for the drive torque.

Drive selection

When selecting an FM7|FM9 motor, see the manual of the AC spindle motor that indicates the drive associated with the selected motor.

5.3 Main Power Supply Selection

Calculation of the power required from the main power supply by the synchronous servo motors

Initially, considering the mechanical power provided by the motors:

T. H5/5 Main power supply selection depending on the Pa mechanical power output of the motor.

SYNCHRONOUS FXM/FKM

Mechanical power

n: Max. axis speed in the application (rpm)
nN: Motor rated speed (rpm)
Pa = Pcal·1.17· [n/nN] : Axis power (kW)

Group	Axes	Pcal	n	nN	Pa
		kW	rpm	rpm	kW
GROUP I 0 to 2 kW Synchronous	**1**				
	2				
	3				
	Sum of GROUP I :				* **ki** →
GROUP II 0 to 8.5 kW Synchronous	**1**				
	2				
	3				
	Sum of GROUP II :				* **kii** →
GROUP III 8.5 to 27 kW Synchronous	**1**				
	2				
	3				
	Sum of GROUP III :				* **kiii** →

+ / + / =

SUM OF POWER (kW) **1**

N	kj
1	1.00
2	0.63
3	0.50
4	0.38
5	0.33
6	0.28

where:

Pcal: motor power (kW) according to the motor characteristics table.

1.17: coefficient that stores the efficiency of the motor (0.90) and that of the drive (0.95).

The servo set is divided in groups depending on their power by applying to each one a simultaneity factor Ki, Kii, Kiii.

N: Nr of synchronous motors per group
kj: simultaneity factor, where j = i, ii, iii

Then, considering the peak power (S3-5% cycle) that some motors may request sometime:

T. H5/6 Selection of the main power supply considering the peak power (S3-5% cycle) supplied by the drive for IGBT switching frequencies of 4 kHz and 8 kHz.

SYNCHRONOUS FXM/FKM

Peak power P (S3-5%)

	P (S3-5%) (kW)						
GROUP I 0 to 2 kW synchronous	**1**						
	2	**Sum of GROUP I**		*	**ki**	➔	
	3						
							+
GROUP II 2 to 8.5 kW synchronous	**1**						
	2	**Sum of GROUP II**		*	**kii**	➔	
	3						
							+
GROUP III 8.5 to 27 kW synchronous	**1**						
	2	**Sum of GROUP III**		*	**kiii**	➔	
	3						
							=

SUM OF POWER (kW) **3**

N	kj
1	1
2	0.63
3	0.50
4	0.38
5	0.33
6	0.28

AXD drive	Power (S3-5%)
AXD 1.08	5.2
AXD 1.15	9.8
AXD 1.25	16.4
AXD 1.35	23.0
AXD 2.50	32.9
AXD 2.75	49.3
AXD 3.100	65.8
AXD 3.150	98.7

in kW

$$\text{POWER S3-5\%} = \sqrt{3} \cdot V \cdot I_P \cdot \cos\varphi$$

N. nr of synchronous motors per group

kj. simultaneity factor, where j = i, ii, iii.

V = 400 Vac

Ip = Imax of the drive that governs the motor

cos φ = 0.95

Calculation of the power required from the main power supply by the asynchronous motors

FAGOR asynchronous spindle motor FM7

T. H5/7 Main power supply selection when using an FM7 asynchronous spindle motor with E01|E02 releases.

ASYNCHRONOUS FOR SPINDLE, FM7. Releases E01&E02

Maximum power consumed by the power supply (kW)

ASYNCHRONOUS

Asynchronous for spindle	**Pm**
1	
2	

SUM OF POWER: (kW) 2

Pm: Required power obtained for the asynchronous spindle drive in S6-40 % cycles. This data includes the internal losses of the drive.

Asynchronous spindle motor	Power (kW)		η (%)		Drive power	Drive for asynchronous spindle motor	Drive	**Pm**
	S1	S6-40	S1	S6-40	(kW)		η (%)	(kW)
FM7-A037	3.7	5.5	83.5	83.5	6.6	SPD 1.25	90	7.4
FM7-A055	5.5	7.7	86.0	84.5	9.1	SPD 1.25	90	10.1
FM7-A075	7.5	11.0	86.5	84.6	13.0	SPD 1.35	90	14.4
FM7-A090	9.0	13.0	87.3	85.7	15.2	SPD 2.50	90	16.9
FM7-A110	11.0	15.5	90.2	89.2	17.4	SPD 2.50	90	19.3
FM7-A150	15.0	22.0	90.4	89.3	24.6	SPD 2.75	90	27.4
FM7-B120	12.0	18.5	91.0	90.4	20.5	SPD 2.75	90	22.7
FM7-A185	18.5	26.0	91.8	91.5	28.4	SPD 2.85	90	31.6
FM7-A220	22.0	33.0	89.2	88.1	37.5	SPD 3.100	90	41.6
FM7-B170	17.0	25.0	89.1	87.7	28.5	SPD 2.85	90	31.7
FM7-A300	30.0	45.0	92.1	91.6	49.1	SPD 3.150	90	54.6
FM7-A370	37.0	56.0	92.5	91.7	61.1	SPD 3.200	90	67.9
FM7-B220	22.0	33.0	91.3	90.5	36.5	SPD 3.100	90	40.5
FM7-B280	28.0	42.0	91.1	90.0	46.7	SPD 3.150	90	51.9
FM7-A510	51.0	71.0	92.8	92.2	77.0	SPD 3.200	90	85.6
FM7-C215	21.5	29.0	85.4	82.7	35.1	SPD 3.150	90	39.0
FM7-C270	27.0	37.0	86.6	83.9	44.1	SPD 3.200	90	49.0

where:

P_m	Maximum power that the drive may demand from the power supply in each motor-drive combination. It includes the power dissipated by the drive itself (in kW).

T. H5/8 Main power supply selection when using an FM7 asynchronous spindle motor with E03 release.

ASYNCHRONOUS FOR SPINDLE, FM7. Release E03

Maximum power consumed by the power supply (kW)

ASYNCHRONOUS

Asynchronous for spindle	Pm
1	
2	

SUM OF POWER: (kW) 2

Pm: Required power obtained for the asynchronous spindle drive in S6-40% cycles. This data includes the internal losses of the drive.

In star

Asynchronous spindle motor	Power (kW)		η (%)		Drive power	Drive for asynchronous spindle motor	Drive	**Pm**
	S1	S6-40	S1	S6-40	(kW)		η (%)	(kW)
FM7-D055	5.5	7.7	86.0	84.5	9.1	SPD 1.35	90	10.1
FM7-D075	7.5	11.0	86.5	84.6	13.0	SPD 2.50	90	14.4
FM7-D110	11.0	15.5	90.2	89.2	17.4	SPD 2.75	90	19.3
FM7-D150	15.0	22.0	90.4	89.3	24.6	SPD 2.85	90	27.4
FM7-D185	18.5	26.0	91.8	91.5	28.4	SPD 2.85	90	31.6
FM7-D220	22.0	33.0	89.2	88.1	37.5	SPD 3.100	90	41.6

In triangle

Asynchronous spindle motor	Power (kW)		η (%)		Drive power	Drive for asynchronous spindle motor	Drive	**Pm**
	S1	S6-40	S1	S6-40	(kW)		η (%)	(kW)
FM7-D055	5.5	10.0	86.0	84.5	11.8	SPD 1.35	90	13.1
FM7-D075	7.5	13.0	86.5	84.6	15.4	SPD 2.50	90	17.1
FM7-D110	11.0	20.0	90.2	89.2	22.4	SPD 2.75	90	24.9
FM7-D150	15.0	26.0	90.4	89.3	29.1	SPD 2.85	90	32.4
FM7-D185	18.5	32.0	91.8	91.5	35.0	SPD 2.85	90	38.9
FM7-D220	22.0	40.0	89.2	88.1	45.4	SPD 3.100	90	50.4

where:

P_m	Maximum power that the drive may demand from the power supply in each motor-drive combination. It includes the power dissipated by the drive itself (in kW).

T. H5/9 Main power supply selection when using an FM7 asynchronous spindle motor with HS3 release.

ASYNCHRONOUS FOR SPINDLE, FM7. Release HS3

Maximum power consumed by the power supply (kW)

ASYNCHRONOUS

Asynchronous for spindle	Pm
1	
2	

SUM OF POWER: (kW) 2

Pm: Required power obtained for the asynchronous spindle drive in S6-40% cycles. This data includes the internal losses of the drive.

In star

Asynchronous spindle motor	Power (kW)		η (%)		Drive power	Drive for asynchronous spindle motor	Drive	Pm
	S1	S6-40	S1	S6-40	(kW)		η (%)	(kW)
FM7- D075	7.5	11.0	86.5	84.6	12.7	SPD 2.50	90	14.1
FM7- D110	11.0	15.5	90.2	89.2	17.4	SPD 2.75	90	19.3
FM7- D185	18.5	26.0	91.8	91.5	28.4	SPD 2.85	90	31.6
FM7- D220	22.0	33.0	89.2	88.1	37.5	SPD 3.100	90	41.6

In triangle

Asynchronous spindle motor	Power (kW)		η (%)		Drive power	Drive for asynchronous spindle motor	Drive	Pm
	S1	S6-40	S1	S6-40	(kW)		η (%)	(kW)
FM7- D075	7.5	13.0	86.5	84.6	15.4	SPD 2.50	90	17.1
FM7- D110	11.0	20.0	90.2	89.2	22.4	SPD 2.75	90	24.9
FM7- D185	18.5	32.0	91.8	91.5	35.0	SPD 2.85	90	38.9
FM7- D220	22.0	40.0	89.2	88.1	45.4	SPD 3.100	90	50.4

where:

P_m	Max. power that the drive may demand from the power supply in each motor-drive combination. It includes the power dissipated by the drive itself (in kW).

Non-FAGOR asynchronous spindle motor

For non-FAGOR asynchronous spindle motors (e.g.: a high speed spindle) the previous tables for standard FAGOR motors are not available.

To properly calculate the power demanded by the non-FAGOR asynchronous spindle from the power supply, it is necessary:

- To know the maximum power to be provided at the axis. Always use the mechanical power for cycles S1 or S6-40% (depending on the duty cycle of the applicaton).

NOTE. Never use the peak power!

- Obtain the power at the motor terminals by dividing the previous value by the efficiency of the motor.

If the value of the motor efficiency (eff) is unknown, apply the following rule. For:

P < 22 kW	motor eff = 85%	(η = 0.85)
P > 22 kW	motor eff = 90%	(η = 0.90)

- Divide the result by the efficiency of the drive.

drive eff = 90% (η = 0.90)

Power supply selecting criteria

MANDATORY. Note that FM9 spindle motors whose sales models are FM9-B055-C5C□-E01-A and FM9-B071-C5C□-E01 will necessarily be associated with RPS-75 and RPS-80 power supplies respectively.

1. **The power supply module must be capable of supplying the power required by the set of motors and drives connected to it.**

T. H5/10 First criteria for selecting the main power supply for the whole system.

FIRST CRITERIA

The power supply module must be capable of supplying the power required by all the motor-drive sets connected to it.

REQUIRED POWER: 1 + 2 = A kW

Rated Power (in duty cycle S1)	Power supply module
In kW	**Model**
If A < 20	RPS-20
If 20 < A < 25	PS-25B4, XPS-25
If 25 < A < 33	PS-33-L
If 33 < A < 45	RPS-45
If 45 < A < 65	PS-65A, XPS-65
If 65 < A < 75	RPS-75
If 75 < A < 80	RPS-80
If A > 80	(*)

* Until reaching the rated power demanded from the power supply. All the required power cannot be supplied, hence 2 power supplies will be needed.

NOTE. When using two power supplies on the same machine, they must make up two independent groups with their own drives. Only the SERCOS II ring or CAN bus (if there is one) may be common to both groups.

NOTE. If the power required by the set is greater than 80 kW, the set of motors and drives must be divided into groups and powered by different power supplies.

DANGER.
Never connect the main power supplies in parallel !

2. **The power supply module must be capable of supplying the peak power required by the set of motors and drives connected to it.**

T. H5/11 Second criteria for selecting the main power supply for the whole system.

SECOND CRITERIA

The power supply module must be capable of supplying the peak power required (depending on the duty cycles) by all the motor-drive sets connected to it.

REQUIRED PEAK POWER: 3 + 2 = B kW

	Peak power (depending on the duty cycle)	Power supply module
	In kW	**Model**
NON-REGENERATIVE MAIN POWER SUPPLIES	If B < 75	PS-25B4
	If 75 < B < 99	PS-33-L
	If 99 < B < 195	PS-65A
	If B > 195	- Read note -
REGENERATIVE MAIN POWER SUPPLIES	If B < 55	XPS-25
	If 55 < B < 108	XPS-65
	If B > 108	- Read note -
REGULATED REGENERATIVE MAIN POWER SUPPLIES IN RPS MODE	If B < 26	RPS-20
	If 26 < B < 59	RPS-45
	If 59 < B < 97	RPS-75
	If 97 < B < 104	RPS-80
REGULATED REGENERATIVE MAIN POWER SUPPLIES IN RB6 MODE	If B < 26	RPS-20
	If 26 < B < 55	RPS-45
	If 55 < B < 97	RPS-75/RPS-80

NOTE. When using two power supplies on the same machine, they must make up two independent groups with their own drives. Only the SERCOS II ring or CAN bus (if there is one) may be common to both groups.

NOTE. In RPS mode, if the peak power required by the set is greater than 108 kW for XPS power supplies or greater than 104 kW for RPS power supplies, the set of motors and drives must be divided into groups and powered by different power supplies.

DANGER.
Never connect the main power supplies in parallel.

3. **The range of FAGOR power supplies that may be selected is:**

T. H5/12 Power supplies of the FAGOR catalog. They indicate: Rated power, admitted mains voltage and whether it outputs 24 Vdc or not.

RANGE OF FAGOR MAIN POWER SUPPLIES

NON REGENERATIVE

Model	Output power S1	Input voltage	Integrated 24 Vdc power supply
PS-25B4	25 kW	400-460 Vac	Yes
PS-65A	65 kW	400-460 Vac	No
PS-33-L	33 kW	200-240 Vac	No

REGENERATIVE

Model	Output power S1	Input voltage	Integrated 24 Vdc power supply
XPS-25	25 kW	400-460 Vac	Yes
XPS-65	65 kW	400-460 Vac	Yes

	Model	S1/S6-40% output power	Input voltage	Integrated 24 Vdc power supply
RPS mode	RPS-20	20.4/26.5 kW	400-460 Vac	Yes
	RPS-45	45.4/59.0 kW	400-460 Vac	Yes
	RPS-75	75.0/97.5 kW	400-460 Vac	Yes
	RPS-80	80/104 kW	400-460 Vac	Yes
RB6 mode	RPS-20	20.4/26.0 kW	400-460 Vac	Yes
	RPS-45	45.4/55.0 kW	400-460 Vac	Yes
	RPS-75	75/97 kW	400-460 Vac	Yes
	RPS-80	80/97 kW	400-460 Vac	Yes

4. **Use the following sheet to calculate the input transformer, and the section of the mains cable.**

T. H5/13 Power of the input transformer.

LINE VOLTAGE

The FAGOR DDS system requires a line voltage between 400-460 Vac or 200-240 Vac

TRANSFORMER

A power transformer or auto-transformer must be used

[1 + 2] * 1.05 kVA = 4 kVA

NOTE. When using an isolating transformer, the secondary must have a star connection and its mid point must be accessible so it can be connected to ground. This means that the output voltage of the transformer/autotransformer is maintained for the indicated apparent power. **Note that** if the system has an **XPS power supply**, the rated power Pm of cell (2) of the previous expression corresponds to the sum of the Pn's of all the asynchronous spindle motors of the system, whose value is the result of applying the expression **Pn = 1.4·Pmax** for each of them and then adding them all. **Pmax will be the motor's maximum braking power and it may be, in general, close to the power of the asynchronous spindle motor in S6. If it is a PS power supply**, cell (2) will register the value obtained from the table **T. H5/7**, table **T. H5/8** or table **T. H5/9** accordingly.

T. H5/14 Selection of the power cabling.

POWER CABLE FOR MAINS CONNECTION

Vline: Line voltage
AXD/SPD: 400-460 Vac
AXD/SPD...-L: 200-240 Vac
ACD/SCD: 400-460 Vac
ACD/SCD...-L: 200-240 Vac

Rated current through the mains cable

MAINS POWER

4 (kW) · 1000 / (√3 · Vmains) = [ ] A → **C**

COMPACT AXIS DRIVES, ACD:

Rated current on FXM|FKM servomotors = [ ] A → **C**

COMPACT SPINDLE DRIVES, SCD:

Max. current on FM7|FM9 motors = [ ] A → **C**

	Power cable		Power cable
In Amperes	Model	In Amperes	Model
C ≤ 13.1	MPC-4x1.5-☐M	40.0 < C ≤ 54.0	MPC-4x16-☐M
13,1 < C ≤ 17.4	MPC-4x2.5-☐M	54.0 < C ≤ 70.0	MPC-4x25-☐M
17.4 < C ≤ 23.0	MPC-4x4-☐M	70.0 < C ≤ 86.0	MPC-4x35-☐M
23.0 < C ≤ 30.0	MPC-4x6-☐M	86.0 < C ≤ 103.0	MPC-4x50-☐M
30.0 < C ≤ 40.0	MPC-4x10-☐M	103.0 < C ≤ 130.0	MPC-4x70-☐M

The purchase order must indicate the length of the cables.

Conductor section calculated for the B2 installation method, according to UNE-EN 60204-1:2007.

5.4 Capacitor Module Selection Guide

The CM-1.75 is a capacitor module that increases the electrical capacitance of the power bus in 7380 μF. It should be installed on machines with very short duty cycles (very repetitive accelerations and decelerations) and with low braking energy (e.g. a punch press).

The following table indicates how much extra energy W is stored in (Ws) when the bus voltage increases from the rated value VBUS to the Ballast circuit activating voltage (also called Crowbar activation voltage, VCROWBAR).

Considering the different combinations of power supplies modules + CM-1.75 and different line voltage.

$$W = C/2 \; * [\, V^2_{CROWBAR} - V^2_{BUS} \,] \quad (Ws)$$

with units:

C in Farads

VCROWBAR in Volts

VBUS = $\sqrt{2}$·Vline in Volts

W in Ws ➔ in Jules

T. H5/15 Extra energy that may be stored (in Ws).

Modules	Capac. (μF)	Crowbar activation voltage (Vdc)	Crowbar deactivation voltage (Vdc)	W (Ws) for Vline 400 Vac	W (Ws) for Vline 460 Vac
PS-25B4	820	770	760	111.9	69.6
PS-65A	940	770	760	128.3	79.8
XPS-25	1175	770	760	160.3	99.7
XPS-65	2520	770	760	343.8	213.8
PS-25B4+CM-1.75	8200	770	760	1118.9	695.7
PS-65A+CM-1.75	8320	770	760	1135.2	705.9
XPS-25+CM-1.75	8555	770	760	1167.3	725.9
XPS-65+CM-1.75	9900	770	760	1350.8	840.0
Modules	Capac. (μF)	Crowbar activation voltage (Vdc)	Crowbar deactivation voltage (Vdc)	W (Ws) for Vline 200 Vac	W (Ws) for Vline 240 Vac
PS-33-L	940	445	440	56.2	38.7
PS-33-L+CM-1.75	8320	445	440	497.6	342.9

5. SELECTING CRITERIA
Capacitor Module Selection Guide

FAGOR AUTOMATION

DDS HARDWARE

Ref.2307

5.5 Braking Resistor Selection Guide

Calculate the value of:

Wm Energy generated by the braking of each system motor.

Pe Rms power generated by all braking of all the motors throughout a complete duty cycle.

Based on the following formulae:

$$W_m = W_p + \frac{1}{2} \cdot J_t \left[\frac{2\pi \cdot n}{60}\right]^2 \quad [\,Ws\,]$$

$$W_p = m \cdot g \cdot \Delta h$$

$$P_e = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_i \frac{W_{mi}^2}{t_i}}{T}} \quad [\,w\,]$$

where:

Jt Total inertia of the **P**ower **D**rive **S**ystem (motor+mechanics) in kg.m².

n Turning speed of the motor when the braking starts in rpm.

Wmi Energy of each braking during a cycle of time T in Ws.

Wp Potential energy lost by the machine mass while braking (only on non-compensated axes) in Ws.

ti Braking time (in seconds) when the Wmi energy is generated.

T Time (in seconds) in a full cycle.

Dh Height (in m) lost while braking.

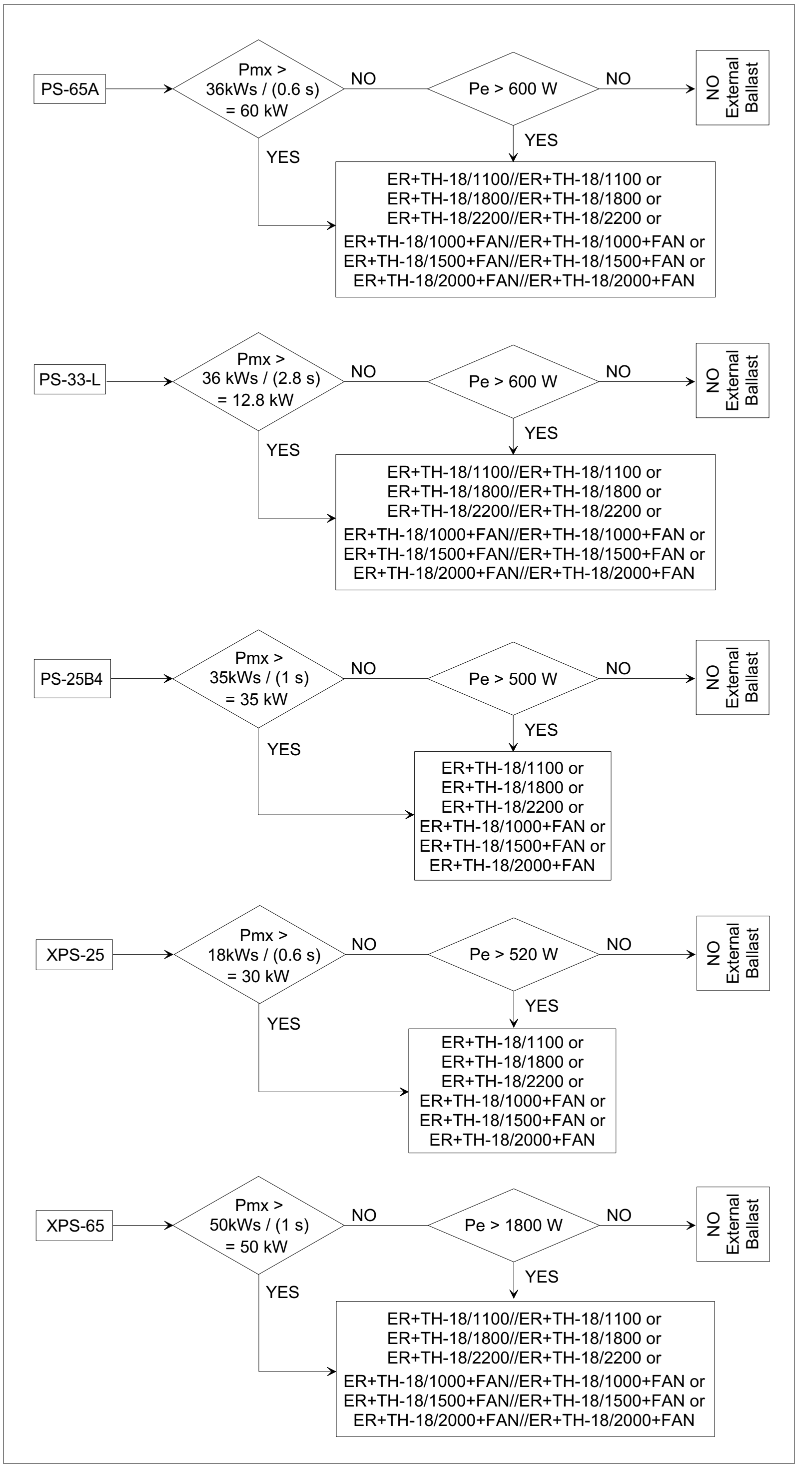
Wmx Maximum energy among all the Wm.

Pmx The highest power generated of all the braking actions, given by the maximum value among all the (Wmi/ti) quotients of each braking in kW.

$$P_{mx} = \left(\frac{W_{mi}}{t_i}\right)_{max} \quad [\,kW\,]$$

Once the values of **Pmx** and **Pe** are calculated, follow these flow charts:

NOTE. If you have external resistor ER+TH-□/□ or ER-TH-18/□+FAN, already discontinued, use this diagram to obtain the Ohm values required for each power supply.



F. H5/12

Selection of the braking resistor for the power supplies.

- When using compact drives that integrate the power supply.

MANDATORY. On all compact drives (except those whose model is SCD ...-NR), the external resistor supplied with the units. ACD/SCD/CMC 1.08 /1.15 models are also an exception.

On compact drives 'ACD/SCD/CMC 1.08 /1.15', as opposed to the rest of the compact models, do not install any external braking resistor. The internal one is enough, except on 'SCD 1.15' models where it would be possible to install the internal resistor ER+TH-43/350 if the application so required.

In general, on compact models 'ACD/SCD/CMC 1.08/1.15' the internal dissipation Ballast resistor will be enough, but if it is not in a particular situation, it is possible to install an external resistor of the same ohm value as the internal one and greater dissipation power.

NOTE. Actually, the external resistor provided with the unit is considered enough for most applications. If it is not enough, install one of the same ohm value and greater power.

On any compact drive whose model is SCD...-NR no external Ballast resistor will supplied with the unit. The user will place the order for the external resistor required by the application with a FAGOR representative.

POWER LINE CONNECTION

6

6.1 Mains Connection

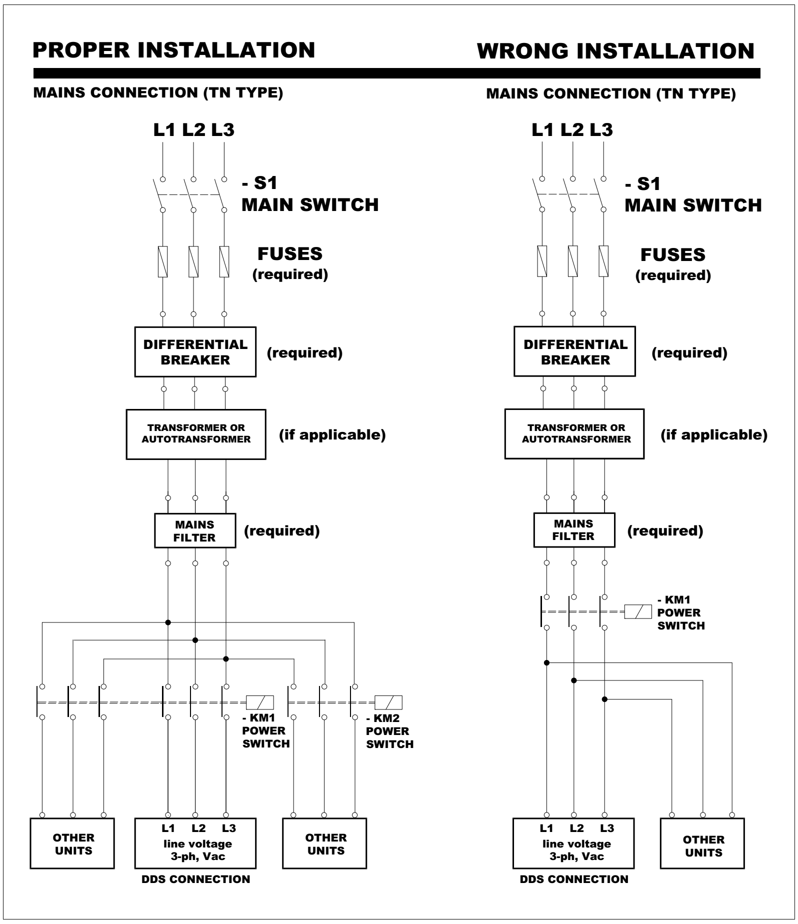
The FAGOR DDS system is designed to be connected to a three-phase line voltage of between 400 (1 - 10 %) Vac and 460 (1 + 10 %) Vac and a line frequency between 48 ... 62 Hz. Furthermore, note that the AXD modular drives and ACD/SCD compact drives are also designed to be connected to a three-phase line voltage of between 200 (1 - 10 %) Vac and 240 (1 + 10 %) Vac. Connecting it to a different voltage range requires the use of transformers or auto-transformers.

The connection may vary depending on the type of mains and electromagnetic compatibility required by the machine.

If the type of mains does not require isolating transformers and they only require a voltage adaptation; we recomment to install auto-transformers instead of isolating transformation.

WARNING. NEVER connect a FAGOR DDS system with energy regeneration (i.e. with XPS or RPS power supplies) in mains isolated from general mains (generators, emergency power generators, etc.). In these cases, always install a FAGOR DDS system with non-regenerating power supplies (i.e. with PS power supplies).

Certain mandatory protection devices must be added to the lines that extend from mains to the FAGOR DDS system. Others are optional.



F. H6/1

FAGOR DDS system. Scheme of connection to the mains.

MANDATORY.

Install the MAINS FILTER in the position indicated in fig. **F. H6/1** regarding the power contactor - KM1.

MANDATORY.

NEVER connect in parallel with the FAGOR DDS system other elements such as moors, inductive components, etc. to avoid the risk of poor system performance when stopping the machine.

ALWAYS connect the power supply of other equipment being installed and run together with the FAGOR DDS system through a second contactor - KM2 or through auxiliary contacts of the power (main) contactor - KM1.

The diagram of fig. **F. H6/1** shows the right and wrong installations so as to avoid making mistakes during installation. This way, after the main switch **- S1** and in this order, go the protection fuses **- F**, the differential breaker **- Q1**, the transformer to adapt mains to the supply voltage range ·only if necessary·, the mains filter for electromagnetic disturbances and the power contactor **- KM1** for turning the FAGOR DDS system ON/OFF.

6.2 Protection Fuses

To protect the FAGOR DDS system, fuses must be included on the lines coming from mains. Fig. F. H6/1 of this chapter shows its location.

INFORMATION. Note that FAGOR does not supply the fuses; in other words, the FAGOR DDS system does not include the fuses as accessories.

The lines going to the auxiliary power supply, integrated in all FAGOR power supplies, except the PS-65A that needs an external auxiliary power supply called APS-24, and even those that go to the ACD/SCD/CMC compact drives do not need external protection fuses because they are already integrated in all of them. Therefore:

MANDATORY. DO NOT install external protection fuses in lines that feed the auxiliary power supply or that of a compact drive.

Technical data

Extremely fast fuses must be installed in the mains lines to protect the semiconductors sized according to the type of power supply.

Depending on the power supply being installed, they will be selected according to the characteristics indicated in table T. H6/1 which are the ones to be met by the fuses that must necessarily be installed in the line input of the DDS system to protect it properly.

T. H6/1 Fuses to be installed with the FAGOR DDS system depending on the power supplied installed.Technical data.

	PS-25B4	PS-65A PS-33-L	XPS-25	XPS-65
In	≥ 40 A	> 100 A	≥ 40 A	> 100 A
Isurge (1 s)	> 115 A	> 325 A	> 115 A	> 325 A
Clearing I²t (A²s)	< 500	< 15 000	< 500	< 15 000

INFORMATION. Actually, IGBT components cannot be protected with fuses. Therefore, when using RPS power supplies, the protection does not prevent the module from breaking down. Using them minimizes the number of components that may be damaged as a result of a possible malfunction.

When using compact drives, the fuses must be selected according to the following table:

T. H6/2 Fuses to be installed in a DDS system with compact drives. Technical data

	ACD | SCD | CMC				SCD
	1.08	1.15	1.25	2.35/2.50	2.75
In	> 5.6 A	> 10.6 A	> 17.7 A	> 28 A	> 41 A
Isurge (0.5 s)	> 8 A	> 15 A	> 25 A	> 35 A	> 53 A
Clearing I²t (A²s)	< 120	< 338	< 900	< 900	< 1350

Recommended fuses

Table T. H6/3 and table T. H6/4 offer a variety of fuses from different manufacturers and may be used as a reference. These references of the fuses shown in these tables are valid for installations where the system is connected directly to mains and for the rated power of the units. For lower-than-rated power, we recommend to select the fuses according to the characteristics of each system.

T. H6/3 Fuses to be installed in mains line depending on the power supply installed.

MANUFACTURER	PS-25B4 XPS-25 RPS-20	PS-65A I PS-33-L XPS-65 RPS-45	RPS-75 RPS-80	
BUSMANN	FWH45B	RF00-125A	-	
	XL50F-45A	XL50F-125A	-	
	RF-000-40A	RF-000-125A	-	
	40FE	100FE	160FE	
	170M2611	170M1318	170M1319	
	170M3009	170M3013	170M3014	
GOULD	A00-66C5D8	A00-66C125D8	-	
	A00-66C5D1	A00-66C125D1	-	
FERRAZ	6.9 gRB 00 D08L 040	6.9 gRB 00 D08L 125	6.9 gRB 00 D08L 160	
	6.6 gRB 000 D08/040	6.6 gRB 000 D08/100	6.6 gRB 000 D08/160	
SIBA	20 189 20-50A	20 189 20-125A	20 189 20-160A	
WICKMAN	45FEE	140FEE	-	
SIEMENS	3NE8 003	3NE8 021	3NC8423-3	
LITTELFUSE	-	L70S125	L70S150	

T. H6/4 Fuses to be installed in mains line depending on the compact drive installed.

	ACD/SCD/CMC				SCD
MANUFACTURER	1.08	1.15	1.25	2.35/50	2.75
BUSSMANN	FC-6A	FC-12A	FC-20A	FWC-32A10F	-
	XL50-10A	XL50-15A	RF-000-25	FWP-32A14F	-
	6CT	12CT	-	-	-
	FWH-6.30A6F	-	-	-	-
GOULD	ST-6 10x38	ST-12 10x38	ST-20 10x38	-	-
	000-10	000-16	A60x20	-	-
	000/80-10	000/80-16	-	-	-
FERRAZ	6.600CP URC 14.51/6	12.600CP URC 14.51/6	-	-	6.921CP URQ 27x60/63
	6.621CP URC 14.51/6	12.621CP URC 14.51/6	-	-	-
	6.6URE10/6	12.6URE10/6	-	-	-
	A60Q6-2	A60Q12-2	A60Q20-2	A60Q30-2	-
	A60X6-1	A60X12-1	-	-	-
SIBA	-	-	-	-	50-140-34.63 without striker
	-	-	-	-	50 142 34.63 with striker
SIEMENS	-	-	3NE8 015	3NE8 003	-

WARNING. Using other protection devices instead of fuses (magneto-thermal switches, for example) does no guarantee proper protection of the equipment.

The fuse references given of the previous table are the ones that may be installed to obtain the maximum power on each model. In those cases where the power supply is oversized, the fuse value should be adjusted to the actual requirements of the machine.

MANDATORY. When using an auto-transformer or an isolating transformer, the fuses must be selected according to its characteristics depending on the structure of the installation. Therefore, the fuses must be selected specifically for each installation since it will be affected by a variable number of characteristics internal and external to the machine.

6.3 Differential Breaker

On a DDS system, fault DC current, practically flat, may come up besides the AC currents and pulsating DC currents. This requires the use of a differential breaker.

MANDATORY. Install a universal type B breaker (valid for AC, pulsating DC and flattened DC currents) and selective switch-off (delayed switch-off). **Note.** The Siemens® model "5SZ6 468-0KG00", type B for example.

These considerations must be taken into account if the differential breaker only affects a machine using a FAGOR DDS system.

WARNING. It is not recommended to use differential breakers sensitive to pulsating currents and, overall, general purpose differential breakers. In this cases, undesired stops might occur due to the high sensitivity of those devices to pulsating currents. Therefore, never use AC type differential breakers!

INFORMATION. As an alternative, type A differential breakers may be used with selective switch-off. They are more economical than type B ones and usually valid for DDS systems with a FAGOR filter. The off current must not be < 500 mA and they will have selecting switch-off.

Note. The Siemens® model "5SM3 745-8", type A for example.

When several machines share the same differential breaker, bear in mind the sum of the leak currents of all the machines involved.

WARNING. Watch out for the total leak current when several machines share a differential breaker. All of them may add up to a considerable value!

Note that most of the leak current is due to the mains filter. Hence, it is up to the filter to discharge to ground the noise coming from mains. On the other hand, the leak current of the filters varies depending on mains conditions.

On the filters of the FAGOR catalog, these values may vary between 27 mA (typical value) and 130 mA (maximum value). They practically do not vary with temperature because their components are stable and certified.

The main reason for the variation of the leak current has to do with unbalanced mains voltage or with too many harmonics.

Bear in mind these considerations when installing differential breakers for several machines.

- Verify that the differential breaker to be installed is more immune and admits higher leak currents.
- Distribute the machines connected to each line when installing several differential breakers.
- Use fewer mains filters. Install one filter common to several machines instead of one for each machine. Verify that the machines connected to the same filter do not generate disturbances between them and meet the current regulations.

NOTICE

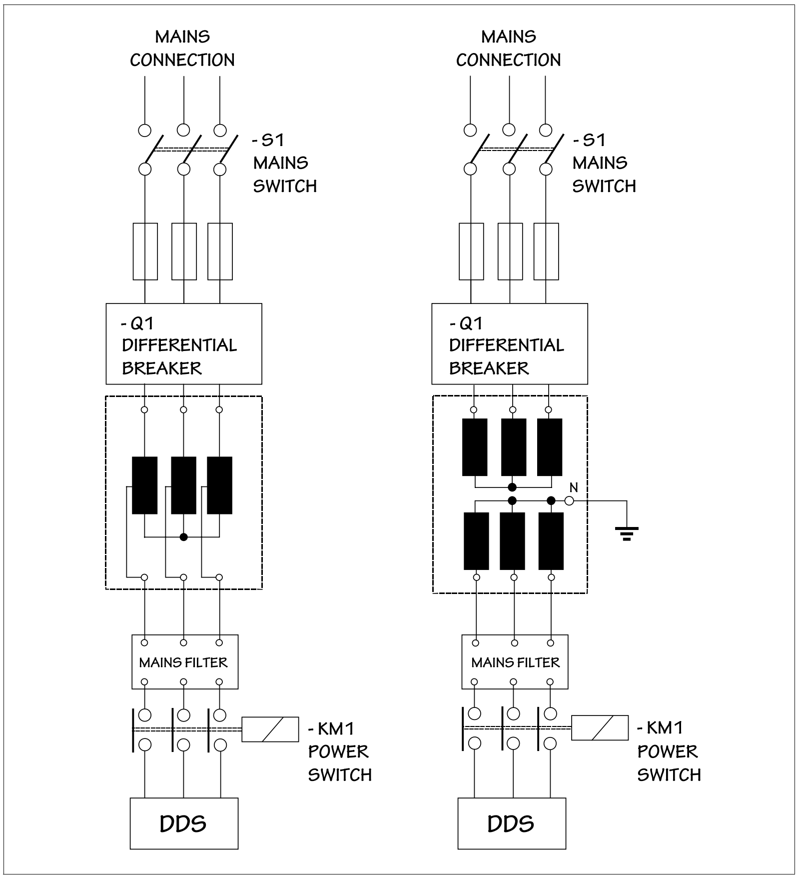
MANDATORY. Be sure to ALWAYS install the insertion bridge if you have an RPS-□ regenerative main power supply with X76 connector. Consult FAGOR AUTOMATION if the differential breaker trips (contact opening) due to high leak currents. See **X76 CONNECTOR**.

6.4 Isolating Transformer or Auto-Transformer

When the mains voltage must be isolated or adapted to the levels required by the DDS system, it may be connected through an isolating transformer or an auto-transformer. This element will also help reduce the amount of harmonics on the line although it will not guarantee the compliance with the CE marking.

MANDATORY. When installing an isolating transformer, the secondary must a have a star (Y) configuration with access to the mid point which must be connected to grond.

The following figure shows the position where the transformer or auto-transformer must be installed within the whole power line connection system.



F. H6/2

Position of the auto-transformer or isolating transformer.

MANDATORY. When using transformers or auto-transformers, the main contactor - KM1 must be connected between them and the DDS system, never on the input line of the transformer or auto-transformer.

MANDATORY. On machines where the DDS system includes XPS power supplies, it is essential to properly size the transformer or auto-transformer. The rated (nominal) power of the auto-transformer is the result from the formula **Pn = 1.4·Pmax**, where Pmax is the maximum braking power of the system. This power may be, in general, close to the power in the S6 duty cycle of the asynchronous spindle motor. See **5. SELECTING CRITERIA**.

Hence it is possible to apply simultaneity factors and decrease the power required by the transformer or auto-transformer.

6.

POWER LINE CONNECTION
Isolating Transformer or Auto-Transformer

FAGOR AUTOMATION

DDS HARDWARE

Ref.2307

It is also highly recommended to use auto-transformers instead of isolating transformers when only an adaptation of the working voltages is required.

MANDATORY. For systems with XPS power supplies, install isolating transformers ONLY when the type of mains so requires.

Remember that if the isolating transformer is installed, depending on its power and impedance, it may be required to install a second choke in series with the one that musts be installed with XPS power supplies.

WARNING. Not complying with the previous indications could cause the DDS system to perform poorly.

INFORMATION. When using a transformer, it is preferable to install an RPS power supply in RB6 mode (rectifier) rather than an XPS power supply. The operation will be similar to that of the XPS with less disturbances in mains, smaller voltage variations at the motor, less noise, etc.

INFORMATION. When in a system with XPS power supply, the pulses of the drives are activated, a very low frequency blinking (flashing) may be observed on the amber LED of energy regeneration to mains. THIS BEHAVIOR IS NORMAL and does NOT indicate that the system is not working properly. Deactivating the pulses, the LED will stop blinking.

6.5 Mains Filter

MANDATORY. ALWAYS install mains filters from the FAGOR catalog when installing the DDS drive system.

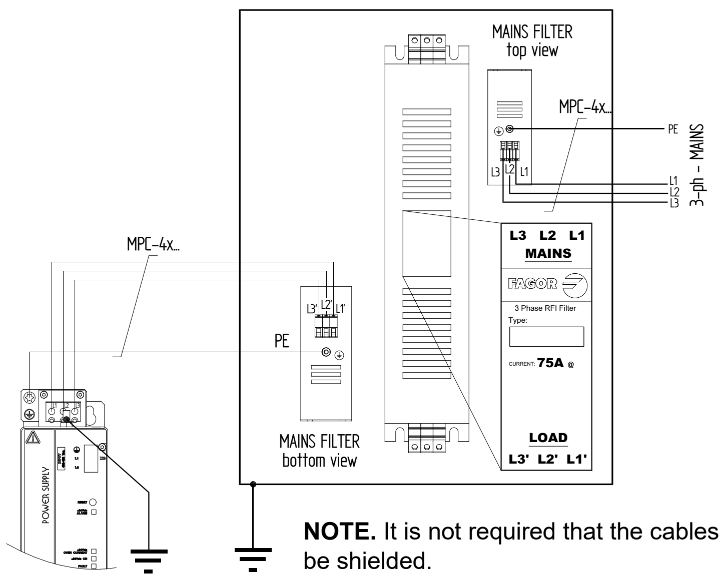
In order for the FAGOR DDS system to meet the European Directive on **E**lectro**M**agnetic **C**ompatibility 2014/30/EU, a mains filter must be installed against electromagnetic disturbances. The optional filters provided by FAGOR ensure the compliance of the DDS system itself with the currently effective directive.

INFORMATION. This does not guarantee the compliance with such CE Directive on **E**lectro**M**agnetic **C**ompatibility regarding the machine because it may have other devices that could cause disturbances.

To install it, it must be properly connected to ground and the wires connecting to the power supply module must be as short as possible.

They may be installed either horizontally or vertically. The three-phase line is connected to the terminals on top of the module and the load (power supply or compact drive) to those at the bottom. See the label on the front panel showing these terminals in full detail. See fig. **F. H6/3**.

Table **T. H6/5** indicates the proper filter to be installed depending on the power supply or compact drive being used in the DDS system.



NOTE. It is not required that the cables be shielded.

F. H6/3

Mains filter installation.

MANDATORY. Install the mains filter between the transformer or auto-transformer and the - KM1 power contactor.

T. H6/5 Mains filter selection according to the main power supply or compact drive installed.

Module	**Mains filter**
PS-25B4, XPS-25, RPS-20	MAIN FILTER 42A-A
RPS-45	MAIN FILTER 75A-A
PS-65A, PS-33-L, XPS-65, RPS-75	MAIN FILTER 130A-A or 130A-B
RPS-80	MAIN FILTER 180A-A
ACD/SCD/CMC □.□	MAIN FILTER 42A-A

For further information on mains filters, see section **4.1 MAINS FILTERS** of this manual.

6.6 Line Inductance

Line inductance means including chokes on each of the three power lines. Its function is to reduce the harmonics generated in mains. The recommended value is given by the formula:

$$L = \frac{V \times 0.04}{2\pi f \times I_{rms}}$$

To simplify the choice, we could consider optimum the values given in the following table:

T. H6/6 Line inductance selection according to the power supply or compact drive installed.

	PS-25B4	PS-65A PS-33-L	ACD|SCD|CMC 1.08 | 1.15	ACD|SCD|CMC 1.25
L (mH)	1	0.4	5	3
Irms (A)	40	100	11	18

When not installing the mains filter, we recommend to use the line inductance in order to minimize disturbances, although is warned that this inductance does not guarantee the compliance with the CE marking.

MANDATORY. Do not install line chokes in line with RPS or XPS regenerative power supplies. They generate interference in the regenerating mechanism.

6.7 Distribution Diagrams

The distribution diagram being used must be taken into consideration in order to determine the characteristics of the protection means against electrical shocks, in case of failure (indirect contacts) and against over-current, as well as the specifications of the devices in charge of such functions. The distribution diagrams are established according to the ground connections of the distribution network or of mains, on one hand, and the of the grounds of the receiving installation on the other.

Depending on the electric energy distribution network, there are three types of diagrams: TN, TT and IT.

Depending on the type of distribution diagram, the cabling in the electrical cabinet will vary considerably.

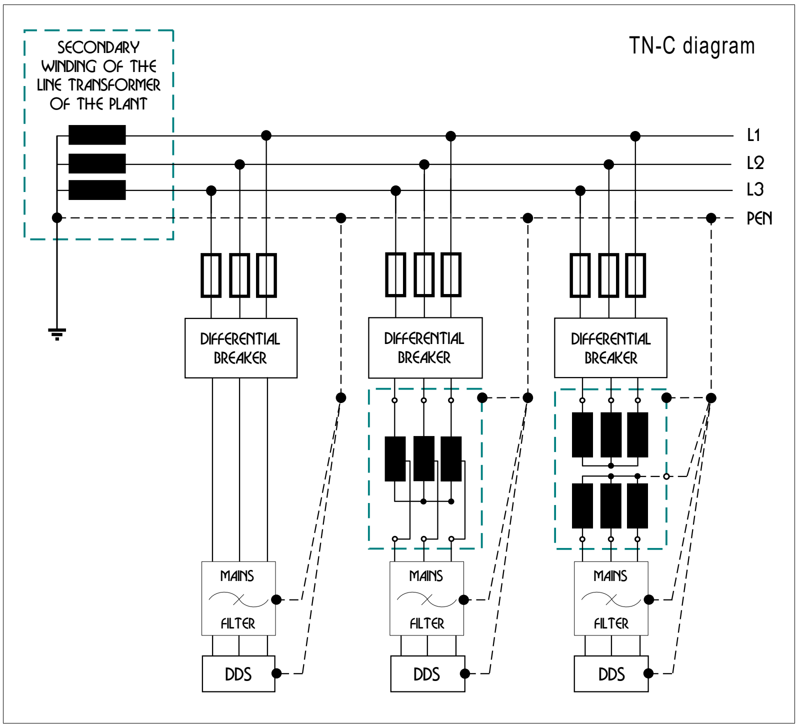
IMPORTANT NOTE. Note that the diagrams provided here do not show the main contactor - KM1 that must be connected between the transformer or auto-transformer and the DDS system.

TN diagram

Distribution diagram that has a point directly connected to ground and the conductive parts of the installation are connected to this point through ground protection conductors. This type of mains admits loads between one or several phases and the neuter.

There are three kinds of TN diagrams depending on the relative position of the neuter wire (N) and the protection wire (PE):

- *TN-S diagram* where the neuter wire (N) and the protection wire (PE) are different in the entire diagram.
- *TN-C-S diagram* where the neuter and protection functions are combined in a single wire (PEN) in part of the diagram.
- *TN-C diagram* where the neuter and protection functions are combined in a single wire (PEN) in the entire diagram.



F. H6/4

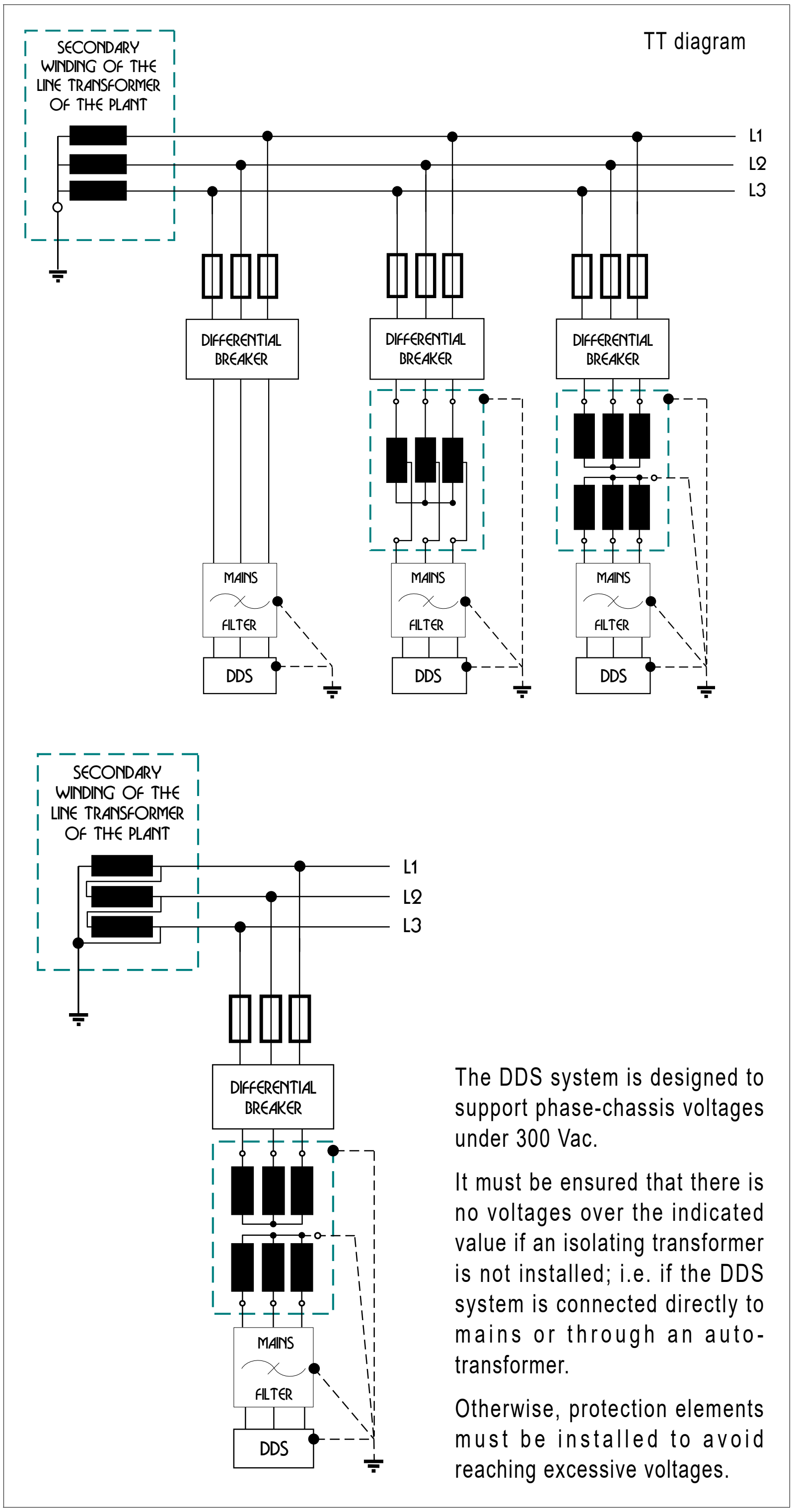
TN-C type distribution diagram.

INFORMATION. The DDS system may be connected directly, through a transformer or auto-transformer in mains with a TN type distribution diagram.

See fig. **F. H6/4** for properly installing the DDS system with a TN-C type distribution diagram.

TT diagram

Distribution diagram that has a point directly connected to ground and the conductive parts of the installation are connected to a ground point independently from the ground electrode of the power supply system.



F. H6/5

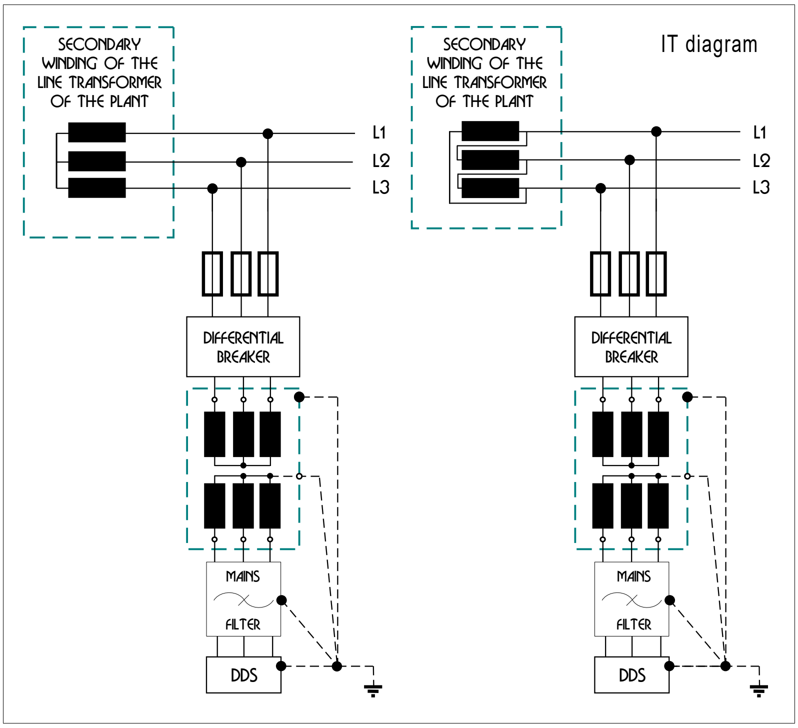
TT type distribution diagram.

MANDATORY. · CORNER GROUNDED · type TT mains require installing an isolating transformer.

See fig. **F. H6/5** for properly installing the DDS system in TT type distribution network.

IT diagram

Distribution diagram that has no direct connection to ground and the conductive parts of the installation are connected to ground.



F. H6/6

IT type distribution diagram.

MANDATORY. With an IT distribution diagram, ALWAYS install the DDS system to mains through an isolating transformer.

With IT type distribution diagrams, the differential breaker is used assuming that the capacitance of mains with respect to ground is large enough to ensure that a minimum fault current flows with the same magnitude as that of the operating differential current assigned. Otherwise, its use is not necessary.

INFORMATION. Note that with an IT type distribution diagram, mains can also be controlled through an isolation watching device. Both protection measurements are compatible with each other.

See fig. **F. H6/6** for properly installing the DDS system with an IT type distribution diagram.

6.8 Mains Connection Cables

For further information on the mains cabling for the DDS system, see **7. CABLES AND ADAPTERS**, section **7.1 MAINS CONNECTION CABLE. POWER SUPPLY | MAINS CONNECTION**.

CABLES AND ADAPTERS

7

This chapter describes the cables needed to install the DDS system and the characteristics of the connectors of those cables. It also describes the mechanical characteristics of those cables.

MANDATORY. The length of any cable used in the installation of the DDS system must be shorter than 30 m, except for the power (motor), feedback (encoder), fiber optic cables (SERCOS II interface) and CAN bus cables, which may exceed this length.

Previous chapters of this manual already described the cabling of the DDS system for the power lines, feedback, optic fiber of the SERCOS II ring or CAN BUS connection, RS-232/422 serial line connection, communications, etc.

7.1 Mains Connection Cable. Power Supply | Mains Connection

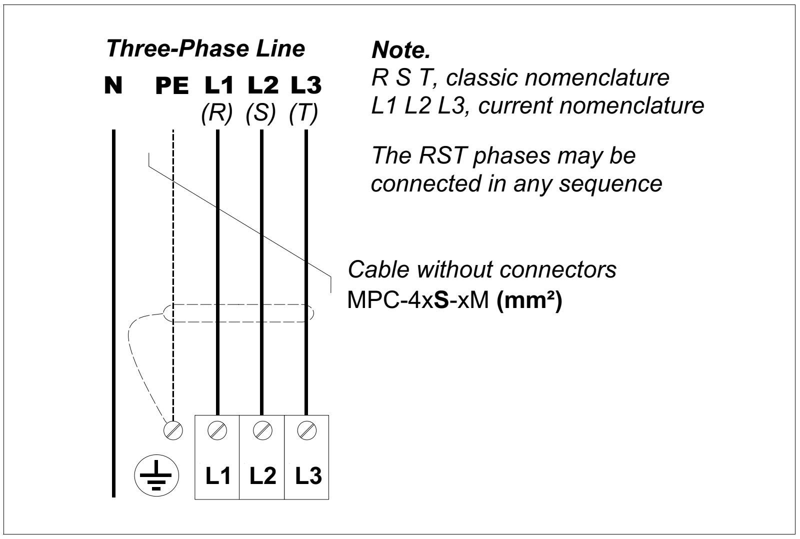
Refer to table **T. H5/14** of chapter 5 to determine the cable needed to connect the power supply to mains. Note that compact drives have it integrated into them.

The table **T. H7/1** shows the mains connection cable supplied by FAGOR and their sales model:

T. H7/1 Range of mains connection cables.

MPC-4x1.5-☐M	MPC-4x4-☐M	MPC-4x10-☐M	MPC-4x25-☐M	MPC-4x50-☐M
MPC-4x2.5-☐M	MPC-4x6-☐M	MPC-4x16-☐M	MPC-4x35-☐M	MPC-4x70-☐M

The 4 wires of the mains cable must be connected to the power supply or to the compact drive (integrated power supply) as shown in fig. **F. H7/1**.



F. H7/1

MPC cable connection from the main power supply or compact drive to three-phase mains.

The following table shows the mechanical characteristics of the terminals (L1, L2, L3, PE) at the power supplies and at the compact drives.

T. H7/2 Mechanical characteristics of the power connectors for the main power supplies and compact drives.

Module	Gap	Max. tightenin torque	Max. hole section	Max. cable section*
	mm	N·m	mm²	mm²
PS-65A, PS-33-L	18.8	7	70	50
PS-25B4	10.1	1.5	16	10
XPS-25	12.1	2	16	10
XPS-65	18.8	7	70	50
RPS-80	25.0	20	95	70
RPS-75	25.0	20	95	70
RPS-45	18.8	7	70	35
RPS-20	10.6	1.5	16	10
ACD/SCD/CMC 1.08/1.15	7.62	0.5	4	2.5
ACD/SCD/CMC 1.25	7.62	0.7	6	4
ACD/SCD/CMC 2.35/2.50	10.16	1.2	6	6
SCD 2.75	10.16	1.5	16	10

* Section of the conductor that must be installed if the power supply provides maximum power, calculated for the B2 installation method, according to UNE-EN 60204-1.

The attached table **T. H7/3** gathers the regulation applicable to typical installation of **P**ower **D**rive **S**ystems.

It determines ▪ for B2 installation method ▪ the minimum section of the cable through which the maximum current allowed in continuous duty can circulate on three-phase wires in PVC hoses or installed on the machine through conduits or channels according to UNE-EN 60204-1.

The ambient temperature is assumed to be 40 °C (104 °F).

MANDATORY. The dielectric insulation of the cable must be enough to withstand the test voltage at a minimum of 2 000 Vac for 5 minutes for cables supporting voltages over 50 Vac (alternating current) or 120 Vdc (direct current). Refer to the recommendations of the cable manufacturer before doing the installation.

T. H7/3 Conductor section / Imax. current permitted according to UNE-EN 60204-1, table 6. B2 installation method.

Section	Inmax.	Section	Inmax.	Section	Inmax.
mm²	A	mm²	A	mm²	A
0.75	8.5	6	30	50	103
1.0	10.1	10	40	70	130
1.5	13.1	16	54	95	156
2.5	17.4	25	70	120	179
4	23	35	86		

INFORMATION. If installation methods other than B2 are available and/or demands are lower than the maximum provided by the power supply, see appendix D.1.2 of UNE-EN 60204-1 to determine the corresponding method and depending on the rated current requested for the power supply, obtain the minimum required cable section shown in table 6 of this regulation. Note that the section obtained can be less than that given in table **T. H7/3**.

7.2 Power Cable. Motor|Drive connection

The range of multi-pole power cables without end connectors for MPC-4x**S**-☐M (for brakeless motors) and MPC-4x**S**+(2x1)-☐M (for motors with holding brake) supplied by FAGOR to establish the connection between the motors and the drives is provided in table **T. H7/4**. These are supplied upon request and without end connectors, as the power connector on the motor side will usually different, in general, depending on the motor to which it will be connected. Available lengths: 5, 10, 15, 20, 30, 35, 40, 50, 75, 100, 150, 200, 250 and 300 meters for cross sections of up to 10 mm², inclusive. For all other sections, only up to 100 m.

T. H7/4 Range of multi-pole power cables. Outside diameter.

for brakeless motor		for motor with brake	
Reference	∅e approx.	Reference	∅e approx.
MPC-4x1.5-☐M	9.1 mm	MPC-4x1,5+(2x1)-☐M	12,5 mm
MPC-4x2.5-☐M	10.6 mm	MPC-4x2.5+(2x1.5)-☐M	13.8 mm
MPC-4x4-☐M	11.9 mm	MPC-4x4+(2x1)-☐M	14.9 mm
MPC-4x6-☐M	14.5 mm	MPC-4x6+(2x1)-☐M	17.0 mm
MPC-4x10-☐M	17.5 mm	MPC-4x10+(2x1)-☐M	19.9 mm
MPC-4x16-☐M	21.6 mm	MPC-4x16+(2x1.5)-☐M	23.3 mm
MPC-4x25-☐M	25.2 mm	MPC-4x25+(2x1)-☐M	27.0 mm
MPC-4x35-☐M	28.6 mm	MPC-4x35+(2x1)-☐M	31.4 mm
MPC-4x50-☐M	33.4 mm	MPC-4x50+(2x1.5)-☐M	34.8 mm
MPC-4x70-☐M	42.5 mm		

MPC-4x**S**-☐M | MPC-4x**S**+(2x1)-☐M, **S**: cross sectional area in mm².
☐M: Length in m. ∅e approx: Approximate outside diameter of the cable.

INFORMATION. Remember that when a motor is mentioned here, it refers to any motor of the FAGOR catalog, both synchronous and asynchronous.

MANDATORY. In order for the system to comply with the European Directive on **E**lectro**M**agnetic **C**ompatibility 2014/30/EU, the cable hose that carries 6 or 4 cables, depending on whether the motor has a brake or not, must be shielded and connected at both ends; i.e. both at the drive end and a the motor end. This condition is a must.

The mechanical characteristics of the power terminals (U, V, W, PE) on modular drives are:

T. H7/5 Modular drive power connectors. Mechanical characteristics.

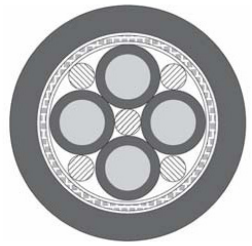
Module	Gap	Max. tightenin torque	Max. hole section	Conductor section
	mm	N·m	mm²	mm²
AXD/SPD/MMC 1.08/1.15	7.62	0.6	4	2.5
AXD/SPD/MMC 1.25	7.62	0.8	6	6
AXD/SPD/MMC 1.35	10.16	1.5	6	6
AXD/SPD/MMC 2.☐	10.16	1.8	16	16
SPD 2.85	10.16	1.8	16	16
AXD/SPD/MMC 3.100	-	8	50	25
AXD/SPD/MMC 3.150	-	8	50	50
SPD 3.200	-	20	95	70
SPD 3.250	-	20	95	95

MANDATORY. The cable wires connected at the motor end must be kept inside their corresponding connector. The connector will be different depending on the user's motor.

For further details on the connector that must be mounted at the end of the MPC cable and connected at the motor end, see the manual of the corresponding motor.

MPC-4xS-☐M multi-pole power cables

Mechanical characteristics

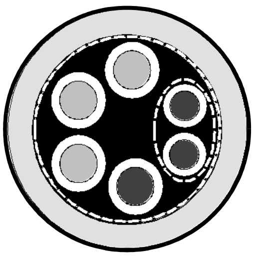

multi-pole cable for a brakeless motor

T. H7/6 MPC-4x**S**-☐M power cables. Mechanical characteristics.

Type	Shielded. It ensures **E**lectro**M**agnetic **C**ompatibility.
Øout. approx.	See table T. H7/4.
Flexibility. Bending radius	High. Specifically for cable-carrying chains with a minimum bending radius for dynamic 7.5 x Øe conditions (up to 16 mm²) and 10xØout. (from 25 mm²) and static conditions 4xØout.
Outer sheath	PUR (Polyurethane) or PVC (polyvinyl chloride) used in machine tools
Permissible temperature range	Work: - 40 °C ... + 80 °C (- 40 °F ... + 176 °F) Storage: - 50 °C ... + 90 °C (- 58 °F ... + 194 °F)
Rated voltage	VDE Uo/U: 600/1000 V UL/CSA 1000 V

MPC-4xS+(2x☐)-☐M multi-pole power cables

Mechanical characteristics


multi-pole cable for a motor with brake

T. H7/7 MPC-4x**S**+(2x☐)-☐M power cables. Mechanical characteristics.

Type	Shielded. It ensures **E**lectro**M**agnetic **C**ompatibility.
Øout. approx.	See table T. H7/4.
Flexibility. Bending radius	High. Specifically for cable-carrying chains with a minimum bending radius for dynamic 10xØout. and static 7.5xØout. conditions.
Outer sheath	PUR (Polyurethane) or PVC (polyvinyl chloride) used in machine tools
Permissible temperature range	Work: - 40 °C ... + 80 °C (- 40 °F ... + 176 °F) Storage: - 50 °C ... + 90 °C (- 58 °F ... + 194 °F)
Tensión nominal	VDE Uo/U: 600/1000 V UL/CSA 1000 V

Selection

To select the cable needed for the power connection between the drive and the motor, see the manual of the corresponding motor that indicates the necessary cable depending on the user's motor.

7.3 Motor Feedback Cables

The attached tables show the range of motor encoder cables supplied by FAGOR to connect the motor feedback and a drive. They are supplied with connectors at both ends (see note below) and their sales model is:

Motor	Ref. Cable	Motor feedback
FXM, FKM FM9	EEC-SP-□	1 Vpp sinusoidal encoder
	IECD-□	Incremental TTL encoder
FM7	EEC-FM7-□	Incremental TTL encoder
	EEC-FM7S-□	Incremental TTL encoder (better immunity and flexibility)
	EEC-FM7CS-□	C-axis SinCos encoder

Note. None of the motor encoder feedback cables for FM7 spindle motors will have the connector mounted at the motor end; a connector will be supplied with the cable for the user to mount it. See the manual: AC spindle motor - FM7/FM9 - for further detail on how to mount it.

INFORMATION. The encoder cable (without connectors) is only available upon request in lengths of 75, 100 and150 m.

With FXM/FKM and FM9 motors

EEC-SP-□ cable

T. H7/8 Range of EEC-SP-□ cables. The number indicates their length in meters including the connectors.

EEC-SP-3	EEC-SP-5	EEC-SP-6	EEC-SP-7	EEC-SP-8
EEC-SP-9	EEC-SP-10	EEC-SP-11	EEC-SP-12	EEC-SP-15
EEC-SP-20	EEC-SP-25	EEC-SP-30	EEC-SP-35	EEC-SP-40
EEC-SP-45	EEC-SP-50	EEC-SP-60		

For further detail on how to connect the drive, see the manual of the corresponding motor.

INFORMATION. Remember that using the cable model EEC-SP-□ does guarantee compliance with the Directive on Electromagnetic Compatibility 2014/30/EU.

IECD-□ cable

T. H7/9 Range of IECD-□ cables.The number indicates their length in meters including the connectors.

IECD-5	IECD-7	IECD-10	IECD-15	IECD-20	IECD-25	IECD-30

For further detail on how to connect the drive, see the manual of the corresponding motor.

With FM7 motors

EEC-FM7-□ cable

T. H7/10 Range of EEC-FM7-□ cables. The number indicates their length in meters including the connector.

EEC-FM7-5	EEC-FM7-10	EEC-FM7-15	EEC-FM7-20	EEC-FM7-25

For further detail on how to connect the drive, see the manual of the corresponding motor.

EEC-FM7S-□ cable

T. H7/11 Range of EEC-FM7S-□ cables. The number indicates their length in meters including the connector.

EEC-FM7S-3	EEC-FM7S-15	EEC-FM7S-30	EEC-FM7S-45
EEC-FM7S-05	EEC-FM7S-20	EEC-FM7S-35	EEC-FM7S-50
EEC-FM7S-10	EEC-FM7S-25	EEC-FM7S-40	EEC-FM7S-60

For further detail on how to connect the drive, see the manual of the corresponding motor.

EEC-FM7CS-□ cable

T. H7/12 Range of EEC-FM7CS-□ cables. The number indicates their length in meters including the connector.

EEC-FM7CS-05	EEC-FM7CS-20	EEC-FM7CS-35	EEC-FM7CS-50
EEC-FM7CS-10	EEC-FM7CS-25	EEC-FM7CS-40	
EEC-FM7CS-15	EEC-FM7CS-30	EEC-FM7CS-45	

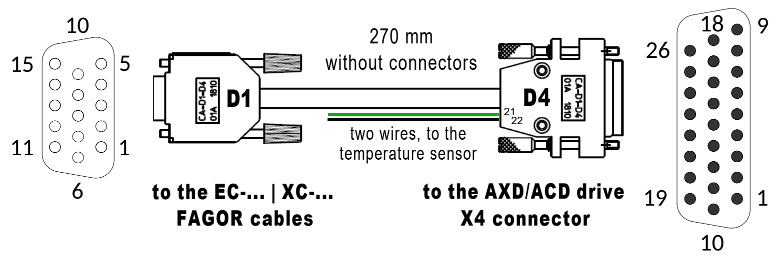
For further detail on how to connect the drive, see the manual of the corresponding motor.

7.4 Connector Adapter. CA-D1-D4

In order to transmit the absolute signals from a *linear motor* or a *torque motor* to an AXD/ACD drive, the use of an **C**onnector **A**dapter 'CA-D1-D4' is always required.

The D1 connector of the **C**onnector **A**dapter is directly connectable to FAGOR "EC" cables and "XC" extension cables.

The D4 connector of the **C**onnector **A**dapter will be connected to the *motor feedback* X4 connector of the AXD/ACD drive.



Connector Adapter specification		
	Construction	(4x0.09+4x0.14+(4x0.09))
	Material	PVC
	Øout.	6.0 (1 ± 0.020) mm
	Minimum bending radius	In dynamic conditions: 10 x Øout. In static conditions: 7.5 x Øout.
	Shield	Dual
	D1	Sub-D HD 15C female connector
	D4	Sub-D HD 26C male connector

F. H7/2

Connector **A**dapter 'CA-D1-D4'. Code: 02460017.

T. H7/13 **C**onnector **A**dapter 'CA-D1-D4'. Connector pinout.

Sub-D HD 15C female D1 connector	(4x0.09+4x0.14+(4x0.09)) cable	Color	Sub-D HD 26C male D4 connector
Pin	**Signal**	**wire**	**Pin**
1	A	green	**1**
2	/A	yellow	**10**
3	B	blue	**2**
4	/B	red	**11**
5	DATA	grey	**3**
6	/DATA	pink	**12**
7	CLOCK	black	**19**
8	/CLOCK	purple	**20**
9	+ 5 Vdc	brown	**24**
10	+ 5 Vdc SENSE	red | blue *(bright green)*	**16**
11	GND	white	**25**
12	GND SENSE	grey | pink *(orange)*	**17**
15	INTERNAL SHIELD	black	**26**
-	TEMPERATURE SENSOR	green *0.14x285*	**21**
-		black *0.14x285*	**22**
METALLIC HOUSING	EXTERNAL SHIELD	black	**METALLIC HOUSING**

7.5 Direct Feedback Cable

The direct feedback is given by an external linear encoder (scale) or rotary encoder that may be incremental (with reference signals) or absolute (with reference signals).

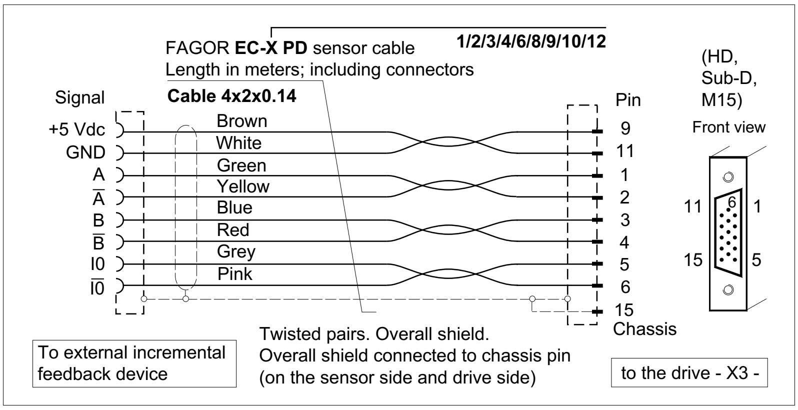
External incremental feedback

The attached figure shows the cable of the direct feedback supplied by FAGOR to connect an incremental feedback device (external linear or rotary) with FAGOR sinusoidal signals (1 Vpp) or square signals (differential TTL) and the drive. This cable is supplied with connectors at both ends and its sales model is:

EC-□ PD cable

T. H7/14 Range of EC-□ PD cables. The number indicates their length in meters including the connectors.

EC-1 PD	EC-3 PD	EC-6 PD	EC-9 PD	EC-12 PD
EC-2 PD	EC-4 PD	EC-8 PD	EC-10 PD	



F. H7/3

Direct feedback cable for an external FAGOR incremental feedback (linear or rotary) sinusoidal (1 Vpp) or square-wave (differential TTL). Diagram.

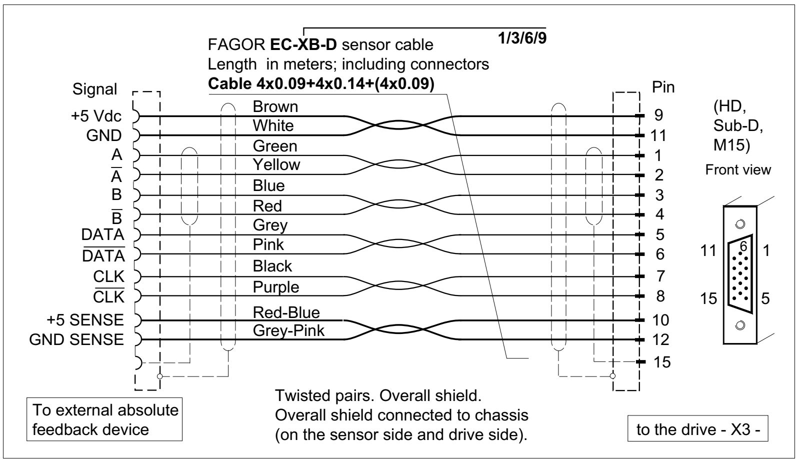
External absolute feedback

The attached figure shows the cable of the direct feedback supplied by FAGOR to connect an external FAGOR absolute linear encoder) with sinusoidal signals (1 Vpp) and the drive. This cable is supplied with connectors at both ends and its sales model is:

EC-□B-D cable

T. H7/15 Range of EC-□B-D cables. The number indicates their length in meters including the connectors.

EC-1B-D	EC-3B-D	EC-6B-D	EC-9B-D



F. H7/4

Direct feedback cable for the FAGOR absolute linear encoder. Diagram.

7.

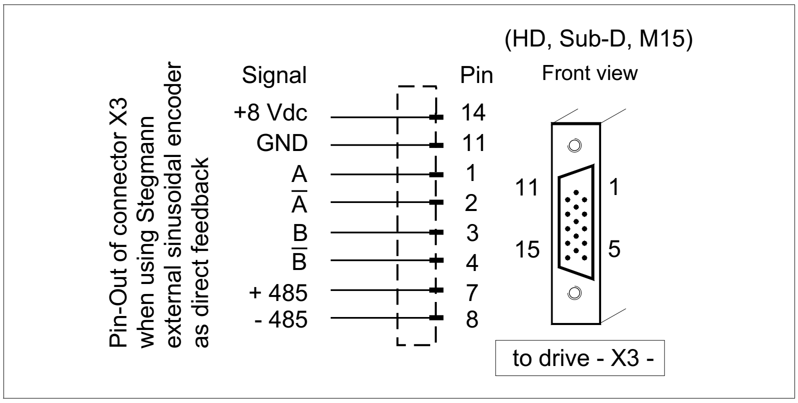
FAGOR AUTOMATION

DDS HARDWARE

Ref.2307

External Stegmann sinusoidal encoder

FAGOR does not supply the direct feedback cable for connecting an external Stegmann sinusoidal encoder with the drive. For this connection, you must know the pinout at the encoder end and match it with the pinout at the drive end. With this information, the user will be able to make the connection and make his own cable.



F. H7/5

Pinout for the direct feedback cable when using a Stegmann sinusoidal encoder as external feedback.

7.6 Signal Cables for Control and Communications

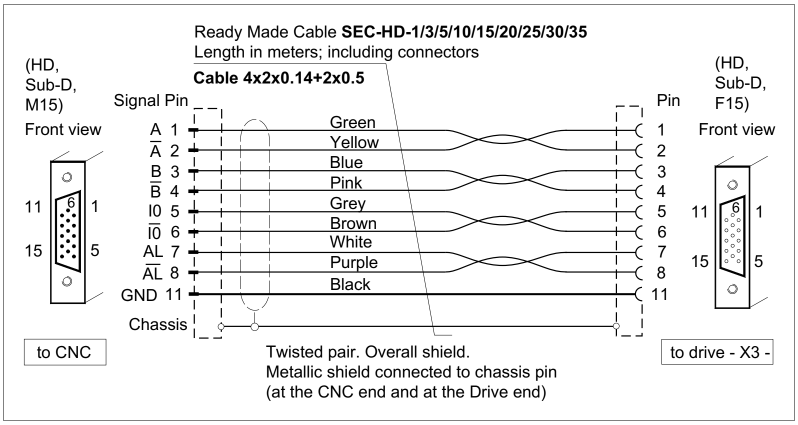
Encoder simulator from the drive to the CNC

Depending on motor feedback, the drive can generate a set of signals that simulate those of a differential TTL encoder attached to the rotor of the motor. The attached tables show this cable supplied by FAGOR to connect the drive (X3) and the CNC 8055 (X1, X2, X3 or X4) / 8055i (X10, X11, X12 or X13) / 8065/8070 (LOCAL COUNTER 1/2). The attached tables show this cable supplied by FAGOR to connect the drive and the CNC. They are supplied with connectors at both ends and their sales model is:

SEC-HD-□ cable

T. H7/16 Range of SEC-HD-□ cables. The number indicates their length in meters including the connectors.

SEC-HD-1	SEC-HD-10	SEC-HD-25
SEC-HD-3	SEC-HD-15	SEC-HD-30
SEC-HD-5	SEC-HD-20	SEC-HD-35



F. H7/6

Connection of the cable for the encoder simulation and the CNC.

INFORMATION. The maximum length for SEC-HD-□ cables for best performance is 50 m.

SERCOS II optical fiber

FAGOR supplies the fiber optic cables for SERCOS II communications between the group of drives and the CNC in a ring connection and in lengths ranging from 1 to 100 meters. The cables between drives come with the connectors for each module. For SERCOS II connection under 40 m, use the fiber optic cable with polymer core. Its sales models are:

SFO-□ cable

T. H7/17 Range of SFO-□ cables.
The number indicates their length in meters.

SFO-1	SFO-2	SFO-3	SFO-5	SFO-7	SFO-10	SFO-12

Its mechanical characteristics are:

T. H7/18 SFO-□ cable. Mechanical characteristics.

Flexibility	Normal. It must only be used in systems under static conditions where the minimum bending radius is 30 mm.
Covering	PUR. Polyurethane resistant to chemical agents used in machine tools.
Temperature	Work: - 20 °C ... + 80 °C (- 4 °F ... + 176 °F) Storage: - 35 °C ... + 85 °C (- 31 °F ... + 185 °F)

SFO-FLEX-□ cable

T. H7/19 Range of SFO-FLEX-□ cables.
The number indicates their length in meters.

SFO-FLEX-10	SFO-FLEX-20	SFO-FLEX-30	SFO-FLEX-40
SFO-FLEX-15	SFO-FLEX-25	SFO-FLEX-35	

Its mechanical characteristics are:

T. H7/20 SFO-FLEX-□ cable. Mechanical characteristics.

Flexibility	High. Special for cable-carrying chains with a minimum bending radius, in dynamic conditions, is 70 mm. Use only in dynamic conditions!
Covering	PUR. Polyurethane resistant to chemical agents used in machine tools.
Temperature	Work: - 20 °C ... + 70 °C (- 4 °F ... + 158 °F) Storage: - 40 °C ... + 80 °C (- 40 °F ... + 176 °F)

INFORMATION. The maximum length for fiber optic cables of the models mentioned earlier for best performance is 40 meters.

INFORMATION. The SFO-FLEX-□ fiber optic cables are compatible with the SFO-□ cables. The SFO-FLEX-□ are more flexible.

NOTE. If the fiber optic cable for SERCOS II communication between modules is going to be moving (dynamic conditions), **always** use the SFO-FLEX-□ cable. The SFO-□ cable will be enough for static conditions (resting). The useful life span of a SFO-□ cable cannot be guaranteed if it is installed in applications where it works under dynamic conditions (moving).

For SERCOS II connection over 40 m, use the fiber optic cable with glass core.Their sales model is:

SFO-V-FLEX-□ cable

T. H7/21 Range of SFO-V-FLEX-□ cables.
The number indicates their length in meters.

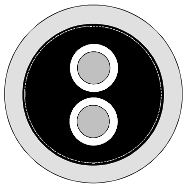
SFO-V-FLEX-40	SFO-V-FLEX-60	SFO-V-FLEX-100
SFO-V-FLEX-50	SFO-V-FLEX-75	

Its mechanical characteristics are:

T. H7/22 SFO-V-FLEX-□ cable. Mechanical characteristics.

Flexibility	The minimum bending radius will be 60 mm in dynamic conditions and 45 in static conditions.
Covering	PUR. Polyurethane resistant to chemical agents used in machine-tools.
Permissible temperature range	Work: - 40 °C ... + 80 °C (- 40 °F ... + 176 °F) Storage: - 40 °C ... + 80 °C (- 40 °F ... + 176 °F)

CAN cable



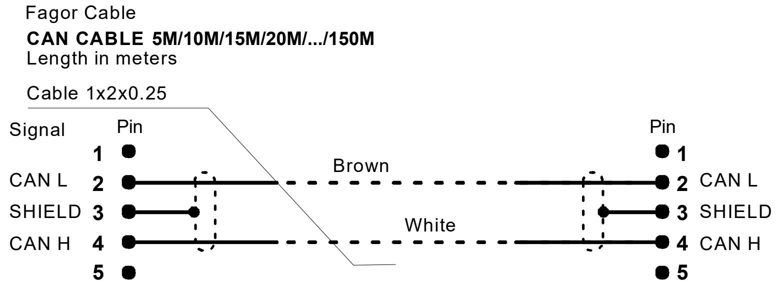
Cable supplied by FAGOR upon request. It is used to establish communication through a CAN field bus between drives and a master device (CNC, PC, ESA panel, etc.). It consists of a pair of twisted wires with a section of 0.25 mm², overall shield and impedance of 120 Ω. It is supplied without connectors. It comes in lengths from 5 m to 150 m, in multiples of 5.

Its sales models are:

CAN CABLE □M

T. H7/23 Range of CAN CABLE □M cables.
The number indicates length in meters.

CAN CABLE 5M	CAN CABLE 30M	CAN CABLE 75M
CAN CABLE 10M	CAN CABLE 35M	CAN CABLE 100M
CAN CABLE 15M	CAN CABLE 40M	CAN CABLE 150M
CAN CABLE 20M	CAN CABLE 45M	
CAN CABLE 25M	CAN CABLE 50M	



Note. The ends of the wires and the shield already have their pin. This cable does not include connectors.

F. H7/7

CAN cable.

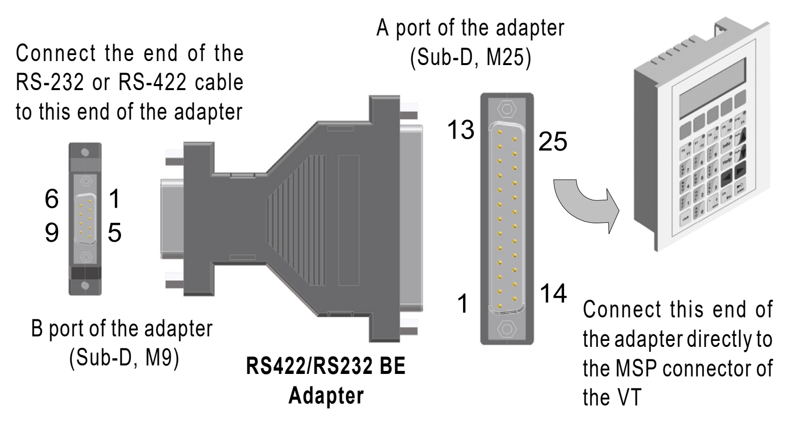
Its mechanical characteristics are:

T. H7/24 CAN CABLE □M cable. Mechanical characteristics.

Type	Shielded. It ensures EMC compatibility
Øout. approx.	6.3 mm
Flexibility	High. Special to be used in cable carrying chains with a bending radius of 15xØout. under dynamic conditions and 8xØout. under static conditions.
Covering	PUR. Polyurethane resistant to chemical agents used in machine-tools.
Permissible temperature range	Work: - 30 °C ... + 70 °C (- 22 °F ... + 158 °F) Storage: - 5 °C ... + 70 °C (+ 23 °F ... + 158 °F)
Rated voltage	Uo / U: 250/1 000 V

7.7 RS232/RS422 BE Adapter

Before showing other connections, it shows the RS232/RS422 BE adapter and the pinout for each end.



F. H7/8
RS232/RS422 BE adapter.

T. H7/25 Pinout of port B connector. Description.

1	N.C. (**N**ot **C**onnected)	
2	T x RS232 OUT	
3	R x RS232 IN	
4	N.C. (**N**ot **C**onnected)	
5	RS232 GND	
6	RxRS422 + IN	
7	RxRS422 - IN	
8	TxRS422 + OUT	
9	TxRS422 - OUT	

NOTE. The pinout for port A is the same as for the MSP port of the VT panel from ESA.

T. H7/26 Pinout of port A connector. Description.

1	**N**ot **C**onnected	**14**	IKT OUT
2	TxRS232 OUT	**15**	IKR OUT
3	RxRS232 IN	**16**	+5 Vdc (reserved)
4	RTS RS232 OUT	**17**	**N**ot **C**onnected
5	CTS RS232 IN	**18**	∗RxC.L. +IN
6	**N**ot **C**onnected	**19**	**N**ot **C**onnected
7	GND	**20**	**N**ot **C**onnected
8	**N**ot **C**onnected	**21**	**N**ot **C**onnected
9	∗TxC.L. +OUT	**22**	TxRx485 +IN/OUT
10	TxRx485 -IN/OUT	**23**	TxRS422 +OUT
11	∗TxC.L. -OUT	**24**	RxRS422 -IN
12	TxRS422 -OUT	**25**	∗RxC.L. -IN
13	RxRS422 +IN		

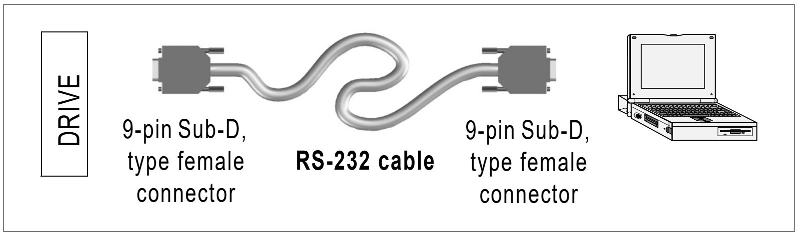
∗ C. L. : Current loop.

7.8 RS-232 Serial Line

FAGOR does NOT supply these cables. Nevertheless, these are the connection diagrams. Note that the RS232/RS422 BE adapter may be used to connect the RS-232 or RS-422 serial line with a VT panel from ESA.

> **NOTE.** The user is free to use this FAGOR adapter or not. But, it should be used unless indicated otherwise because it makes the connection easier.

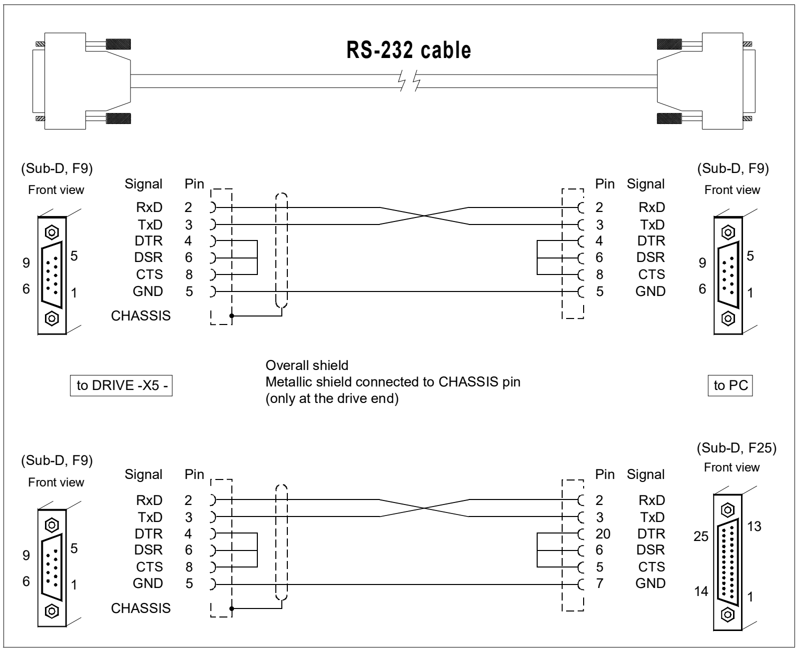
RS-232 serial line between a PC and a drive



F. H7/9

RS-232 serial line connection between a PC and a drive.

The following connections may be used:



F. H7/10

RS-232 serial line cable between a PC and a drive.

> **NOTE.** The metallic shield must be soldered to the hood of the connector at the drive end. The user must NOT connect the “reserved” pins anywhere.

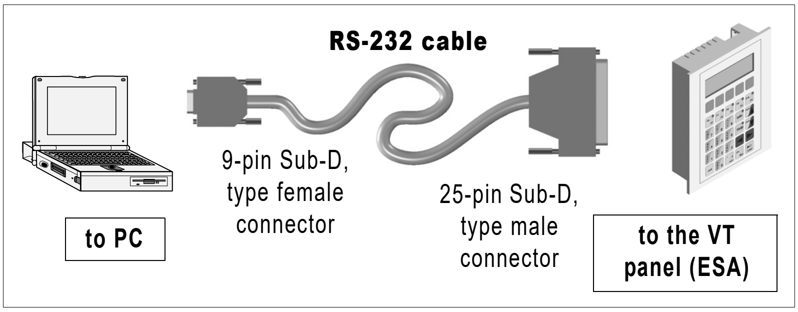
It is up to the user to use the RS422/RS232 BE adapter or not for the connection. The following sections show all the connection possibilities.

RS-232 serial line cable between a PC and a VT from ESA

This VT-PC connection is essential for transferring the communication driver and the project.

The connection cable to use will depend on whether the adapter RS232/RS422 BE is used or not.

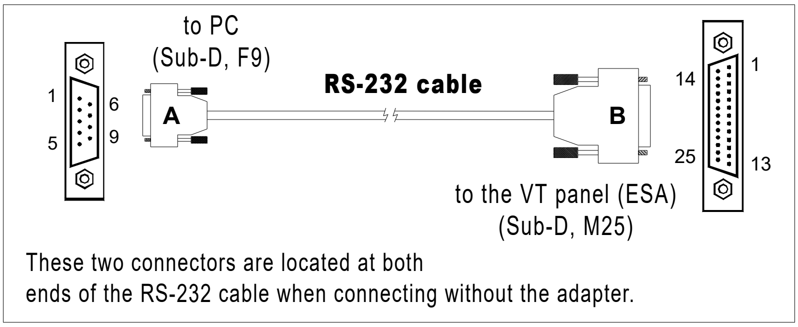
PC-VT connection using an RS-232 cable · without adapter ·



F. H7/11

RS-232 serial line connection between a PC and VT from ESA (without adapter).

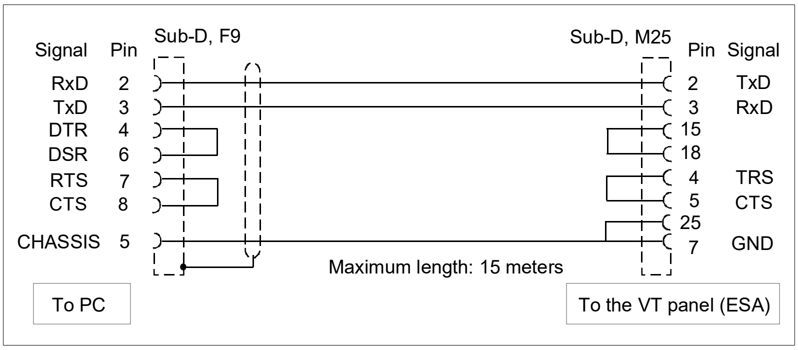
The connection cable when not using the adapter RS232/RS422 BE has the following connectors at its ends:



F. H7/12

A. Connector of the RS-232 cable for direct connection to the PC.
B. Connector of the RS-232 cable for direct connection to the VT panel from ESA.

The connection is:



F. H7/13

RS-232 connection between PC and VT without adapter.

NOTE. See the previous section for further information on the pinout of the 25-pin connector of the MSP port of the VT panel from ESA.

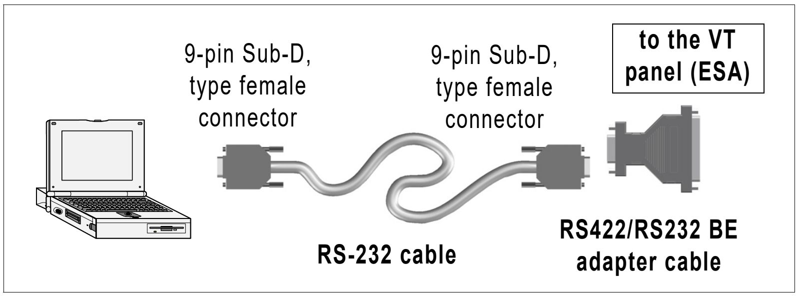
7.

FAGOR AUTOMATION

DDS HARDWARE

Ref.2307

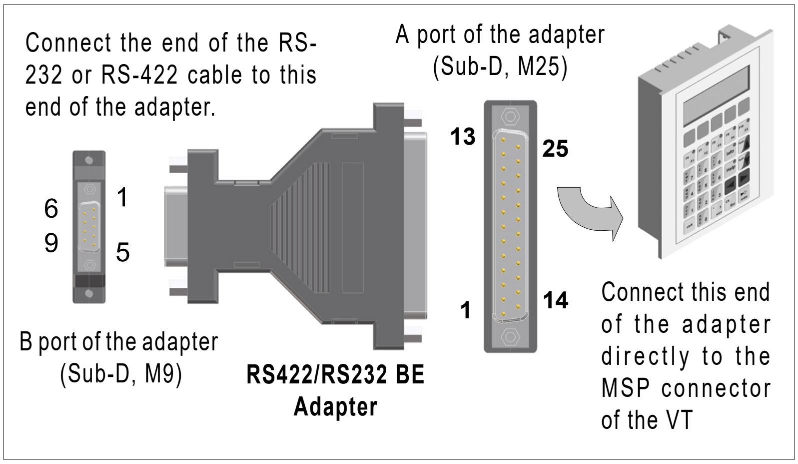
PC-VT connection using an RS-232 cable · with adapter ·



F. H7/14

RS-232 serial line connection between a PC and VT from ESA (with adapter).

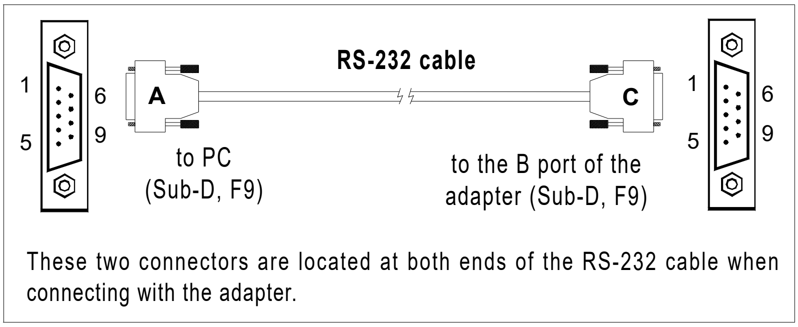
The adapter RS232/RS422 BE has the following connectors at its ends:



F. H7/15

RS232/RS422 BE adapter.

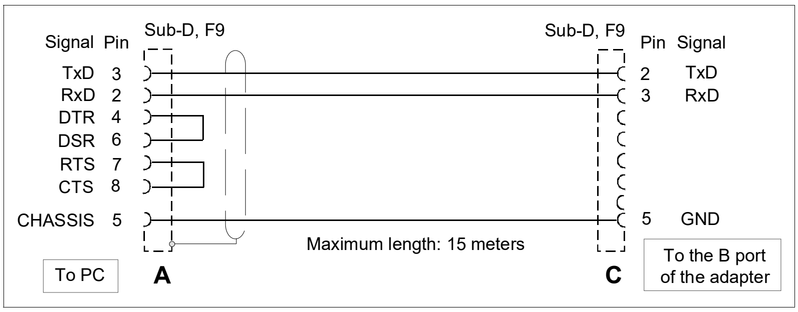
The connection cable when using the adapter RS232/RS422 BE will have the following connectors at its ends:



F. H7/16

A. Connector of the RS-232 cable for direct connection to the PC.
C. Connector of the RS-232 cable to connect to the B port of the adapter.

The connection is:



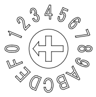
F. H7/17

RS-232 connection between PC and VT with adapter.

RS-232 serial line cable between a VT and a drive

Once the project has been transferred from the PC to the VT (ESA), the video terminal may be connected to a single drive, hence establishing communication via the MSP serial port of the VT and the drive's RS-232 serial port.

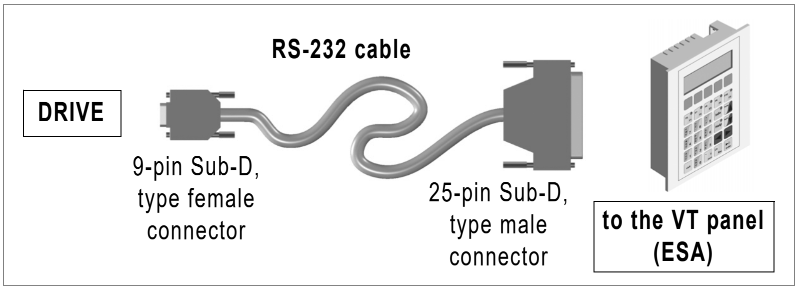
NOTE. When mentioning a drive, it means any model of the FAGOR catalog, i.e. AXD, SPD, ACD, SCD, MMC and CMC models.



MANDATORY. The RS-232 serial line can only be used between the ESA VT and a single drive. The arrow of the drive's node selecting rotary switch (NODE SELECT) must be pointing at 0.

It is now possible to handle and control from the Video Terminal the process application by communicating with the connected drive. The connection cable to be used is described next.

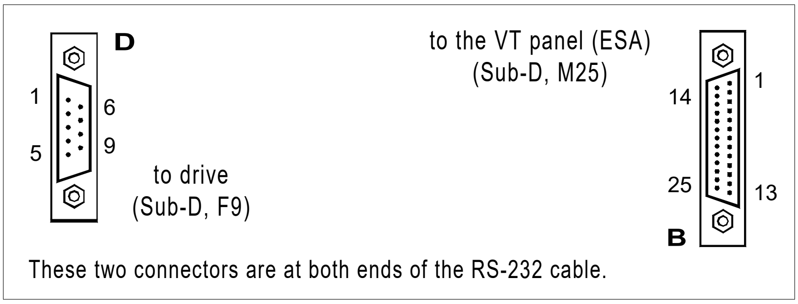
NOTE. The adapter RS232/RS422 BE is not required in any case.



F. H7/18

RS-232 serial line connection between the VT from ESA and a servodrive ▪ without adapter ▪.

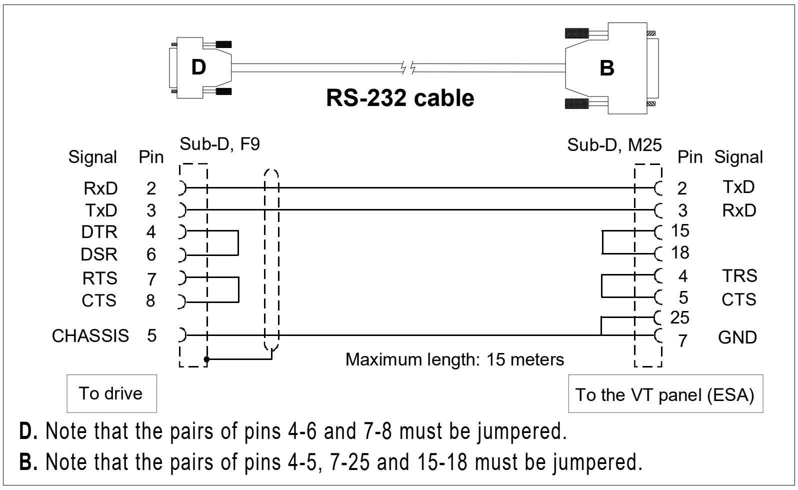
The connection cable has the following connectors at its ends:



F. H7/19

D. Connector of the RS-232 cable for direct connection to the servodrive.
B. Connector of the RS-232 cable for direct connection to the VT from ESA.

The connection is:



F. H7/20

RS-232 connection between a VT and a servodrive ▪ without adapter ▪.

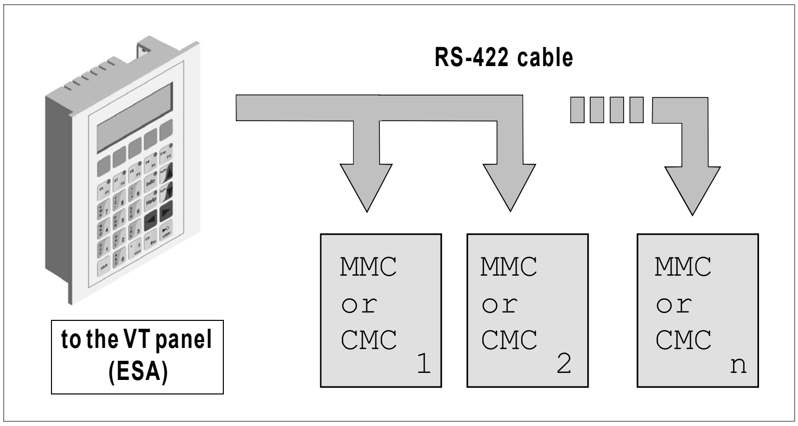
7.9 RS-422 Serial Line

FAGOR does NOT supply these cables. Nevertheless, these are the connection diagrams. Note that the RS232/RS422 BE adapter may be used to connect the RS-232 or RS-422 serial line with a VT panel from ESA.

NOTE. The user is free to use this FAGOR adapter or not. But, it should be used unless indicated otherwise because it makes the connection a lot easier.

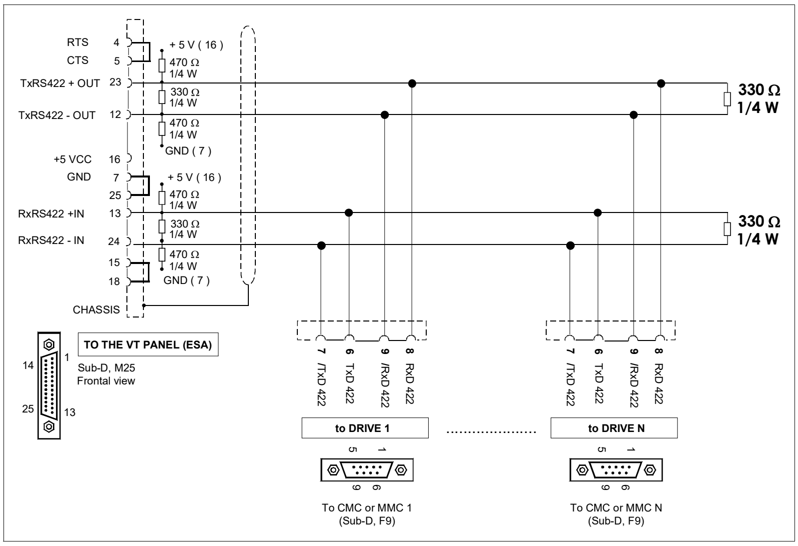
RS-422 serial line cable between a VT and several drives · without adapter ·

NOTE. Only for MMC or CMC drives.



F. H7/21

RS-422 serial line connection between a VT from ESA and several MMC or CMC drives · without adapter ·.



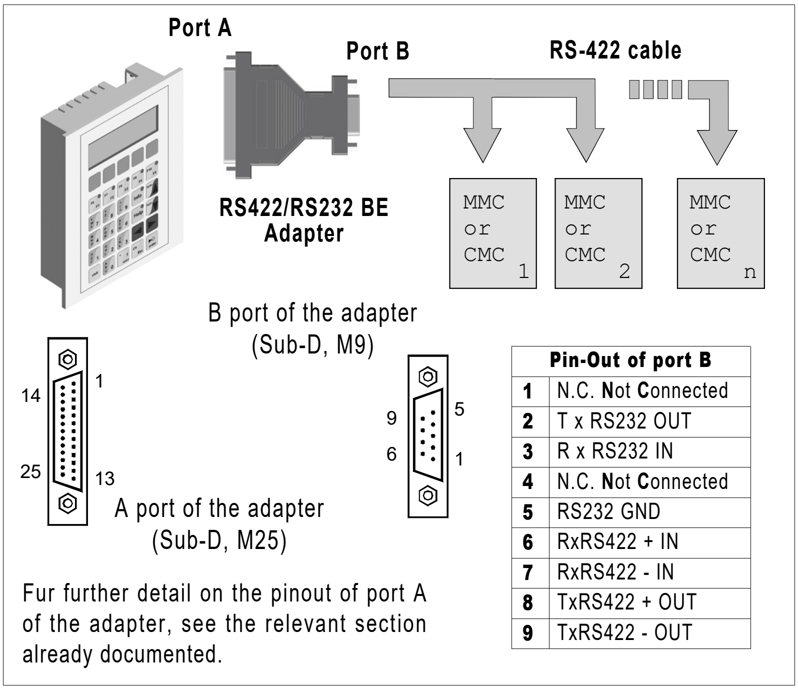
F. H7/22

RS-232 serial line cable between a VT from ESA and several MMC or CMC servodrives · without adapter ·.

If the user chooses to use the RS232/RS422 BE adapter, the RS-422 serial line must be connected as instructed in the following section. This chapter has already described all the details on this adapter as well as the pinouts of its ends.

RS-422 serial line cable between a VT and several drives · with adapter ·

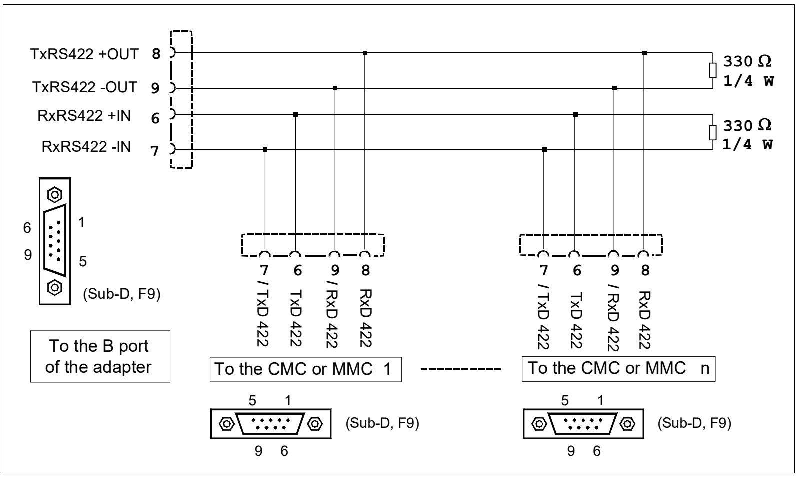
NOTE. Only for MMC or CMC drives.



Pin-Out of port B	
1	N.C. Not Connected
2	T x RS232 OUT
3	R x RS232 IN
4	N.C. Not Connected
5	RS232 GND
6	RxRS422 + IN
7	RxRS422 - IN
8	TxRS422 + OUT
9	TxRS422 - OUT

F. H7/23

RS-422 serial line connection between a VT from ESA and several MMC or CMC servodrives · with adapter ·.



F. H7/24

RS-422 serial line cable between port B of the adapter and several MMC or CMC drives. Port A of the adapter must be connected to the MSP port of the VT panel from ESA.

INSTALLATION

8

This chapter defines the installation process that only covers the DDS system itself. The installation procedure of the DDS system to the power lines has been already described in **6. POWER LINE CONNECTION**.

INFORMATION. Bear in mind that some of the wiring and grounding requirements for installing the DDS system are described in other chapters of this manual, e.g. in **7. CABLES AND ADAPTERS**, not only in this one.

MANDATORY. Only qualified personnel who know and understand the contents of this manual and all the other documentation related to this product and have been properly trained on this safety subject to recognize and prevent existing risks, are authorized to work with this DDS system. Only qualified personnel may install, set up, repair and maintain this equipment.

See **QUALIFICATION OF PERSONNEL** of **SAFETY CONDITIONS** at the beginning of this manual.

MANDATORY. The installation must be fully compliant with all the requirements of the local and national electrical regulations and all other applicable regulations.

8.1 Location

MANDATORY. The DDS system that will usually include the external safety controller is identified as a fixed installation meant to always work inside an electrical cabinet (enclosure) whose protection degree is IP 54 or greater. Note that the start button, the E-stop button and other elements may be installed outside the electrical cabinet (enclosure).

The units must be installed vertically.

Access to the cabinet must be restricted to qualified maintenance personnel who must use a key or tool to open the door or barrier, clearly marked with the corresponding warning signs, as stipulated in sect. 3.5 of IEC 61800-5-1.

The type of considerations to bear in mind when placing the DDS system and run the cables must be:

- Environmental
- Mechanical
- Climatic
- Electrical
- Ventilation related

NOTE. It is entirely up to the installer to take care of these matters!

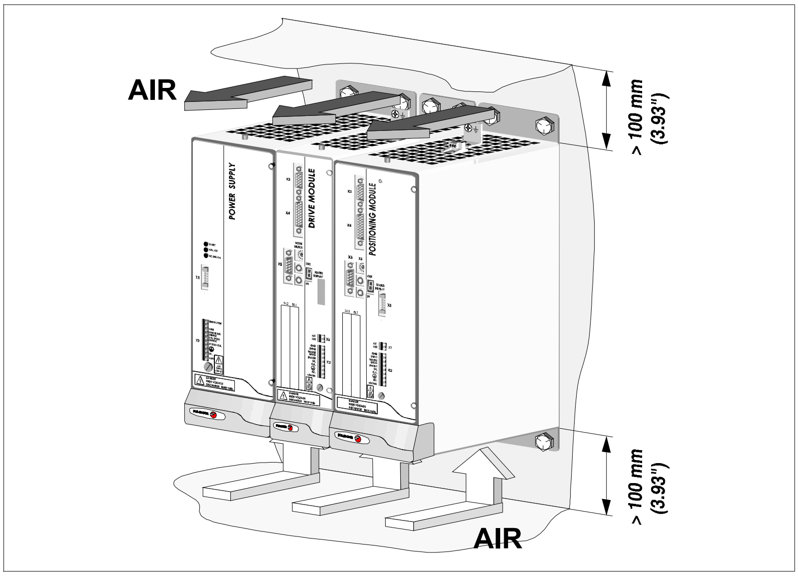
Environmental considerations

It must be installed where:

- There are neither corrosive gasses nor explosives.
- The atmospheric conditions are favorable.
- It is not exposed to oils, water, hot air, high humidity, too much dust or metal particles suspended in the air.

Mechanical considerations

Use the holes and slots prepared for the purpose of fastening the equipment. Vibrations should be avoided. Where necessary, use shock-absorbing lanyards. For further detail, see next figure:



F. H8/1

Top and bottom clearance when installing the DDS system for easier heat evacuation.

MANDATORY. When integrating the unit into the electrical cabinet, make sure to leave a gap of at least 10 cm (3.93 inches) between it and the top, bottom and front panel of the cabinet or any other obstacle that obstructs air flow for easier heat evacuation.

Climatic considerations

The temperature inside the electrical cabinet containing the DDS system must not exceed 45 °C (113 °F) or 60 °C (140 °F) with power reduction.

MANDATORY.
Never install the DDS system next to a heat source.

The modules generate heat and when trying to decide whether the electrical cabinet containing the DDS system needs external cooling or not, one must know the power dissipated by each one of its modules. See next table.

T. H8/1 DDS system modules. Dissipated power.

Main Power Supplies	Dissipated power at max. load
PS-65A, PS-33-L	275 W
PS-25B4	180 W
XPS-25	180 W
XPS-65	350 W
RPS-80	1 000 W
RPS-75	1 000 W
RPS-45	700 W
RPS-20	500 W

Auxiliary Modules	Dissipated power
APS-24	60 W
CM-1.75	0 W
ER+TH-□/□ y ER+TH-18/□+FAN	It depends on the activation frequency of the Ballast protection circuit.
MAIN FILTER 42A-A	19 W
MAIN FILTER 75A-A	20 W
MAIN FILTER 130A-□	40 W
MAIN FILTER 180A-A	61 W

Modular Drives	Dissipated power at 4/8 kHz
AXD/MMC 1.08	33/44 W
AXD/MMC 1.15	69/89 W
AXD/MMC 1.25	88/132 W
AXD/MMC 1.35	156/195 W
AXD/MMC 2.50	225/305 W
AXD/MMC 2.75	270/389 W
AXD/MMC 3.100	351/510 W
AXD/MMC 3.150	536/605 W
MMC 3.200	834/840 W
SPD 1.15	98/98 W
SPD 1.25	110/130 W
SPD 1.35	195/201 W
SPD 2.50	349/350 W
SPD 2.75	289/333 W
SPD 2.85	432/438 W
SPD 3.100	496/546 W
SPD 3.150	626/668 W
SPD 3.200	1163/1187 W
SPD 3.250	1333/1344 W

Compact Drives	Dissipated power at 4/8 kHz
ACD/CMC 1.08	40/50 W
ACD/CMC 1.15	87/118 W
ACD/CMC 1.25	110/139 W
ACD/CMC 2.35	160/206 W
ACD/CMC 2.50	220/295 W
SCD 1.15	123/123 W
SCD 1.25	150/150 W
SCD 2.35	215/220 W
SCD 2.50	275/315 W
SCD 2.75	289/333 W

Electrical considerations

MANDATORY.
The electrical installation my comply with standard EN 60204-1.

Indications regarding EMC

Electromagnetic Compatibility is covered by the following standards:

T. H8/2 Standards regarding Electromagnetic Compatibility.

IEC 61800-3:2017 *	Category C3. Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. Part 3: EMC requirements and specific test methods.
IEC 61800-5-2:2016	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems - Part 5-2: Safety requirements - Functional.

* **MANDATORY.** The EMC directive defines equipment as any device or fixed installation. This device is identified as a fixed installation and is meant to work inside an electrical cabinet according to category C3 and meeting the EN 61800-3 standard.

* **MANDATORY**. The installation that includes this DDS system may need a harmonic suppressing filter to comply with the standard EN 61800-3:2004 which is harmonized with the EMC Directive. Otherwise, when applying solutions to limit the harmonics in each DDS system included in the installation (except in systems with RPS, that would not require them) could be an expensive solution and/or would not make any technical sense. It is better to apply a global solution.

MANDATORY. These **P**ower **D**rive **S**ystems are not meant to be used in a low voltage public mains that supplies energy to house installations. Radio frequency disturbances may be expected when used in this case. However, equipment whose compliance with the essential requirements set out in item 1. General requirements of annex I of the EMC Directive that are not ensured in residential areas will include an indication with this use restriction.

EMC instructions for equipment installation

MANDATORY.

- Use the mounting plates supplied as an accessory for mounting.
- Make the connections with wide contact surfaces for the metal parts.
- Remove the paint from contact surfaces.
- Try to increase conductivity on two-dimensional contacts.
- Install a protection circuit if there is a risk of over-voltage.
- Electrical energy supply lines from the lines carrying the information.
  Note. The electrical field which could induce voltage spikes on the information lines decreases with distance.
- Route the motor cable at a distance of at least 20 cm from the signal cable or use shielding plates between the motor cable and signal cable.
- Do not run field bus cables and signal through a single conduit with DC and AC lines with voltages over 60 V. The field bus cables, signal lines and analog lines can be installed in a same conduit. Recommendation. Separate the conduits where the cables are running at least 20 cm and make them as short as possible. Do not install unnecessary cable loops and use short cables from the central ground point for connecting to a ground point outside the electrical cabinet.
- Avoid induction loops by choosing common routes for power, signal and data circuit cables.

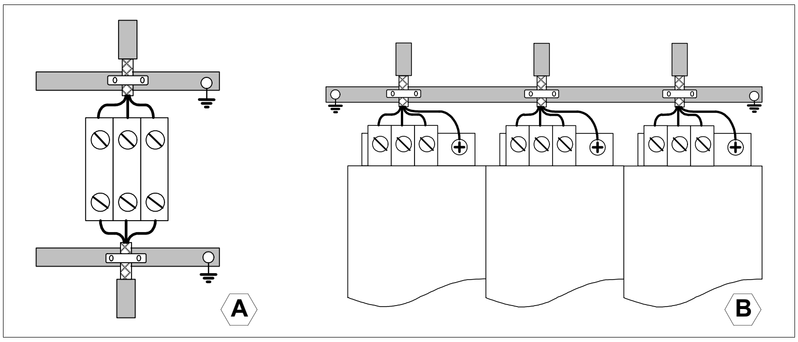
MANDATORY.

- Use shielded cables for power supply and motor.
- On shielded cables, the unshielded portion of the cable used to connect them to the connectors must be as short as possible in order to reduce radiated emissions.
- The motor encoder cable must have double-shield. Although the system meets the current regulation regarding immunity using single-shielded cable, the results are better when using double-shielded cables.

Use equipotential wires in systems with:

MANDATORY.

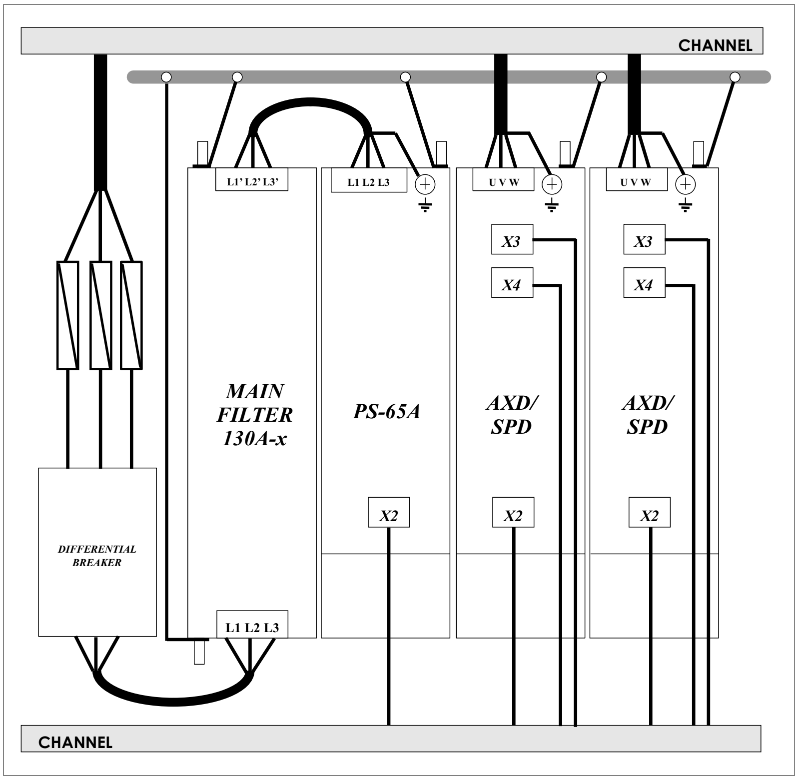
- Installations of large areas.
- Different voltage sources.
- Mains through several buildings reducing the current in the cable shield and the emissions. Connect to ground the electrical cabinet, the door, the mounting plate, with ground straps or cables with a cross section larger than 10 mm² (AWG 6).
- The ground shields of the digital signal wires must be connected at both ends to a large surface or through a conductive housing of the connector. This reduces disturbances that affect the signal cables and also the emissions.
- The ground shields of the analog signal wires must be connected directly to the device (signal input), reducing the ground loops due to low frequency disturbances.
- When a unit does not have a ground connection, the shield must be connected on the side of the unit connected to ground.
- To connect large cable shield surfaces, use cable and ground clamps.
- Run a single shielded cable, in one piece, without joints. If a cable must necessary be cut for the installation, connect it with the shield connections and through a metal cover at the cut (joint) point. In the worst case, if it is not possible to use shielded connectors, keep a minimum length of cable exposed to disturbances guaranteeing a good connection between the shields. See fig. **F. H8/2.A**.
- Mount switching devices such as contactors, relays or electro-valves with interference suppression elements or arc suppressors (e.g. diodes, varistors, RC circuits).
- Install power and control components separately.
- Install before mains and the DDS system mains chokes to reduce harmonics and expand the useful life of the product. EMC limit values may be improved by also using external filters.
- Use equipotential cables when having long lines to reduce the current through the cable shield.
- When connecting power cables, the shield of this cable should be connected to a ground bar. See fig. **F. H8/2.B**.



F. H8/2

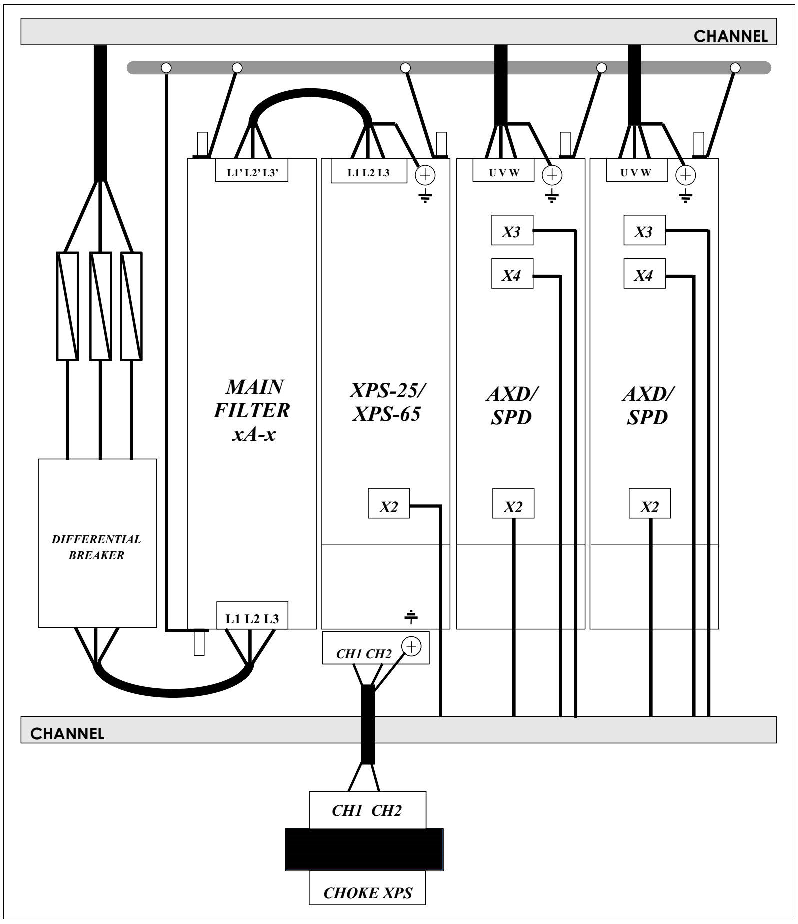
A. Make the shielded cables as short as possible when the connectors are not shielded. **B.** Connection of the power cable shield to a bar that is connected to ground.

See example of electrical installation in the next figures.



F. H8/3

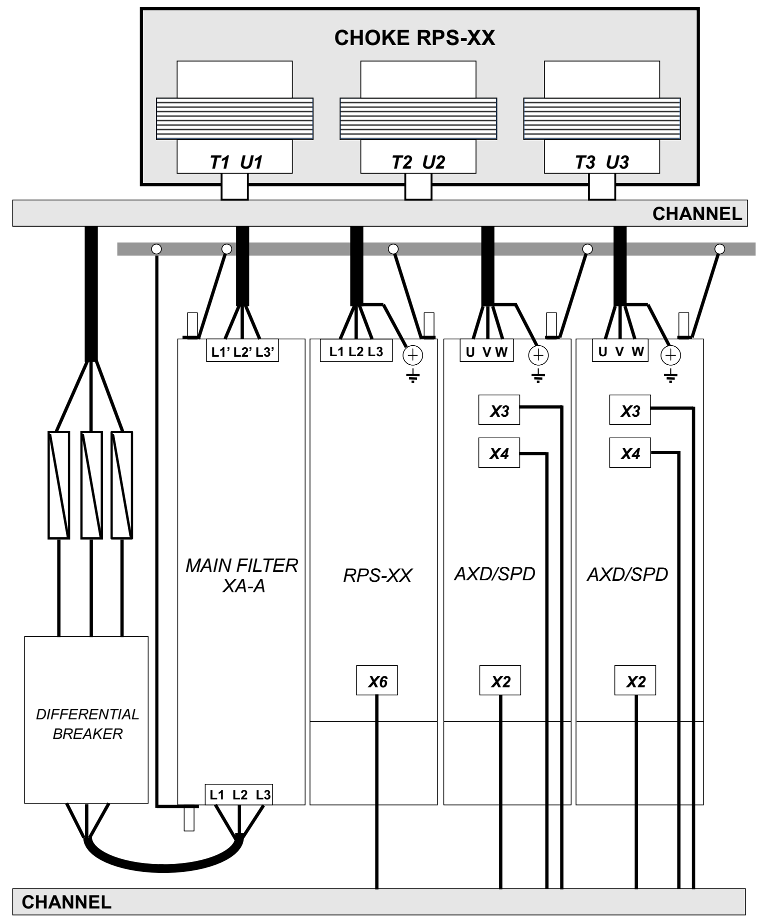
Cables for connecting the DDS system with a PS-33-L and PS-65A power supply.



F. H8/4

Cables for connecting the elements of the DDS system with an XPS power supply.

See fig. F. H11/24 for further information on RPS-75-3, RPS-45 or RPS-20 CHOKES.



F. H8/5

Cables for connecting the DDS system with an RPS power supply.

Cabinet heat dissipation

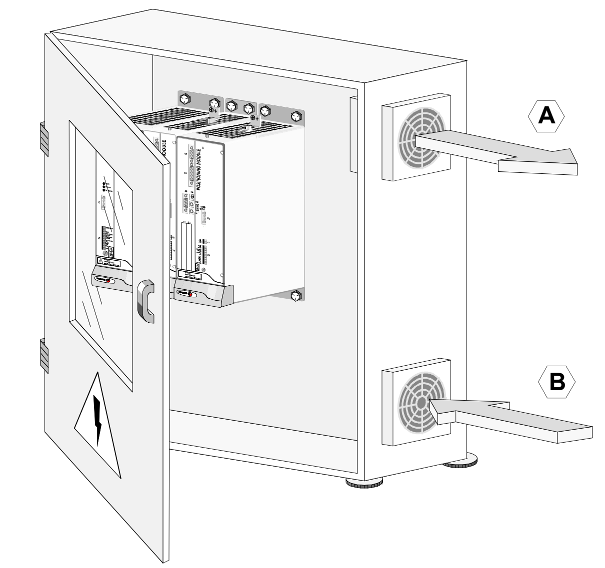
MANDATORY. The ventilation for the electrical cabinet must be enough to dissipate the heat generated by all the devices and components working inside.

The following should be used to cool the electrical cabinet:

- Heat exchangers. They prevent contaminated air (mist, metallic dust in suspension, etc.) from getting into the electrical cabinet hence eliminating the chances of accumulating particles, condensation, etc. in the cooling circuits of the DDS system modules.

If it is impossible to use heat exchangers, then:

- Air extraction system. They prevent the air from entering the electrical cabinet with a fan.



A. Fan. Air output. It is recommended to install a filter.
B. Air input. It is mandatory to install a filter.

F. H8/6

Location of the air intake and output in the electrical cabinet

- Place the extractor fan at the top of the cabinet and the air intake at the bottom. See previous figure.
- To have a filter in the air input. The fan should also have a filter.
- Decrease the air intake speed from the outside by making the air input window larger than that of the fan. The required power and air flow depends on the power installed.
- Install the DDS system as far away as possible from air inputs and outputs.
- Carry out periodic maintenance on air filters.

Use the following suggestions to minimize the maintenance of this type of cooling systems and the contamination of the electrical cabinet:

- Set the fan to work only when the inside temperature of the electrical cabinet exceeds the predetermined limit (for example 45°C). This will decrease its running time and the flow of the incoming air while increasing the lifespan of the fan. The cost of this solution is minimal using a bimetal type thermostat or controlling it by using one of the outputs of the PLC or CNC.
- Install a fan whose speed varies depending on the air temperature. This type of fans have an NTC sensor either integrated into it or supplied as an accessory by the fan manufacturer.

8.2 Inductive Components

Installing the DDS system requires certain precautions regarding the connection of the inductive components such as contactors, relays, electrovalves, motor brakes or, in general, any type of coil.

Hence:

- All inductive circuits or components must have their own interference suppressor that must be installed as close as possible to the inductive component.
- The mentioned interference suppressors will be RC circuits, varystors or suppressor diodes.

MANDATORY. Do not use fly diodes as interference suppression elements for inductive components. These diodes can only serve as interference suppressor of the inductance due to the cabling itself.

- The excitation cables of the inductive components and the signal cables must not run in the same channel especially when not using shielded cables for these signals. A typical scenario is when using inductive proximity switches or similar usually connected with an unshielded cable.
- In extreme situations and if the sensors used on the machine are very sensitive to the interference conducted through the supply cables (24 Vdc), it may be necessary to isolate or decouple them from that of the supply of the system elements (inductive components, drives, etc.).

8.3 System Installation

Preparation

After knowing the system's environment, the step before installing the DDS system is the following:

- Preparing the mounting fixtures inside the electrical cabinet. See 11. DIMENSIONS, that shows all the necessary values.
- Unpack motors, drives, auxiliary modules and other elements that make up the DDS system.
- Mount each of the motors on the machine.
- Install all the modules making up the DDS system in the electrical cabinet.

Procedure

Follow these steps for a complete system installation:

- Mount all the system modules in the electrical cabinet.
- Mount the mains filter · MAIN FILTER ·.
- Connect electrically and mechanically all the modules with each other.

  1. Connect the plates on the power bus located at the bottom of each module (under the cover).

DANGER. Remember that an auxiliary power supply is already integrated into the XPS and RPS power supplies. If it is necessary to also install an APS-24 auxiliary power supply module for any reason together with one of these power supplies, **NEVER connect APS-24 modules whose version is PF 23A or older.** With newer versions, you may connect the APS-24 module to the power DC bus of the DDS system regardless of the main power supply it may come with.

  2. Connect the ground bars at the top and make the connection next to the ground terminal.

  3. Connect the internal bus.

  4. Connect the external braking resistor accordingly. See the section **HEAT DISSIPATION** in this chapter.

- Connection with motors and the CNC.

  1. Cable from mains to the DDS system through the filter.

  2. Power cable from each motor to each drive.

  3. Feedback cable from each motor to each drive.

  4. Circuit for the control of the brake (if applicable).

  5. Power for the 24 Vdc auxiliary power supply from mains (APS-24, PS-25B4, XPS or RPS).

  6. Power the control circuits of each drive with 24 Vdc.

- Control and communications signals.

  1. Encoder simulator cable from each drive to the CNC (if applicable).

  2. Analog velocity command voltages from the CNC to each drive. See section **CONNECTION FOR THE RECEPTION OF THE ANALOG COMMAND** in this chapter.

  3. Connection of the control signals of the modules, inputs and outputs.

  4. SERCOS RING or CAN BUS connection accordingly. See section **SERCOS RING CONNECTION** or **CAN BUS CONNECTION** in this chapter.

  5. Identify each system drive with its rotary switch.

  6. Module connection with the CNC through a fiber optic ring (SERCOS) or cable (CAN) accordingly. See section **SERCOS RING CONNECTION** or **CAN BUS CONNECTION** in this chapter.

7. Module connection with an ESA panel via RS-422 if applicable. See section **RS-422 SERIAL LINE CONNECTION** in this chapter.

INFORMATION. Remember that FAGOR provides all the cables needed for the installation. If the user chooses to make his own cable, - see **7. CABLES AND ADAPTERS -** that indicates the pinout of the connectors at both ends, mechanical characteristics and other considerations.

- Adjust the modules through the RS-232 serial line using the application for PC (WinDDSSetup).

INFORMATION. In order for the FAGOR DDS system to meet the European Directive on **E**lectro**M**agnetic **C**ompatibility 2014/30/EU, the modules installation rules must be strictly followed regarding:

- Installation of the mains filter ▪ MAIN FILTER ▪.

- Electrical installation of the power stage: wiring to mains and motor-drive power connection.

Electrical precautions

MANDATORY. As for possible high leak currents (3.5 mAac or 10 mAdc), use a protection ground wire with a cross section of at least 10 mm² (Cu) or 16 mm² (Al) or two protection ground wires with the same cross section as that of the wires connected to the power supply terminals. Comply with local regulations on grounding. Note the symbol indicating this precaution.

WARNING. The system must always be installed before applying voltage according to the EN 60204-1 standard. Ignoring it may cause serious injuries, even death.

Once the installation is completed and before doing anything with the DDS system:

WARNING.

- Always disconnect all power supplies, including the external power that feeds the control board that could be present.
- Wait at least 4 minutes ▪ DISCHARGE TIME > 4 min ▪ until the capacitors of the DC BUS are fully discharged. This precaution is indicated on the cover of the DC BUS.
- Make sure that the DC BUS voltage is lower than 60 Vdc. This precaution is indicated on the front of the equipment near the cover of the DC bus with the legend ▪ DANGER, HIGH VOLTAGE ▪.
- Install and close all covers and ground the DDS system before applying voltage.
- Turn off the mains voltage using an appropriate switch to achieve a voltage-free condition.

MANDATORY. The cross section of the **P**rotective **E**arth conductor must comply with the applicable standards. Ground the cable shields at both ends; however, the shields are not **P**rotective **E**arth conductors.

Before handling the terminals, proceed as indicated and in the following order:

WARNING.

- Disconnect the mains voltage at the electrical cabinet.
- Wait a few minutes before handling these terminals.
- The power supply of the DDS requires time to decrease the voltage of the power bus to safe values (< 60 Vdc or 42.4 Vpeak). The green indicator DC BUS ON being turned OFF does not mean that the power bus may be handled or manipulated. The discharge time depends on the number of elements connected and it is about 4 minutes.
- In screw tightening connections, rigorously apply the torque values shown in this manual for connectors.
- Check if the connectors with automatic locking or a locking lever perform their function satisfactorily.
- The machine manufacturer must mark these verifications in the machine instruction manual.

With respect to the safety functions, keep in mind that:

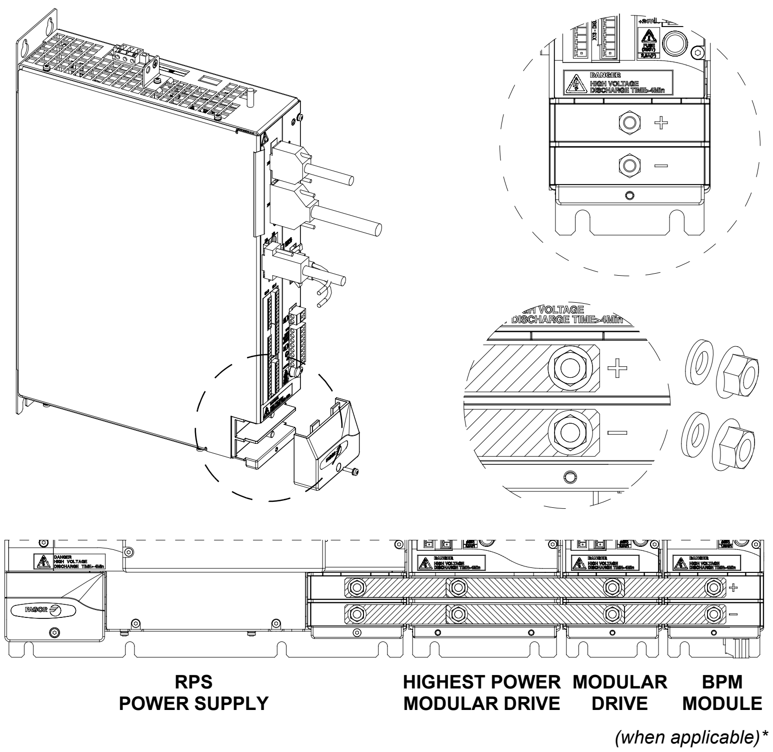
WARNING. The **STO** (**S**afe **T**orque **O**ff) safety function do not result in an electrical disconnection. The DC BUS remains under low voltage. Ignoring this warning may cause electrical shock.

8.4 Connection Between Modules

Power bus connection

The power bus is connected through the terminals hidden under the cover at the bottom of each module. To do this, use 2 of the 3 plates and the washers and nuts supplied with each module.

MANDATORY. All the modules, including the **B**us **P**rotection **M**odule, BPM, must be tightly joined to each other guaranteeing a good electrical contact.



Note. *The **B**us **P**rotection **M**odule BPM may be mounted <u>anywhere in the DC BUS</u> and whenever there is a synchronous spindle and/or an RPS power supply.

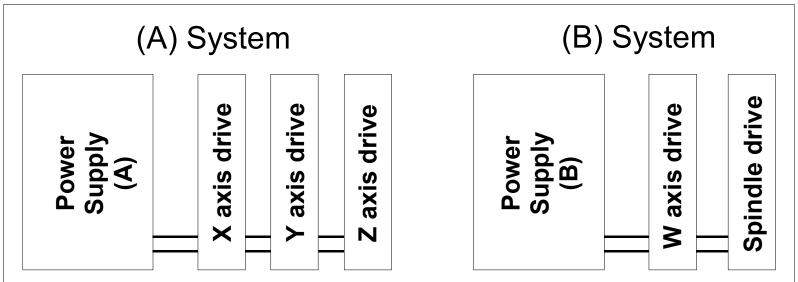
F. H8/7

Power bus connection.

The tightening torque must be between 2.3 N·m ÷ 2.8 N·m.

The power supply module must provide the power needed by all the devices connected to it. If this power exceeds the maximum value that the power supply can provide, two power supplies will be required.

Assign to each of them the supply of a separate group of drives.



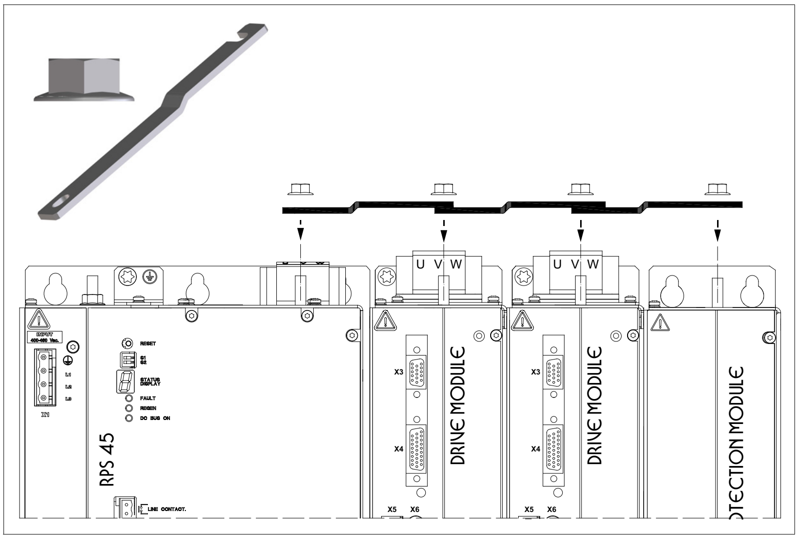
F. H8/8

If two power supplies are needed, they must be installed in separate groups.

WARNING. The power buses of different power supply modules must never be connected in parallel. Always make separate groups, connecting each power supply to a different group of drives.

Joining the chassis between modules

The chassis of the modules must be connected to each other through the M6 bolt on top of each module. To do this, the irregular plate and the nut supplied as accessories with each module must be used.



F. H8/9

Joining the chassis between modules. Include the BPM module only if applicable.

The tightening torque must be between 2.3 N·m ÷ 2.8 N·m.

Connecting these terminals by means of metal plates offers mechanical rigidity; but it does not guarantee proper ground connection of each module.

To replace a module in case of a failure or remove it from the DDS system for inspection, follow these steps to “free” it from the other modules.

A. Loosen the screw and the nut of the affected module.

B. Loosen the nut of the adjacent module on each side that joins it to the affected module.

C. Rotate the plate of the affected module and that of the one to its left, see fig. **F. H8/9**.

After these steps, the drive will be totally free from the rest of the modules that were joined by the plate.

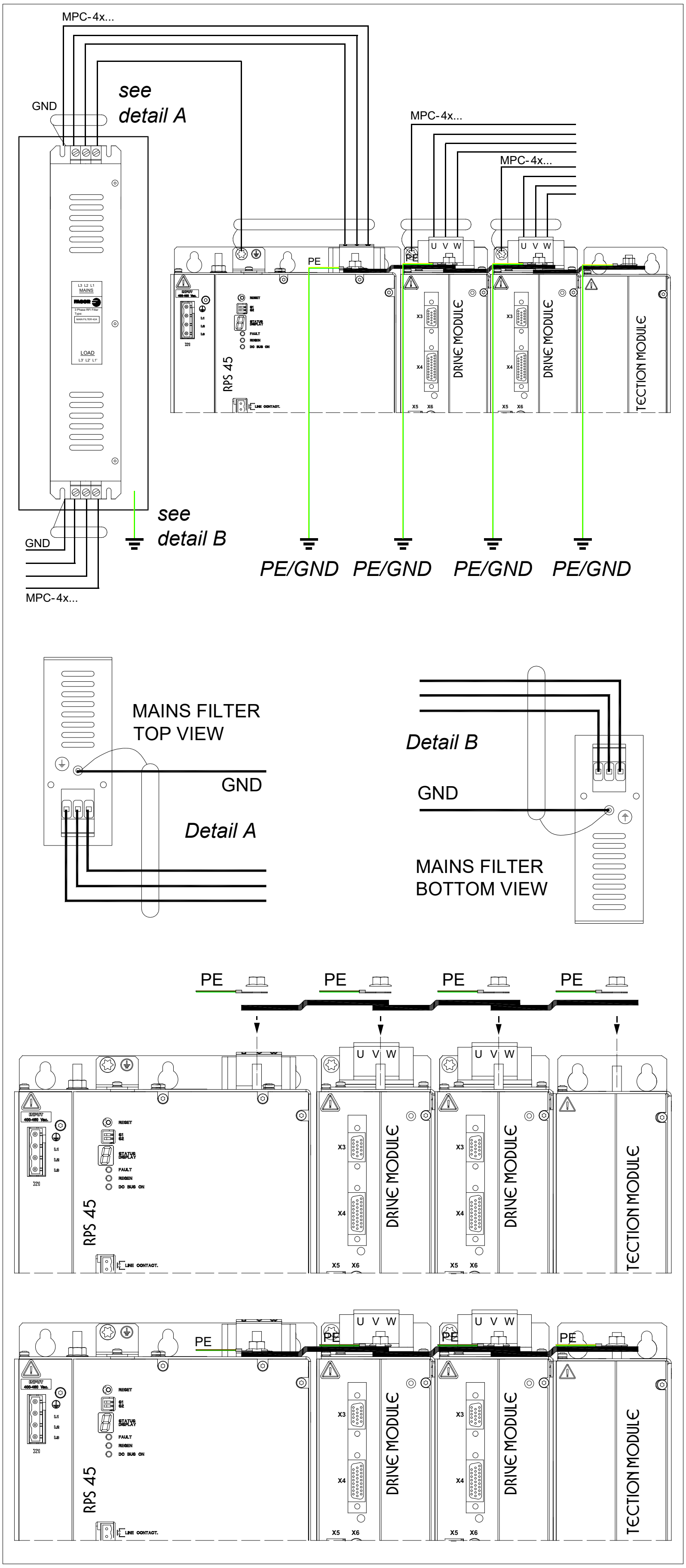
All the cables connecting it to the rest of the modules must also be removed.

Ground connection

MANDATORY. It is up to the system integrator to meet all the requirements of local and national electrical codes as well as all the regulations applicable regarding the grounding of the whole unit.

The chassis of each modules must be connected to a single point and from there to the ground terminal of the electrical cabinet. When applying a 10 A current between this ground point and any of these points, the voltage drop must not exceed 1 V. Use the nuts supplied with each module to make the ground connection.

When not having a separate ground point, join the plates to the terminal of the power supply module which, in turn, will be connected to mains ground.



F. H8/10

Ground connection (PE/GND). Include the BPM module only if applicable.

The tightening torque must be between 2.3 N·m ÷ 2.8 N·m.

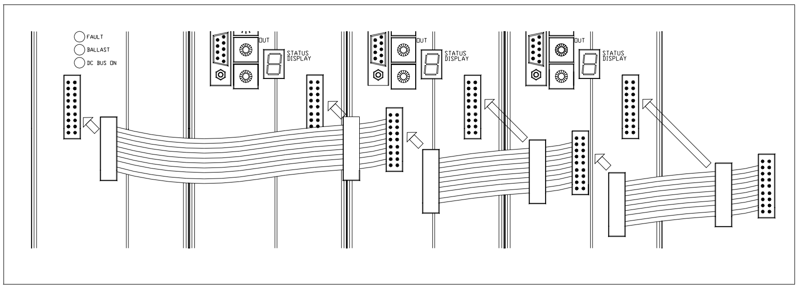
MANDATORY. Take a **P**rotective **E**arth cable (as short as possible) from each module to each main machine ground point. See fig. **F. H8/10**.

MANDATORY. In order to ensure compliance with the European Directive on Electromagnetic Compatibility 2014/30/EU, it is a must to:

- Verify that all the requirements of local and national electrical codes are met as well as all the regulations applicable regarding the grounding of the whole unit.
- Power the system through ▪ MAIN FILTER ▪.
- Secure the filter onto a metallic support with a good contact on its whole base, good ground connection and as close to the power supply as possible.
- Make all the ground connections indicated in the fig. **F. H8/10** with a cable having a section equal to or greater than the three-phase power supply and at least 6 mm².
- Always use shielded cables for three-phase motor connections. See **7. CABLES AND ADAPTERS**.

Internal bus connection

To make this connection, join the X1 connectors of each module with the ribbon (flat) cables supplied with each of them as shown in the next figure:



F. H8/11

Internal bus connection.

Ballast resistor connection in main power supplies and compact drives

The braking resistors are designed to be connected to the corresponding terminals of the **PS/XPS** main power supplies and to the **ACD/SCD** compact drives. They are installed to dissipate the excess energy generated when braking the servomotors.

INFORMATION. Note that, the resistor ER+TH-18/1100 may also be installed in the bus protection module, **BPM**. Refer, further ahead, to the sub-section **BRAKING RESISTOR CONNECTION TO THE BUS PROTECTION MODULE, BPM** to know all the installation details.

How to configure this connection on power supplies

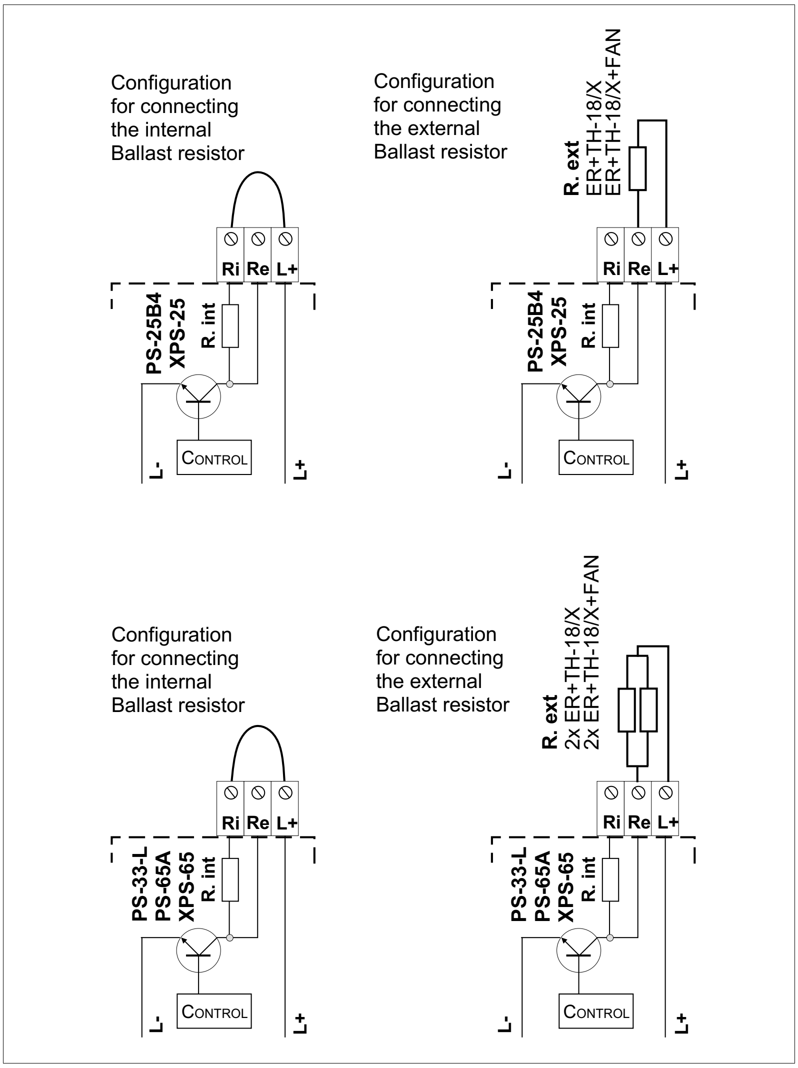
Internal or external resistor?

See chapter 5, the section regarding the **5.5. BRAKING RESISTOR SELECTION GUIDE** to know whether it is necessary or not to install an external Ballast resistor or the internal one is enough.

Resistor model

See chapter 4, section regarding **4.3. EXTERNAL BRAKING RESISTORS** to know which external braking resistor corresponds when is required.

Connection diagrams



F. H8/12

Configuration of the electrical connection of the Ballast resistor in power supplies.

WARNING. Never connect an external resistor in parallel with the internal Ballast resistor. It may cause severe damage to the system.

How to configure this connection on compact drives

Internal or external resistor?

INFORMATION.

Compact modules ACD/SCD/CMC 1.08/1.15 have an internal Ballast resistor. If necessary, an external resistor may be connected instead of an internal. See the electrical configuration in the diagrams of the figure and read the warning below.

Compact modules ACD/SCD/CMC 1.25/2.35/2.50 and SCD 2.75 do not have an internal Ballast resistor. FAGOR supplies an external Ballast resistor associated with each one of these modules as an accessory with the unit. Always connect according to configuration (L+, Re). See the electrical configuration in the diagrams of the figure.

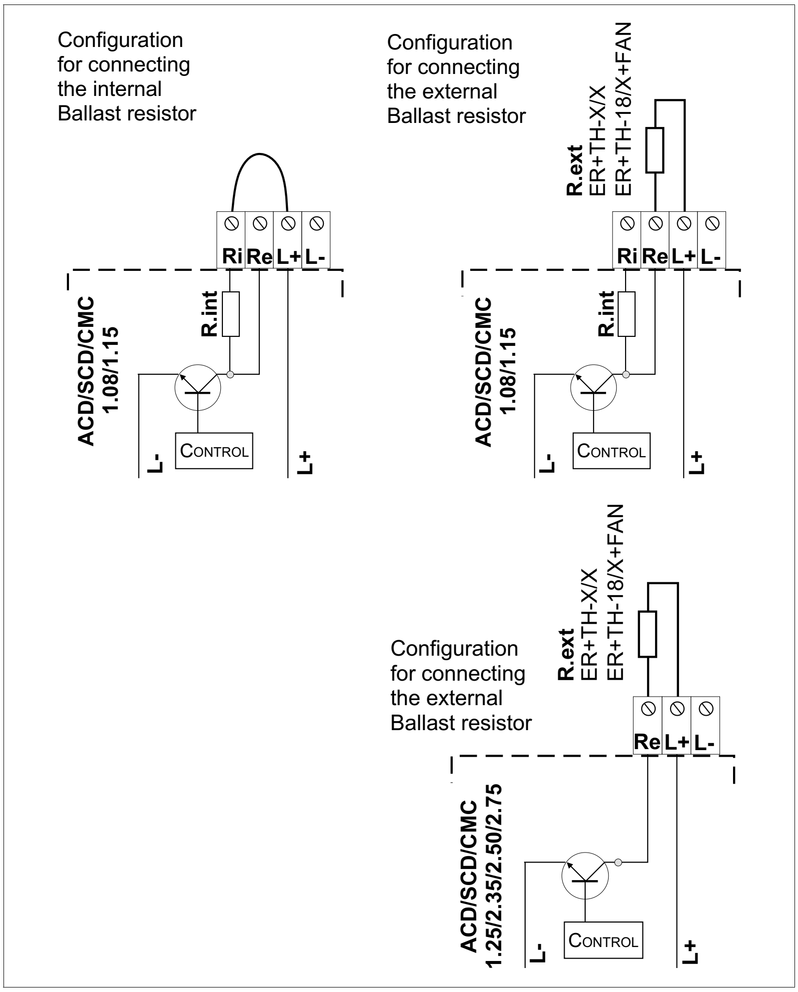
WARNING. When connecting an external braking resistor (Ballast) on ACD/SCD/CMC 1.08/1.15 modules, make sure that its ohm value is exactly the same as that of its internal braking resistor. See table T. H3/19 which indicates this value.

See chapter 5, the section regarding the **5.5. BRAKING RESISTOR SELECTION GUIDE** to know whether it is necessary or not to install an external Ballast resistor or the internal one is enough.

Resistor model

See chapter 4, section regarding **4.3. EXTERNAL BRAKING RESISTORS** to know which external braking resistor corresponds when an external resistor is required in an ACD/SCD/CMC 1.08/1.15 module.

Connection diagrams



F. H8/13

Configuration of the electrical connection of the Ballast resistor in compact drives.

Terminals (Ri, Re and L+) of the ACD/SCD/CMC 1.08/1.15 modules are used to configure the Ballast circuit.

Jumpering the terminals (Ri and L+) makes it possible to dissipate the braking energy in the internal resistor of the compact drive. Up to 45 °C (113 °F), this resistor dissipates the power indicated in the technical data table. See table **T. H3/19**.

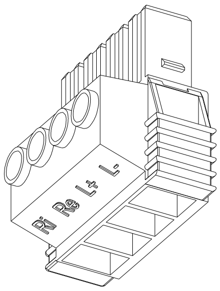
In ACD/SCD/CMC 1.08/1.15 models, remove the jumper between (Ri and L+) and connect an external resistor between (Re and L+) for dissipating energy.

On ACD/SCD/CMC 1.25/2.35/2.50 and SCD 2.75 models, always connect the external resistor between Re and L+.

All the modules carry a protection against over-temperature which issues an error code **E301** when reaching 105 °C (221 °F).

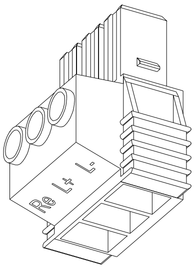
WARNING. Never connect an external resistor in parallel with the internal Ballast resistor. Ignoring this warning may cause severe damage to the system.

How to plug and unplug the Ballast connector



On ACD|SCD|CMC 1.08|1.15 drives, to connect an external Ballast resistor, first insert the terminals into the poles identified as Re and L+ of the connector with plug-in terminals and tighten each screw (slotted head 0.6 x 3.5 mm) with a tightening torque of 0.5 N·m ÷ 0.8 N·m. To connect the internal Ballast connector, first insert the wire jumper in the poles identified as Ri and L+ and proceed the same way.

Now plug in the corresponding female connector (bottom of the module) and press on it until hearing a click. *Note that you won't be able to extract it even by pulling at it*. To unplug it, push the orange side tabs up of the connector with plug-in terminals and while keeping in that position, pull at it.



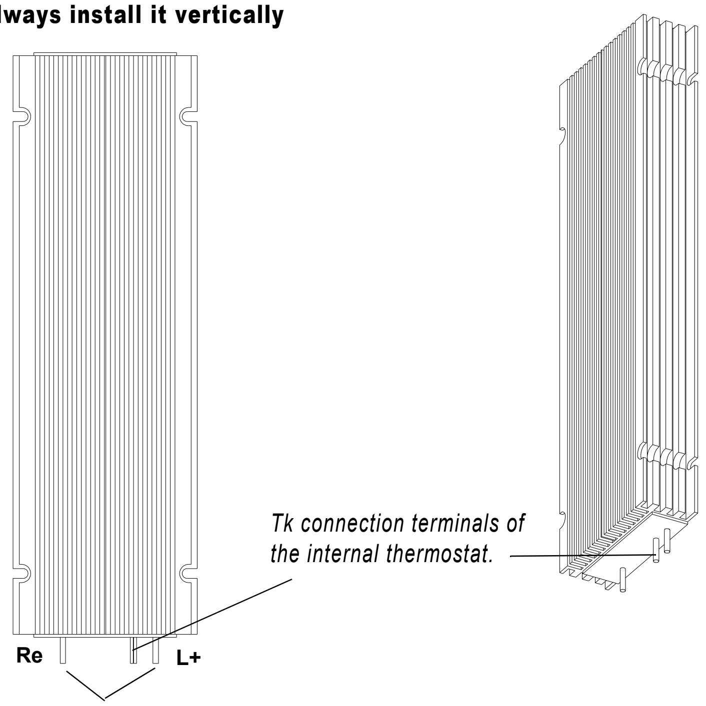
On ACD|SCD|CMC 1.25|2.35|2.50 and SCD 2.75 drives, to connect an external Ballast resistor, first insert the terminals into the poles identified as Re and L+ of the connector with plug-in terminals and tighten each screw (slotted head 0.6 x 3.5 mm) with a tightening torque of 0.5 N·m ÷ 0.8 N·m. Observe that it is not possible to connect an internal Ballast resistor.

Now plug in the corresponding female connector (bottom of the module) and press on it until hearing a click. *Note that you won't be able to extract it even by pulling at it*. To unplug it, push the orange side tabs up of the connector with plug-in terminals and while keeping in that position, pull at it.

How to install AN external braking resistor with internal thermostat and with no fan

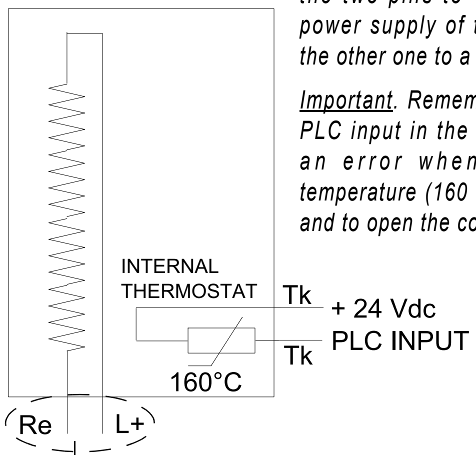
WARNING. On top of the ER+TH modules, the air temperature can reach values over 120 °C (248 °F). Therefore, the resistor should be mounted away from the rest of the modules or even outside the electrical cabinet, <u>always vertically</u> and away from cables and other temperature sensitive material.

Always install it vertically



Ballast resistor connection terminals.

<u>Diagram</u>



Connect as shown in the image either one of the two pins to + 24 Vdc of the external power supply of the electrical cabinet and the other one to a PLC input.

<u>Important</u>. Remember to manage the chosen PLC input in the PLC program to generate an error when exceeding the limit temperature (160 °C) detected by the sensor and to open the contact.

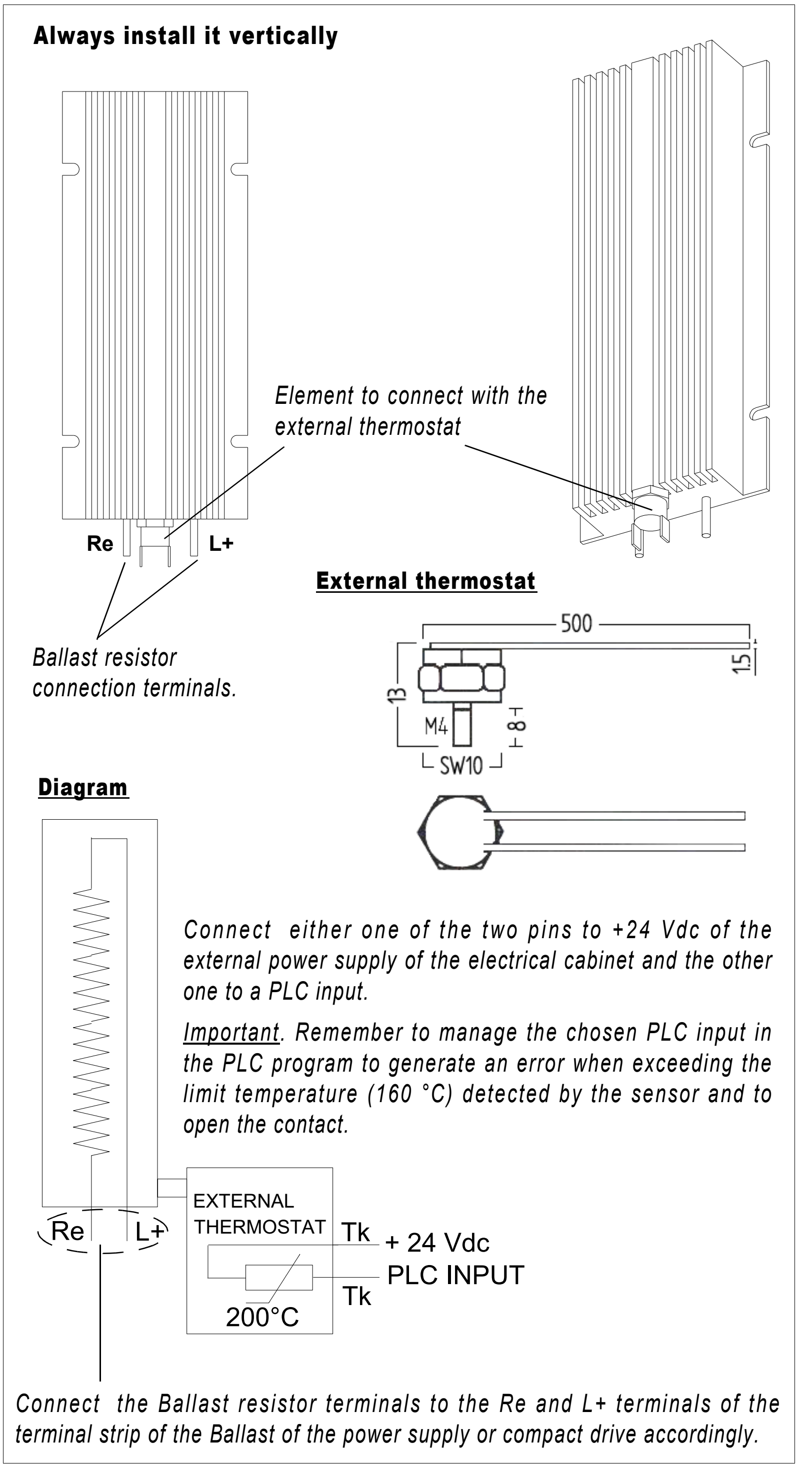
Connect as shown in the image the Ballast resistor terminals to the Re and L+ terminals of the terminal strip of the Ballast of the power supply or compact drive accordingly.

F. H8/14

Installing AN external braking RESISTOR with internal thermostat and with no fan.

How to install AN external braking resistor with an external thermostat and with no fan

WARNING. On top of the ER+TH modules, the air temperature can reach values over 120 °C (248 °F). Therefore, the resistor should be mounted away from the rest of the modules or even outside the electrical cabinet, always vertically and away from cables and other temperature sensitive material.



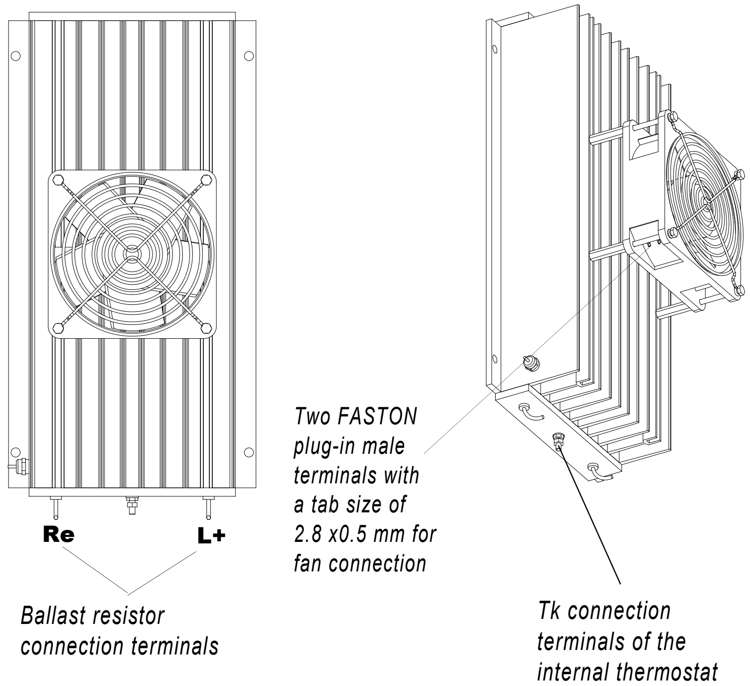
F. H8/15

Installing AN external braking RESISTOR with external thermostat and with no fan.

How to install ONE external braking resistor with internal thermostat and fan

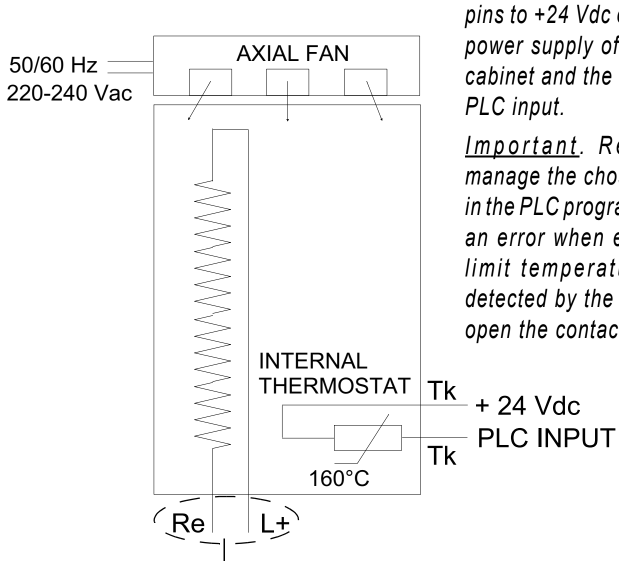
WARNING. Therefore, the resistor should be mounted away from the rest of the modules or even outside the electrical cabinet, <u>always vertically</u> and away from cables and other temperature sensitive material.

Always install it vertically



Diagram

Connect the fan connection terminals to an outlet of the electrical cabinet, single phase 50/60 Hz, 220/240 Vac. Consumption: 0.15/0.13 A, 23/20 W.



Connect either one of the two pins to +24 Vdc of the external power supply of the electrical cabinet and the other one to a PLC input.

<u>Important</u>. Remember to manage the chosen PLC input in the PLC program to generate an error when exceeding the limit temperature (160 °C) detected by the sensor and to open the contact.

Connect the Ballast resistor terminals to the Re and L+ terminals of the terminal strip of the Ballast of the power supply or compact drive accordingly.

F. H8/16

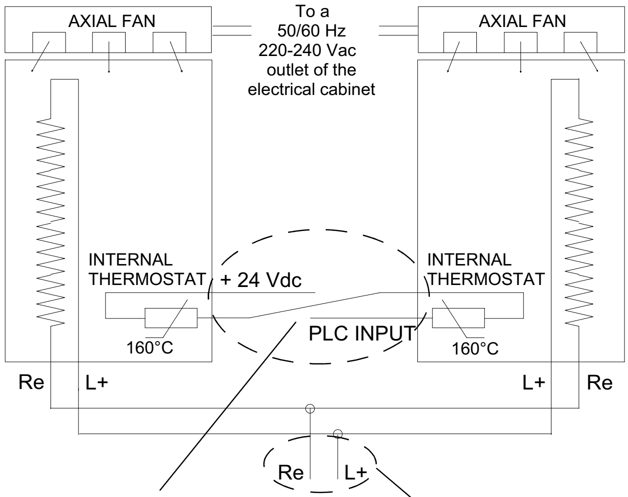
Installing ONE external braking RESISTOR with internal thermostat and fan.

How to install TWO external braking resistor in parallels

Always install both resistors vertically

Diagram for 2 resistors in parallel with fan and internal thermostat

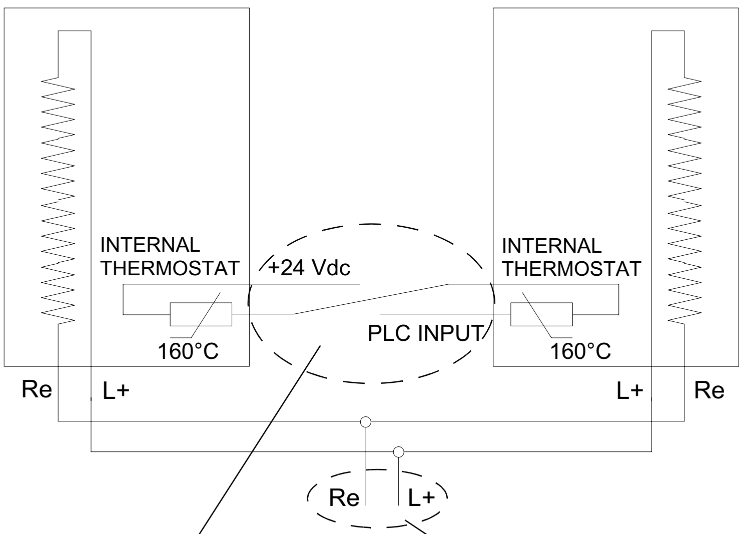
Take the connection terminals of each fan to an outlet of the electrical cabinet, single phase 50/60 Hz, 220-240 Vac. Consumption: 0.15/0.13 A, 23/20 W.



Connect as shown in the image the terminal labeled +24 Vdc to an external 24 Vdc power supply of the electrical cabinet and the other one labeled PLC INPUT to a PLC input. IMPORTANT. *Remember to manage the chosen PLC input in the PLC program to generate an error when exceeding the limit temperature (160 °C) detected by the sensor and to open the contact.*

Connect as shown in the image the indicated terminals to the Re and L+ terminals of the terminal strip of the Ballast of the power supply (only PS-33-L, PS-65A or XPS-65).

Diagram for 2 resistors in parallel with an internal thermostat and no fan



Connect as shown in the image the terminal labeled +24 Vdc to an external 24 Vdc power supply of the electrical cabinet and the other one labeled PLC INPUT to a PLC input.

IMPORTANT. *Remember to manage the chosen PLC input in the PLC program to generate an error when exceeding the limit temperature (160 °C) detected by the sensor and to open the contact.*

Connect as shown in the image the indicated terminals to the Re and L+ terminals of the terminal strip of the Ballast of the power supply (only PS-33-L, PS-65A or XPS-65).

F. H8/17

Installing TWO external braking resistors in parallel.

Ohm values

WARNING. The ohm value of the external braking resistor must be the same as that of the internal resistor of that module.

See the tables in section **4.3. EXTERNAL BRAKING RESISTORS** of chapter 4 that show the compact drives and the possible external Ballast resistors associated with them.

MANDATORY. On all compact drives (except those whose model is SCD...-NR x.xx), the external resistor supplied with the units. ACD/SCD/CMC 1.08 /1.15 models are also an exception.

On compact drives “ACD/SCD/CMC 1.08/1.15”, as opposed to the rest of the compact models, do not install any external Ballast resistor. The internal one is enough, except on “SCD 1.15” models where it would be possible to install the internal resistor ER+TH-43/350 if the application so required.

In general, on compact models “ACD/CMC 1.08/1.15” the internal dissipation Ballast resistor will be enough, but if it is not in a particular situation, it is possible to install an external resistor of the same Ohm value as the internal one and greater dissipation power.

NOTE. Actually, the external resistor provided with the unit is considered enough for most applications. If it is not enough, install one of the same Ohm value and greater power.

On any compact drive whose model is SCD...-NR □.□□ no external Ballast resistor will supplied with the unit. The user will place the order for the external resistor required by the application with a FAGOR representative. Remember that it must have the same Ohm value as the internal resistor of the module.

Braking resistor connection to the Bus Protection Module, BPM

Up to 3 resistors ER+TH-18/1100 may be connected in parallel to a BPM module (depending on the requirements of the application) through the screw-in type 6-pin (2 per resistor) plug-in connector located at the bottom of the **B**us **P**rotection **M**odule, BPM.

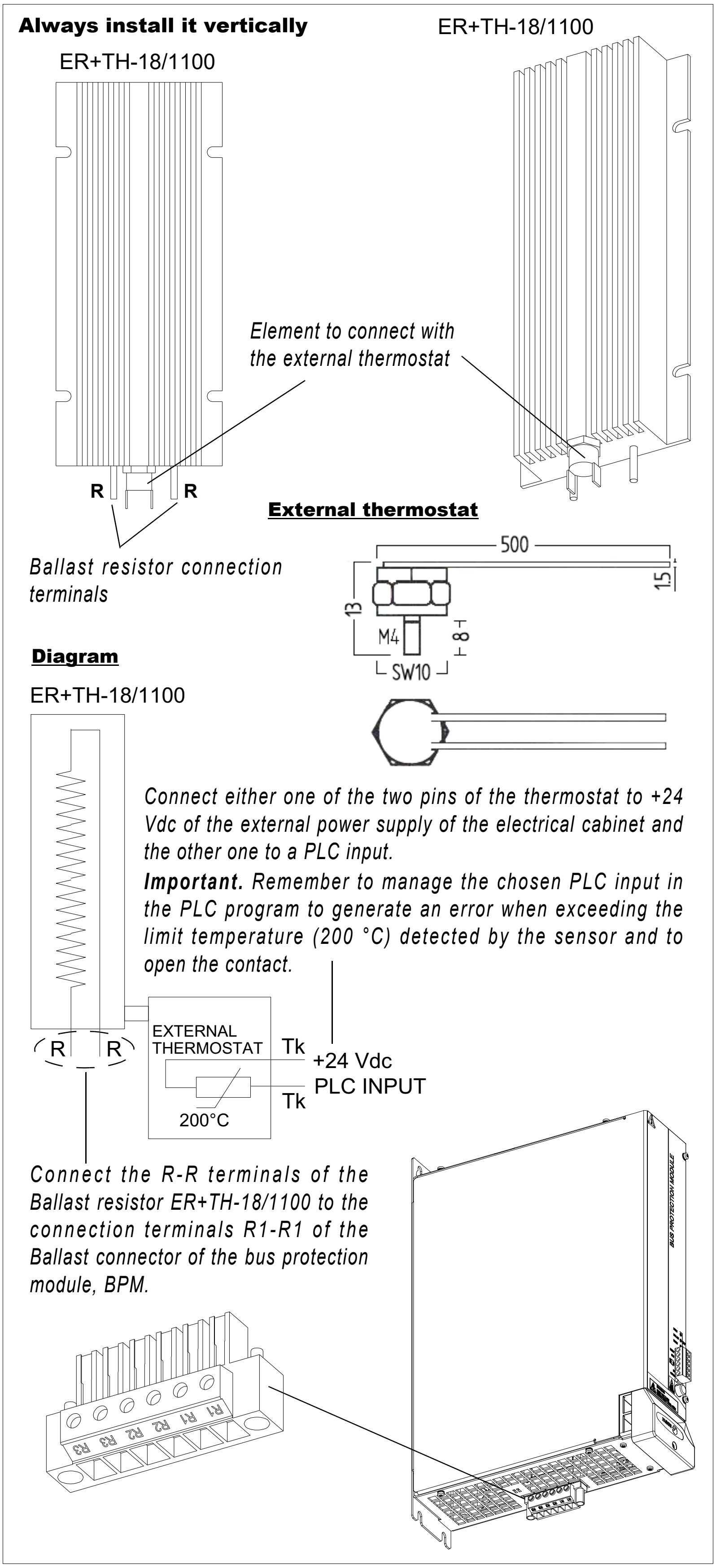
This way, pins (R1-R1, R2-R2 and R3-R3) of the BPM module are used to connect one, two or three (at most) external resistors ER+TH-18/1100 in parallel.

WARNING. On top of the ER+TH modules, the air temperature can reach values over 120 °C (248 °F). Therefore, the resistor should be mounted away from the rest of the modules or even outside the electrical cabinet, always vertically and away from cables and other temperature sensitive material.

WARNING. Never connect resistors other than ER+TH-18/1100. Ignoring this warning may cause severe damage to the unit.

4. AUXILIARY MODULES of this manual describes the technical characteristics of the resistor ER+TH-18/1100 and of the external thermostat. Their dimensions are shown in **11. DIMENSIONS**.

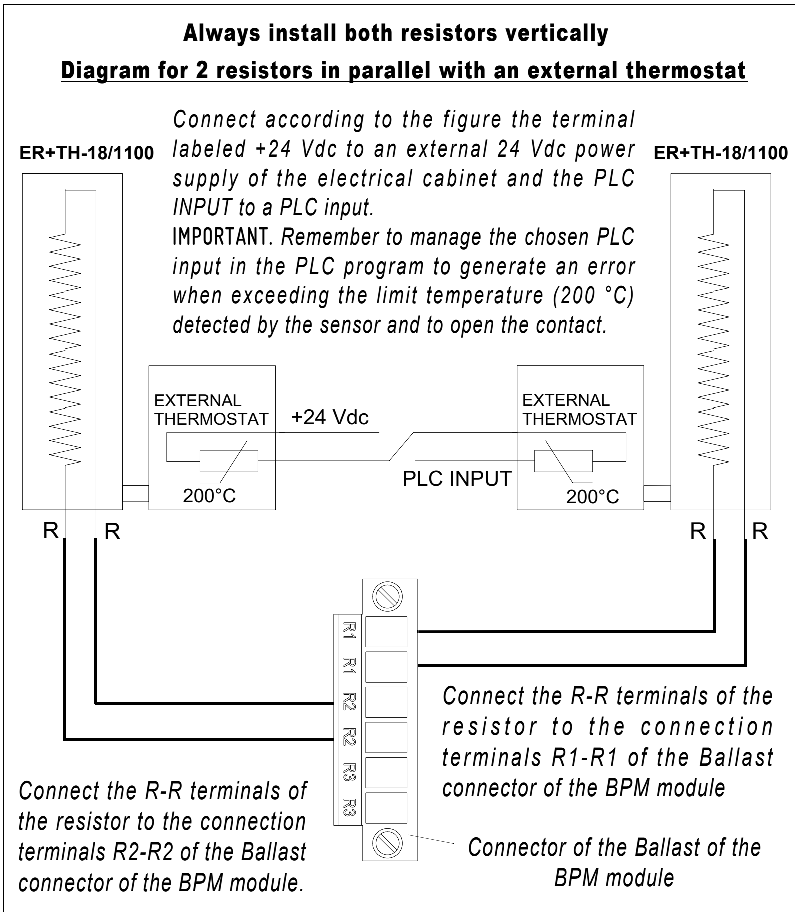
How to install A resistor ER+TH-18/1100 to the BPM module



F. H8/18

Connection of AN external braking RESISTOR to the protection module, BPM.

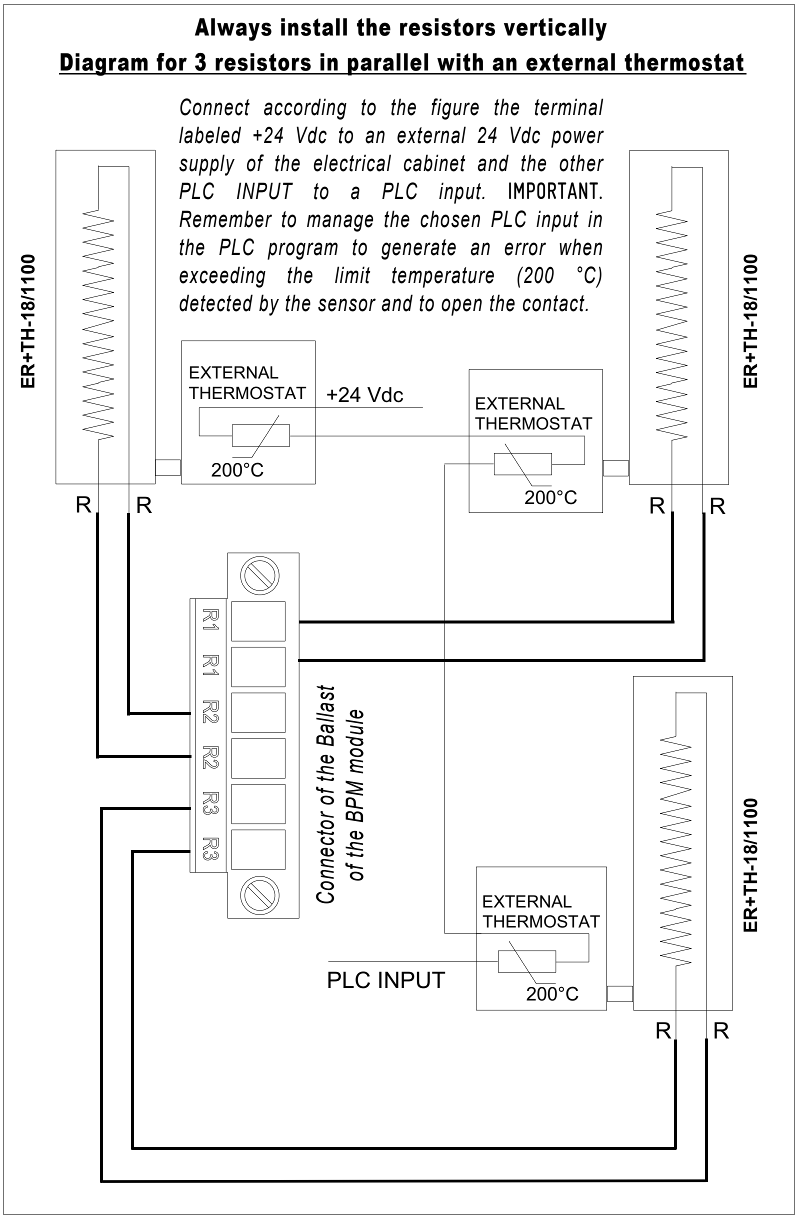
How to install TWO resistors ER+TH-18/1100 in parallel to the BPM module



F. H8/19

Connection of TWO external braking RESISTORS in parallel to the bus protection module, BPM.

How to install THREE resistors ER+TH-18/1100 in parallel to the BPM module



F. H8/20

Connection of THREE external braking RESISTORS in parallel to the bus protection module, BPM.

Heat dissipation

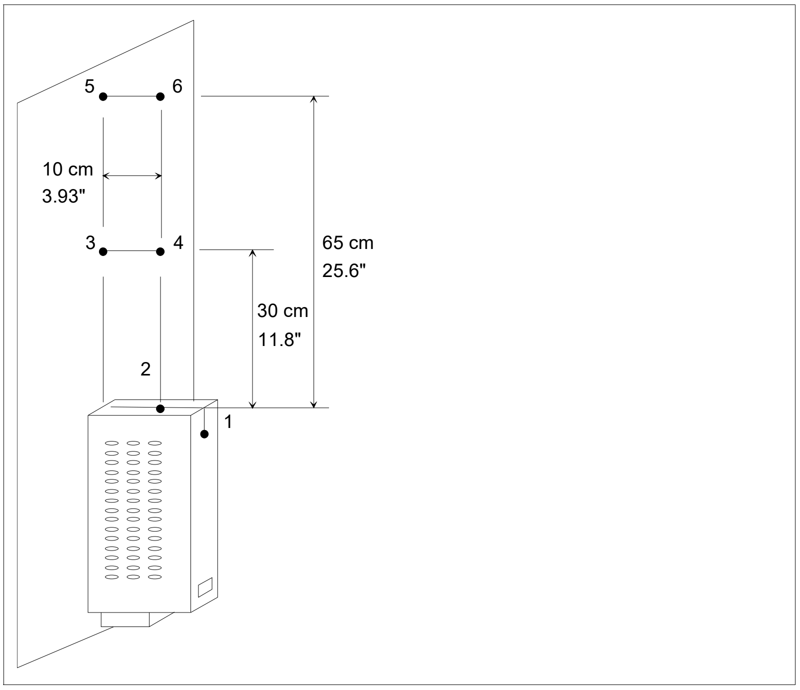
The external braking resistors can generate a great deal of heat. That's why, sometimes, depending on the temperature of the installation area, it may be necessary to evacuate the heat by means of fans.

INFORMATION. If a fan is required due the conditions of the location where the resistor will be installed, remember that FAGOR offers external ballast resistors with fan.

See an example with data on the temperatures reached in points of the top of the module and the effect of the fan:

T. H8/3 Temperatures reached in the points defined earlier in the fig. **F. H8/21**. * Temperature variation due to the effect of the fan (PAPST 614). Temperature in °C (conversion: °F = 32 + 1.8 °C).

Dissipated power (W)	734	896	1042	1400	1400 *
Ambient temperature (°C)	25	22	24	24	24
T1 (°C)	90	89	115	138	74
T2 (°C)	157	170	185	217	113
T3 (°C)	80	79	88	104	64
T4 (°C)	60	68	72	82	46
T5 (°C)	50	54	57	65	47
T6 (°C)	40	40	44	45	44



F. H8/21

Location of the temperature measuring points.

8.5 Power Supply Connections

See **6. POWER LINE CONNECTION** of this manual for connecting the mains cable through the filter.

To connect the power cable, the motor-drive cable and the brake control circuit, see the relevant chapter in the motor installation manual.

Power supply for the control of modules

The internal circuits of all electronic modules need 24 Vdc.

The power supply modules PS-65A | PS-33-L and the modular drives need this voltage supplied through their connector X2.

These modules have stabilizing system for the supplied voltage.

The maximum consumption of each module is:

Power supply PS ➔ 1 A

Modular drive ➔ 2 A

MANDATORY.
The 24 Vdc voltage supply is essential for the system to run.

The auxiliary power supply APS-24 offers 24 Vdc and 10 A. Regenerative power supplies XPS and RPS and non-regenerative power supplies PS-25B4 supply themselves and also output a total of 8 A of their 24 Vdc. Compact drives are self-supplied and offer up to 110 mA of these 24 Vdc.

MANDATORY. All these 24 Vdc can also be used in the circuit of the electrical cabinet, but never to activate the brake of a motor. This is an absolute must in order to comply with the CE marking for the machine.

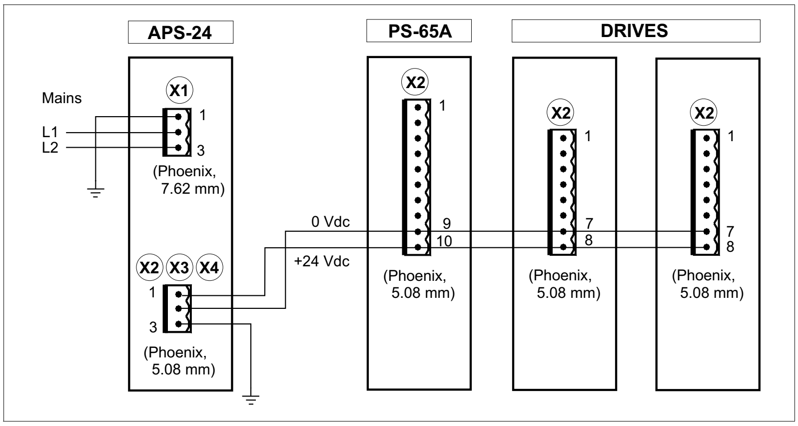
WARNING. The 24 Vdc can also be used in the circuit of the electrical cabinet, but **NEVER TO ACTIVATE THE MOTOR BRAKE!**

WARNING. The 24 Vdc power supply output generated in the FAGOR "POWER SUPPLY MODULE" unit must only be used for the 24 Vdc control input. This voltage cannot be used to connect any other kind of device of the machine nor to take this signal outside the electrical cabinet where it is generated.

INFORMATION. Proper performance cannot be guaranteed in all possible cases and situations, especially when connecting inductive components.

Connection of the APS-24 external auxiliary power supply

Take two mains phases and **P**rotective **E**arth to the input connector X1 of the auxiliary power supply APS-24. See figure:

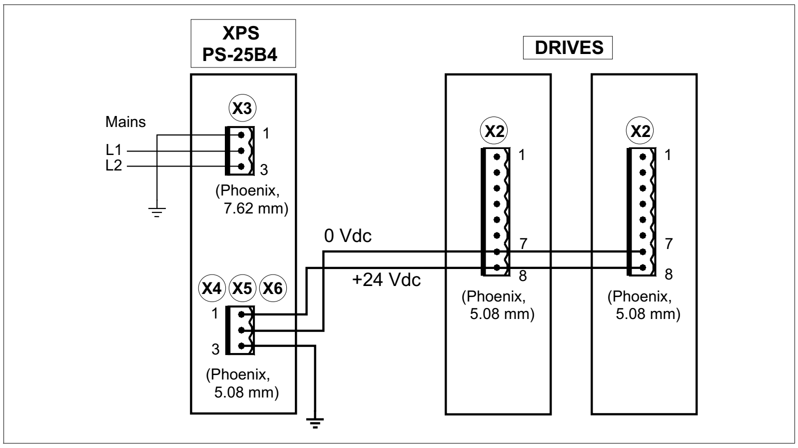


F. H8/22

Connection of the APS-24 with the PS-65A and the modular drives.

Connection of the auxiliary power supply integrated into the PS-25B4 | XPS

Take the two mains phases and **P**rotective **E**arth to the input connector X3 of the auxiliary power supply integrated into the main power supply. See figure:

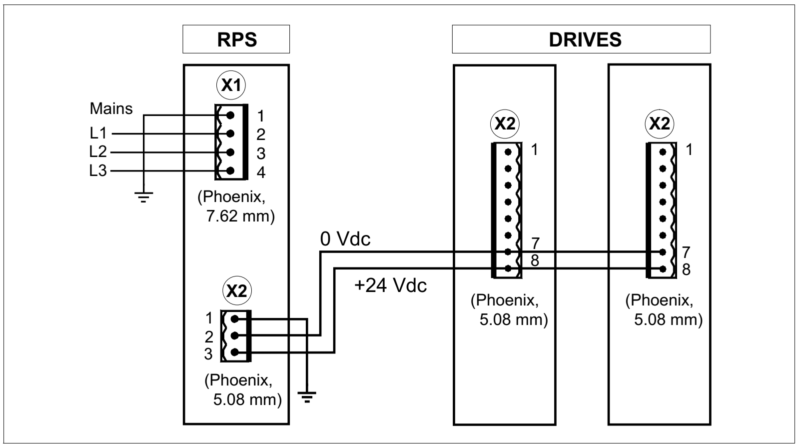


F. H8/23

Connection of the auxiliary power supply integrated into the PS-25B4 | XPS with the modular drives.

Connection of the auxiliary power supply into the RPS

Take the three mains phases and **P**rotective **E**arth to the input connector X1 of the main power supply. See figure:



F. H8/24

Connection of the auxiliary power supply integrated into the RPS with the modular drives.

8.6 Connection of the Control and Communications Signals

Motor feedback connection

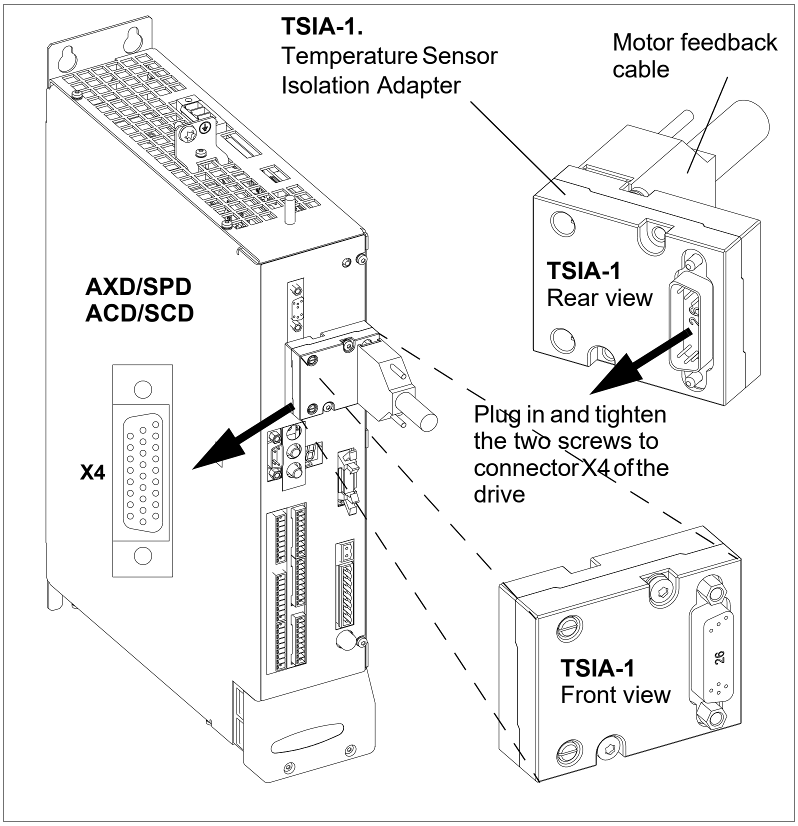
The motor feedback device is an encoder.

It is connected directly through the feedback cable between the feedback connector of the motor and connector X4 of the drive **as long** as the isolation level required by FAGOR is guaranteed between the motor temperature sensor and the power circuit of the drive.

WARNING. FAGOR uses isolation systems between the temperature sensors and the winding of their motors ensuring long life to the motor-drive system regardless of wiring lengths. When installing non-FAGOR motors, since it cannot be guaranteed that the existing isolation will comply with FAGOR standards, we recommend installing the isolation adapter TSIA-1. See fig. **F. H8/25**.

INFORMATION. Note that installing the temperature sensor isolation adapter TSIA-1 means getting galvanic isolation between the temperature sensor of the motor and the drive itself.

Temperature Sensor Isolation Adapter. TSIA-1



F. H8/25

How to connect the isolation adapter TSIA-1 at connector X4 of the drive.

INFORMATION. Note that the isolation adapter **TSIA-1** does not check the encoder signals or the temperature sensor of the motor. It only provides galvanic isolation of the temperature sensor.

For further detail on the cables supplied by FAGOR for connecting the motor feedback, see **7. CABLES AND ADAPTERS**. The technical data for the motor feedback device connector is shown in the corresponding motor manual.

The pinout of the temperature sensor isolation adapter TSIA-1 is the same as that of connector X4 of the drive's motor feedback. Refer to **3. DRIVES** for how to connect the pins of connector X4 of the drive.

Direct feedback connection

The direct feedback device may be a linear encoder (incremental or absolute) or an external rotary encoder.

The connection is made between the connector of the linear encoder or external encoder and connector (X3) of the drive. For further detail on the cables supplied by FAGOR for connecting the direct feedback, see **7. CABLES AND ADAPTERS**.

Encoder simulator connection

Depending on motor feedback, the drive can generate a set of signals that simulate those of a TTL encoder attached to the rotor of the motor.

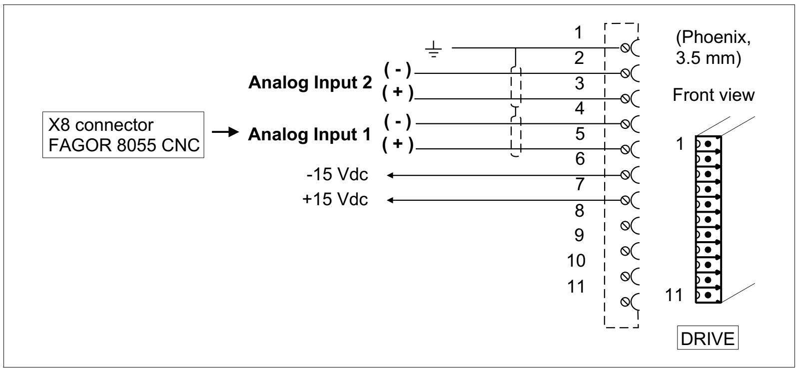
The encoder simulator board of the drive is connected to the CNC through the connector X3 of each drive (see its front panel) and connectors X1, X2, X3 or X4 of the 8055 CNC. For an 8055i CNC, the connectors will be X10, X11, X12 and X13.

For further detail on CNC connection, see the corresponding CNC manual.

See **7. CABLES AND ADAPTERS** for further detail on the cables supplied by FAGOR for this connection.

Connection for the reception of the analog command

Connector X7 of the drive has two analog input to receive the analog velocity command sent out from connector X8 of the 8055 CNC. Connector X7 offers ± 15 Vdc to easily generate the velocity command with a potentiometer. An internal parameter of the drive selects the input that the DDS system attends to. See parameter IP1 in the chapter 13 of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual.

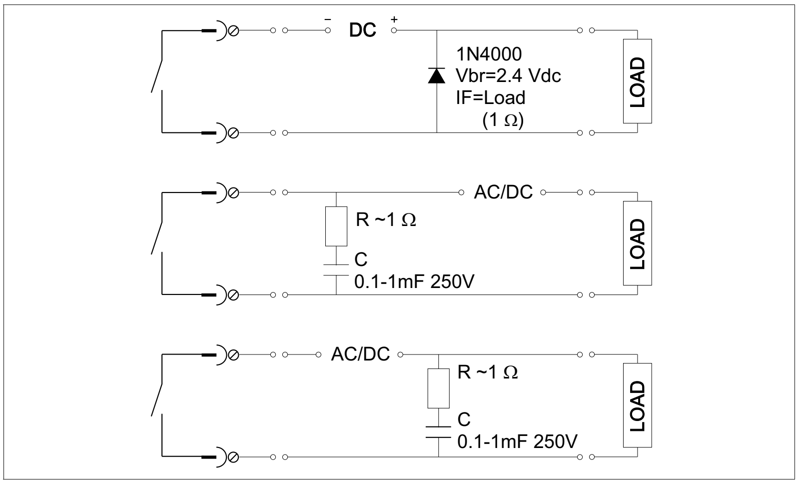


F. H8/26

Analog velocity command inputs.

Connection for the digital outputs

When the drive outputs are connected to inductive loads, we must protect the optocoupler with circuits such as the ones shown in the next figure:



F. H8/27

Protection circuits for the opto-coupler of the digital output with inductive loads.

SERCOS ring connection

The SERCOS IEC 1491 interface is an international standard for digital communications between CNC's and drives of CNC machines.

The SERCOS communication ring integrates several functions:

- It carries the velocity command from the CNC to the drive in digital format with greater accuracy and immunity against outside disturbances.
- It carries the feedback signal from the drive to the CNC.
- It communicates the errors and manages the basic control signals of the drive (enables).
- It allows setting, monitoring and diagnosis of the parameters from the CNC with simple and standard procedures.

All this drastically reduces the hardware required at the drive, hence, making it more reliable.

Its open standard structure provides compatibility between CNC's and drives from different manufacturers on the same machine.

The different drives and the CNC are connected through SERCOS connector X6 carried by each drive of the FAGOR catalog (see their front panel) through optic fiber. See **7. CABLES AND ADAPTERS** of this manual.

It is a ring connection where the 16-position rotary switch (0-15) of each drive permits selecting the address of each module integrated in it.

Particular

Differentiate each drive with the 16-position rotary switch **NODE SELECT** with sequential numbers starting from 1.

NOTE. The module must be reset in order for any change made on the rotary switch to be effective.

INFORMATION. The DRIBUSID parameters of the CNC must have the same ID numbers as the ones assigned by means of the Node_Select switch. See fig. **F. H8/28**.
If the same motor is to be used as C axis and spindle, the two CNC tables must have the same value for the DRIBUSID parameter.

If the zero identifier is assigned to a drive, that module will be ignored, even when the ring stays closed for all purposes for the rest of the drives. That drive may receive an analog velocity command and be adjusted through the serial line.

Example

For example, a machine has four drives identified as 1, 2, 3 and 4. To ignore the second one, another one must be renamed so they are consecutive. The easiest solution for a situation like this will be 1, 0, 3 and 2.

NOTE. Remember that the DRIBUSID parameters of the CNC can also be modified the same way.

If the drive is going to be identified in the SERCOS ring with a number higher than 15, this value cannot be selected using the rotary **NODE SELECT** switch because it only has 15 positions. Identifying axes in the ring with addresses higher than 15 requires setting QP13. See this parameter in chapter 13 of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual.

Example

How to identify an axis addressed in position 24 in the system SERCOS ring?

When the identifier of the axis in the ring is higher than 15 (like in this case), QP13 must be set so it meets the ratio:

Defined ID = ID to be selected at the rotary switch + (15 x QP13).

Hence, for **defined ID = 24**, select the A position at the drive's rotary "NODE SELECT" switch (same as 9) and set QP13 = 1.

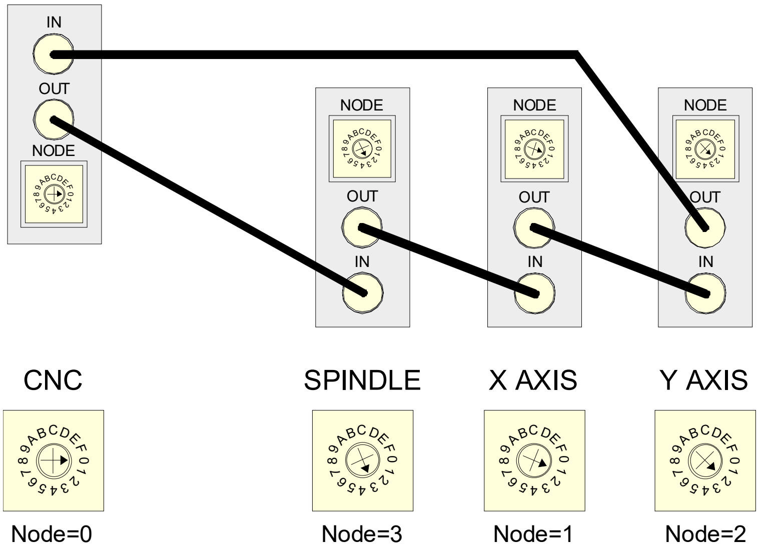
Interconnection

Connect in the SERCOS ring all the drives that will be governed by the CNC.

- With each fiber optic line, connect the OUT terminal of the first drive with the IN terminal of the next adjacent drive.
- Repeat this procedure with the second drive and so on up to the last drive.
- Connect the OUT terminal of the last drive with the IN terminal of the CNC.
- Connect the IN terminal of the first drive with the OUT terminal of the CNC.

When all these connections have been made, the ring will be closed. See fig. **F. H8/28**.

NOTE. With each drive, FAGOR supplies a fiber optic line to connect it to its adjacent module and, upon request, the rest of the required optical fiber. See **7. CABLES AND ADAPTERS**.



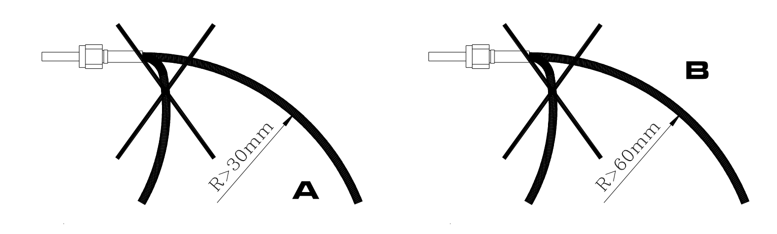
Note. Remember that for sections longer than 40 meters, you must use the fiber optic cable (SF0-V-FLEX).

F. H8/28

General connection diagram for the SERCOS ring between the CNC and the drives.

NOTE. Note that if the machine has two separate DDS system (each with its own power supply) and a single CNC, the same ring must interconnected all the drives of the machine.

WARNING. The bending radius of fiber optic cables SF0 and SF0-FLEX must always be more than 30 mm. For SF0-V-FLEX cables, this radius must be more than 60 mm.



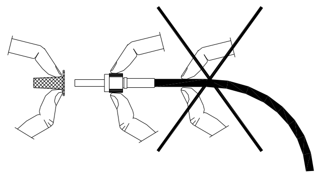
F. H8/29

Minimum bending radius. **A.** Fiber optic cables SF0 and SF0-FLEX. **B.** Fiber optic cable SF0-V-FLEX.

Handling fiber optic cables

FAGOR supplies the fiber optic cables with its terminals protected with a hood. Remove the terminal protecting hood before connecting any of these cables.

Either to remove the terminal protecting hood or to connect and disconnect the cable, the cable must always be held by the terminal, never pull at the cable because it could get damaged. See figure:



F. H8/30

Handling fiber optic cables.

Transmission speed selection

From version 06.05 on, the drive may have a SERCOS board capable of transmitting data at 2, 4, 8 or 16 MBd.

NOTE. This board is only compatible with software version 06.05 and later. See **13. COMPATIBILITY**.

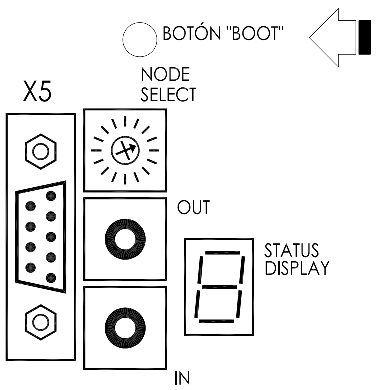
In this data transmission, each drive can receive and transmit 8 IDns (SERCOS identifiers) or 16 Words through the fast channel.

The communication speed between all the drives being governed by the CNC in the SERCOS ring is selected by hardware using the **BOOT** button on top of the SERCOS board connector. See fig. **F. H8/31**.

NOTE. Consequently, the serial connection will no longer be necessary to select the transmission speed.

The parameter associated with the communication speed selection of the SERCOS ring is QP11 and every time a speed is selected, this parameter is associated the corresponding value.

See table **T. H8/4** that shows the possible transmission speeds that will be displayed at the drive and chapter 13 of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual to know the meaning of parameter QP11.



F. H8/31

Location of the **BOOT** button at the drive.

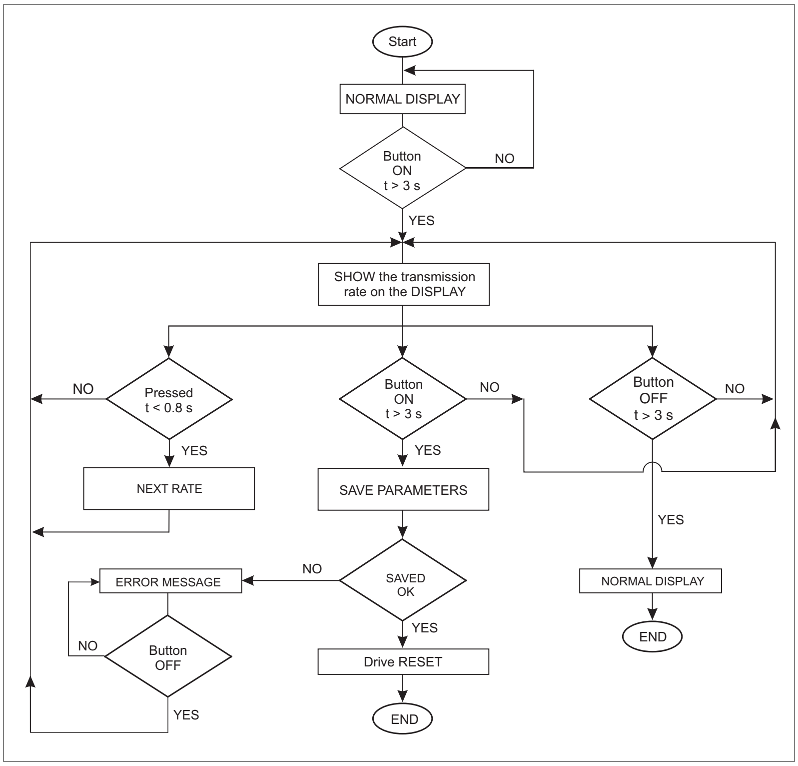
Transmission speed changing procedure

In an initial state (0 state), the display shows the information that already showed in previous versions (errors, SERCOS phase, etc.). Keeping the "boot" button pressed for 3 seconds (long push) it switches to a new state (state 1) that is used for selecting the communication speed and the display shows the speed currently selected.

In this state 1, every time this button is pressed for less than 0.8 seconds (short push), the display shows the next communication speed value that may be selected.

Hence, apply several short pushes until the desired speed is displayed.

Once the display shows the desired speed, apply a long push and QP11 will be assigned its associated value that will be saved into the flash memory of the drive and will reset the drive.



F. H8/32

Diagram of the SERCOS transmission speed selecting procedure.

Anomalous events during the procedure

Any error that comes up when saving parameters into flash memory, will be displayed with an error message on the display while the **BOOT** button is pressed and then it will return to state 1 (speed selection).

NOTE. Any attempt to select a value other than those assigned to the possible transmission speeds will generate an error and it will not be selected.

Any change of the communication speed is maintained after the drive is turned off if the command to save parameters has been previously executed successfully.

If, for any reason, the drive is turned off or reset in any stage of this procedure, when started up again, the transmission speed value given by QP11 will be the last one that was successfully assigned in previous changes.

The speed change procedure may be ignored (without making any changes) at any time if the command to save parameters has not been executed.

NOTE. While in state 1, after 8 seconds without pressing the **BOOT** button, the drive switches to 0 state and the display shows the initial information.

Values that may be assigned to the transmission speed

The possible values, supported by the hardware, that may be selected to set the transmission speed are:

T. H8/4 Transmission speed with SERCOS interface. Display at the drive.

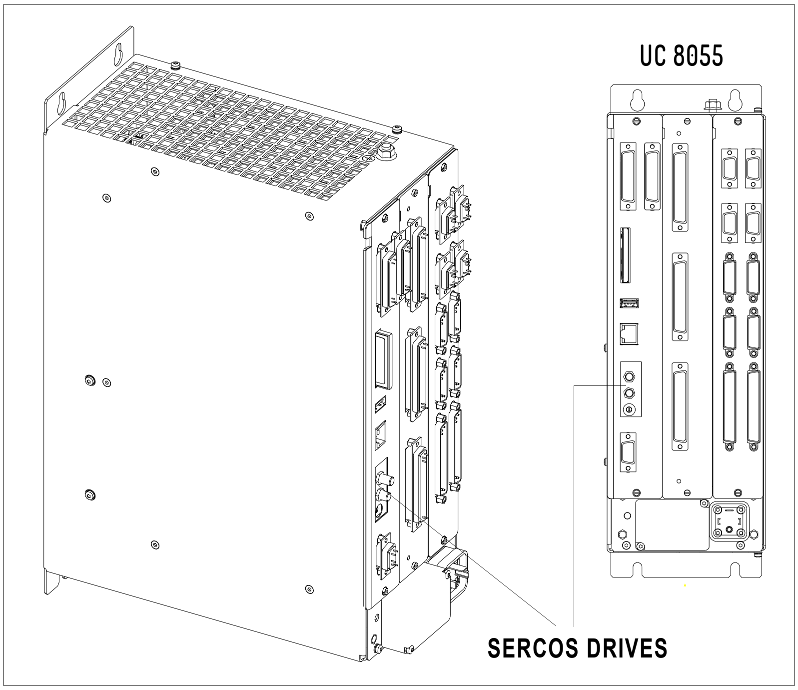
Value	Speed	Shown on the display
QP11= 0*	4 MBd	4
QP11= 1*	2 MBd	2
QP11 = 2	2 MBd	2
QP11 = 4	4 MBd	4
QP11 = 8	8 MBd	8
QP11 = 16	16 MBd	1.

* to be compatible with previous versions of the SERCOS board.

See the values that will be assigned to their associated parameter QP11 in chapter 13 of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual.

SERCOS connection with a FAGOR UC 8055

A drive is connected to a FAGOR 8055 CNC via SERCOS through the SERCOS DRIVES connector located on the front panel of the Central Unit. See figure.



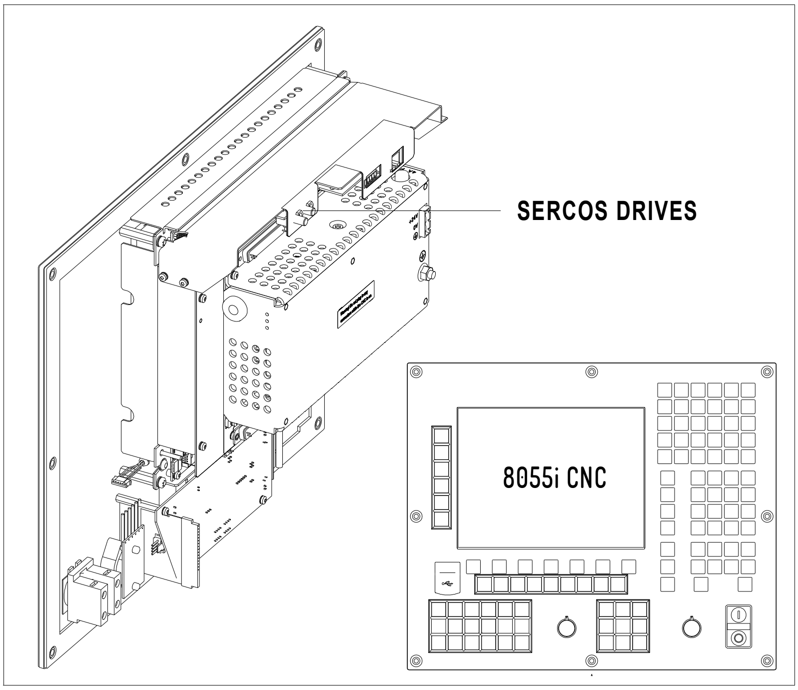
F. H8/33

SERCOS connector of the FAGOR UC 8055.

For further information,
see the installation manual of the 8055 CNC.

SERCOS connection with a FAGOR 8055i CNC

The SERCOS connection of the FAGOR 8055i CNC will be made through the SERCOS DRIVES connector on the top rear of the module. See figure.



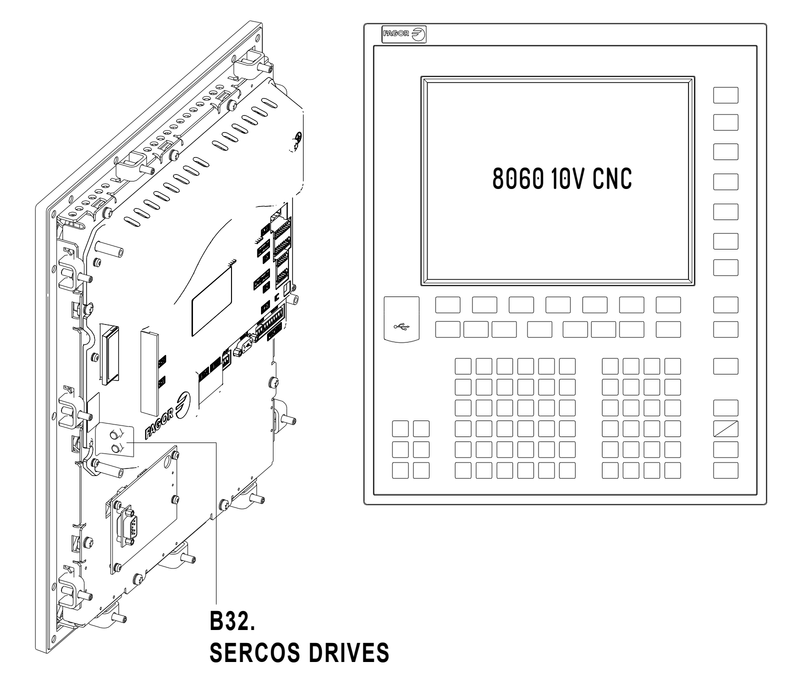
F. H8/34

SERCOS connector of the FAGOR 8055i CNC.

For further information,
see the installation manuals of the FAGOR 8055i CNC.

SERCOS connection with a FAGOR 8060 CNC

A drive is connected to a FAGOR 8060 CNC via SERCOS through the SERCOS DRIVES (B32) connector located on the right side of the module. See figure.



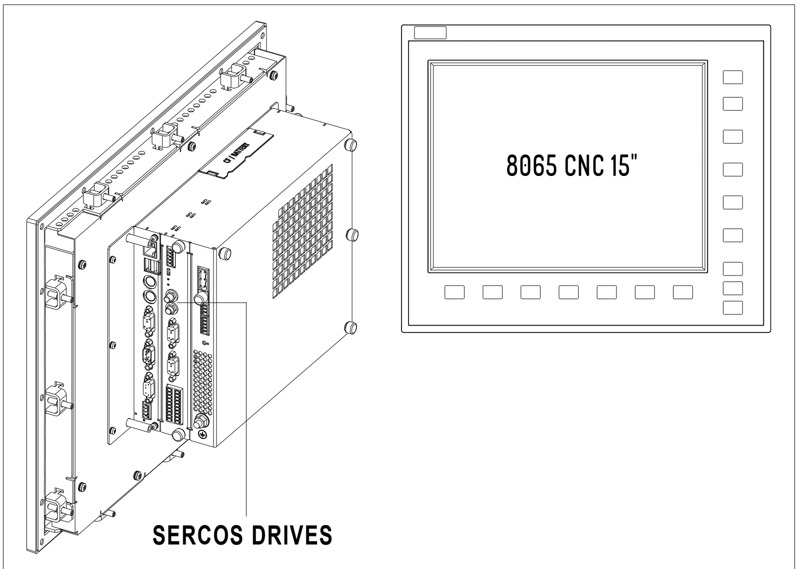
F. H8/35

SERCOS connector of the FAGOR 8060 CNC.

For further information,
see the installation manual of the 8060 CNC.

SERCOS connection with a FAGOR 8065 CNC

A drive is connected to a FAGOR 8065 CNC via SERCOS through the SERCOS DRIVES connector located on the right side of the module. See figure.



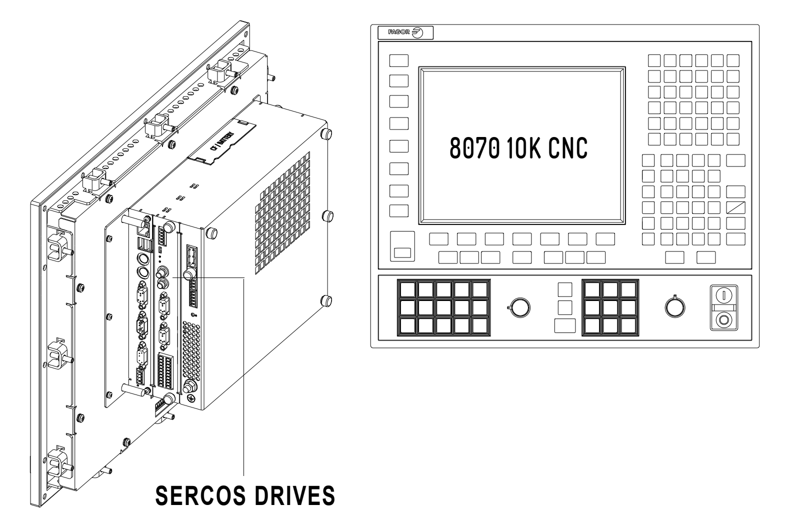
F. H8/36

SERCOS connector of the FAGOR 8065 CNC.

For further information,
see the installation manual of the 8065 CNC.

SERCOS connection with a FAGOR 8070 CNC

The FAGOR 8070 CNC is connected to the drives via SERCOS through the SERCOS DRIVES connector located on the right side of the module. See figure.



F. H8/37

SERCOS connector of the FAGOR 8070 CNC.

For further information,
see the installation manual of the 8070 CNC.

CAN BUS connection

The ISO 11898 CAN interface is an international standard for digital communications between CNC's and drives of CNC machines. The communication protocol is CanOpen according to EN 50325-4.

The CAN communication bus integrates several functions:

- It carries the velocity command from the CNC to the drive in digital format with greater accuracy and immunity against outside disturbances.
- It carries the feedback signal from the drive to the CNC.
- It communicates the errors and manages the basic control signals of the drive (enables).
- It allows setting, monitoring and diagnosis of the parameters from the CNC with simple and standard procedures.

Its open standard structure provides compatibility between CNC's and drives from different manufacturers on the same machine.

The different drives and the CNC are connected through CAN connector (X6) carried by each drive of the FAGOR catalog (see their front panel) through the CAN cable. See **7. CABLES AND ADAPTERS** in this manual.

It is a tree type connection where the 16-position rotary switch (0-15) of each drive permits selecting the address of each module integrated in it.

NOTE. Remember that it is not possible to use both SERCOS and CAN interfaces at the same time. The hardware can only be used with one of the two boards in the drive.

Particular

Differentiate each drive with the 16-position rotary switch **NODE SELECT** with sequential numbers (recommended, not required) starting from 1.

NOTE. The module must be reset in order for any change made on the rotary switch to be effective.

INFORMATION. The DRIBUSID parameters of the CNC must have the same ID numbers as the ones assigned by means of the NODE SELECT switch. See fig. **F. H8/28**.
If the same motor is to be used as C axis and spindle, the two CNC tables must have the same value for the DRIBUSID parameter.

If a drive is assigned the 0 identifier, the module will be ignored.

Example

For example, a machine has four drives identified as 1, 2, 3 and 4. To ignore the second one, another one must be renamed so they are consecutive. The easiest solution for a situation like this will be 1, 0, 3 and 2.

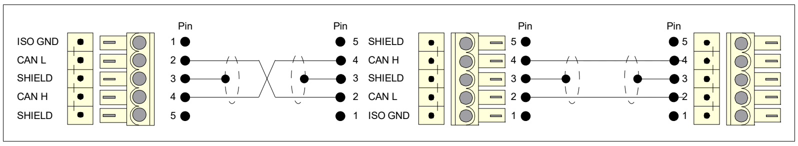
NOTE. Remember that the DRIBUSID parameters of the CNC can also be modified the same way.

Interconnection

Connect in the CAN field bus all the drives that will be governed by the CNC.

- Use the CAN cable to connect the first drive to the adjacent one (this one will then be the second drive) through their X6 connectors.
- Repeat this procedure with the second drive and so on up to the last drive.
- Use a CAN cable to connect the X6 connector of the first drive to the CAN connector of the CNC model being used.

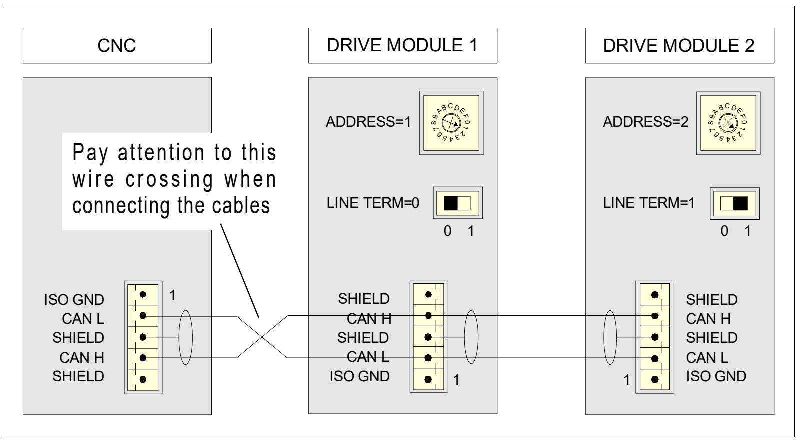
NOTE. Note that the CAN cable is supplied without connectors. Before connecting it, put the cable and connectors together as indicated in fig. **F. H8/38**.



F. H8/38
CAN cable to connect a CNC and two drives.

NOTE. Note that the connectors of the intermediate modules (when connecting several drives in the bus) receive two wires, in each pin of the CAN connector, coming from each adjacent module. The connectors of the modules at either end only receive one.

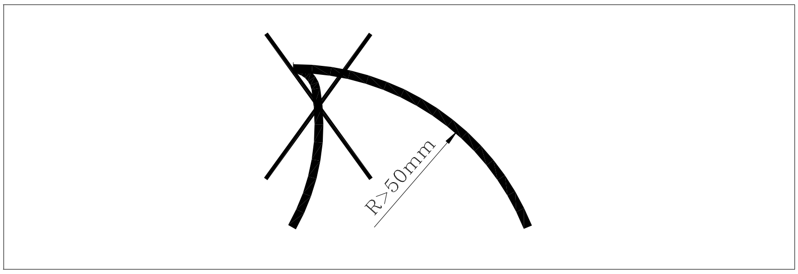
Making all these connections will conclude the connection process. See figure.



F. H8/39
General connection diagram for the CAN bus between the drives and the master device (CNC, etc.). CAN cable connection.

NOTE. No more than six drives (axes + spindles) can be connected in the CAN BUS.

WARNING. The bending radius of the CAN cable must always be more than 50 mm.



F. H8/40

Minimum bending radius of the CAN cable.

Line terminating resistor (RT)

After connecting the modules, make sure that the external elements connected to the bus have their terminating resistor RT activated.

NOTE. The RT switch (located under the CAN connector) of the last drive (usually the one farthest away from the CNC) must be activated (position 1 ➔ switch down) and the rest of the drives connected to the bus must be deactivated (position 0 ➔ switch up).

The CNC (or the ESA panel), located at the end of the bus always has the line terminating resistor activated. See fig. **F. H8/39**.

Transmission speed selection

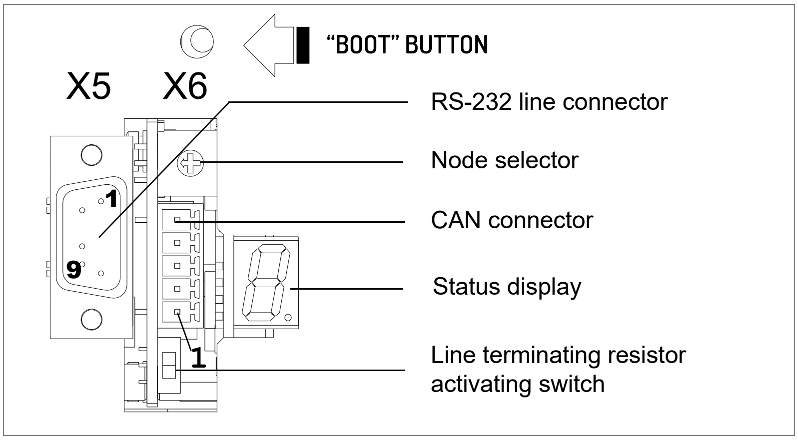
From version 07.02, 08.01 and newer, the drive may have a CAN card capable of transmitting data at 1 MB, 800 kBd or 500 kBd.

NOTE. This card is not compatible with drive software versions older than 07.02. See **13. COMPATIBILITY**.

In this data transmission, each drive can receive and transmit 4 IDns (CAN identifiers) or 4 Words (64 bits) through the fast channel.

The communication speed between all the drives being governed by the CNC in the CAN bus is selected by hardware using the **BOOT** button on top of the CANcard connector. See fig. **F. H8/41**.

NOTE. Consequently, the serial connection will no longer be necessary to select the transmission speed.



F. H8/41

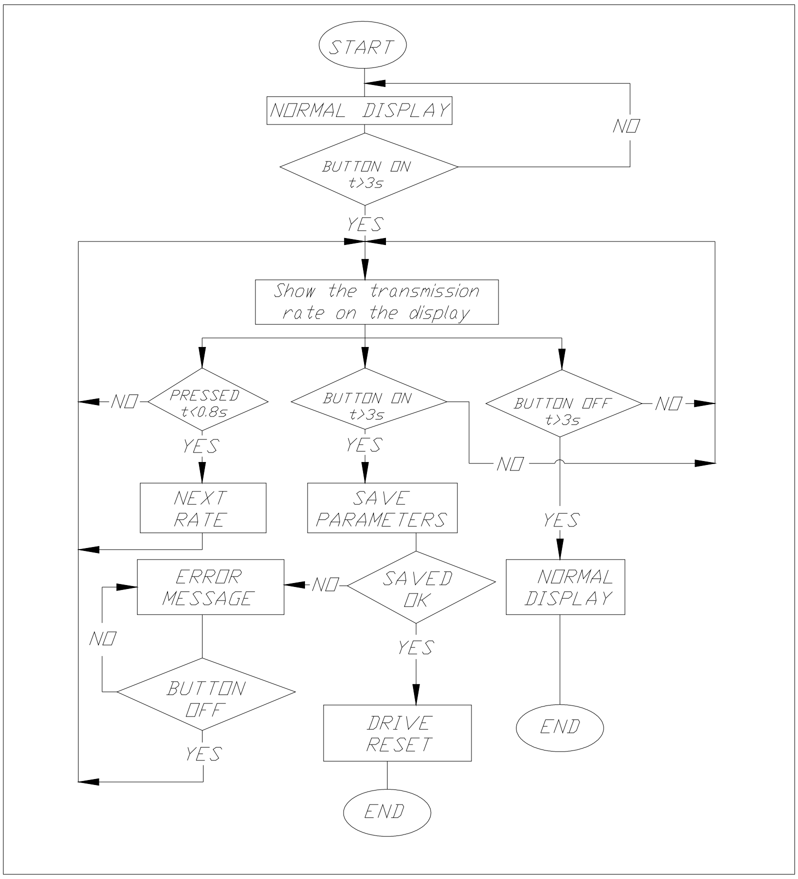
Location of the **BOOT** button at the drive.

The parameter associated with the communication speed selection of the CAN bus is QP11 and every time a speed is selected, this parameter is associated the corresponding value.

See table T. H8/5 that shows the possible baudrate values that will be shown on the drive display. Chapter 12 of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual explains the meaning of parameter QP11.

Change of transmission speed

In an initial state (0 state), the display shows certain information that lacks interest for the operator, except the software version, errors and warnings if there are any. Keeping the **BOOT** button pressed for 3 seconds (long push) it switches to a new state (state 1) that is used for selecting the communication speed and the display shows the speed currently selected.



F. H8/42

Diagram of the CAN transmission speed selecting procedure.

In this state 1, every time this button is pressed for less than 0.8 seconds (short push), the display shows the next communication speed value that may be selected. Hence, apply several short pushes until the desired speed is displayed.

Once the display shows the desired speed, apply a long push and QP11 will be assigned its associated value that will be saved into the flash memory of the drive and will reset the drive.

Anomalous events during the procedure

Any error that comes up when saving parameters into flash memory, will be displayed with an error message on the display while the **BOOT** button is pressed and then it will return to state 1 (speed selection).

> **NOTE.** Any attempt to select a value other than those assigned to the possible transmission speeds will generate an error and it will not be selected.

Any change of the communication speed is maintained after the drive is turned off if the command to save parameters has been previously executed successfully.

If, for any reason, the drive is turned off or **RESET** in any stage of this procedure, when started up again, the transmission speed value given by QP11 will be the last one that was successfully assigned in previous changes.

The speed change procedure may be ignored (without making any changes) at any time if the command to save parameters has not been executed.

NOTE. While in state 1, after 8 s without pressing the **BOOT** button, the drive switches to 0 state and the display shows the initial information.

Values that may be assigned to the transmission speed

The possible values, supported by the hardware, that may be selected to set the transmission speed are:

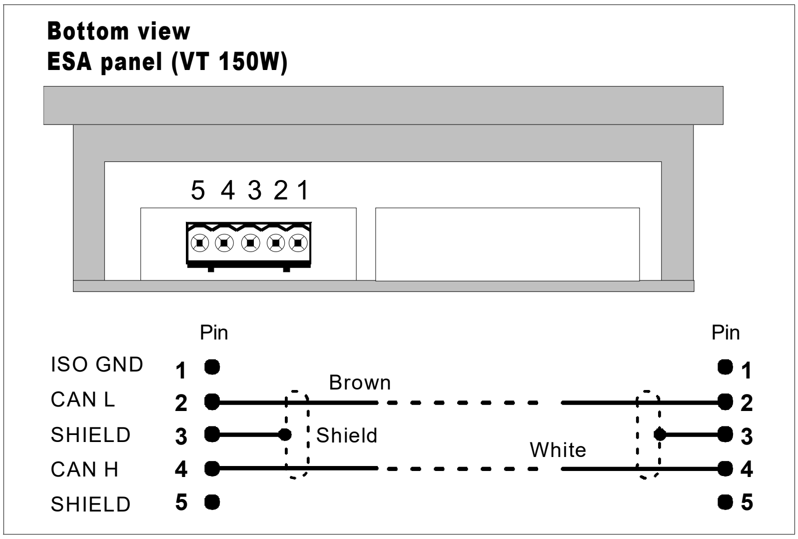
T. H8/5 Transmission speed with CAN interface. Display at the drive.

Status display	Transmission speed (rate)
1.	1 MBd
8	800 kBd
5	500 kBd

See the values that will be assigned to their associated parameter QP11 in **12. PARAMETERS, VARIABLES AND COMMANDS** of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual.

CAN connection with an ESA Video Terminal VT

The CAN connection of the ESA terminal with FAGOR drives is made through the connector located at the bottom of the VT module. See figure.

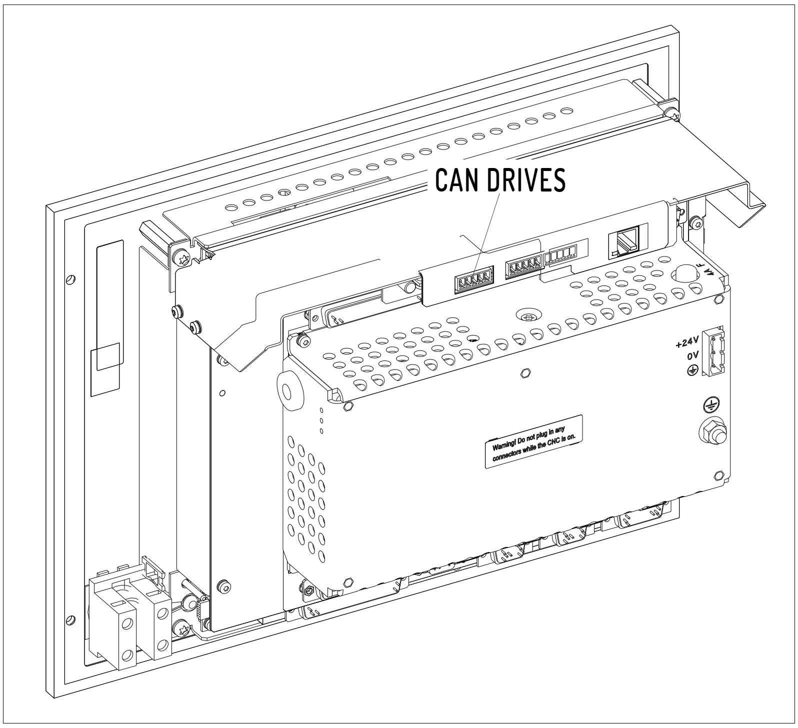


F. H8/43

CAN connector of the ESA **V**ideo **T**erminal.

CAN connection with a FAGOR 8037 CNC

The CAN DRIVES connection of a FAGOR 8037 CNC will be made through the CAN connector on the top rear of the CNC. See figure.



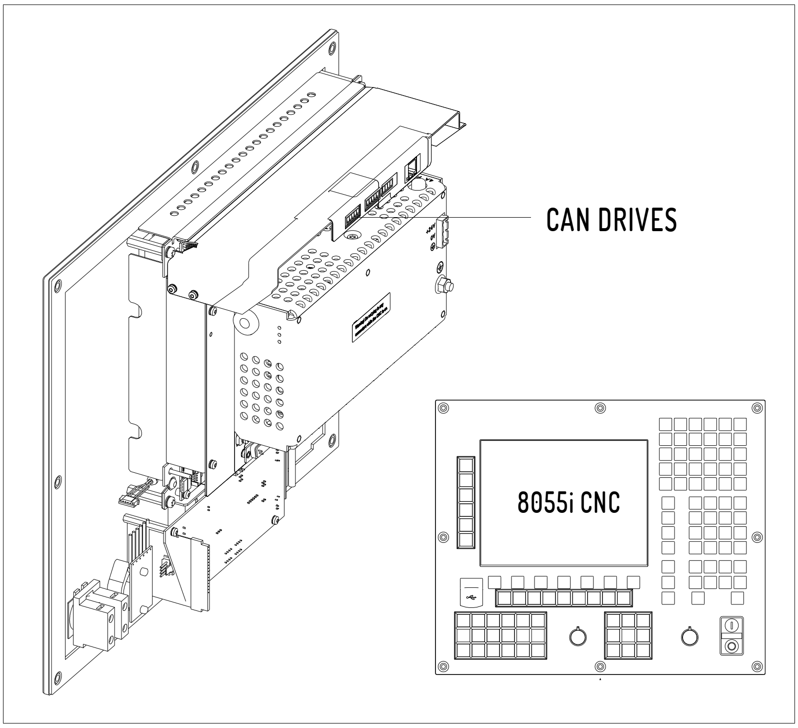
F. H8/44

CAN DRIVES connector of the FAGOR 8037 CNC.

For further information,
see the installation manual of the FAGOR 8037 CNC.

CAN connection with a FAGOR 8055i CNC

The CAN DRIVES connection of a FAGOR 8055i CNC to the drives will be made through the CAN DRIVES connector on the top rear of the module. See figure.



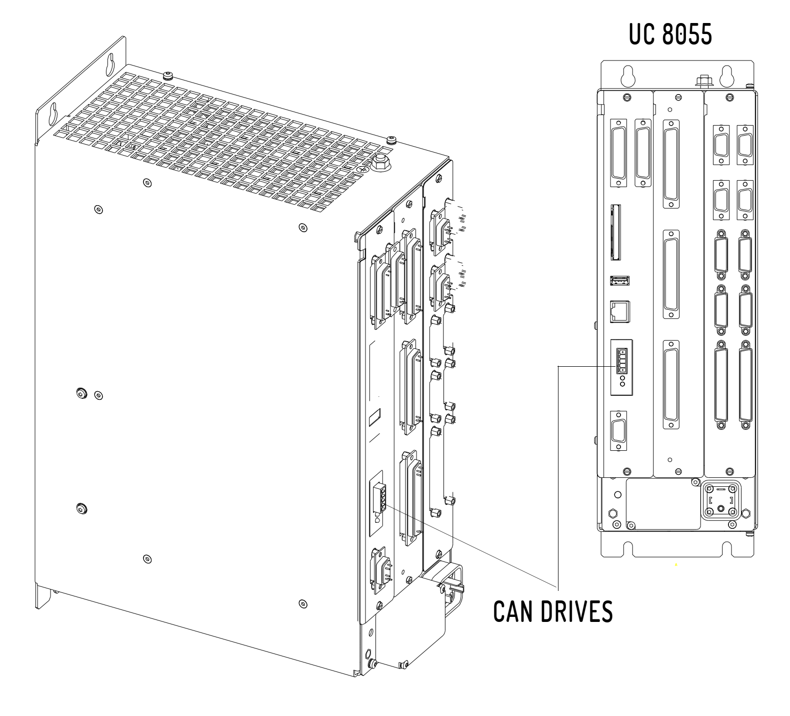
F. H8/45

CAN DRIVES connector of the FAGOR 8055i CNC.

For further information,
see the installation manual of the FAGOR 8055i CNC.

CAN connection with a FAGOR 8055 UC

The CAN connection of the FAGOR UC 8055i to the drives will be made through the CAN DRIVES connector located on the front of the Central Unit. See figure.



F. H8/46

CAN DRIVES connector of the FAGOR UC 8055.

For further information,
see the installation manual of the FAGOR 8055 CNC.

RS-422 serial line connection

NOTE. This communication interface may be set only between drives MMC or CMC and an ESA video terminal as a master element.

The various drives and the ESA panel are connected through the RS-232/422 serial port (connector X6) of the drive and the serial port of the video terminal (connector MSP).

The RS-232/422 serial port is implemented only on FAGOR drives in motion control applications (see their front panel).

The connection is made through the RS-232/422 cable.

See **7. CABLES AND ADAPTERS** of this manual.

It is a tree type connection where the 16-position rotary switch (0-15) of each drive permits selecting the address of each module integrated in it.

NOTE. The system communication through RS-232/422 is configured using the WinDDSSetup application for PC. See the “communications” tab of the “preferences” menu in **16. WINDDSSETUP** of the ’man_dds_soft.pdf’ manual.

Particular

In order to establish communication via RS-232 serial line, each drive of the system must be differentiated using the 16-position **NODE SELECT** switch. The direction of the arrow of the switch must coincide with an identifier other than zero, hence assigning a node number that will identify in the system.

If the drive is going to be identified with a number higher than 15 in a tree-like system that has RS-422 communications line, this value cannot be selected using the rotary **NODE SELECT** switch because it only has 15 positions.

Identifying the axes with addresses higher than 15 requires setting QP13. See this parameter in chapter 13 of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual.

Example

How to identify an axis addressed in position 26 in the system when communicating via RS-422 serial line?

When the identifier of the axis is higher than 15 (like in this case), QP13 must be set so it meets the ratio:

Defined ID = ID to be selected at the rotary switch + (15 x QP13).

Hence, for **defined ID = 26**, select C (same as 11) at the drive's rotary '**NODE SELECT**' switch and set QP13=1.

In order to establish communication via RS-232 serial line, the direction of the arrow of the switch of the corresponding module must coincide with the zero identifier.

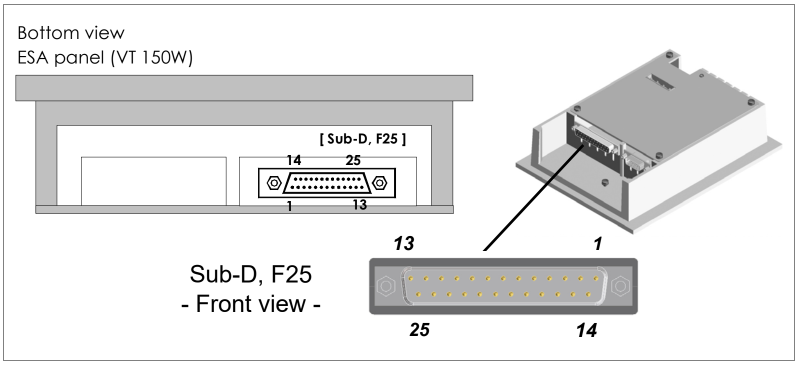
NOTE. The module must be reset in order for any change made on the rotary switch to be effective.

Interconnection

Use the RS-232/422 cable to connect all the drives that will be governed by the video terminal. See **7. CABLES AND ADAPTERS** of this manual.

RS-232/422 serial line connection with and ESA VT

The RS-232/422 connection of the ESA terminal with the drives is made through the MSP connector located at the bottom of the VT module. See figure.



F. H8/47

MSP connector of the ESA video terminal for the RS-422 connection.

The MSP serial port (**M**ulti **S**erial **P**ort) is a part of any ESA **V**ideo **T**erminal and is used to connect it with other devices. Hence, the project is transferred from the PC to the VT through this port.

This port is accessed from a 25-pin female SUB-D connector and may establish communication with other devices through RS-232, RS-422, RS-485 and C.L. (TTY-20 mA) protocols.

NOTE. Pin 16 does not contemplate communicating with any type of load. Any disturbance going into this pin can damage the video terminal and the process.

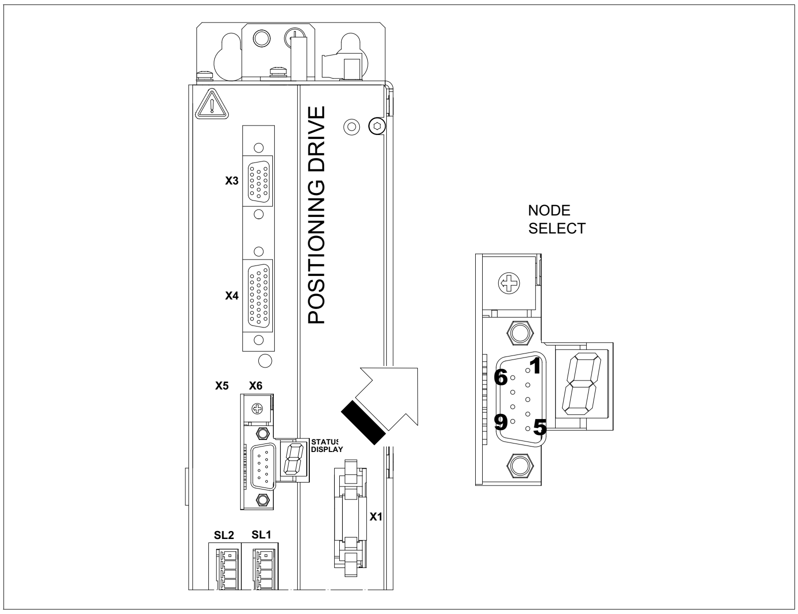
The pinout of the MSP connector is described in the following table:

T. H8/6 MSP connector. * C.L. means < Current Loop >. Pinout.

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1	Not Connected	14	IKT OUT
2	TxRS232 OUT	15	IKR OUT
3	RxRS232 IN	16	+5 Vdc (reserved)
4	RTS RS232 OUT	17	Not Connected
5	CTS RS232 IN	18	* R x C.L. +IN
6	Not Connected	19	Not Connected
7	GND	20	Not Connected
8	Not connected	21	Not Connected
9	* TxC.L. + OUT	22	TxRx485+IN/OUT
10	TxRx485-IN/OUT	23	TxRS422 +OUT
11	* TxC.L. - OUT	24	RxRS422 -IN
12	TxRS422 - OUT	25	* R x C.L. - IN
13	RxRS422 +IN		

RS-232/422 serial line connection with a DRIVE

The RS-232/422 connection of the drive (only MMC or CMC models) is made through the X6 connector on the front panel of the module. See figure.



F. H8/48

Connector X6 of the drive (MMC or CMC) for the RS-232/422 connection.

This port is accessed through a 9-pin male SUB-D type connector and can establish communication with other devices using the RS-232/422 protocol.

The pinout of connector X6 (RS-232/422 serial line) is described in table T. H8/7.

T. H8/7 X6 (RS-232/422) connector. Pinout.

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1	Not Connected	6	TxD 422
2	RxD 232	7	#TxD 422
3	TxD 232	8	RxD 422
4	+5 V ISO	9	#RxD 422
5	GND ISO		

RS-232/422 serial line connection between PC/ESA VT

To make this connection is essential for transferring the communication driver and the project.

The connection is made through the MSP connector at the bottom of the VT module and the RS-232 serial line connector of the PC.

The connection must be made according to the diagram shown in **7. CABLES AND ADAPTERS** in this manual.

RS-232 serial line connection between PC/DRIVE

This connection is necessary in order to establish communication between the WinDDSSetup application for PC and the drive. This connection may be used to set up the drive.

The connection must be made according to the diagram shown in **7. CABLES AND ADAPTERS** in this manual.

8.7 Check the Installation

Check the installation:

- Mechanical fixtures for the whole system
- Distances
- Tighten all the mounting screws with their corresponding tightening torque.
- Electrical connections and wiring:
- Connection of protection wires
- Fuses, value and type
- Ends of the wires of the cables
- Cables and connectors installed correctly
- Mechanical latches of the connectors
- Control cables
- Necessary shielded connections according to EMC
- Compliance with electromagnetic compatibility measures
- Satisfactory covers and seals of the electrical cabinet to reach the necessary protection level.

FUNCTIONAL SAFETY

9

The DDS system is an adjustable speed electrical **P**ower **D**rive **S**ystem that is suitable for use in safety-related applications **P**ower **D**rive **S**ystem · **S**afety-**R**elated · as defined in IEC 61800-5-2.

Contents

This chapter contains information regarding the functional safety required in:

- EN ISO 13849-1, chapter 11. Information for use.
- Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC, section 1.7.4. Instructions.
- IEC 61508-2, annex D. Safety manual for compliant items.

Other information required in the above mentioned sections of standards regarding:

- Ambient conditions
- **E**lectro**M**agnetic **C**ompatibility · EMC ·
- Electrical safety

is referenced in section **9.13 ELECTRICAL SAFETY, ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS AND EMC**.

Certified functional safety standards

See **TÜV SÜD FUNCTIONAL SAFETY CERTIFICATE**.

CE marking of the machine by the machine manufacturer

Scope

The scope of this section is to provide information on how to meet the requirements of the machines Directive for SRP/CS in a machine that uses safety functions of a drive.

Nomenclature

- **SRP/CS**. **S**afety-**R**elated **P**arts of **C**ontrol **S**ystems.
  Defined by EN ISO 13849.
- **SRECS**. **S**afety-**R**elated **E**lectrical **C**ontrol **S**ystems.
  Defined by IEC/EN 62061.

Note that both terms are practically equivalent.

Harmonized standards for SRP/CS

The simplest way to meet the requirements of the machines Directive pertaining to SRP/CS is to comply with the aforementioned standards. The standard EN ISO 13849-1:2015 and its PL are often used.

CE marking of the whole machine. Specific ·C· standards

For some types of machines, there are harmonized specific ·C· standards. The scope of the ·C· standards is the CE marking of the whole machine. For SRP/CS, the ·C· standards could refer to EN ISO 13849 and/or IEC 62061.

Example:

ISO 23125:2015 Machine tools - Safety - Turning machines.
For the SRP/CS, it refers to the ISO 13849-1:2015

EN ISO 13849

- **EN ISO 13849-1**
  Safety of machinery - Safety-related parts of control systems - Part.1: General principles for design.
- **EN ISO 13849-2**
  For validation purposes, the standard EN ISO 13849-2 should be used.
- **Technical data**
  The technical data on the drive required for the evaluation of the SRP/CS of the whole machine according to standard EN ISO 13849 is provided in table **T. H9/1**.
- **Examples**
  See **9.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**.

IEC/EN 62061

- **IEC/EN 62061**
  Safety of machinery - Functional safety of safety-related electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems.
- **Use of drives in SRECS**
  While the AXD/SPD drive is not certified according to standard IEC/EN 62061, it can be used to develop SRECS that comply with it, since the drive is certified according to IEC 61508 and IEC 61800-5-2.
- **Technical data**
  The technical data on the drive required for the evaluation of the SRECS of the whole machine according to standard IEC/EN 62016 is provided in table **T. H9/2**.

Identification of equipment with TÜV certificate

Models

The **TÜV SÜD FUNCTIONAL SAFETY CERTIFICATE** list the · DRIVE AXD/SPD · models certifies with TÜV FS and TÜV NRTL. This document may be found at the beginning of this manual.

Units

See section **12.10 UNIT IDENTIFICATION**.

The equipment certified with **TÜV** SÜD **F**unctional **S**afety should include the following identification mark in the model version label, the features label, and the packing label:

TÜV SÜD **F**unctional **S**afety

9.1 Main Characteristics of the Safety Functions

These drives have the following safety functions:

- **S**afe **T**orque **O**ff (STO)

  Definition. Safe torque off. Drive Enable safety input that works together with the - KM1 contactor to eliminate the motor torque safely. STO correspond to an uncontrolled stop according to stop category 0 of standard IEC 60204-1.

  Availability. Always available.

is:

- **A type.** Defined according to Section 7.4.4.1.2 of IEC 61508-2. See also its appendix D.2.2.

Cat. 3 PL d - SIL 2

The safety functions extend to:

- EN ISO 13849-1 Cat. 3 PL d
- IEC 61508 SIL 2

See the requirements for **THE SAFETY CONTROLLER** in **9.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**.

Channels of the safety functions

STO has a 1oo2 - Cat. 3 architecture, with a double channel with feedback.

- **S**afe **T**orque **O**ff (STO)

  - KM1 external contactor channel. Eliminates the power to the power supply input (PS, XPS or RPS)..

  - KM1 contactor feedback. To monitor, the contactor must have an N.C. (**N**ormally **C**losed) contact and comply with standard IEC 60947-4-1 or IEC 60947-5-1. See **NOTE 3** of section **9.7 TECHNICAL DATA OF THE SAFETY FUNCTIONS**.

  Drive Enable integrated channel input. Pin 2 "Drive Enable" of the X2 connector of the AXD/SPD drive. Eliminates the motor torque.

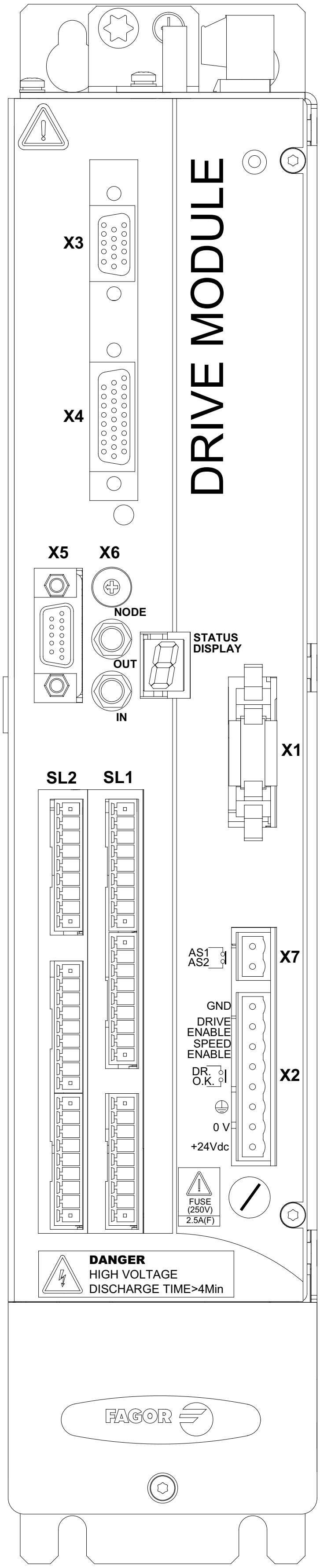
  AS1-AS2: Drive Enable feedback. The N.C. contact (**N**ormally **C**losed) may be monitored through pins AS1-AS2 of connector X7.

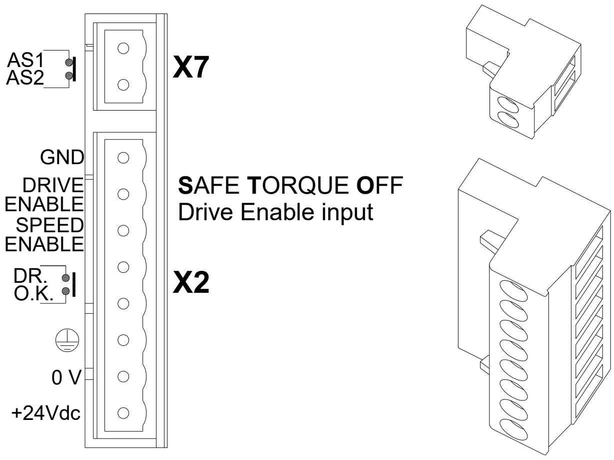
Safe state

- **The safe state of the AXD/SPD drive** is without motor torque.
- **The safe state of the machine.** The external safety controller may use the 'Torque Off' state of the drive to achieve a safe state of the machine. In addition, if a holding brake is necessary (see **UNCOMPENSATED FORCES ON A VERTICAL AXIS**), the controller must also close it so that the machine can reach the safe state.

9.2 Drive Enable Input and AS1-AS2 Feedback Output

The interface for the integrated channel (Drive Enable) of the STO safety function consists of the DRIVE ENABLE input and its associated contact of the AS1-AS2 feedback.





Aerial male connectors X2 and X7. Mechanical data.

Connector data	
Nr of poles (X2/X7)	8/2
Gap (mm)	5
Min./max. tightening torque (N·m)	0.5/0.6
Screw thread	M3
Min./max. section (mm²)	0.2/2.5

Female connector X2. Electrical data.

8-pin connector whose 3 pins to consider are:

1	GND	0 Vdc reference for Drive Enable and Speed Enable
2	DRIVE ENABLE	24 Vdc. Drive current enable 0 Vdc. STO (**S**afe **T**orque **O**ff, integrated channel input) 24 (1 ± 10 %) Vdc, I < 50 mA.
3	SPEED ENABLE	24 Vdc. Drive speed enable. Out of certification.

See sub-section: **X2 CONNECTOR** *in chapter 3.*

Female connector X7. Electrical data.

2-pin (AS1-AS2) connector associated with the (N.C., **N**ormally **C**losed) contact of an internal safety relay with guided pins of free potential. The state of the Drive Enable input is open high "H".

Dielectric strength: 1800 Vrms

Contact data:

Current Imax. = 1 A
Voltage = 24 Vdc

See sub-section: **X7 CONNECTOR** *in chapter 3.*

Drive Enable electrical protections

MANDATORY.

- Install a 1 A slow fuse **- F** of 1 A to limit the current at the Drive Enable input.
See fuse **- F** in fig. **F. H9/2** and fig. **F. H9/3**.
- Use a **SELV/PELV** power supply for the Drive Enable and AS1-AS2 circuits.

F. H9/1

STO ▪ Drive Enable ▪ integrated channel interface.

9.

FUNCTIONAL SAFETY

Drive Enable Input and AS1-AS2 Feedback Output

FAGOR AUTOMATION

DDS HARDWARE

Ref.2307

9.3 Fault Detection and Reaction

Fault detection in the safety functions

- **plausibility check**

  After a demand of the safety functions, the safety controller must check that the feedback has been closed.

  This check should not be made until the response time of the safety function has elapsed.

  This is the only safe method of detection available.

- **STO forced test interval**

  The safety functions must be demanded at every power-up and at least once a year. If it is not done automatically, the machine instruction manual must require the user to do it manually.

- **Each of the two STO channels, the Drive Enable and the - KM1 contactor, has its own feedback.**

- **detected faults**

  - Failure in the circuit of the Drive Enable.
  - Failure in the external main contactor - KM1.
  - Wiring failure in one of the two channels.

- **Simultaneous STO and holding brake**

  The safety controller normally demands STO and at the same time closes the holding brake.

- **using simple safety controllers**

  Normally a single safety controller demands STO and at the same time closes the holding brake and does not indicate when it detects a plausibility error from the feedback. Instead, the user notices the malfunction because the safety functions do not reset, STO remains active and the motor does not move.

  In emergency stop button **EXAMPLE 1.** and **EXAMPLE 2.**:

  - The feedbacks from the Drive Enable and - KM1 contactor are in series with the reset button.
  - To reset the safety functions, the user must first reset the emergency button and then press the reset. If there is a failure in a channel of the safety function, their feedback will remain open and the safety controller will not reset the safety function, and thus it will continue to demand STO and the system will not move.

Behaviour of the safety function under fault condition

AXD/SPD complies with EN ISO 13849-1 Cat. 3, which for this category states:

- When the single fault occurs the safety function is always performed.
- The simultaneous occurrence of two or more faults having separate causes is considered highly unlikely and therefore need not be considered.

Reaction when a channel fails

Drive Enable reaction

The feedback shall remain open.

Safety controller reaction

- The safety controller must maintain the drive in a safe state, so it must continue to demand the safety functions, even if the operator presses the reset button.

Reaction time of the safety function to a fault

Given that the feedback verification must not be carried out until the response time for the safety function has elapsed, the effective reaction time of the system when a failure occurs can be considered to be precisely the response time of the safety function.

Other monitoring

See in **9.6 RESIDUAL RISKS**:

- **HOLDING BRAKE CONTROL**
- **FAILURES IN THE HOLDING BRAKE**

9.4 Design Requirements

This section describes some of the design requirements for the use of the AXD/SPD. To obtain information about the wiring, see **9.9 CABLING AND GROUNDING**.

Power-up

On power-up, the external safety controller must demand the safety function.

The safety controller

AXD/SPD safety functions extend to Cat.3 PL d - SIL 2. When a machine requires a PL d feature level or a SIL 2 safety integrity level, it requires an external safety controller PL d or SIL 2 that provides two different channels to demand the safety functions. See the examples below.

SS1, set GP9

To execute the SS1, the safety controller activates the SPEED ENABLE input or a FAGOR PLC input that activates the SERCOS SPENA. In response, the drive will stop the motor and wait for GP9 before removing the motor torque. GP9 must be the **ACTUAL RESPONSE TIME OF THE HOLDING BRAKE**. Note that GP9 is a conventional parameter and it is not a safety parameter.

Operating mode and configuration

The functional safety only has a normal operating mode. Therefore, they do not have any special mode for configuration or maintenance.

The STO safety function is not configurable. See **SS1, SET GP9**.

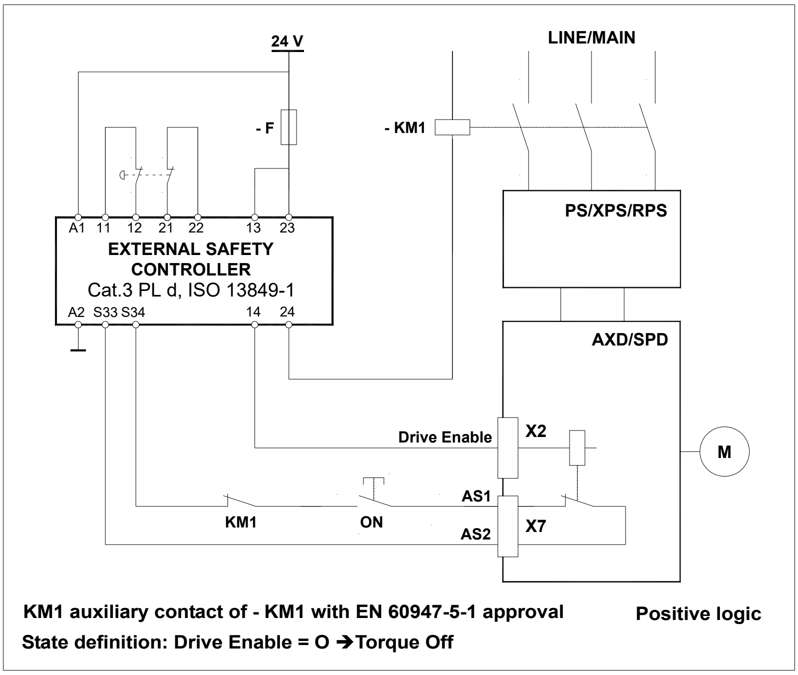
Examples for EN ISO 13849-1

NOTE. Examples of designs for the safety-related parts of the SRP/CS control system of machines using AXD/SPD STO safety function, according to standard ISO 13849-1.

NOTE. The examples do not take into account the holding brake control by the external safety controller.

Example 1.

STO application that meets with Cat. 3, PL d - SIL 2



F. H9/2

STO safety function, Cat. 3, PL d - SIL 2.

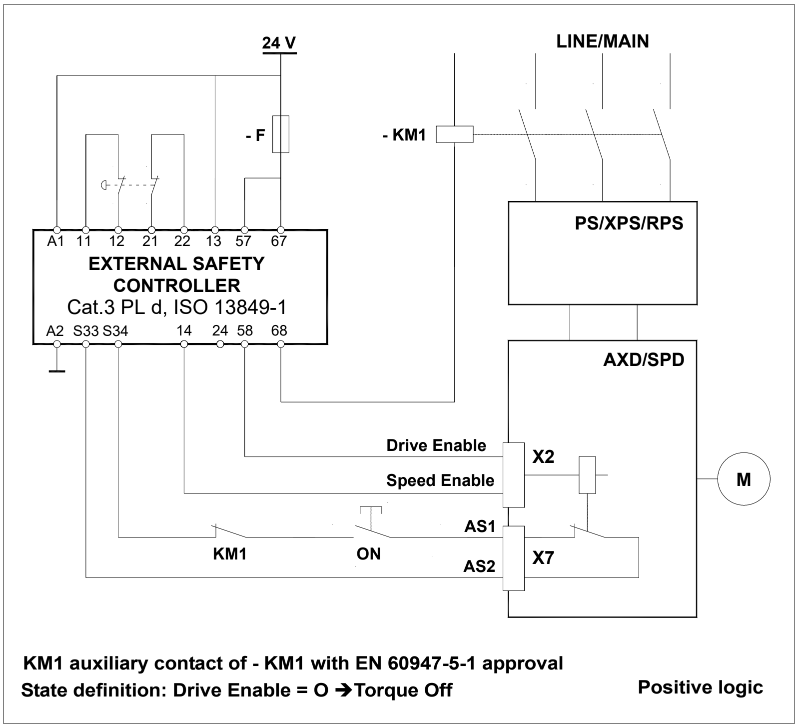
Example 2.

SS1 application that meets with Cat. 3, PL d - SIL 2

This safety function corresponds to a controlled stop in accordance with stop category 1 of IEC 60204-1.

The safety function SS1 referred to in this examples corresponds to type "c) safe stop 1 time controlled ·SS1-t·" as defined in IEC 61800-5-2.

It starts the motor deceleration and performs the STO function after a delay time that has been previously specified for the application, but it does not monitor that the deceleration is performed satisfactorily, and thus the SS1-t has a residual risk. See **SS1-T** in **9.6 RESIDUAL RISKS**.



F. H9/3

SS1-t safety function, Cat. 3, PL d - SIL 2.

Considerations

- The auxiliary + 24 Vdc power supply that powers the external safety controller must be independent from the input power controlled by the main external contactor - KM1.
- In order to achieve PL d or SIL 2, the external safety controller must check the feedback of the safety function as often as it is demanded.

9.5 Electrical Precautions

Safety functions

DANGER.

- The activation of the safety function STO neither isolates the mains nor discharges the power DC BUS.
- Opening the main external contactor - KM1 isolates the system from mains, but the DC BUS is still alive for the time period indicated on the front plate of the unit.

The Power Drive System, in general

See the precautions to keep in mind regarding the design and installation in the **SAFETY CONDITIONS** section in this manual.

9.6 Residual Risks

Machine risk assessment and reduction

The machine manufacturer should conduct an assessment of the machine risks and take measures to reduce them to a safe level. Finally, a residual risk in the machine will remain. See EN ISO 13849-1, section 4.2 Strategy to reduce risk.

The risk assessment should take into account the conventional residual risks of the drive and those specific for the safety functions of the drive described in the following item.

Residual risks of the drive safety functions

Simultaneous failure of two IGBT's

When STO is active, simultaneous failure of two IGBT's (one on the top and the other on the bottom of the output stage) can cause the axis to move for an instant (< 180 electrical degrees). If accessing the machine while it is stopped is risky (according to risk analysis), take the necessary measures.

Uncompensated forces on a vertical axis

Even if the motor is stopped, there may be external forces onto the motor (e.g. uncompensated forces on a vertical axis) that could cause a risk when STO is applied. In this case, additional protection measures are required against axis drop (e.g. a holding brake FAGOR'S FKM motors contain the integrated holding brake option). A risk analysis of the machine will determine whether this measure is needed or not.

STO while the motor is moving

Demanding STO while the motor is moving causes the motor to stop only by friction. A risk analysis of the machine will determine whether an external stopping brake is needed to stop the motor.

DANGER.
The holding brake integrated into the motor should not be used to stop the machine because using it repeatedly could damage the brake.

SS1-t

The decelerating of the SS1-t stop in **EXAMPLE 2.** is not monitored and if it fails, the STO would not be activated until after the time configured in the safety controller. An analysis of the machine risks will determine whether SS1-t is appropriate for the application.

Holding brake control

The examples in section **9.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS** do not consider the case in which a holding brake is required. If required, its control must reach the PL required by the risk analysis in aspects such as architecture, diagnostics, fault exclusion, residual risks, ...

Holding brake monitoring

If the holding brake is closed inadvertently due to an error and the motor torque remains enabled, the brake could suffer some damage. A risk analysis on the machine will determine whether a diagnosis must be performed or not.

Failures in the holding brake

If the risk analysis requires it, subject the holding brake to regular tests to detect these failures.

NOTE. Usually the holding brake is not redundant. Therefore, that part of the system is not 1oo2.

PFH. Probability of failure per hour

As a result of possible random hardware failures in any electronic system, an additional residual risk whose probability is PFH appears.

Electrical risk of the drive

See **SAFETY CONDITIONS** at the beginning of this manual.

9.7 Technical Data of the Safety Functions

To calculate the machine's **P**erformance **L**evel (PL of EN ISO 13849-1) and/or **S**afety **I**ntegrated **L**evel (SIL of IEC 62061), use the drive data provided in the following tables:

T. H9/1 Calculation data according to EN ISO 13849-1.

	TM (**M**ission **T**ime of the drive)[1]	years	20
	PL (**P**erformance **L**evel)		d
STO	MTTFd (**M**ean **T**ime **T**o **d**angerous **F**ailure)	years	247
STO	DCavg (Average **D**iagnostic **C**overage)	%	90
STO	CCF (score of measures against **C**ommon **C**ause **F**ailure)		80
STO	B_{10d} (average number of cycles until 10% of the components suffers a dangerous failure)	cycles	10 000 000
	Category		3

[1] See **Mission times** in **9.11 Maintenance, Repair and Analysis of Hazardous Events**.

T. H9/2 Calculation data according to IEC 61508 and IEC 61800-5-2.

	TM (**M**ission **T**ime of the drive)[1]	years	20
STO	SFF (**S**afe **F**ailure **F**raction)	%	94
STO	PFH (**P**robability of **F**ailure per **H**our)	1/h	1,3 E-09
STO	λDU ($\Sigma\lambda$ **D**angerous **U**ndetected failures)	1/h	4,6 E-08
	HFT (**H**ardware **F**ault **T**olerance)		1
	SIL (**S**afety **I**ntegrity **L**evel)		2

[1] See **Mission times** in **9.11 Maintenance, Repair and Analysis of Hazardous Events**.

note 1

- The SFF, PFH, MTTFd and DCavg data for STO are calculated considering a - KM1 contactor with B10d = 1 300 000 life cycles and demand of the STO safety function every 10 minutes, running 24 hours a day.

note 2

See **PROBABILITIES OF DANGEROUS FAILURE. PFH AND MTTFD** in **9.11 MAINTENANCE, REPAIR AND ANALYSIS OF HAZARDOUS EVENTS**.

note 3

The external main contactor - KM1 installed must comply with standard IEC 60947-4-1 (if it is a mirror-contact type) or with IEC 60947-5-1 (if its contact is joined mechanically).

High demand

The safety functions of the drive have been designed to be used in high demand mode (at least once a year) according with regulation IEC 61800-5-2.

9.8 Response Time of the Safety Functions

Response time of the safety functions of the machine

The standard EN ISO 13849-1 requires the machine safety manual to report the response time of the safety functions implemented in the machine. These measurements must be taken from the instant the danger condition takes place (e.g. door opened) to the instant the safety function is executed (e.g. machine stopped). This time will depend on the design of the machine's safety control circuit.

Response time of the safety functions of the drive

The table below provides the response times of the safety functions of the AXD/SPD.

T. H9/3 Response time of the safety functions of the AXD/SPD.

	time	Comment
STO: - KM1 external channel	Depends on used - KM1 contactor	Measurement taken with a Schneider contactor. The system delay between the actual opening of the contacts and the "Torque Off" is less than 35 ms.
STO: Drive Enable integrated channel	< 15 ms	Measurement taken in a circuit equivalent to that of fig. **F. H9/2** with a external safety controller for emergency stop from Telemecanique. The delay of the internal circuit is less than 15 ms.

Actual response time of the holding brake

Consider that the actual response time of the holding brake is the sum of the response time of its control and the response time of the brake itself which for FAGOR brakes varies between 5 and 30 ms.

9.9 Cabling and Grounding

Safety functions

The following recommendations must be taken into account when designing the safety functions:

- See **DRIVE ENABLE ELECTRICAL PROTECTIONS**.
- Try keeping power cables and signal cables apart from each other.
- **- KM1 contactor in case of high current:** Install an intermediate auxiliary relay to activate the coil of the contactor for high power units were the consumption current and peak current of the external main contactor is significant; although the mirror contact in series with the ON button must belong to the external main contactor, never to the intermediate relay.

Exclusion of wiring malfunctions

The table D.4 of EN ISO 13849-2 sets out possible measures to consider to exclude short-circuit failures between conductors.

The following measurement from the table can be applied to the cables connected between the drive and the external safety controller but not for the holding brake cables that go to the motor that is outside of the enclosure.

They can be excluded if the drive and the external safety controller are within the same electrical enclosure. Provided both the conductors and enclosure meet the appropriate requirements ▪ see IEC 60204-1 ▪.

The Power Drive System, in general

The instructions regarding the cabling and grounding when installing the system are described in **8. INSTALLATION** in this manual.

9.10 Commissioning

Staff members are forbidden to access the danger zone until the safety functions have been validated.

Acceptance test

The scope of this section are the machine safety functions that use safety functions of the drive. An example of this would be an SS1 function that is demanded when the emergency button is pressed, and that in turn demands the STO function from the drive. See **EXAMPLE 2.**

The acceptance test for the safety functions forms part of the machine validation.

It is the machine designer's responsibility to meet the requirements of EN ISO 13849-1 for the full validation of the parts related to the safety of the machine control system.

The validation process is defined by EN ISO 13849-2.

Make sure to:

- Test for each safety function, that each channel executes the function separately.
- Test the feedback for each channel of each safety function.
- Measure the response times of the safety functions of the machine. See section **RESPONSE TIME OF THE SAFETY FUNCTIONS OF THE MACHINE**.
- Document the tests that have been performed.

Partial acceptance test

The machine already passed the acceptance test and was working satisfactorily. A malfunction that requires the connectors to be unplugged and/or the drive to be replaced makes it necessary to conduct a partial acceptance test.

After repairing the malfunction, check that all the connectors are plugged in correctly, and with the machine doors closed:

- Check that the motor turns satisfactorily in both directions.
- Press the emergency button to check STO and that the feed axis with the holding brake does not drop.
- Check that the safety functions have been reset.

Start-up of the conventional part of the drive

The 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual describes the start-up instructions for the parts not related to functional safety.

9.11 Maintenance, Repair and Analysis of Hazardous Events

Mission times

Mission time is the period of time covering the intended use of the safety functions.

Mission time of the STO

- **Electromechanical components of the STO.** The mission times of the internal electromechanical safety relay of the Drive Enable and the main external contactor - KM1 depend on their respective B10d · Mean No. of cycles until 10 % of the components fail in a dangerous manner·.
- **Wear depends on the nop.** The electromechanical components of the STO suffer deterioration from wear over time, according to the average No. of annual operations (nop). Therefore, their mission time depends on the real demand frequency.
- **B10d value of the Drive Enable.** The table T. H9/1 indicates that the B10d value of the Drive Enable is 10 000 000 cycles.
- **B10d value of the - KM1 contactor.** Depends on the - KM1 contactor used. The values of the table T. H9/1 have been calculated for a -KM1 contactor with a B10d of 1 300 000, which is the typical value given in table C.1 of ISO 13849-1 for contactors with a rated load.
- **Mission time as a function of B10d.** According to EN ISO 13849-1, the mission time is:

  mission time = B10d / No. demands per year

  Bear in mind that this formula is included in the SISTEMA tool, supplied by IFA, that is very widely used.
- **The mission time of the drive** is the mission time of the Drive Enable, i.e., 20 years, and is indicated in T. H9/1, as long as it does not exceed 500 000 operations per year, or approximately one every minute. This value is obtained from the formula.
- **Mission time of the - KM1 contactor**. The machine designer must calculate the mission time of the - KM1 contactor, applying the previous formula.

Expiration date

If the - KM1 contactor or the Drive Enable exceed their mission time, it is no longer valid. The expiration date of the drive must be calculated by adding the mission time to the date shown on the version label of the AXD/SPD. Do the same with the - KM1 contactor. Write down these dates in the maintenance plan of the installation. Once exceeded, the safety functions are no longer valid.

Probabilities of dangerous failure. PFH and MTTFd

Bear in mind that PFH and MTTFd are theoretical values calculated from the MTTFd of the components of the circuit and show the probability of failure. This does not guarantee the mission time of a particular unit.

It is impossible to know the instant when a component is going to fail. Only the probability of a failure to occur is known (PFH or MTTFd). When a channel fails, the safety function is executed because there are two channels, but failure accumulation over time that disable it must be avoided. That's why, the safety functions must be demanded at least at each **STO FORCED TEST INTERVAL** and also, after each demand, the external safety controller must run **PLAUSIBILITY CHECK**.

Analysis of hazardous events of the drive in the field

Fagor Automation monitors that field MTTFd are less than the theoretical ones.

Tools for diagnosis, maintenance and repair in case of failure

See **FAULT DETECTION IN THE SAFETY FUNCTIONS**.

- Conventional error display

  See section **3.3 TURNING A DRIVE ON** of this manual that describes how the errors are displayed:

  - On the **7-segment display** for drives with SERCOS connection and with analog connection
  - On the **CNC monitor** only for drives with SERCOS connection and
  - On a computer, through the **application WinDDSSetup**.

For further detail, see **14 ERROR CODES AND MESSAGES** of the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual.

Repair

Neither the user nor the machine manufacturer is authorized to modify or repair the drive, not even to replace boards.

Whenever the Drive Enable circuit has a malfunction or expires, the drive must be replaced by an equivalent model, with the same or later version and identical parameters to the replaced unit.

Whenever the main external contactor - KM1 experiences a malfunction or expires, the contactor must be replaced by an equivalent model.

Conduct the **PARTIAL ACCEPTANCE TEST**.

9.12 Decommission and Disposal

There are no specific requirements for the safety related part. See the requirements for the whole unit in **SHIPPING CONDITIONS, STORAGE, DECOMMISSION AND DISPOSAL** at the beginning of this manual.

9.13 Electrical Safety, Environmental Conditions and EMC

See the following sections of this manual:

- **SAFETY CONDITIONS**
- **QUALIFICATION OF PERSONNEL**
- **1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**
- **1.6 ELECTRICAL CONDITIONS**
- **8. INSTALLATION**, sub-section **ELECTRICAL PRECAUTIONS**
- **8.1 LOCATION**
- **9.5 ELECTRICAL PRECAUTIONS**

CONNECTION DIAGRAMS

10

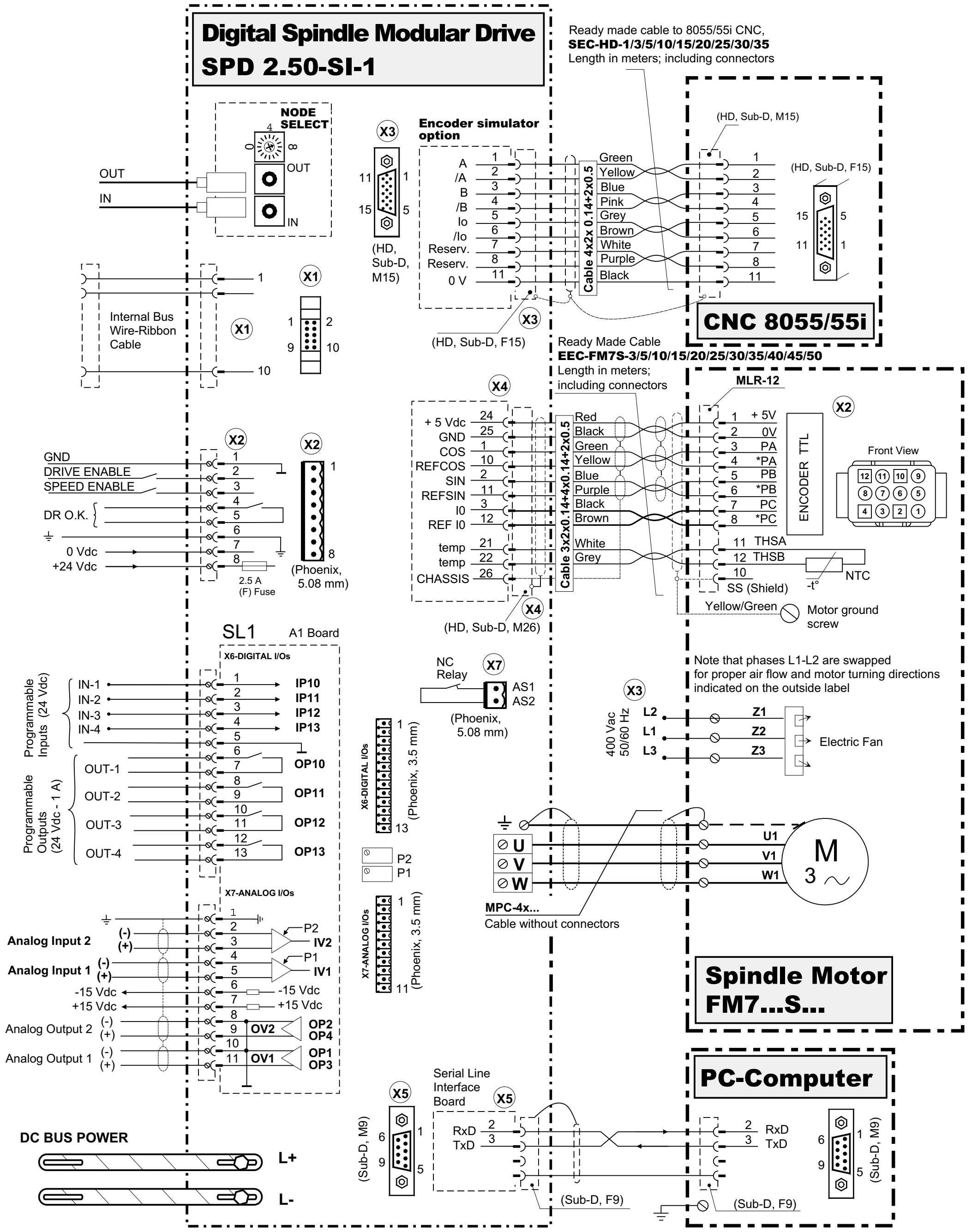
DANGER.

The diagrams of this chapter do not meet the European Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC.

Complying with the European Machinery Directive usually requires PL d or SIL 2 (milling machines and lathes). The AXD/SPD reaches PL d or SIL 2 (see models in the EC-Declaration of Conformity). An external safety controller PL d or SIL 2 is necessary as well as bearing in mind the concepts in **9. FUNCTIONAL SAFETY**.

10.1 SPD Modular Drive with FM7 Asynchronous Spindle Motor

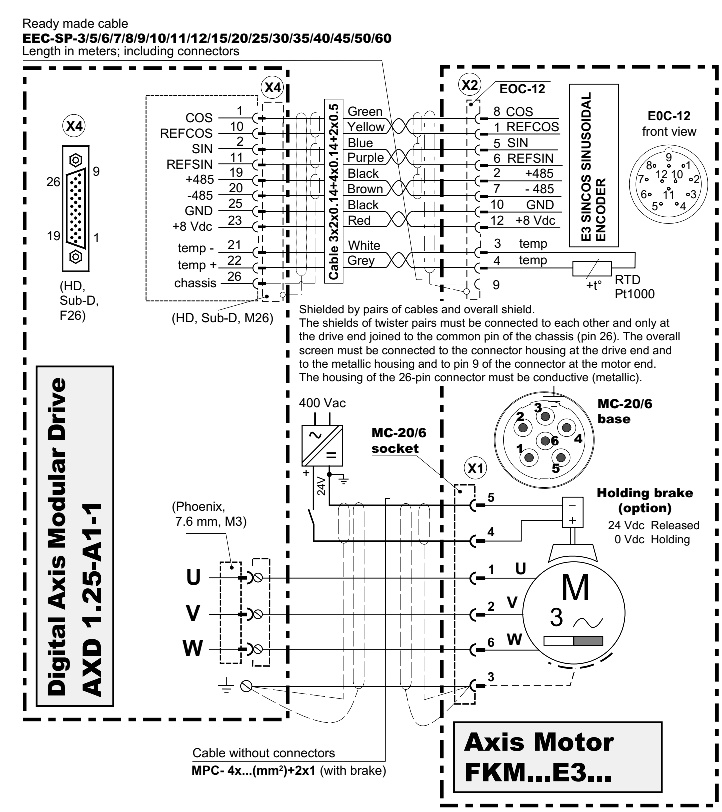
Connection diagram of an SPD modular drive with an FM7 asynchronous spindle motor that has TTL encoder feedback.



F. H10/1

SPD modular drive with an FM7 asynchronous spindle motor with TTL encoder. Connection.

10.2 AXD Modular Drive with FKM Synchronous Axis Servomotor

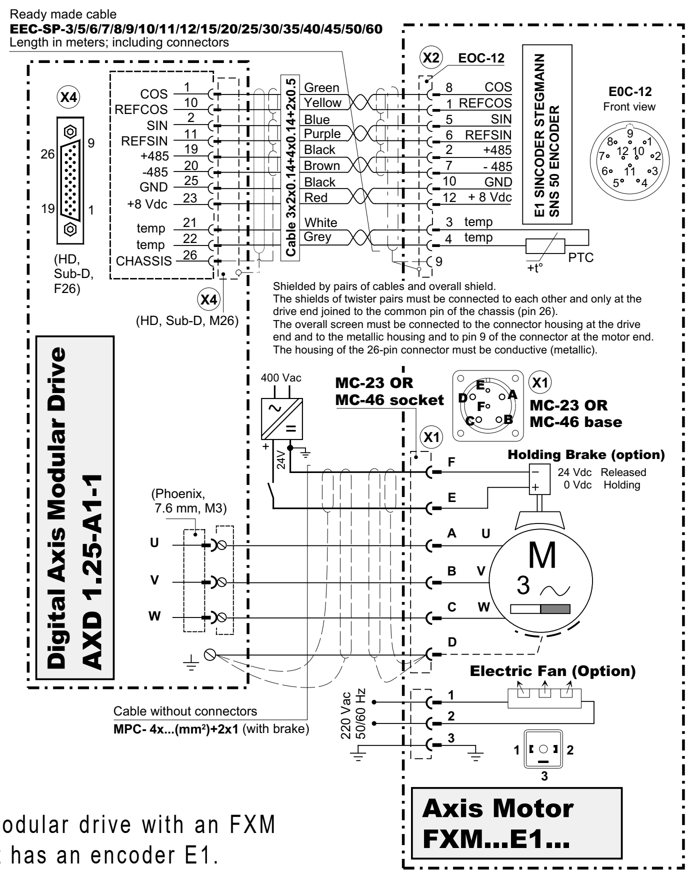


Connection diagram of an AXD modular drive with an FKM synchronous axis servomotor that has an encoder E3.

F. H10/2

AXD modular drive with an FKM synchronous axis servomotor with encoder E3. Connection.

10.3 AXD Modular Drive with FXM Synchronous Axis Servomotor



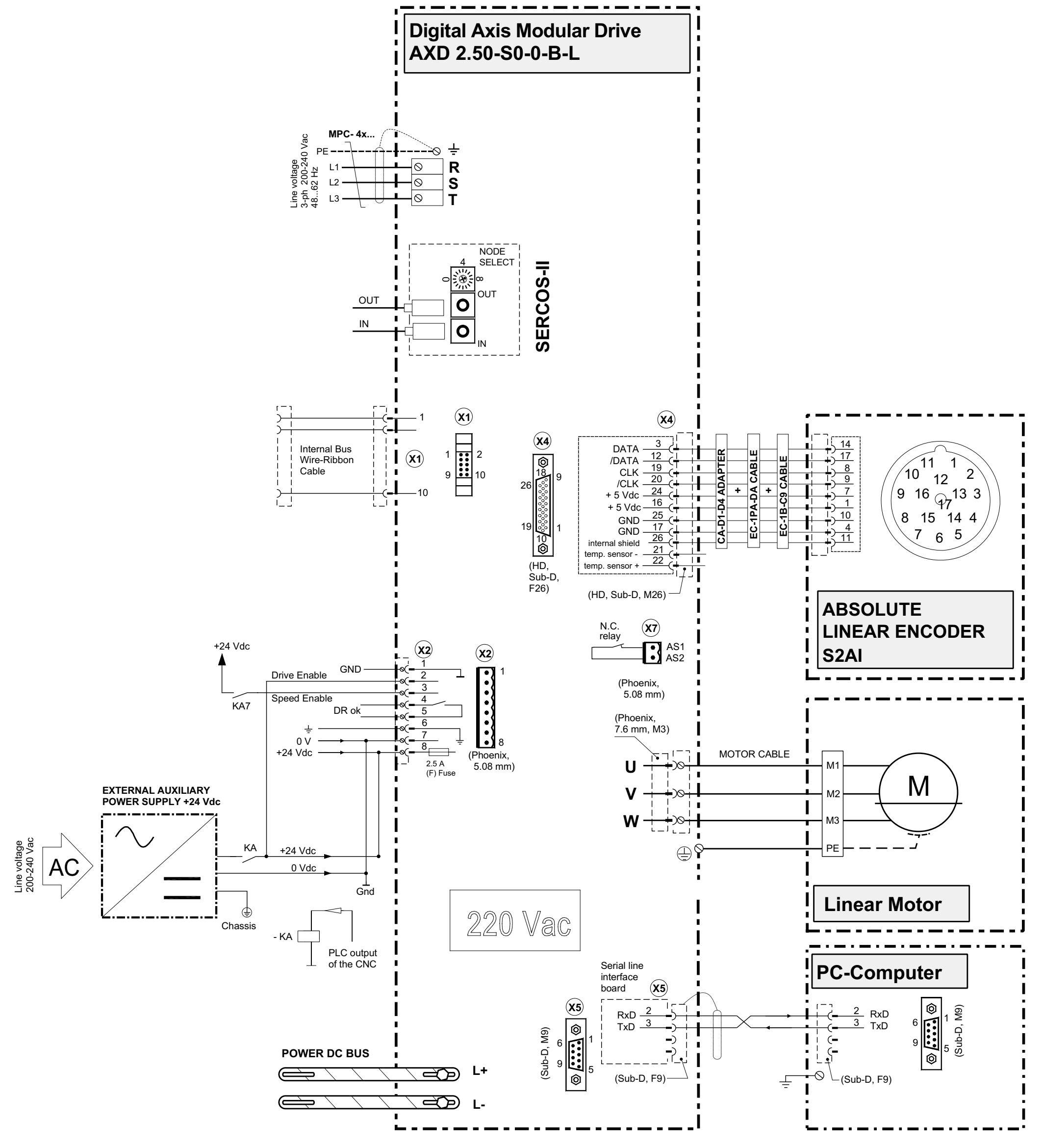
Connection diagram of an AXD modular drive with an FXM synchronous axis servomotor that has an encoder E1.

F. H10/3

AXD modular drive with an FXM synchronous axis servomotor with encoder E1. Connection.

10.4 AXD 2.50-S0-0-B-L Modular Drive with Linear Motor

Connection diagram of an AXD 2.50 -...- L modular drive with a linear motor and S2AI absolute linear feedback device. Line voltage: 200-240 Vac.

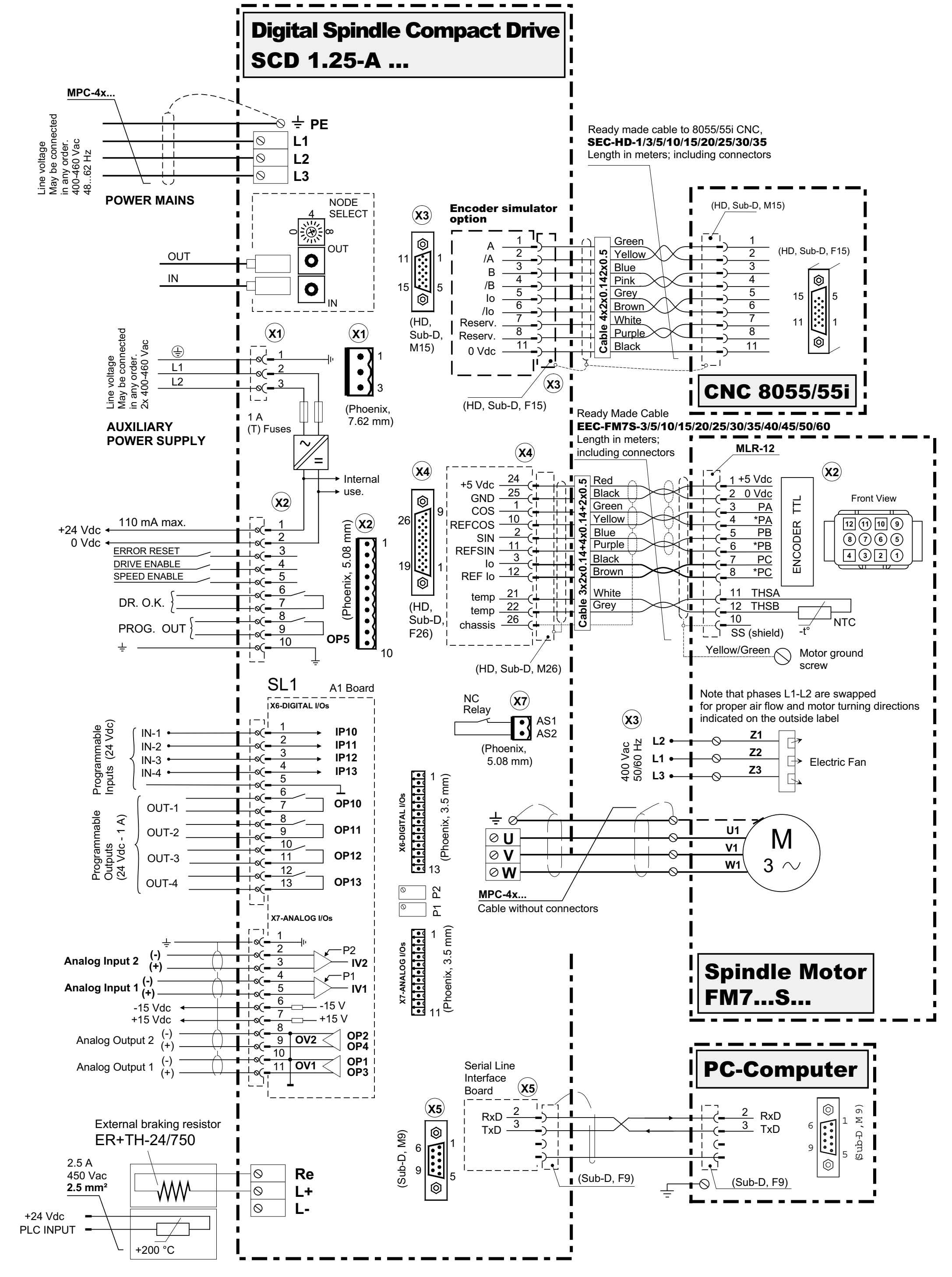


F. H10/4

AXD 2.50-S0-0-B-L modular drive and linear motor with S2AI absolute linear encoder. Connection.

10.5 SCD Compact Drive with FM7 Asynchronous Spindle Motor

Connection diagram of an SCD 1.25 compact drive with an FM7 asynchronous spindle motor that has encoder feedback. Line voltage: 400-460 Vac.

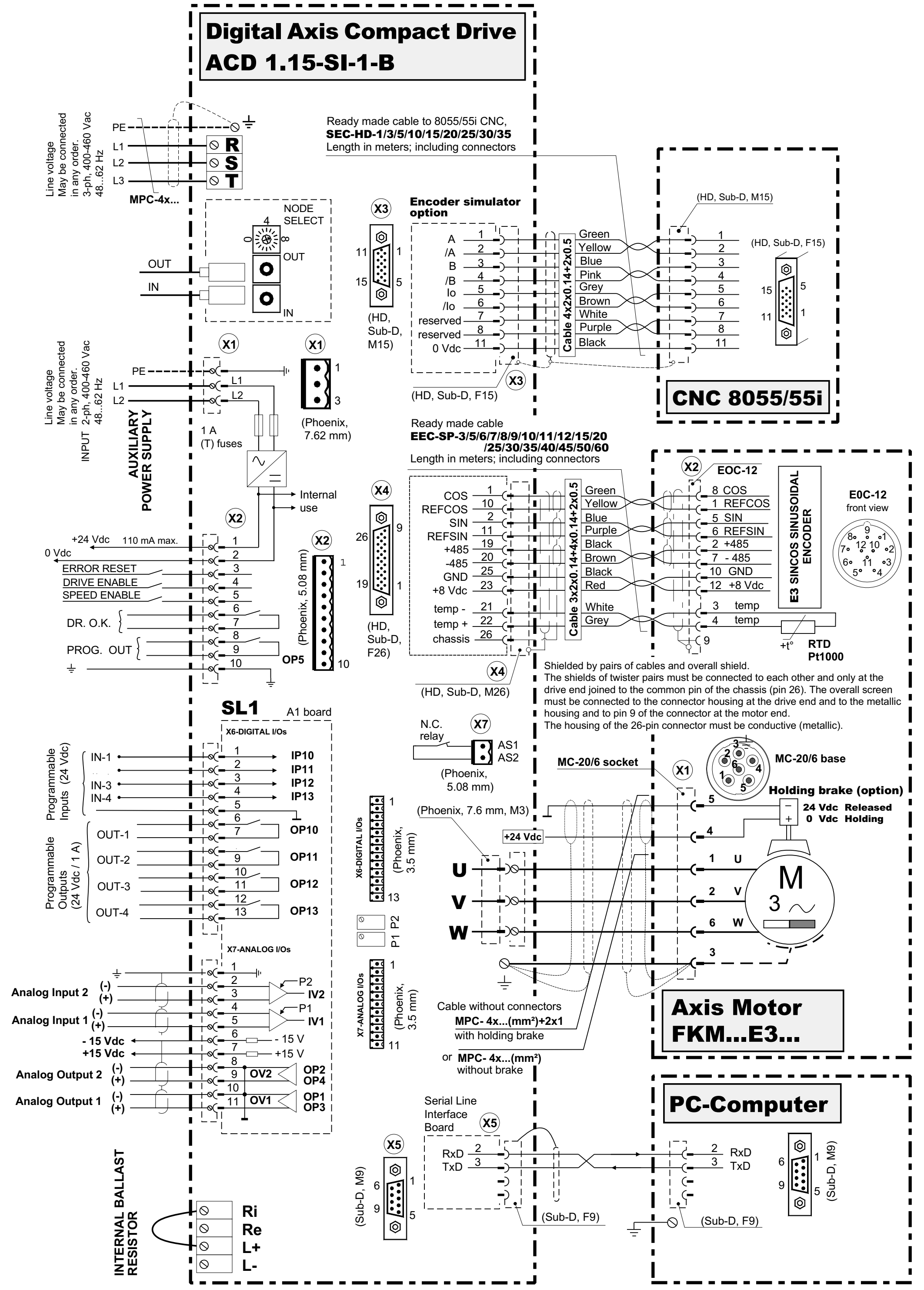


F. H10/5

SCD 1.25 compact drive with an FM7 asynchronous spindle motor with TTL encoder. Connection.

10.6 ACD Compact Drive with FKM Synchronous Axis Servomotor

Connection diagram of an ACD 1.15 compact drive with an FKM synchronous axis servomotor that has encoder feedback. Line voltage: 400-460 Vac.

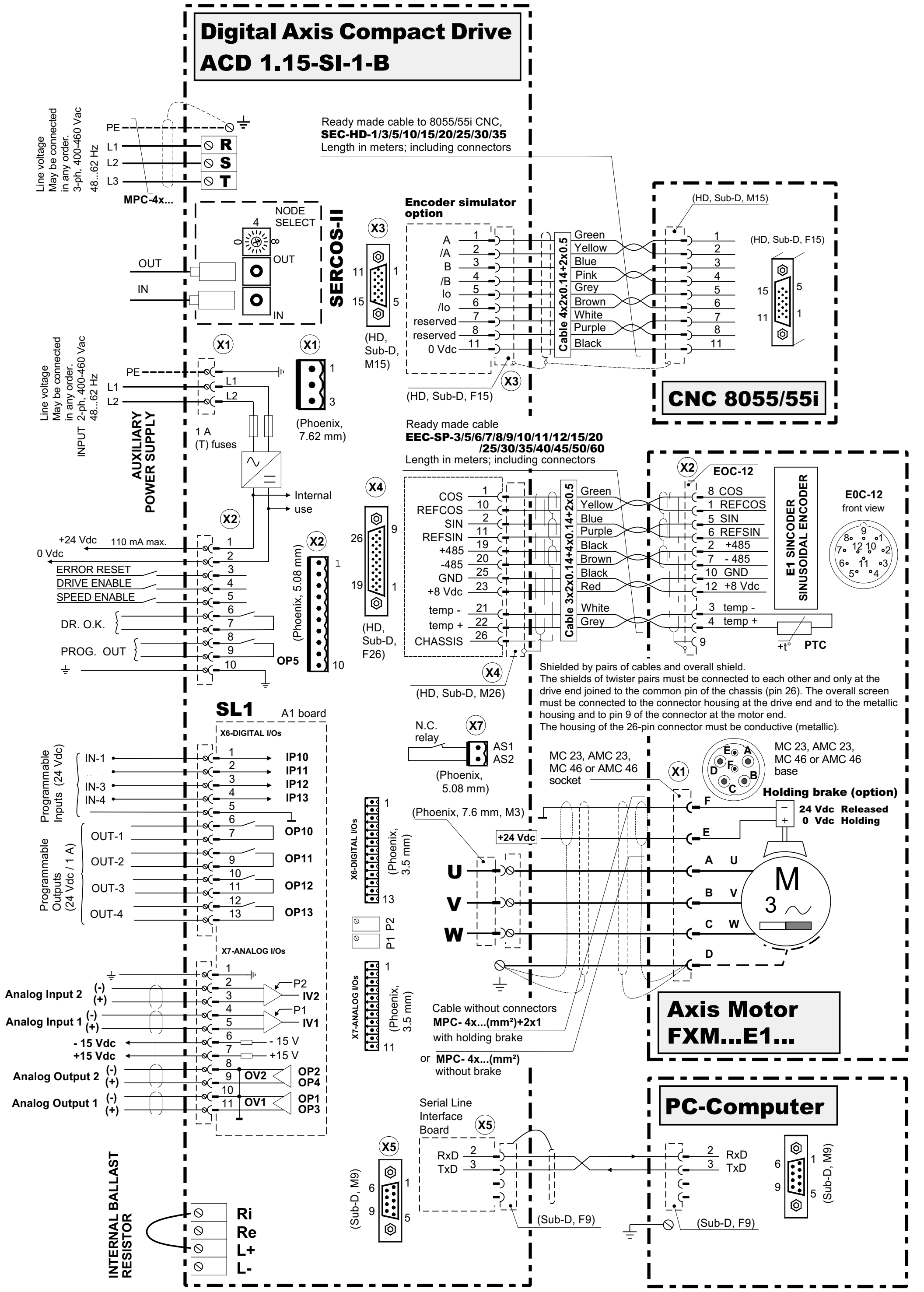


F. H10/6

ACD 1.15 compact drive with an FKM synchronous axis servomotor with encoder. Connection.

10.7 ACD Compact Drive with FXM Synchronous Axis Servomotor

Connection diagram of an ACD 1.15 compact drive with an FXM synchronous axis servomotor that has encoder feedback. Line voltage: 400-460 Vac.

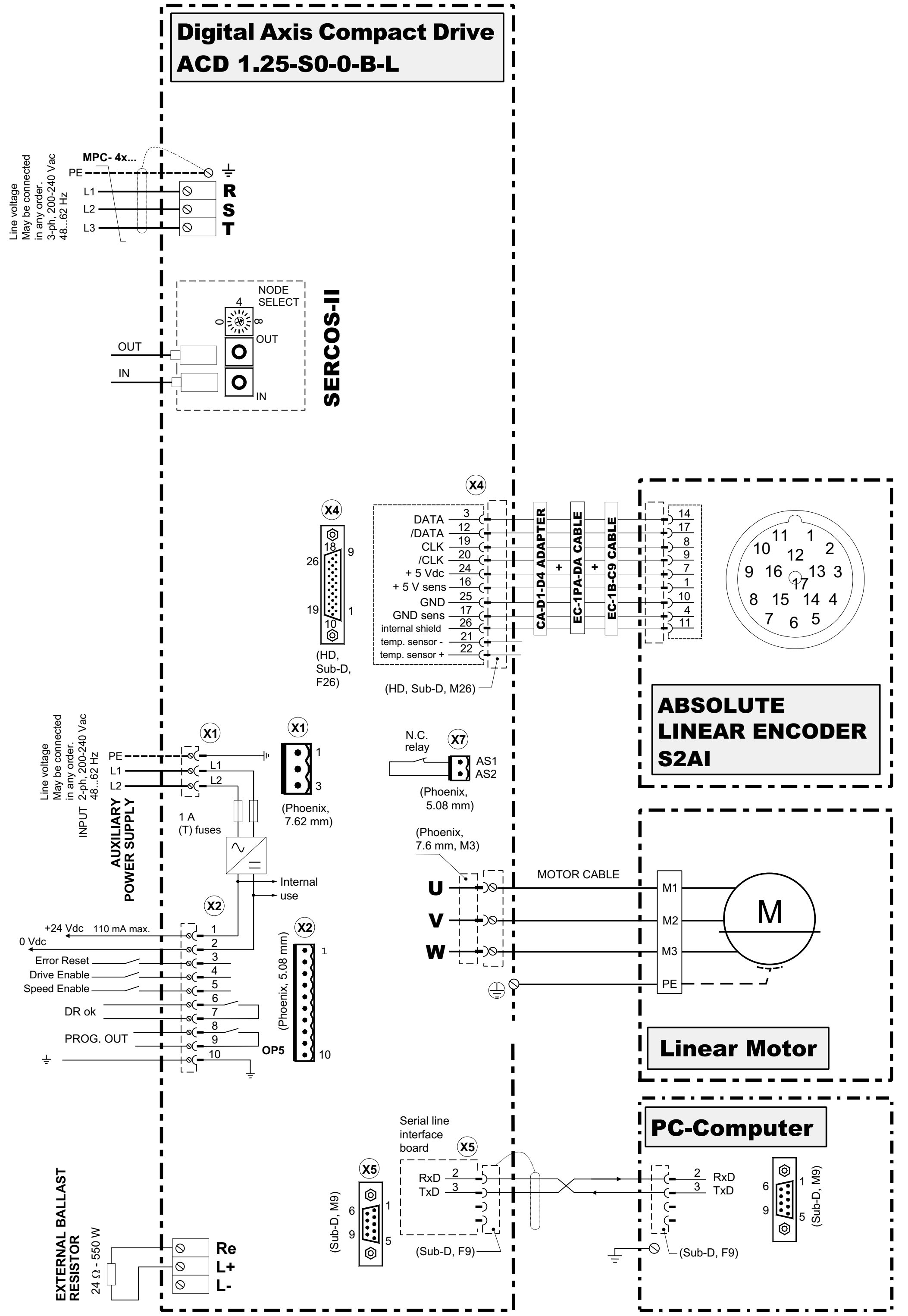


F. H10/7

ACD 1.15 compact drive with an FXM synchronous axis servomotor with encoder. Connection.

10.8 ACD 1.25-S0-0-B-L Compact Drive with Linear Motor

Connection diagram of an ACD 1.15 compact drive with a linear motor and S2AI absolute linear feedback device. Line voltage: 200-240 Vac.



F. H10/8

ACD 1.25-S0-0-B-L compact drive and linear motor with S2AI absolute linear encoder. Connection.

10.9 Electrical Cabinet. Diagrams

DANGER.

The diagrams of this chapter do not meet the European Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC.

Complying with the European Machinery Directive usually requires PL d or SIL 2 (milling machines and lathes). The AXD/SPD reaches PL d or SIL 2 (see models in the EC-Declaration of Conformity). An external safety controller PL d or SIL 2 is necessary as well as bearing in mind the concepts in **9. FUNCTIONAL SAFETY**.

Before showing the diagrams of the electrical cabinet, described later on, read this brief explanation of the actions followed by the modules on system start-up. All the references to electrical devices, for example to the switch - S1, power contactor - KM1, relay - KA3 appear in later diagrams. Consult these diagrams to interpret the explanatory texts.

Voltage for control circuits

- **Power** with 24 V the internal control circuits of each modular drive through the power supply module or of each compact drive through its integrated power supply, closing the main power switch or main key - S1. Refer to the diagrams shown later to locate - S1 in the system.

  Internally, each module checks its hardware and configuration.

  If the status of each drive is OK and no errors have occurred, each drive closes its DR.OK contact.

  If the status of **all** the drives that make up the DDS system is correct and no errors have occurred, each one of them lets the power supply know through the internal bus (only the modular drives). If the power supply does not register any errors either, it closes its “System OK” contact.

  The power supply then starts charging the power bus with a ’Soft-Start’.

- **Activate** the control input “Speed Enable” of each drive and the “System Speed Enable” input of the power supply - see the location of the relay - KA2 in the diagrams. The CNC, in turns, enables the SPENA mark.
- **Activate** the control input “Drive Enable” of each drive - see the location of the relay - KA3 in the diagrams. The CNC, in turns, enables the DRENA mark.

NOTE. The motor is now ready to follow the velocity command given by the CNC.

All the following diagrams for power and control circuits in the electrical cabinet described in this chapter are only **orientation purposes** for the technician designing the machine and they may be further completed or simplified at will according to each application.

Emergency line

The purpose of relay - KA1 is to confirm that the system is in running condition both mechanically and electrically. This relay closes its contact when **all and each of the** following conditions are met:

- The System_OK contact of the power supply is closed.
- No emergency has been activated.
- The spindle motor temperature is correct (it does not overheat) and
- None of the axes of the machine has reached its limit switch.

NOTE. Observe that a push-button (**N**ormally **O**pen) is included in parallel with the limit switches for disabling (via PLC) the movement of the axes of the machine in the opposite direction.

After activating the relay - KA1, its associated contact closes, to allow supplying three-phase power to the system by pressing the ON button closing the contactor - KM1. To remove power, press the OFF button.

Error Reset

When an error appears at any drive, its “Drive OK” and, therefore, the “System OK” contact of the power supply that feeds it will be open. The relay - KA1 will be deactivated and its associated contact open and will not be possible to supply power to the power supply until the cause of the error is eliminated, as long as it is a non-resettable error.

NOTE. Some of these errors (called non-resettable) may be eliminated by applying 24 Vdc to the Error Reset pin of the power supply. See chapter 14 in the ’man_dds_soft.pdf’ manual for further information on these errors.

The contact associated with the ON button resets the errors. This procedure may close the “Drive OK” and “System OK” activating the - KA1 relay and, while ON is still pressed, enable - KM1.

NOTE. This circuit configuration joins the error reset and the system power-up in a single push-button.

Activating the · System Speed Enable · of the power supply and the · Speed Enable · of the drives

The “System Speed Enable” signal of the power supply is activated after closing the contact KA2 with 24 Vdc as a result of activating the relay - KA2. Observe that KM1 has been closed earlier.

Now, the CNC may enable each axis (CNC Enable) and enable the ’Speed Enable’ signal of each drive by means of relays -KA4, -KA5, -KA6 and -KA7.

Activating the ·Drive Enable· of the drives

Closing the contact associated with - KA2 excites the relay - KA3 with 24 V; this relay activates the “Drive Enable” signal of all the drives.

NOTE. Observe that - KA3 is a delayed-deactivation relay where the desired delay time t may be programmed. It may be used to keep contactor - KM1 closed while braking a system for the necessary number of seconds to give the power supply enough time to return the excess energy to mains as long as the system has regenerative power supplies and it is connected to mains (S1 closed) obviously. The delay time “t” to program relay - KA3 must be slightly longer than the time it takes the system to come to a full stop.

i

INFORMATION. In the diagrams provided later on, the green ON light indicates that the “System Speed Enable” of the power supply is activated; in other words, the “Speed Enable” in each drive related to it and the SPENA signal of the CNC (sent to each drive via SERCOS II or CAN) are activated and there will then be motor torque (Drive Enable signal at each drive and DRENA signal of the CNC). The red OFF light indicates that all the previous signals are disabled.

NOTE. Remember that a drive will only respond to an external velocity command when the Drive Enable, Speed Enable and System Speed Enable signals (besides the DRENA and SPENA signals of the CNC) are active (24 Vdc).

A stop may be caused by:

- **opening the main power switch - S1**, one or several fuses have blown or there is simply a power outage while the system is running. The motor brakes with emergency ramps if they were initially set by parameters. Regardless of the power supply being used, it will not be possible to return to mains the excess energy generated by braking (remember that the mains connection has been opened). It causes a voltage rise at the power bus as a result of saving that energy at the capacitors.

NOTE. Remember that the energy saved at the capacitors responds to the formula: **Energy saved = 0.5 $C \cdot V^2$**

When exceeding a certain bus voltage (760/770 Vdc) the Ballast circuit is activated to dissipate that excess of energy in an resistor (internal or external) and the motor performs a controlled stop (with motor torque).

Even when having activated the Ballast circuit, if there is a problem with it (e.g. poor connection of the external resistor) the bus voltage would keep rising until reaching its maximum value allowed (790 Vdc) and would issue error **E215** for bus over-voltage. It would deactivate the “Drive Enable” function and the motor would stop by friction without motor torque.

- **Opening of power contactor - KM1** because the contact KA1 associated with the relay - KA1 has opened. The braking operation would be the same as in the previous case when using a PS-65A or a PS-25B4 power supply. If it is a regenerative power supply (XPS or RPS) it brakes with emergency ramps if they have been previously set by parameters. The excess energy generated by braking is returned to mains just a few seconds before opening contactor - KM1 thanks to the delayed deactivation of the relay - KA3. If for any reason the power bus voltage kept rising, the braking operation would be the same as that of the previous case.

NOTE. Remember that RPS power supplies do not have a Ballast circuit and if the application requires one, an off-the-shelf circuit will have to be used.

Holding brake control

In some applications (e.g. the vertical Z axis on a milling machine) a electromechanical holding brake is used on the rotor of the motor.

WARNING. This brake must never be used to brake moving axes. It must only be used to hold or lock vertical axes that have been stopped previously!

Hence, the brake holds the rotor when loses voltage at its terminals. When the machine is out of service, the brake locks up the vertical Z axis to keep it from falling due to gravity.

NOTE. The reaction time of a brake integrated into an axis feeding FAGOR motor may vary between 7 ms and 97 ms depending on the model.

MANDATORY. While the holding brake is locking the vertical axis motor, the motor must be kept with torque. See parameter GP9 in chapter 13 of the ’man_dds_soft.pdf’ manual.

MANDATORY. When powering the machine up, the brake must never be released until the system assumes control of that axis. See the TV100 variable in chapter 13 of the ’man_dds_soft.pdf’ manual.

Remember that

The control circuits of compact drives as well as RPS, XPS and PS-25B4 power supplies are powered at 24 Vdc by an internal auxiliary power supply. PS-65A power supplies will need an external APS-24 auxiliary power supply to power them because they do not have one integrated into them.

For both ACD/SCD/CMC compact drives and PS/XPS main power supplies, for 400-460 Vac line voltages, power the auxiliary power supply using a two-phase 400-460 Vac line voltage. This is not the case for RPS main power supplies where the auxiliary power supply must be supplied using a three-phase 400-460 Vac line voltage.

For the AXD 2.50-S0-0-B-L modular drives designed for 200-240 Vac line voltages (see ’- L’ in the commercial reference), install and supply the PS-33-L main power supply with a three-phase line voltage of 200-240 Vac. The system also needs an external +24 Vdc auxiliary power supply for the control circuits, since there is no integrated power supply.

NOTE. FAGOR does not provide exterior main or auxiliary 200-240 Vac power supplies. All these are designed to be supplied with line voltages of between 400 (1 - 10 %) Vac and 460 (1 + 10 %) Vac.

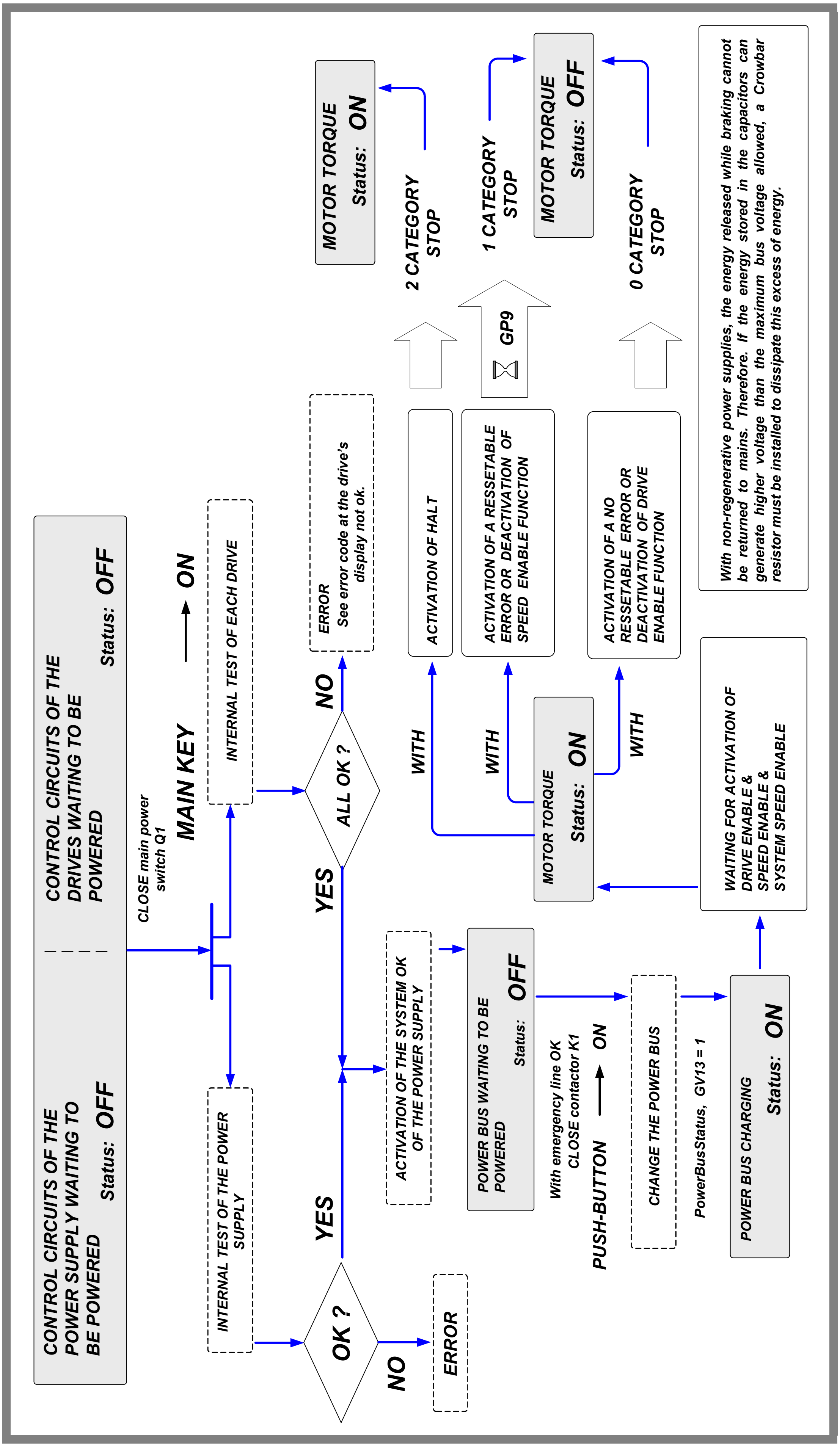
For ACD/SCD...-L compact drives designed for 200-240 Vac line voltages (see ’- L’ in the commercial reference), power your integrated auxiliary power supply using two-phase 200-240 Vac line voltages.

Closing the main power switch - S1 must take two phases to connector X1 when using compact drives or an APS-24 as auxiliary power supply of the PS-65A and to connector X3 when using XPS or PS-25B4 power supplies. In the case of RPS power supplies, there are three phases instead of two and they must go to connector X1.

INFORMATION. It is necessary to install external protection fuses in the power lines of the auxiliary power supply. They are internally integrated into the main power supply.

Opening of contactor - KM1 does not remove the supply of power to the auxiliary power supply in any case. But opening the main switch - S1 does and the +24 Vdc are maintained until the stop takes place.

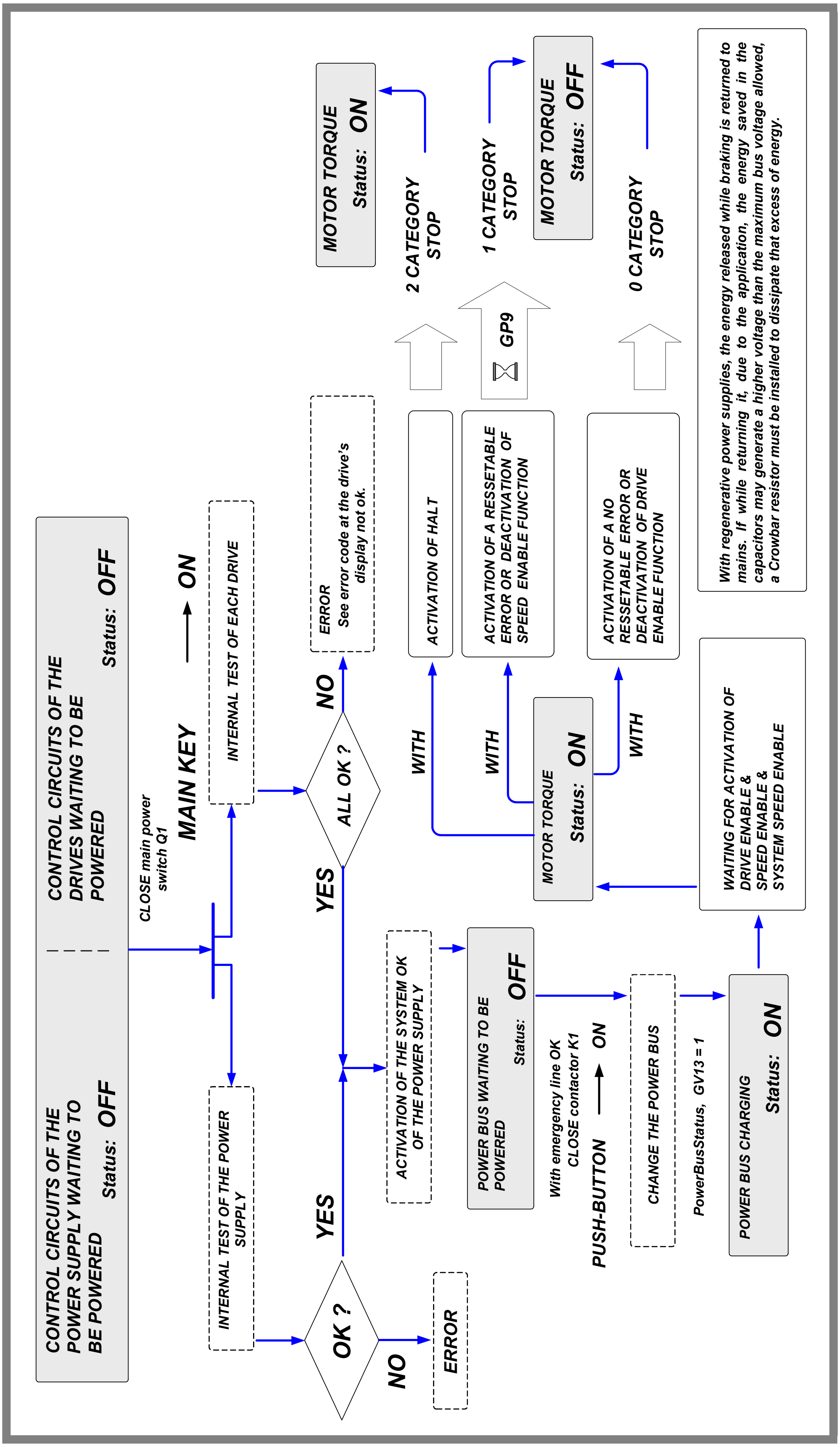
Start-up of the DDS with PS power supplies. Block diagram



F. H10/9

Start-up of the DDS with PS power supplies. Block diagram.

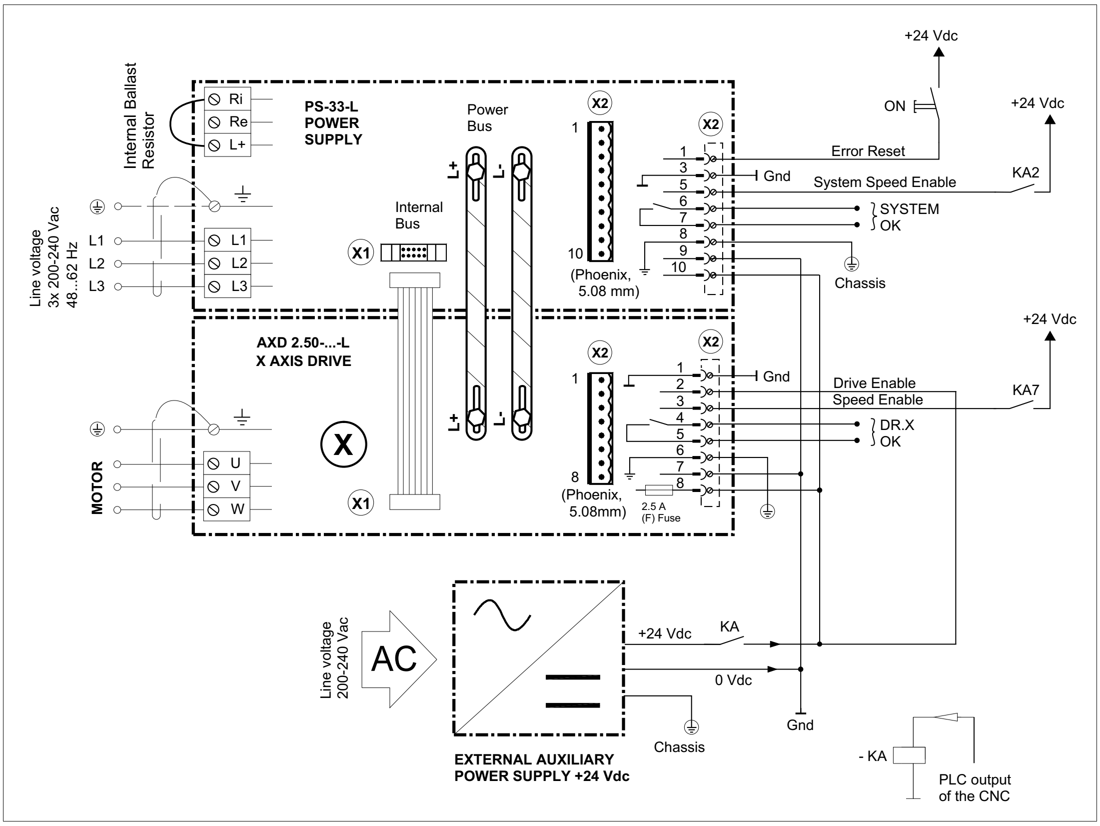
Start-up of the DDS with XPS or RPS power supplies. Block diagram



F. H10/10

Start-up of the DDS with XPS or RPS power supplies. Block diagram.

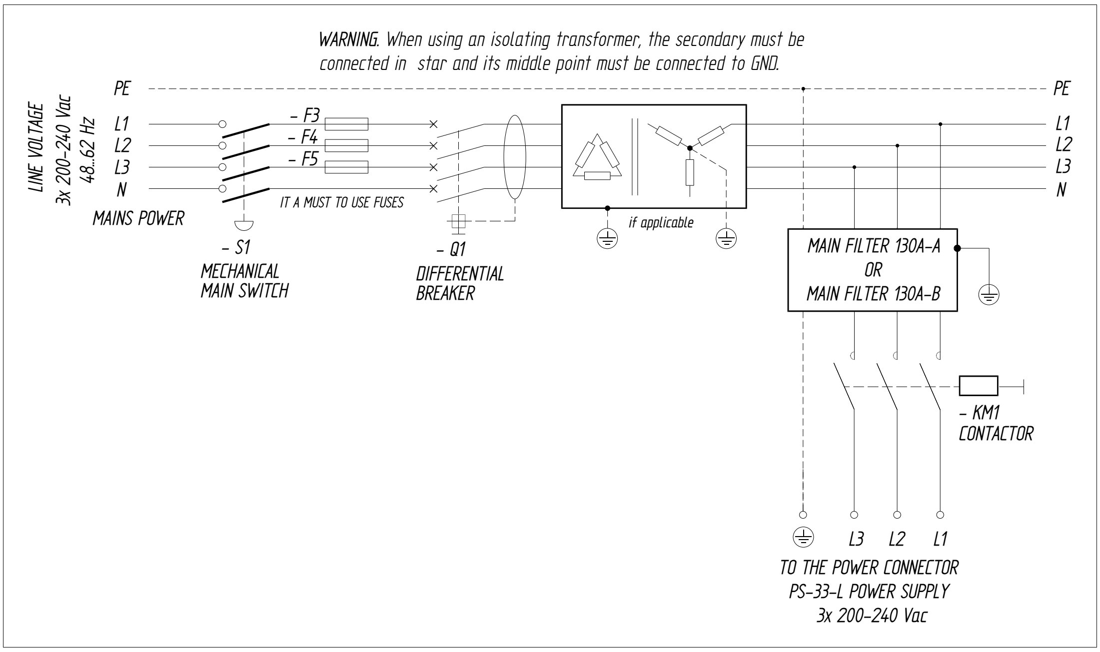
10.10 Diagrams with a PS-33-L Main Power Supply



F. H10/11

DDS System with a PS-33-L main power supply.

Diagram for general connection to mains



F. H10/12

DDS system with a PS-33-L main power supply. Diagram for general connection to mains.

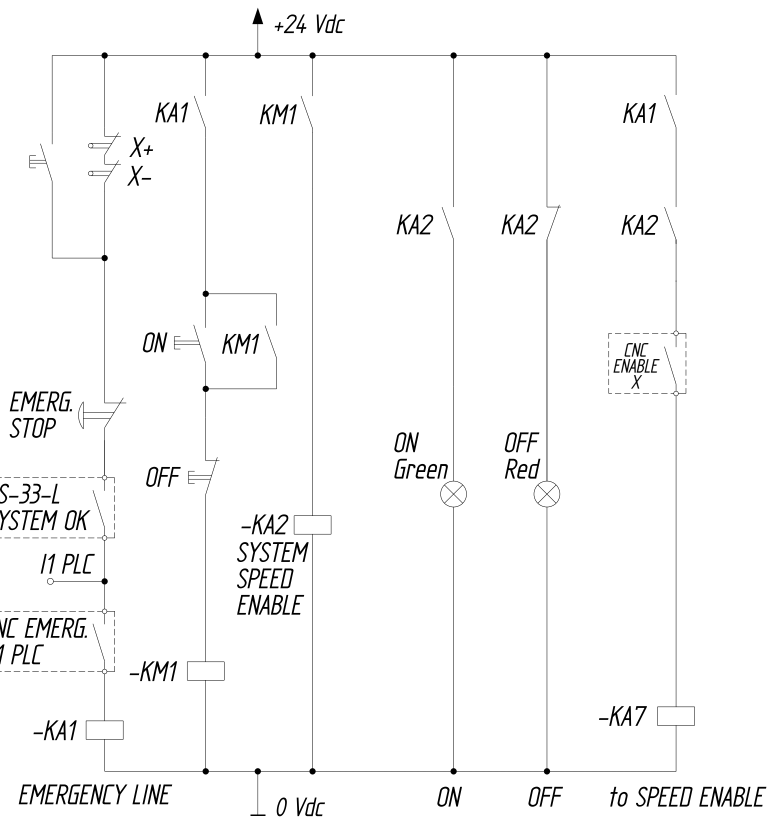
10.

FAGOR AUTOMATION

DDS HARDWARE

Ref.2307

Diagram of the maneuver

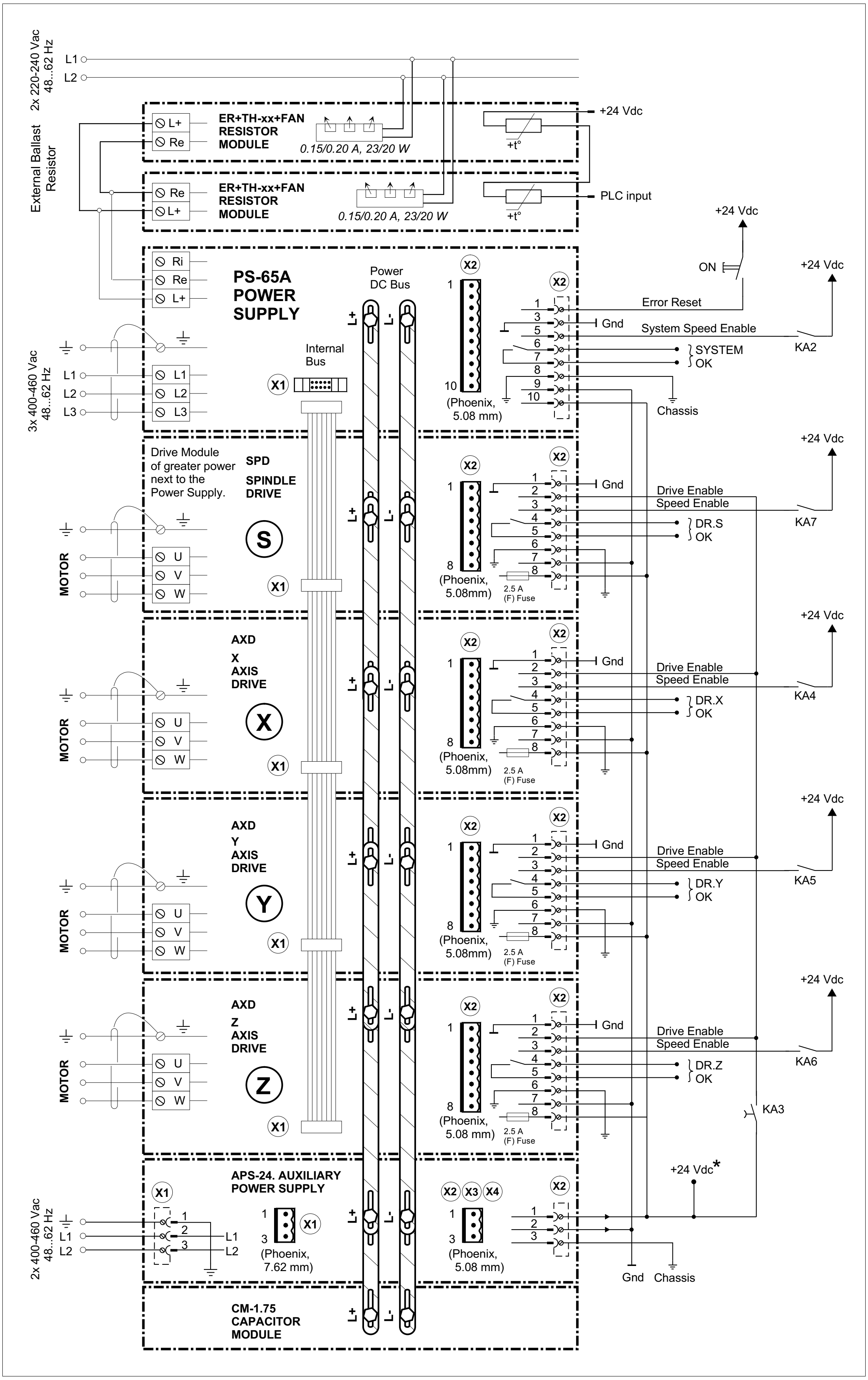


Note. CNC EMERG. will always be assigned to I1/O1 of the PLC with an 8055/55i CNC. With an 8070 CNC, it may be assigned to any I/O of the PLC. The contacts associated with relays - KA2, and - KA7 are shown in fig. F. H10/11 and the contactor - KM1 in fig. F. H10/12.

F. H10/13

DDS system with a PS-33-L main power supply. Diagram of the maneuver.

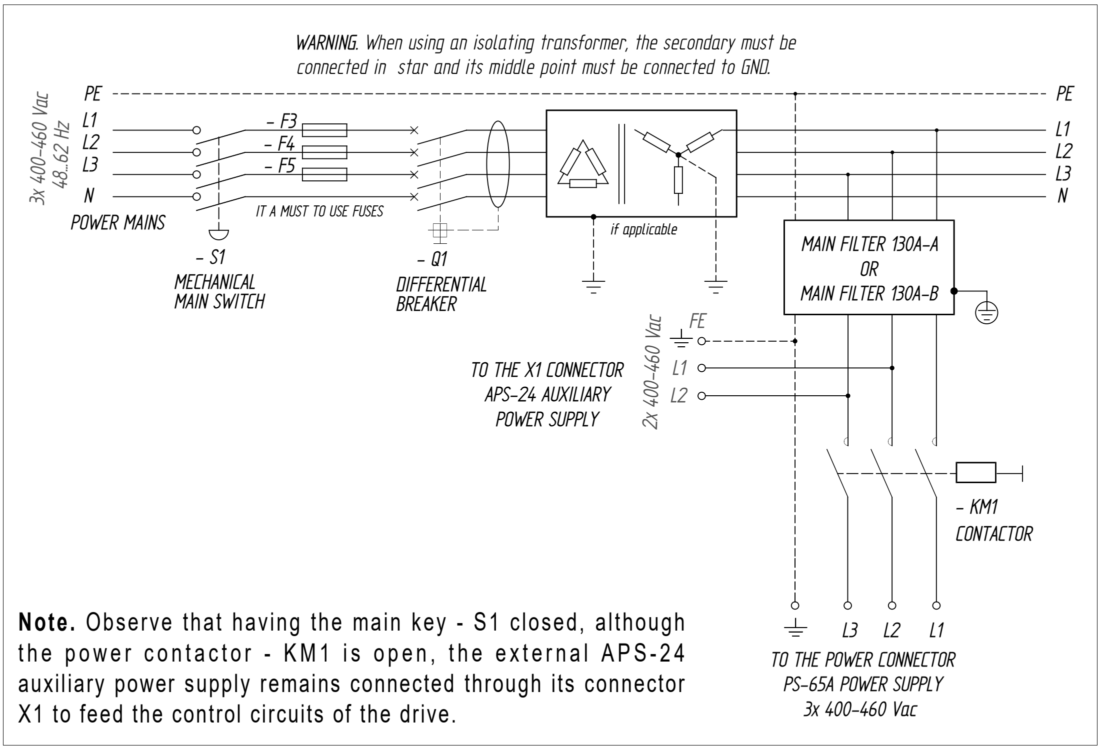
10.11 Diagrams with a PS-65A Main Power Supply



F. H10/14

DDS system with a PS-65A main power supply.

Diagram for general connection to mains



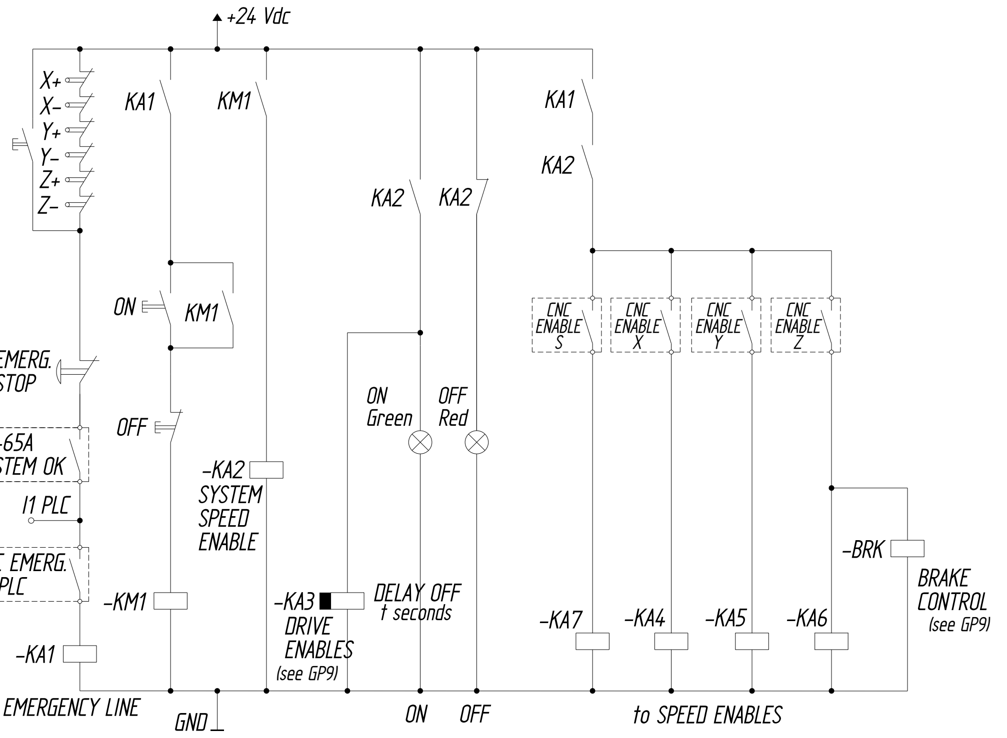
Note. Observe that having the main key - S1 closed, although the power contactor - KM1 is open, the external APS-24 auxiliary power supply remains connected through its connector X1 to feed the control circuits of the drive.

F. H10/15

DDS system with a PS-65A main power supply. Diagram for general connection to mains.

Diagram of the maneuver

Important. The relay - KA3 uses delayed deactivation (t seconds) maintaining the DRIVE ENABLE control signal active for a few seconds to maintain motor torque while the vertical axis holding brake is enabled. See parameter GP9 in the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual.

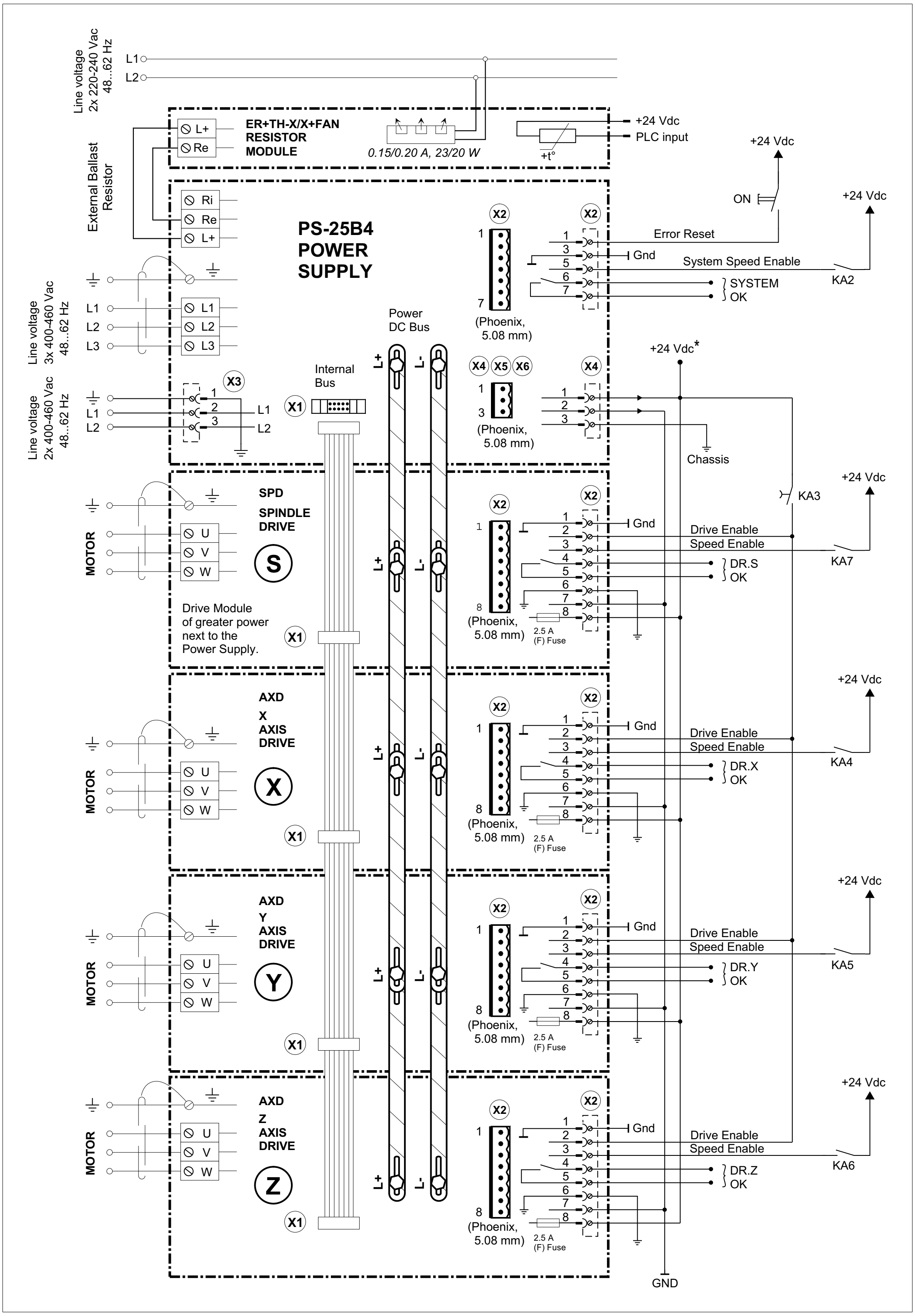


Note. CNC EMERG. will always be assigned to I1/O1 of the PLC with an 8055/55i CNC. With an 8070 CNC, it may be assigned to any I/O of the PLC. The contacts associated with relays - KA2, - KA3, - KA4, - KA5, - KA6 and - KA7 are shown in fig. F. H10/14 and the contactor - KM1 in fig. F. H10/15.

F. H10/16

DDS system with a PS-65A main power supply. Diagram of the maneuver.

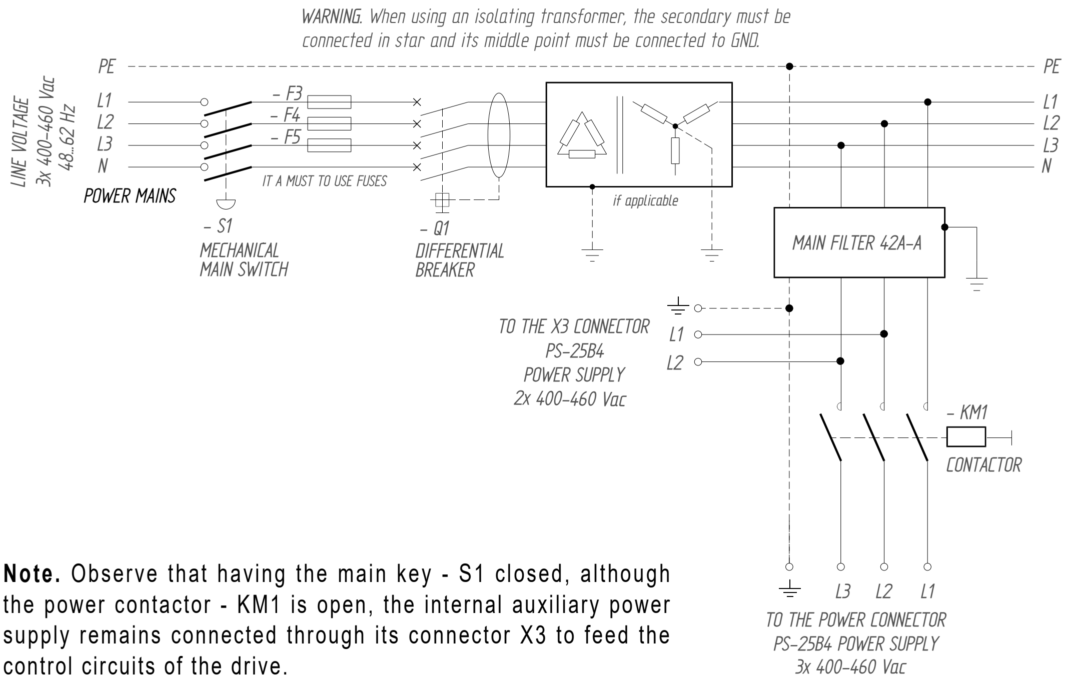
10.12 Diagrams with a PS-25B4 Main Power Supply



F. H10/17

DDS system with a PS-25B4 main power supply.

Diagram for general connection to mains



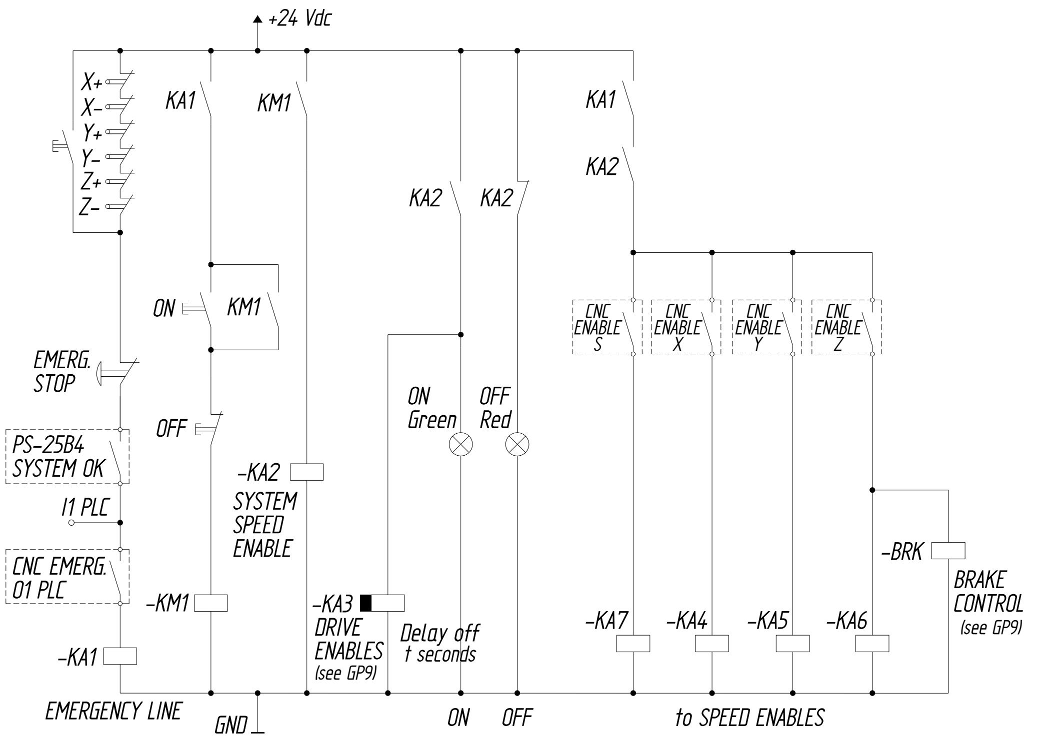
Note. Observe that having the main key - S1 closed, although the power contactor - KM1 is open, the internal auxiliary power supply remains connected through its connector X3 to feed the control circuits of the drive.

F. H10/18

DDS system with a PS-25B4 main power supply. Diagram for general connection to mains.

Diagram of the maneuver

Important. The relay - KA3 uses delayed deactivation (t seconds) maintaining the DRIVE ENABLE control signal active for a few seconds to maintain motor torque while the vertical axis holding brake is enabled. See parameter GP9 in the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual.

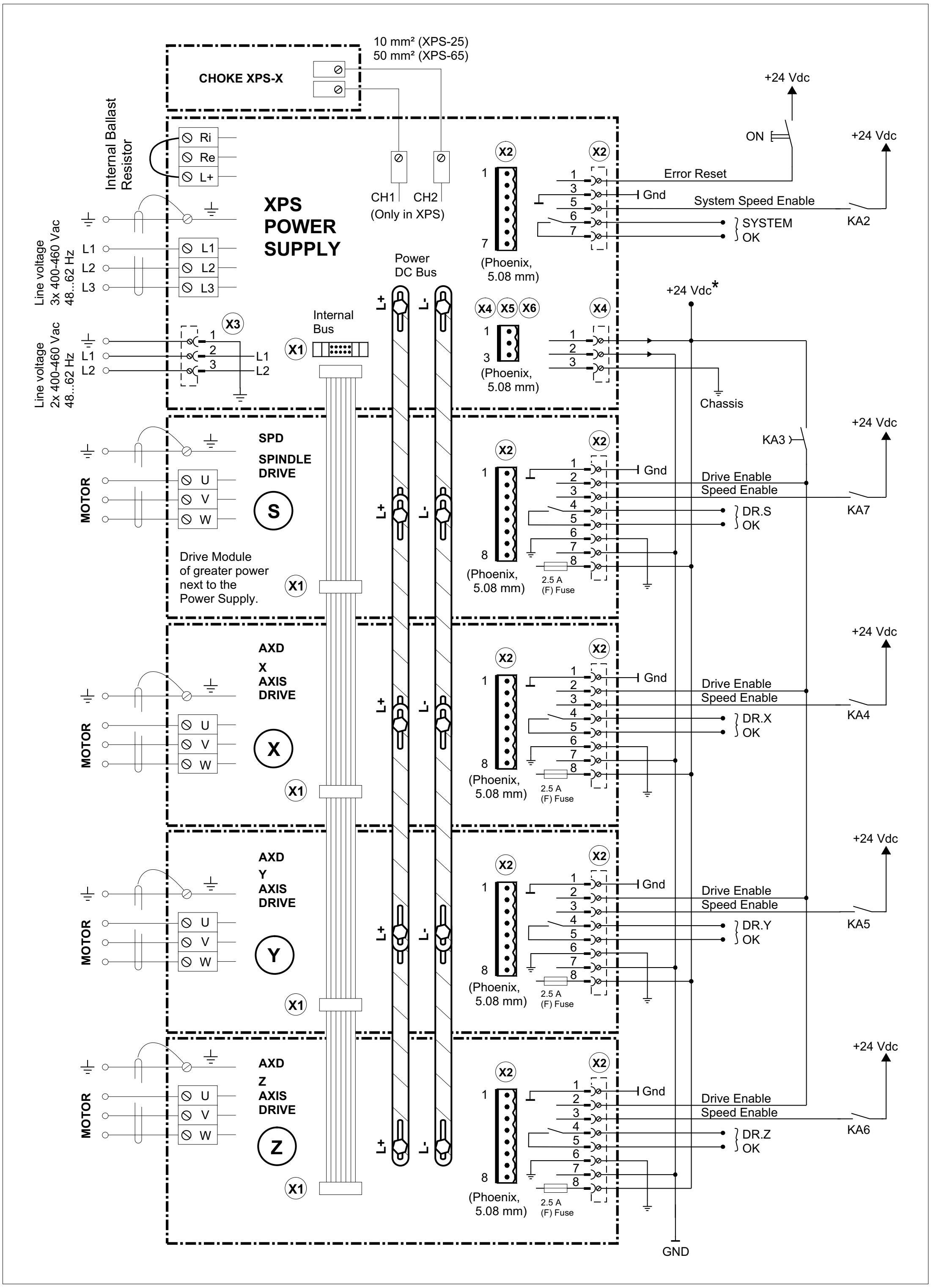


Note. CNC EMERG. will always be assigned to I1/O1 of the PLC with an 8055/55i CNC. With an 8070 CNC, it may be assigned to any I/O of the PLC. The contacts associated with relays - KA2, - KA3, - KA4, - KA5, - KA6 and - KA7 are shown in F. H10/17 and the contactor - KM1 in fig. F. H10/18.

F. H10/19

DDS system with a PS-25B4 main power supply. Diagram of the maneuver.

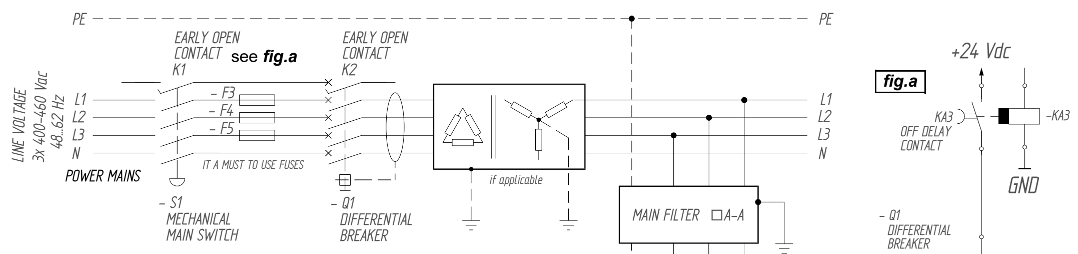
10.13 Diagrams with a XPS Main Power Supply

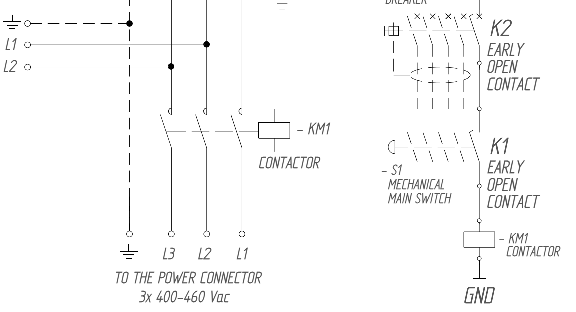


F. H10/20

DDS system with a XPS main power supply.

Diagram for general connection to mains





K1. Auxiliary early open contact

Examples:

- Auxiliary contact **GAX11 10EA** of the GA series of switches and breakers, Lovato Electric.
- Auxiliary contact **HI11-P1/P3E 061813** applicable to switches and breakers P1-.../E, .../EA..., .../EZ y P3-.../E, .../EA, from Moeller.

K2. Auxiliary early open contact

Examples:

- Auxiliary contact **HIV** in automatic switches NZM1, 2 or 3 from Moeller.

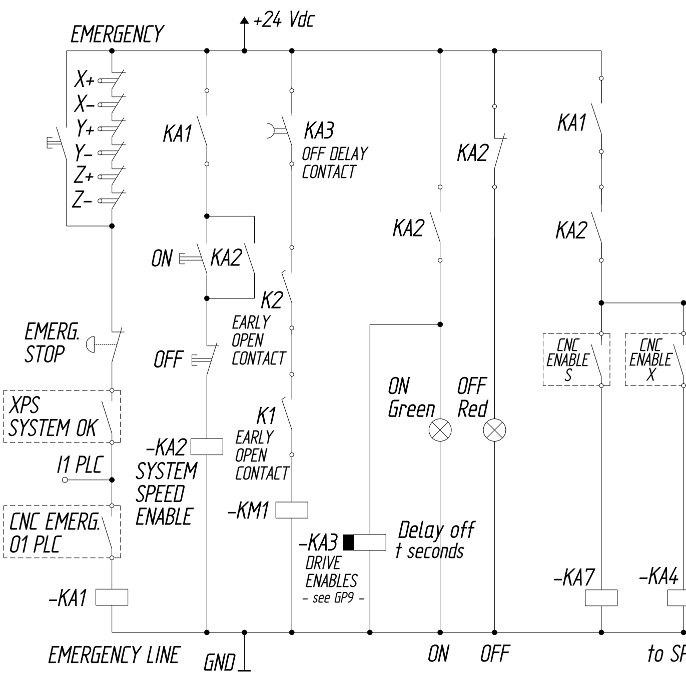
Note. Observe that having the main key - S1 closed, although the power contactor - KM1 is open, the internal auxiliary power supply of the XPS remains connected through its connector X3 to feed the control circuits of the drive.

F. H10/21

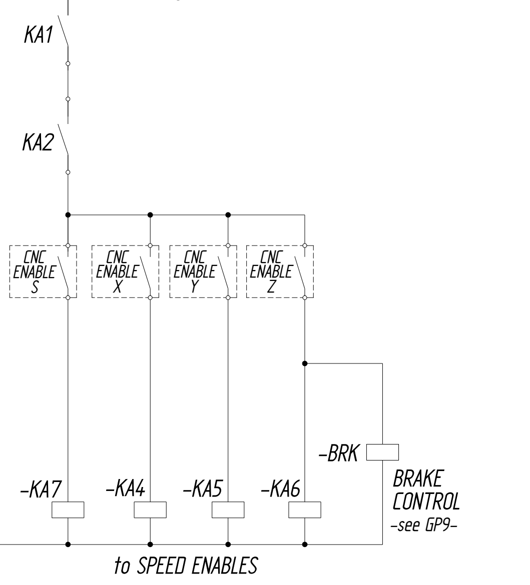
DDS system with a XPS main power supply. Diagram for general connection to mains.

Diagram of the maneuver

Important. The relay - KA3 uses delayed deactivation for contactor - KM1 (t seconds) in order to be able to keep it closed long enough to return to mains the excess energy generated while braking the motor. Make sure that the delay t programmed at relay - KA3 is slightly longer than the braking time until the motor comes to full stop. See also parameter GP9 in the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual.



Note. See also auxiliary early open contacts K1 and K2 in the previous figure.

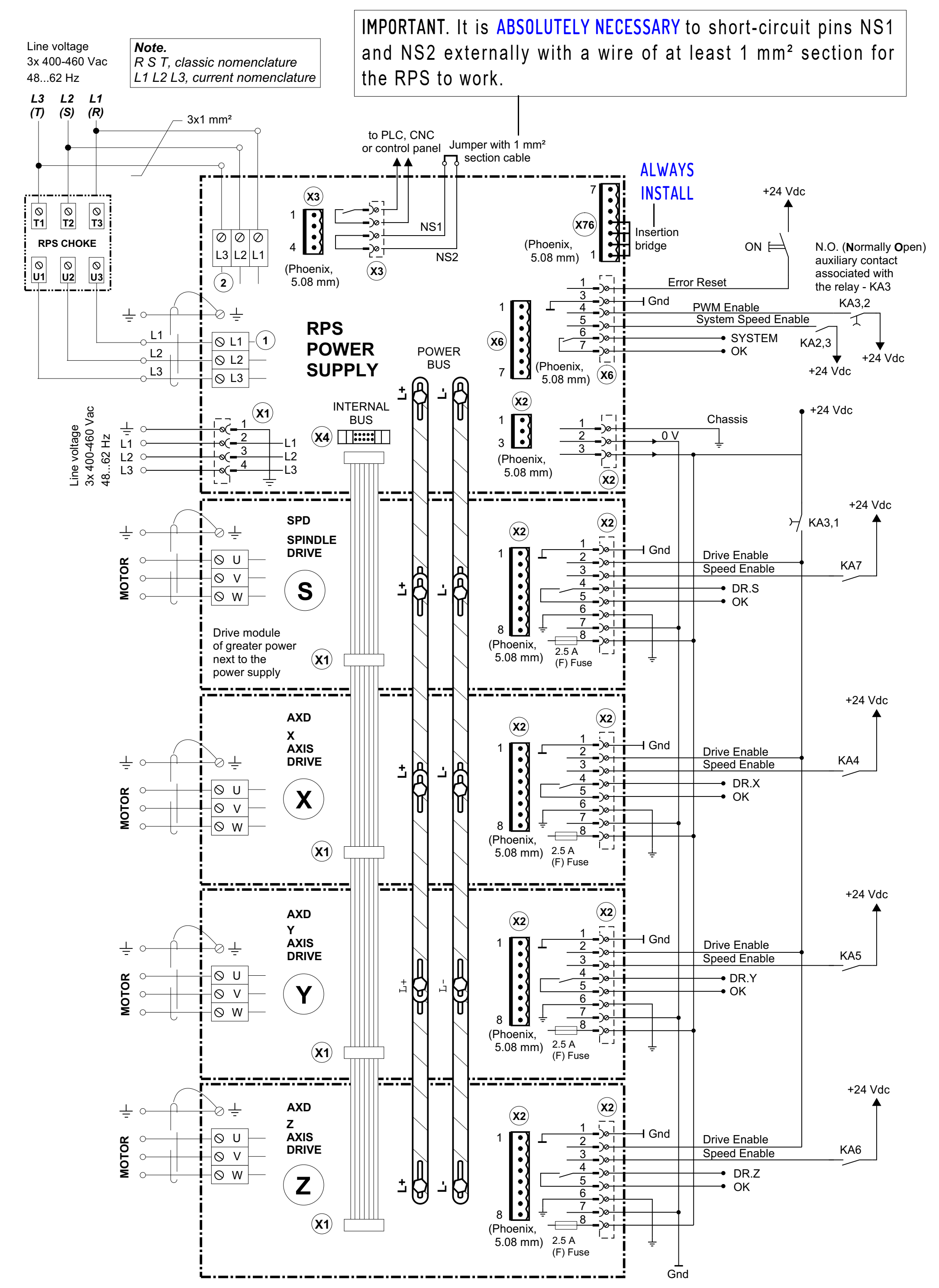


Note. CNC EMERG. will always be assigned to I1/O1 of the PLC with an 8055/55i CNC. With an 8070 CNC, it may be assigned to any I/O of the PLC. The contacts associated with relays - KA2, - KA3, - KA4, - KA5, - KA6 and - KA7 are shown in fig. F. H10/20 and the contactor - KM1 in fig. F. H10/21.

F. H10/22

DDS system with a XPS main power supply. Diagram of the maneuver.

10.14 Diagrams with an RPS Main Power Supply



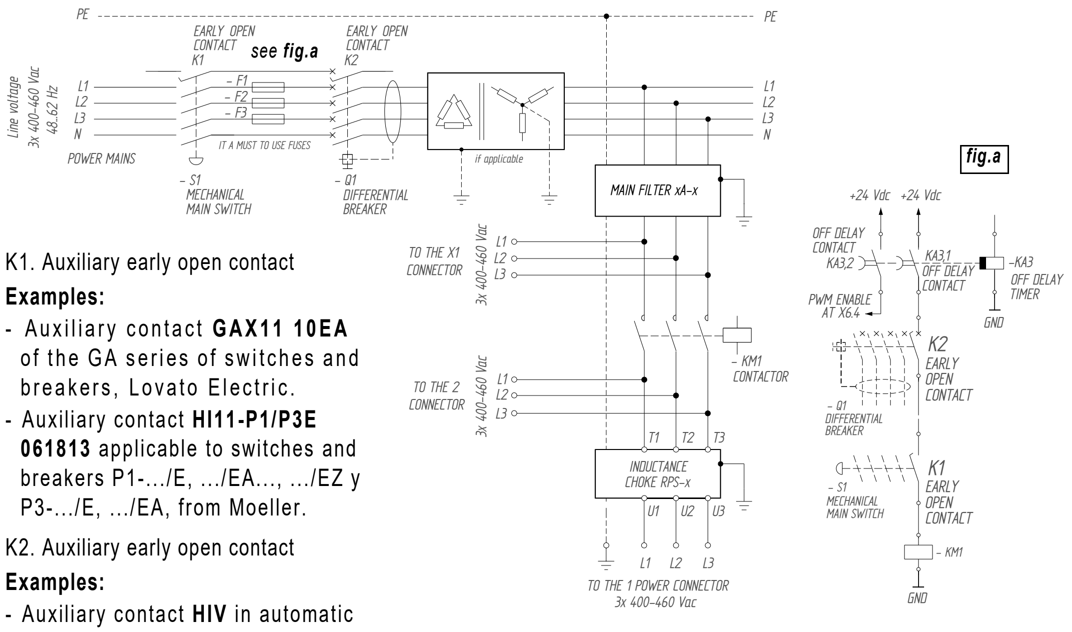
Note 1. The auxiliary contact KA3,2 associated with relay - KA3 appears in the diagrams of the next page. **Note 2.** An 'SPD 3.250' spindle drive must always be installed next to an RPS-80 power supply.

F. H10/23

DDS system with RPS main power supply.

10.

Diagram for general connection to mains



K1. Auxiliary early open contact

Examples:

- Auxiliary contact **GAX11 10EA** of the GA series of switches and breakers, Lovato Electric.
- Auxiliary contact **HI11-P1/P3E 061813** applicable to switches and breakers P1-.../E, .../EA..., .../EZ y P3-.../E, .../EA, from Moeller.

K2. Auxiliary early open contact

Examples:

- Auxiliary contact **HIV** in automatic switches NZM 1, 2 or 3 from Moeller.

Note. Observe that having the main switch - S1 closed, although the power contactor - KM1 is open, the internal auxiliary power supply remains connected to the unit through its connector X1 to feed the control circuits of the drive.

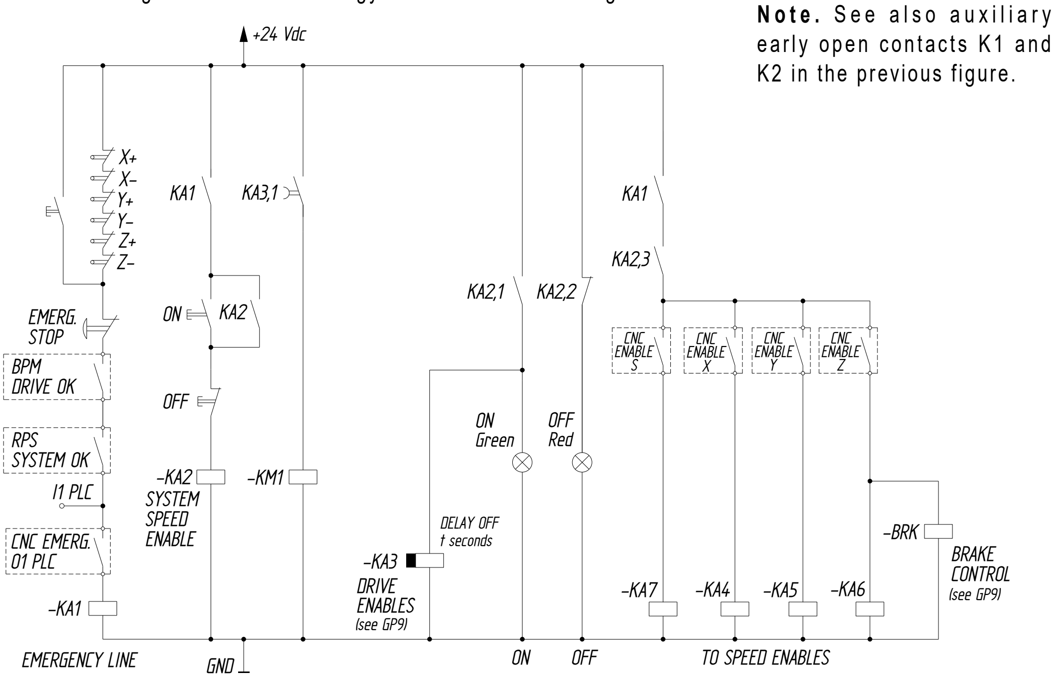
F. H10/24

DDS system with a RPS main power supply. Diagram for general connection to mains.

Diagram of the maneuver

Important. The relay - KA3 acts simultaneously upon contact KA3,1 to excite the coil of contactor - KM1 and upon the auxiliary contact KA3,2 (see previous figure) associated with the PWN ENABLE (pin 4 of X6) of the RPS power supply. Make sure that the time «t» used to program the off-delay of relay - KA3 associated with contacts KA3,1 and KA3,2 is greater than the braking time (full stop) to permit returning all the excess energy to mains while braking.

Note. See also auxiliary early open contacts K1 and K2 in the previous figure.

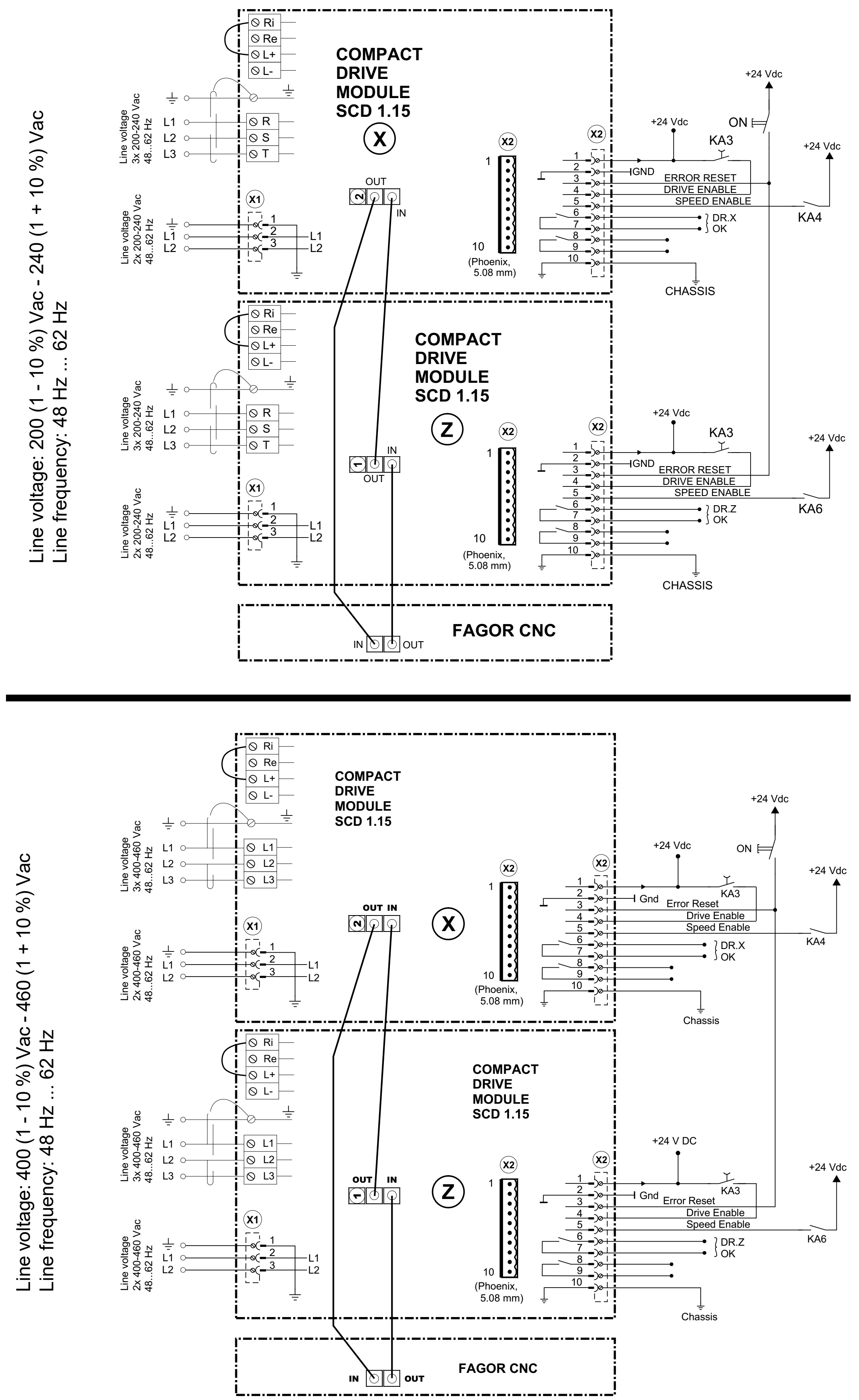


Note. CNC EMERG. will always be assigned to I1/O1 of the PLC with an 8055/55i CNC. With an 8070 CNC, it may be assigned to any I/O of the PLC. The contacts associated with relays - KA2, - KA3, - KA4, - KA5, - KA6 and - KA7 are shown in fig. F. H10/23 and the contactor - KM1 in fig. F. H10/24.

F. H10/25

DDS system with RPS main power supply. Diagram of the maneuver.

10.15 ACD/SCD Compact System Diagrams, SERCOS II Connection



Notes. Compact modules do not have the System_Speed_Enable signals.
In this diagram, in spite of having SERCOS II interface, electrical signals are used to activate the enables.

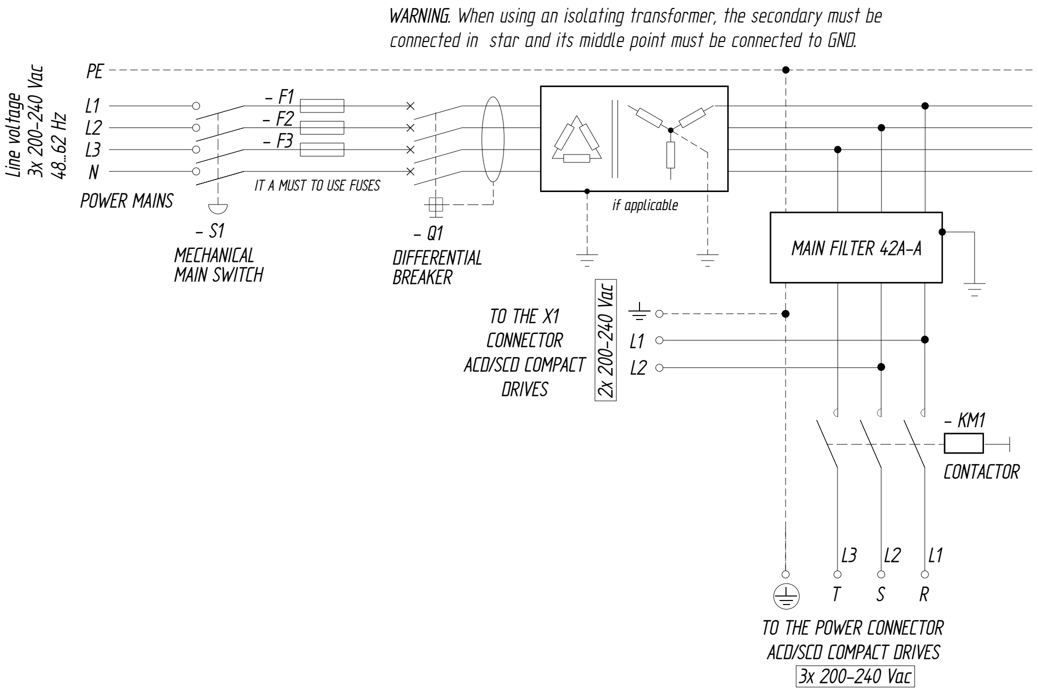
F. H10/26

Compact DDS system with SCD drives and SERCOS II connection.

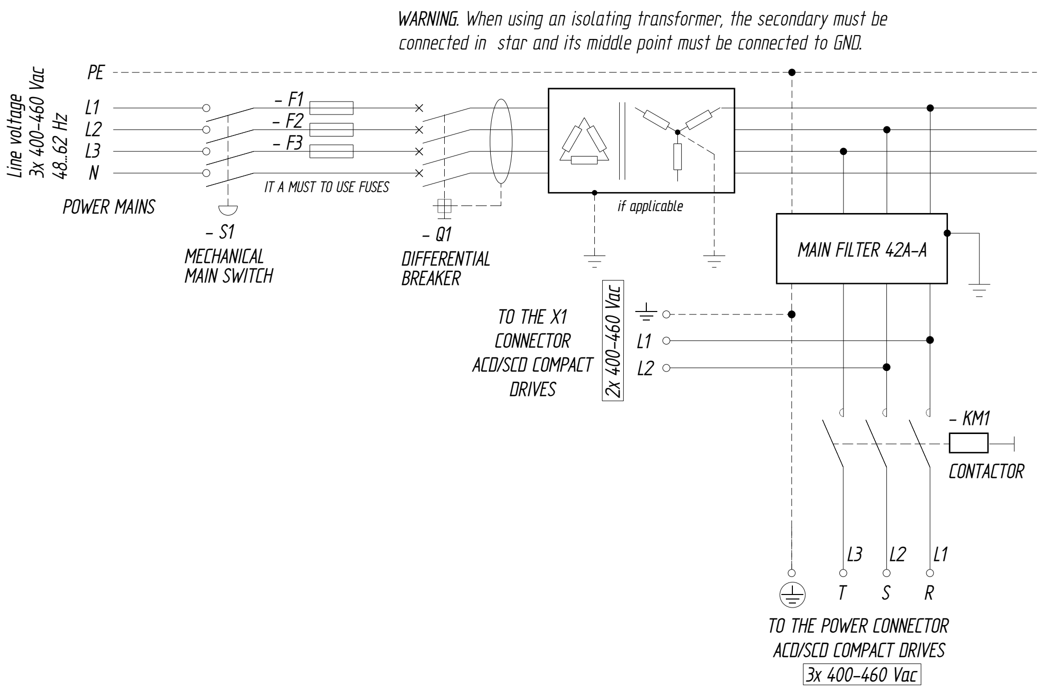
10.

Diagram for general connection to mains

Line voltage: 200 (1 - 10 %) Vac - 240 (1 + 10 %) Vac
Line frequency: 48 Hz ... 62 Hz



Line voltage: 400 (1 - 10 %) Vac - 460 (1 + 10 %) Vac
Line frequency: 48 Hz ... 62 Hz

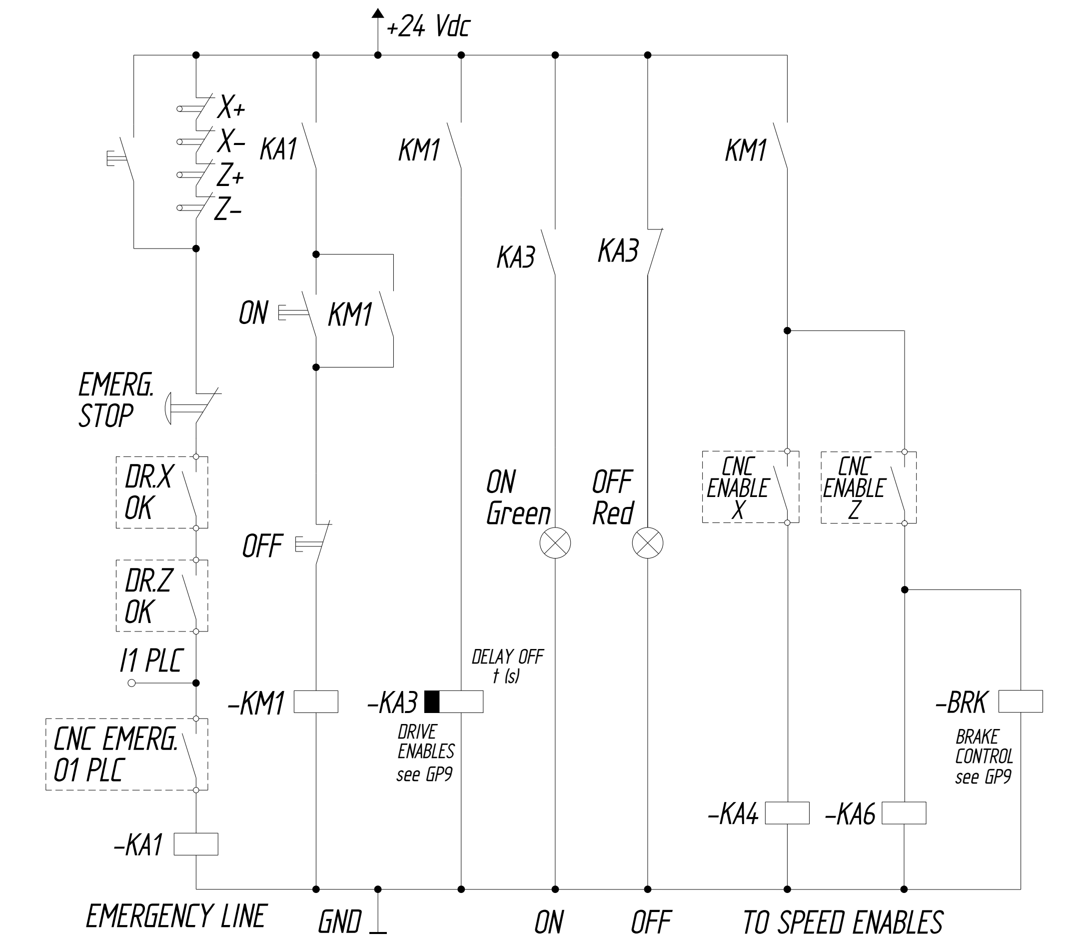


Note. Observe that having the main key -S1 closed, although the power contactor - KM1 is open, the internal 24 Vdc auxiliary power supply of the unit remains connected through its connector X1 to feed the control circuits of the drive.

F. H10/27

ACD/SCD compact drive, SERCOS II. Diagram for general connection to mains.

Diagram of the maneuver



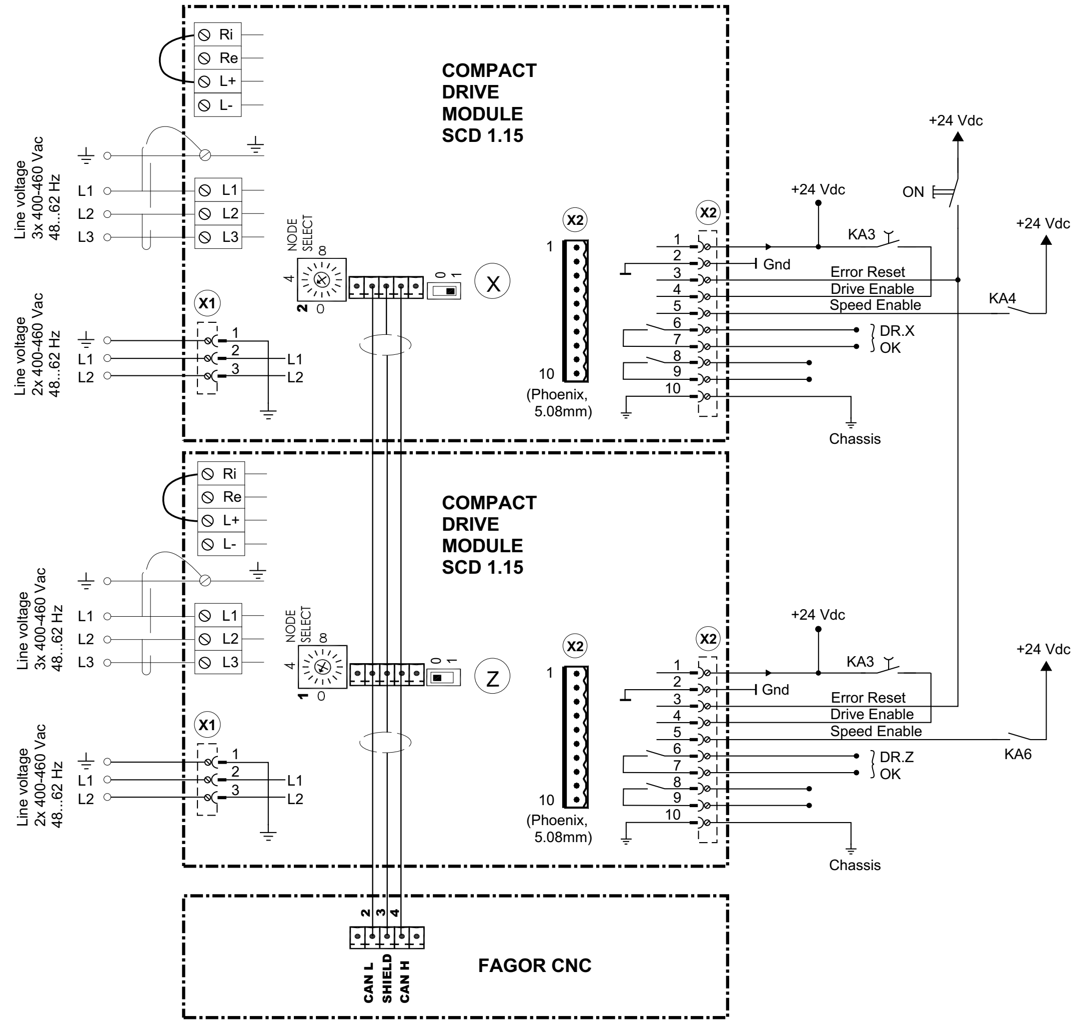
Important.
The relay - KA3 uses delayed deactivation (t seconds) maintaining the DRIVE ENABLE control signal active for a few seconds to maintain motor torque while the vertical axis holding brake is enabled. See parameter GP9 in the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual.

Note.
CNC EMERG. will always be assigned to I1/O1 of the PLC with an 8055/55i CNC. With an 8070 CNC, it may be assigned to any I/O of the PLC. The contacts associated with relays - KA3, - KA4 and - KA6 are shown in fig. F. H10/26 and the contactor - KM1 in fig. F. H10/27.

F. H10/28

Compact DDS system. ACD/SCD, SERCOS II. Diagram of the maneuver.

10.16 ACD/SCD Compact System Diagrams, CAN Connection

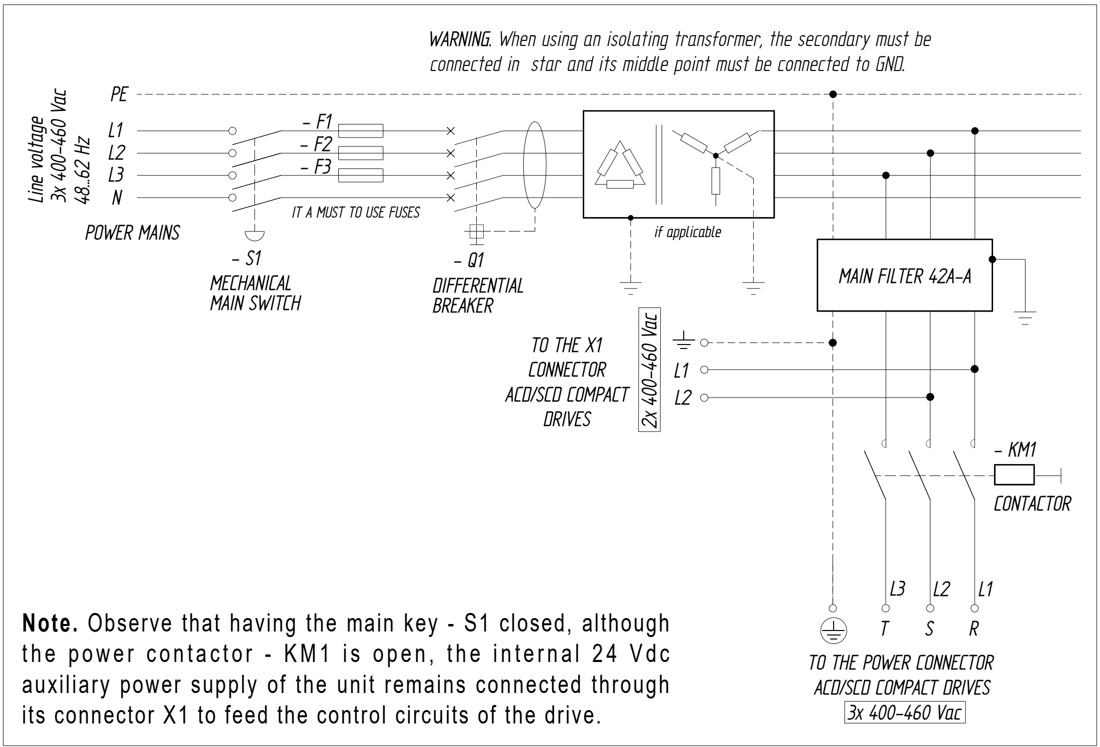


Notes. Compact modules do not have the System_Speed_Enable signals.
In this diagram, in spite of having CAN interface, electrical signals are used to activate the enables.

F. H10/29

Compact DDS system with SCD drives and CAN connection.

Diagram for general connection to mains

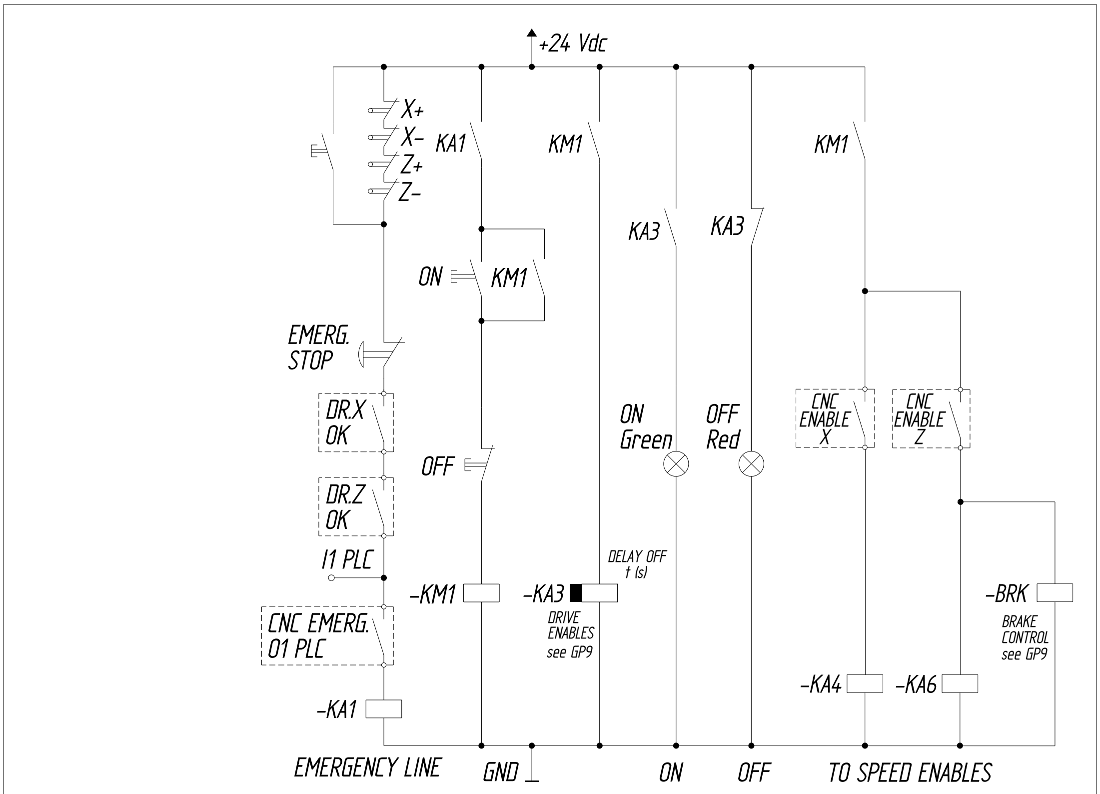


Note. Observe that having the main key - S1 closed, although the power contactor - KM1 is open, the internal 24 Vdc auxiliary power supply of the unit remains connected through its connector X1 to feed the control circuits of the drive.

F. H10/30

ACD/SCD compact drive, CAN. Diagram for general connection to mains.

Diagram of the maneuver



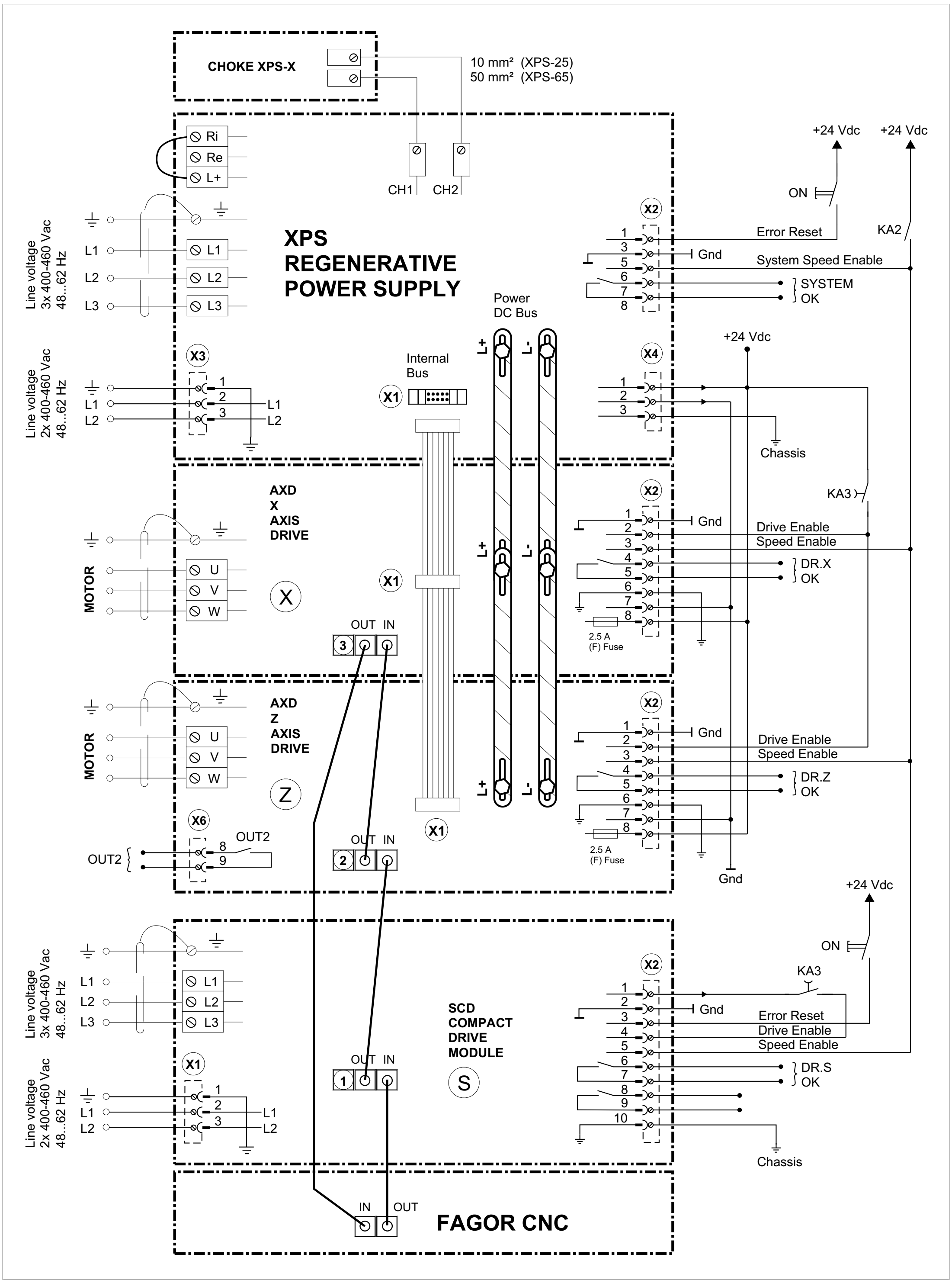
Important. The relay KA3 uses delayed deactivation (t seconds) maintaining the DRIVE ENABLE control signal active for a few seconds to maintain motor torque while the vertical axis holding brake is enabled. See parameter GP9 in the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual.

Note. CNC EMERG. will always be assigned to I1/O1 of the PLC with an 8055/55i CNC. With an 8070 CNC, it may be assigned to any I/O of the PLC. The contacts associated with relays - KA3, - KA4 and - KA6 are shown in fig. F. H10/29 and the contactor - KM1 in fig. F. H10/30.

F. H10/31

Compact DDS system. ACD/SCD, CAN. Diagram of the maneuver.

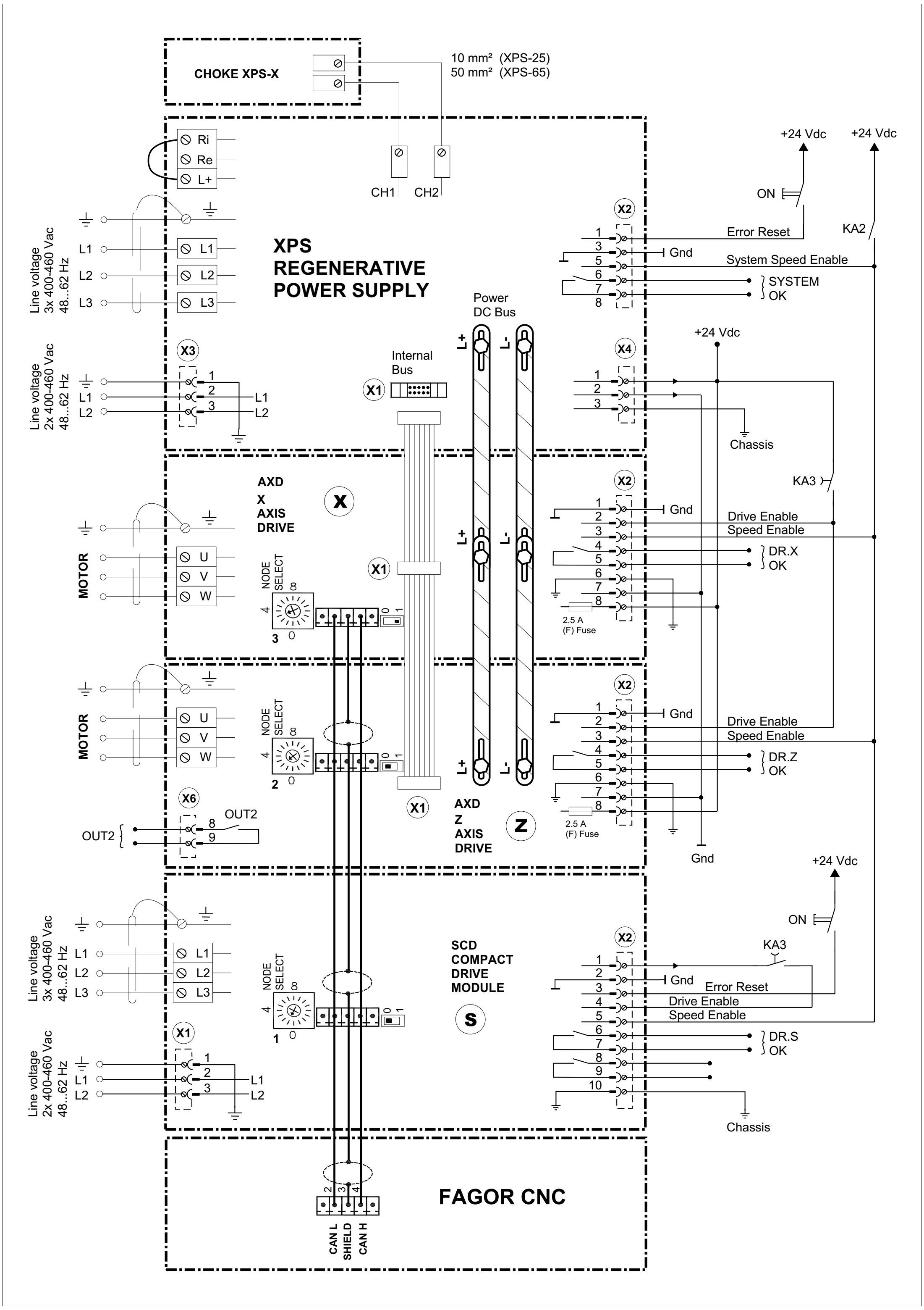
10.17 AXD/SCD Mixed System Diagrams, SERCOS II Connection



F. H10/32

Mixed DDS system with AXD/SCD drives and SERCOS II connection.

10.18 AXD/SCD diagrams of a mixed system, CAN connection



F. H10/33

Mixed DDS system with AXD/SCD drives and CAN connection.

Diagram of the maneuver

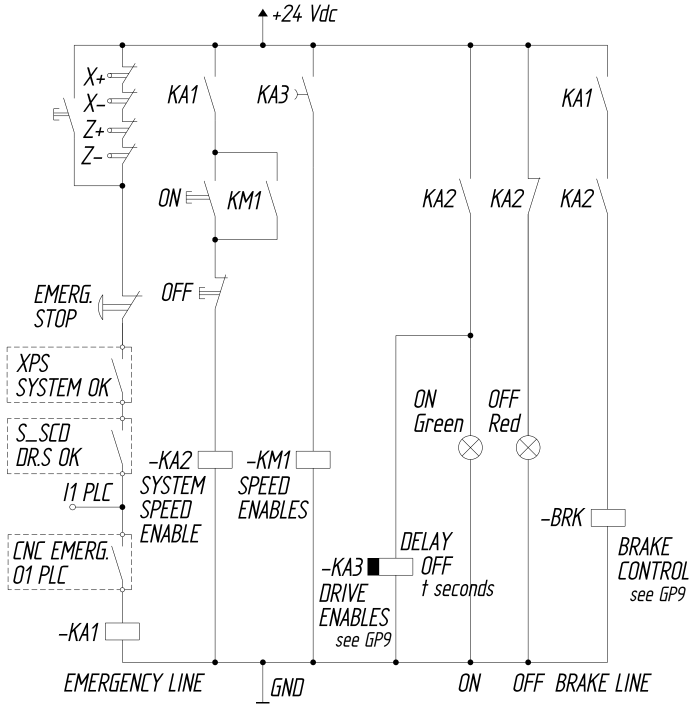
Important.

- KA3 is a relay for a delayed deactivation of contactor
- KM1 (t seconds) in order to be able to keep it closed long enough to return to mains (with XPS power supply) the excess energy generated while braking the motor.

Make sure that the delay "t seconds" programmed at relay - KA3 is slightly longer than the braking time of the application.

The delay disconnection time "t seconds" to be programmed at relay - KA3 must be **greater than** the total amount of time required to brake the motor to a full stop.

See parameter GP9 in the 'man_dds_soft.pdf' manual.



Note. CNC EMERG. will always be assigned to I1/O1 of the PLC with an 8055/55i CNC. With an 8070 CNC, it may be assigned to any I/O of the PLC. The contacts associated with relays - KA2 and - KA3 are shown in fig. F. H10/32 and fig. F. H10/33.

F. H10/34

Mixed DDS system with AXD/SCD drives, SERCOS II/CAN. Diagram of the maneuver.

10.

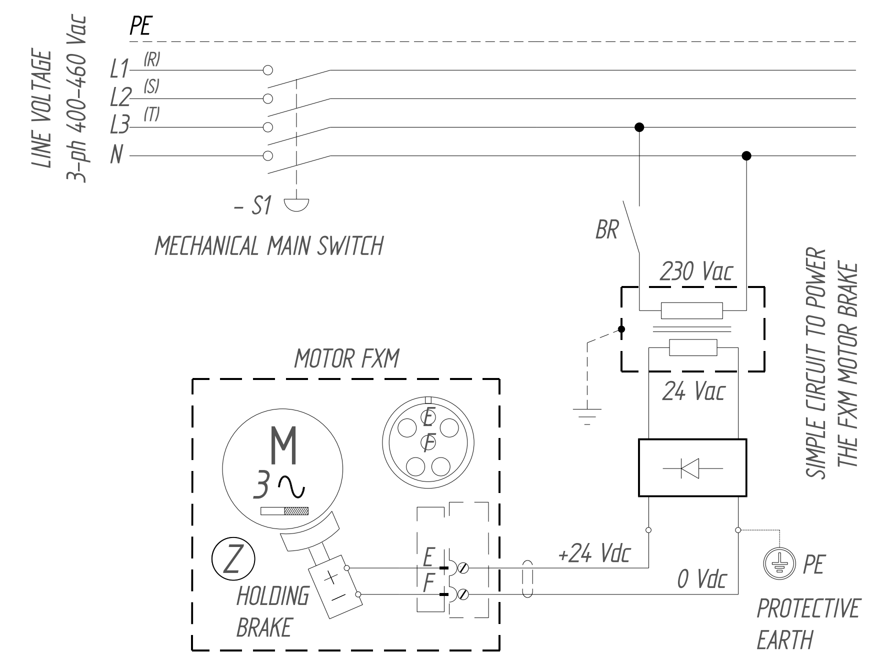
FAGOR AUTOMATION

DDS HARDWARE

Ref.2307

10.19 Holding Brake Connection Diagram

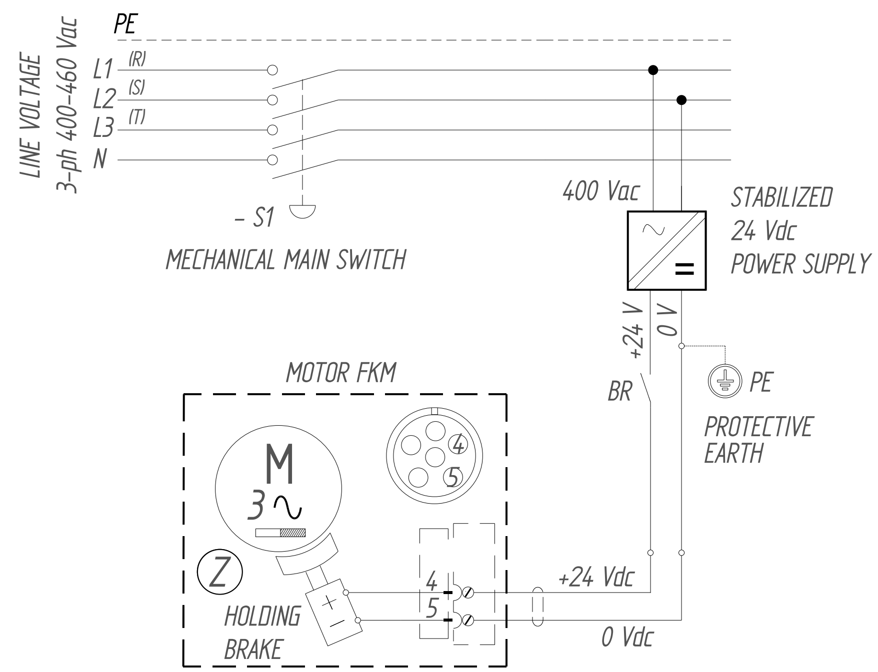
FXM synchronous motor



F. H10/35

Holding brake of an FXM synchronous servomotor. Connection diagram.

FKM synchronous motor

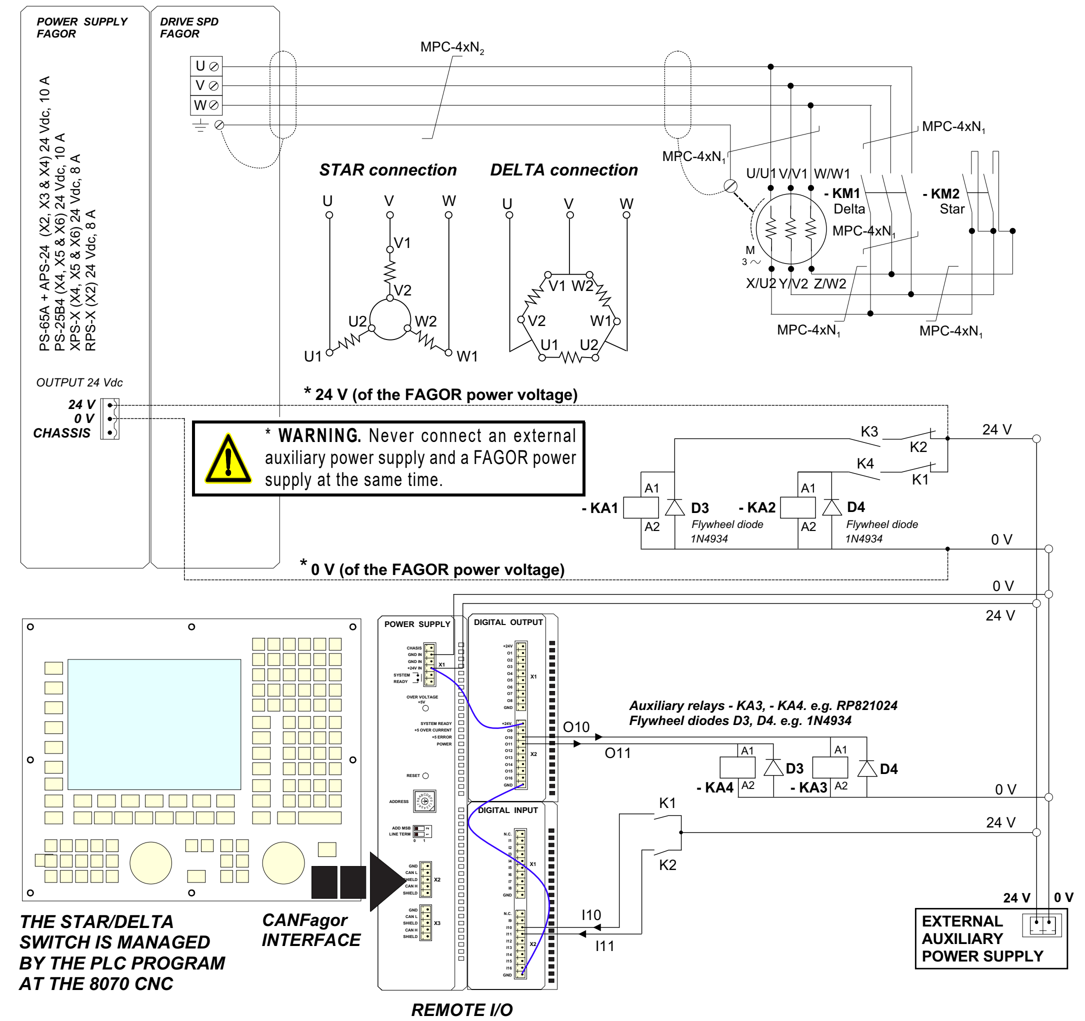


Important note. ALWAYS, power the holding brake with a power supply that provides a continuous, stabilized voltage of 24 Vdc. To ensure safe operation in the event of large temperature variations, the coil must be powered with stabilized direct current.

F. H10/36

Holding brake of an FKM synchronous servomotor. Connection diagram.

10.20 On-the-fly Start/Delta Connection switching on FM7 Spindles, E03|HS3 Series



WARNING. If you decide to install an external auxiliary power supply, make sure that in case of a power outage, the 24 Vdc are ensured to brake the motor under control preventing it from braking by inertia. Ignoring this warning may cause personal injury.

Notes. The I/O selected in the figure have been chosen arbitrarily. In general any Ixx and Oxx may be used always matching the ones used in the PLC.
It is very common to choose I1 and O1 for the external emergency. Therefore, we suggest not to use them for this application. If they are going to be used, make sure that they have not been set to be used as emergency input and output.

Important warnings

1. Either an external auxiliary power supply or a FAGOR power supply may be used to supply the 24 Vdc.
   Never connect both at the same time !
2. To brake the motor in a controlled way during a power failure, make sure that 24 Vdc will be supplied to contactors - KM1 and - KM2 and relays - KA3 and - KA4. This situation is ensured if you have installed a FAGOR power supply next to an SPD modular drive. If you have installed an external auxiliary 24 Vdc power supply, you must make sure that this condition is ensured.
3. When using a compact SCD drive to govern a spindle motor, you must necessarily install an external auxiliary power supply to provide the 24 Vdc. These compact drives do not have an output 24 Vdc connector.

Sizing of -KM1 and - KM2 power contactors

- KM1 contactor: $I_{(KM1)} \geqslant I_N$ (⅄)

- KM2 contactor: $I_{(KM2)} \geqslant (1/\sqrt{3})\ I_N$ (⅄)

Note. See these currents in 6. SELECTION, of the FM7/FM9 motor manual.

Sizing of motor power cables

MPC- 4xN$_1$ ➔ N$_1$: section supporting I_N (⅄)

MPC- 4xN$_2$ ➔ N$_2$: section supporting I_N (Δ)

Note. See the necessary cable section according to table of the 8. INSTALLATION of the FM7/FM9 motor manual.

F. H10/37

Diagram of on-the-fly Y/D (start/delta) connection switching for FM7-□□-□□□□-E03|HS3 motors.

DIMENSIONS 11

When designing and building the electrical cabinet, it is crucial to consider the necessary space to include the main modules that will make up the DDS system, auxiliary modules and other elements such as cables and connectors.

i

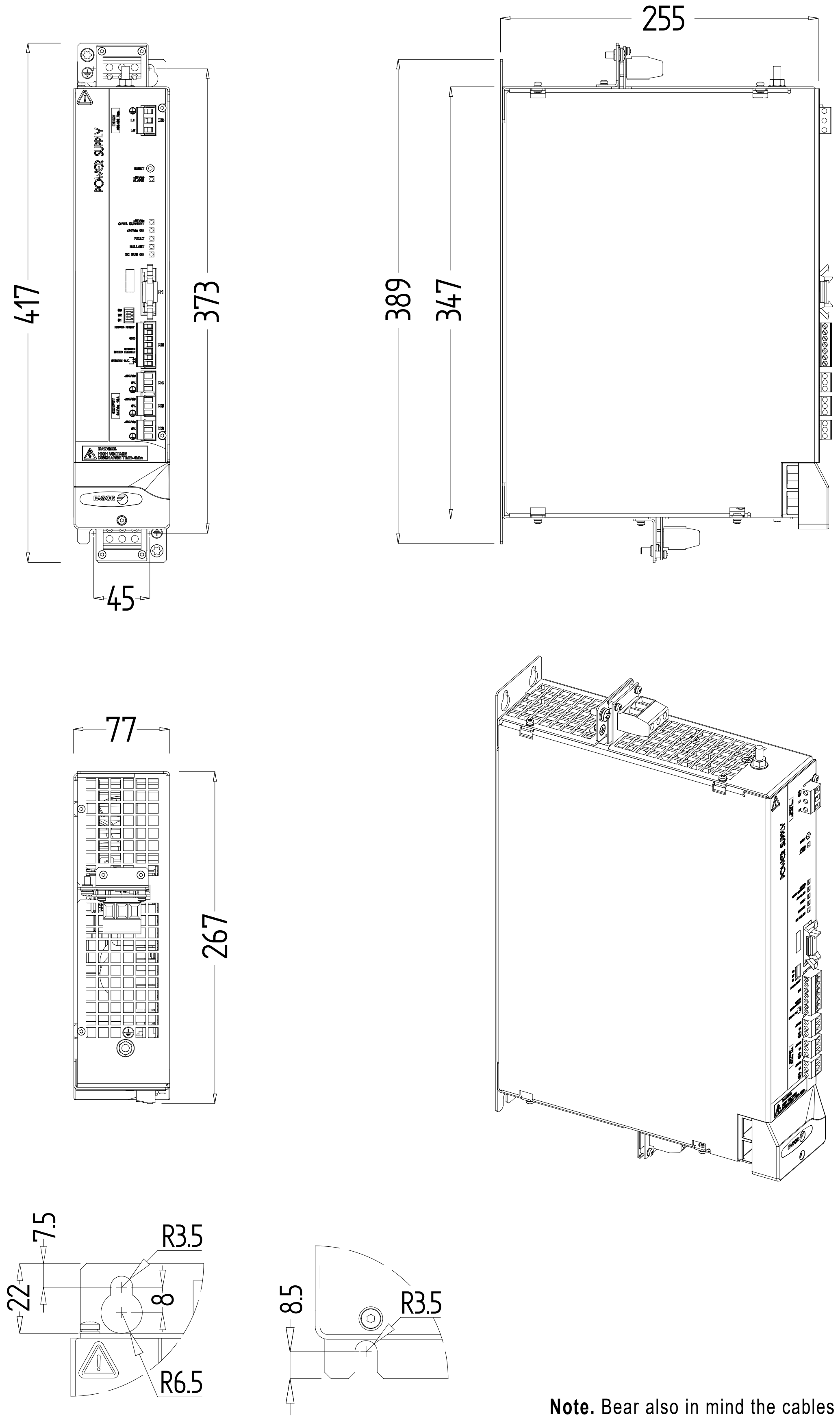
INFORMATION. Be aware that the room required for the top and bottom connectors of the units may even be up to 50 mm.

NOTE. The user can also get 3D CAD drawing of the units from FAGOR's corporate website, http://www.fagorautomation.com. Go to the **DOWNLOADS** tab and select the «CAD drawings» option of the **TYPE OF DOCUMENTS** droplist in the **FILTERS** column.

11.1 Main Power Supplies

PS-25B4

Dimensions in mm. 1 in = 25.4 mm



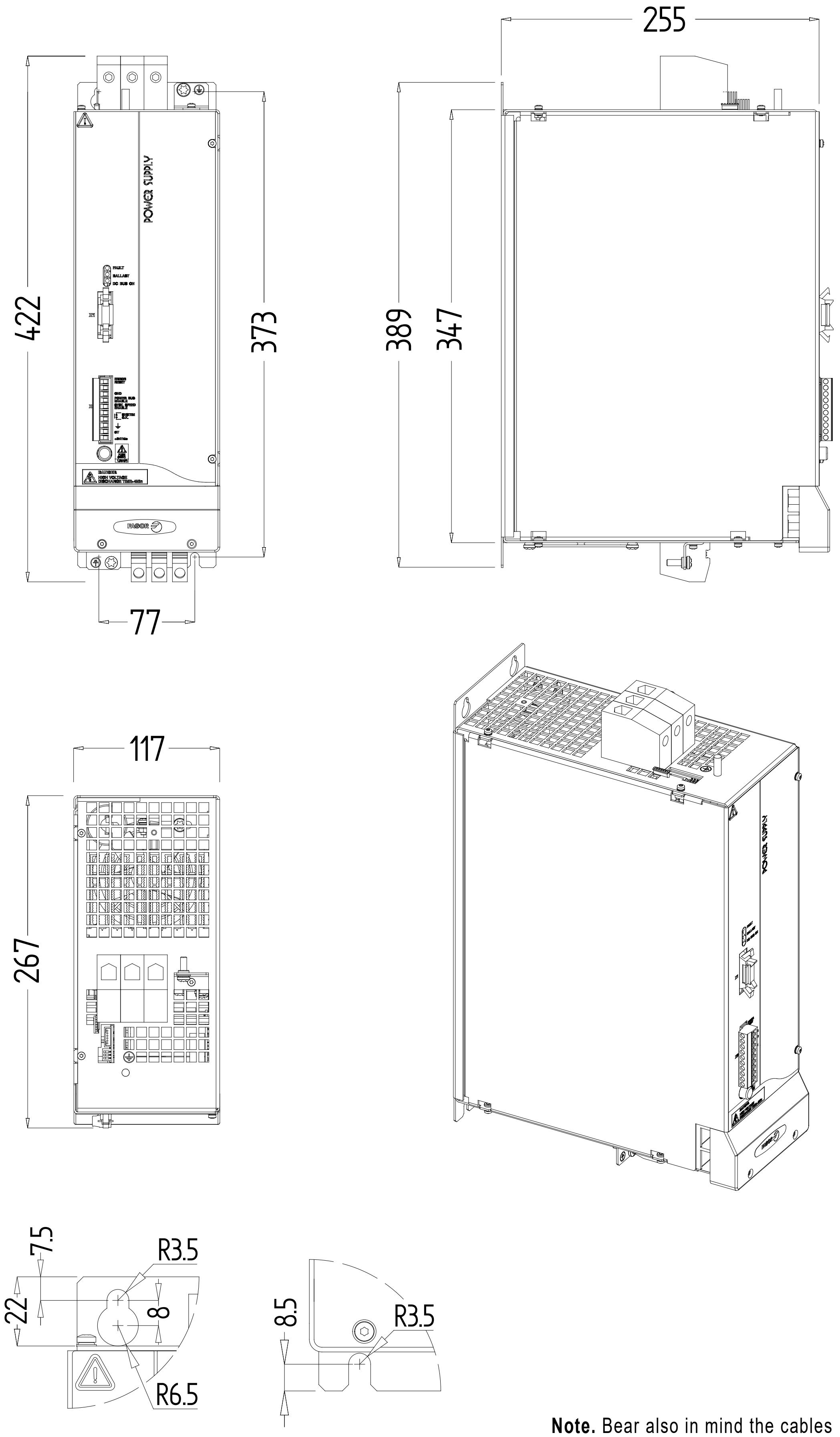
Note. Bear also in mind the cables

F. H11/1

PS-25B4, non-regenerative main Power Supply. Dimensions.

PS-65A | PS-33-L

Dimensions in mm. 1 in = 25.4 mm



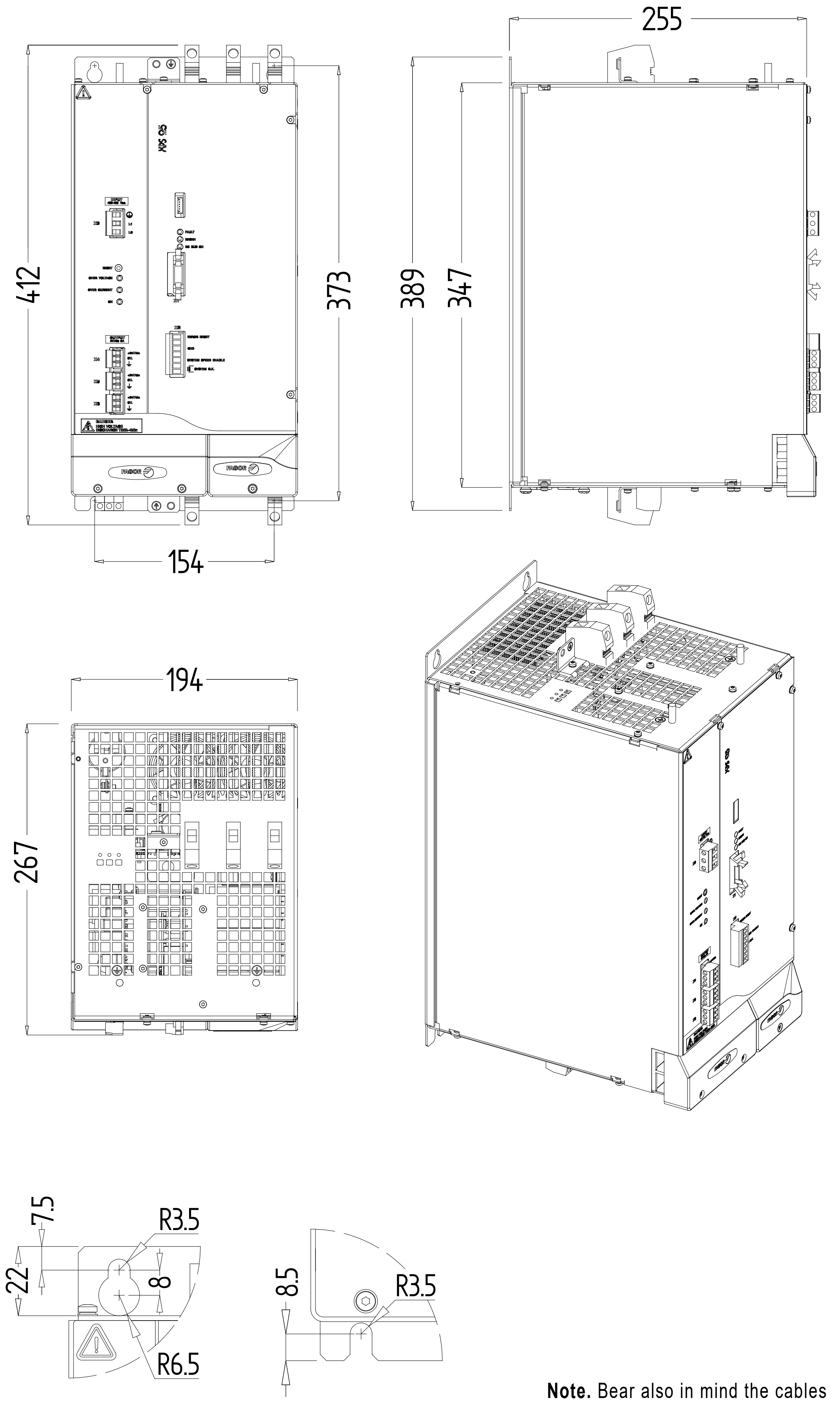
Note. Bear also in mind the cables

F. H11/2

PS-65A | PS-33-L, non-regenerative main Power Supplies. Dimensions.

XPS-25

Dimensions in mm. 1 in = 25.4 mm

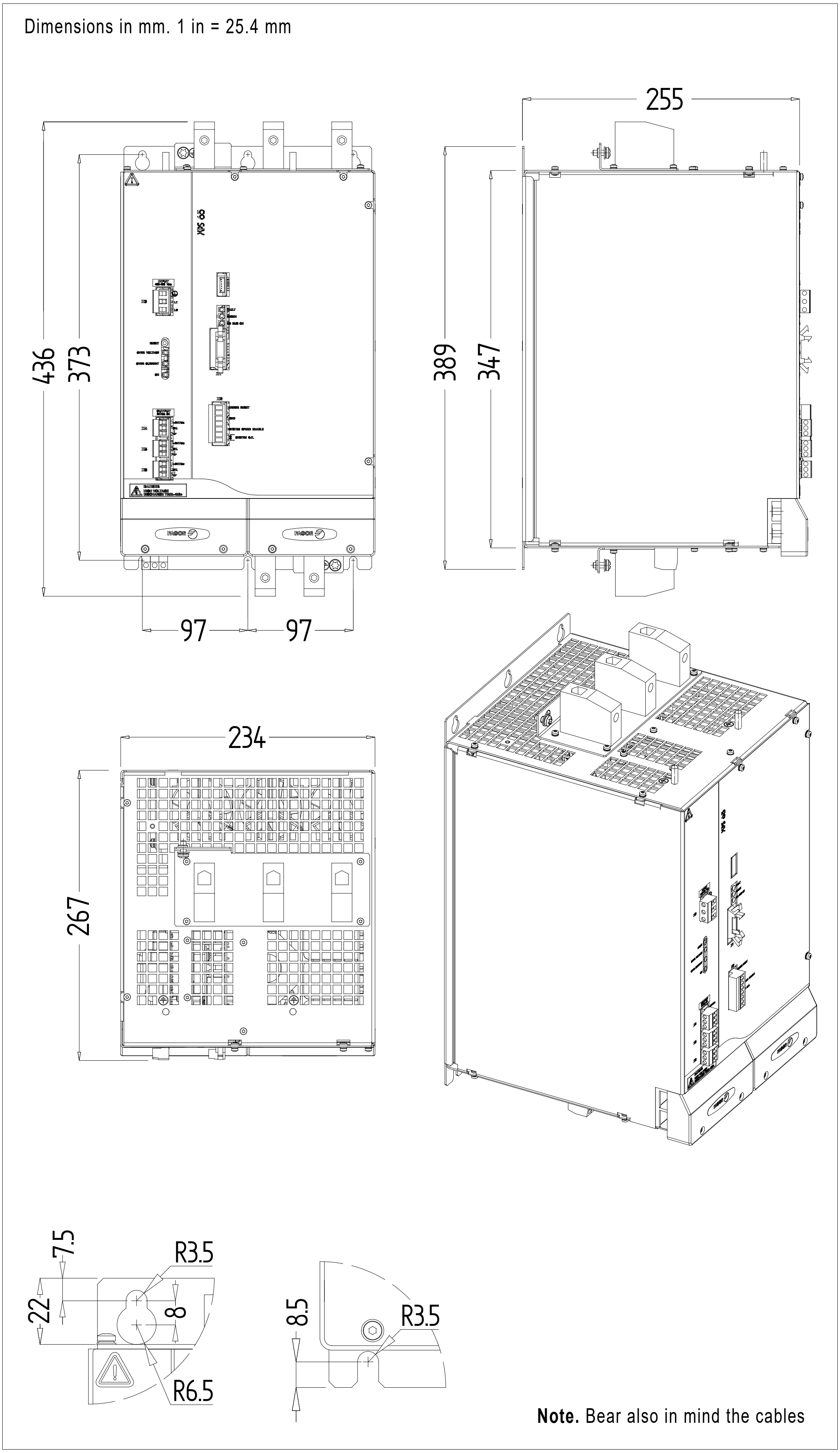


Note. Bear also in mind the cables

F. H11/3

XPS-25, regenerative main Power Supply. Dimensions.

XPS-65

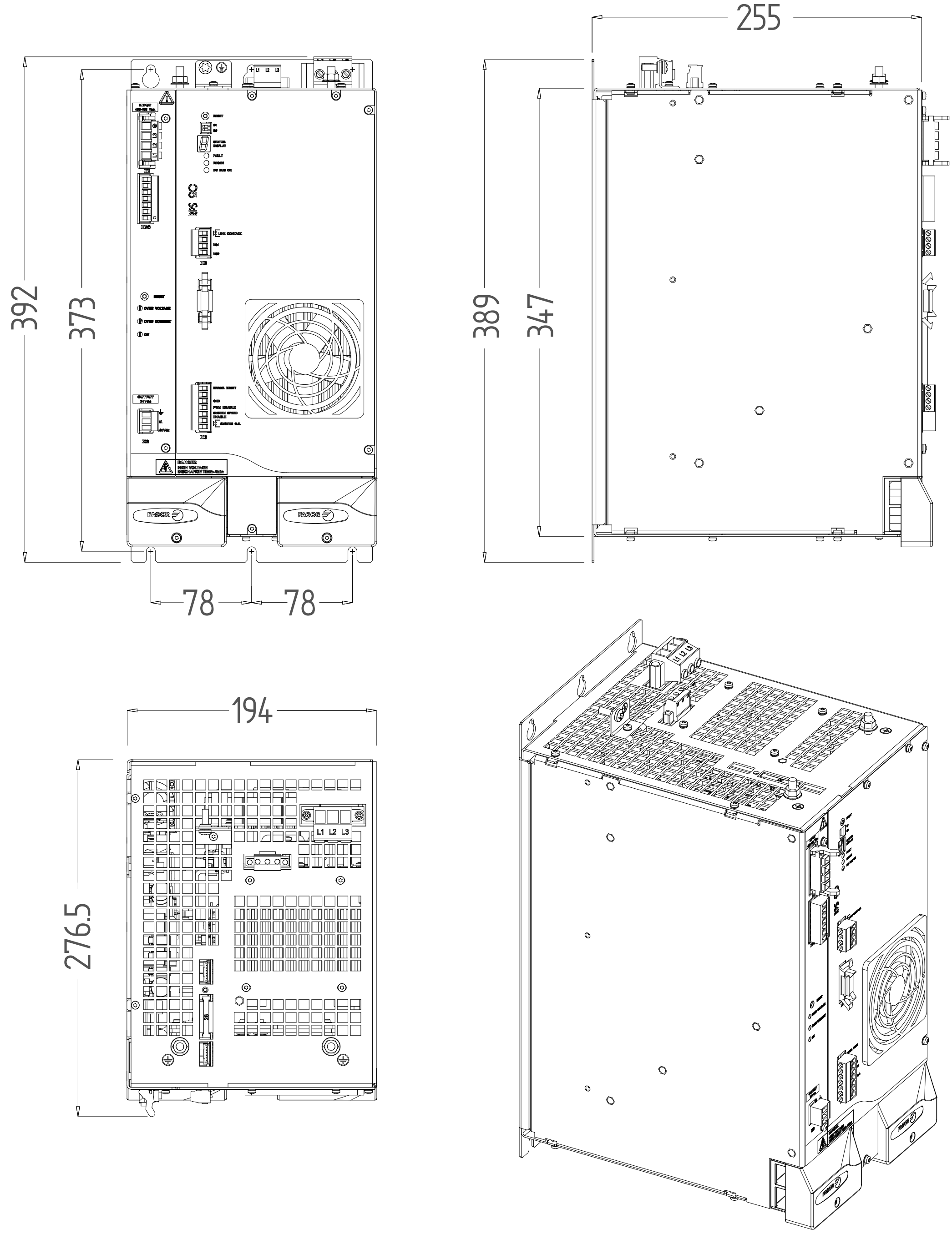


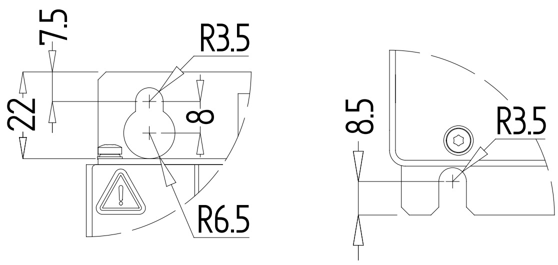
F. H11/4

XPS-65, regenerative main Power Supply. Dimensions.

RPS-20

Dimensions in mm. 1 in = 25.4 mm





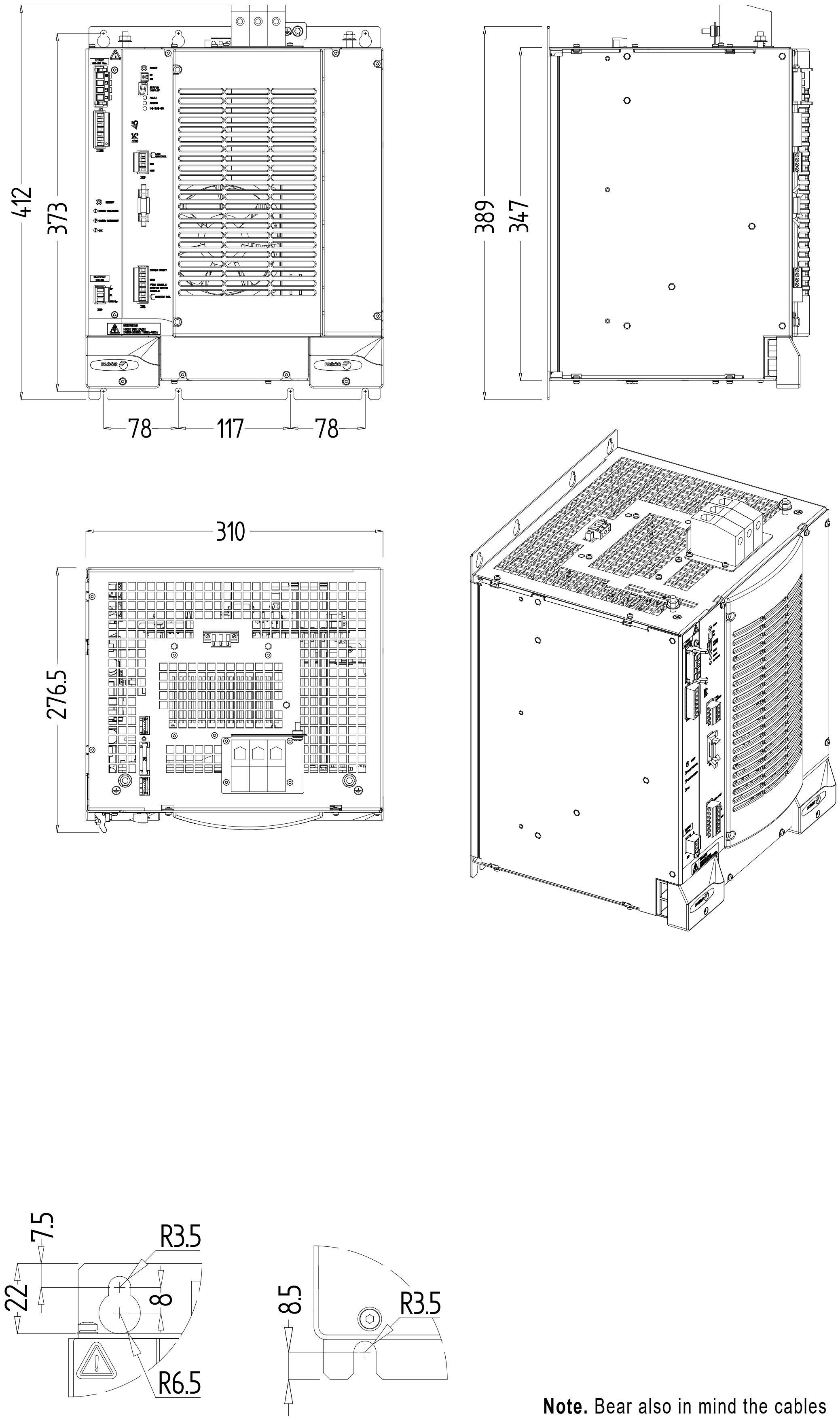
Note. Bear also in mind the cables

F. H11/5

RPS-20, Regenerative regulated main Power Supply. Dimensions.

RPS-45

Dimensions in mm. 1 in = 25.4 mm

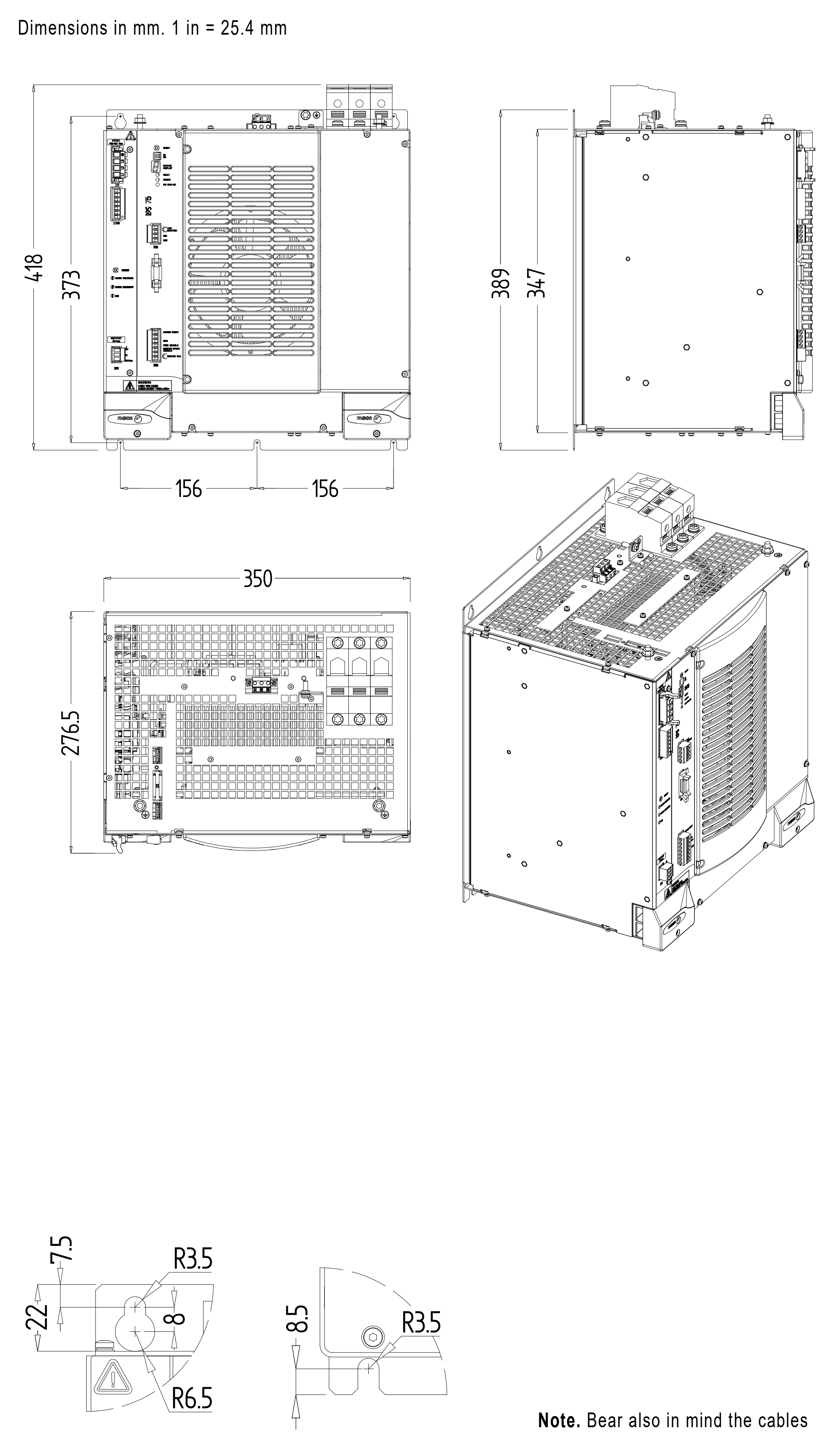


Note. Bear also in mind the cables

F. H11/6

RPS-45, Regenerative regulated main Power Supply. Dimensions.

RPS-75

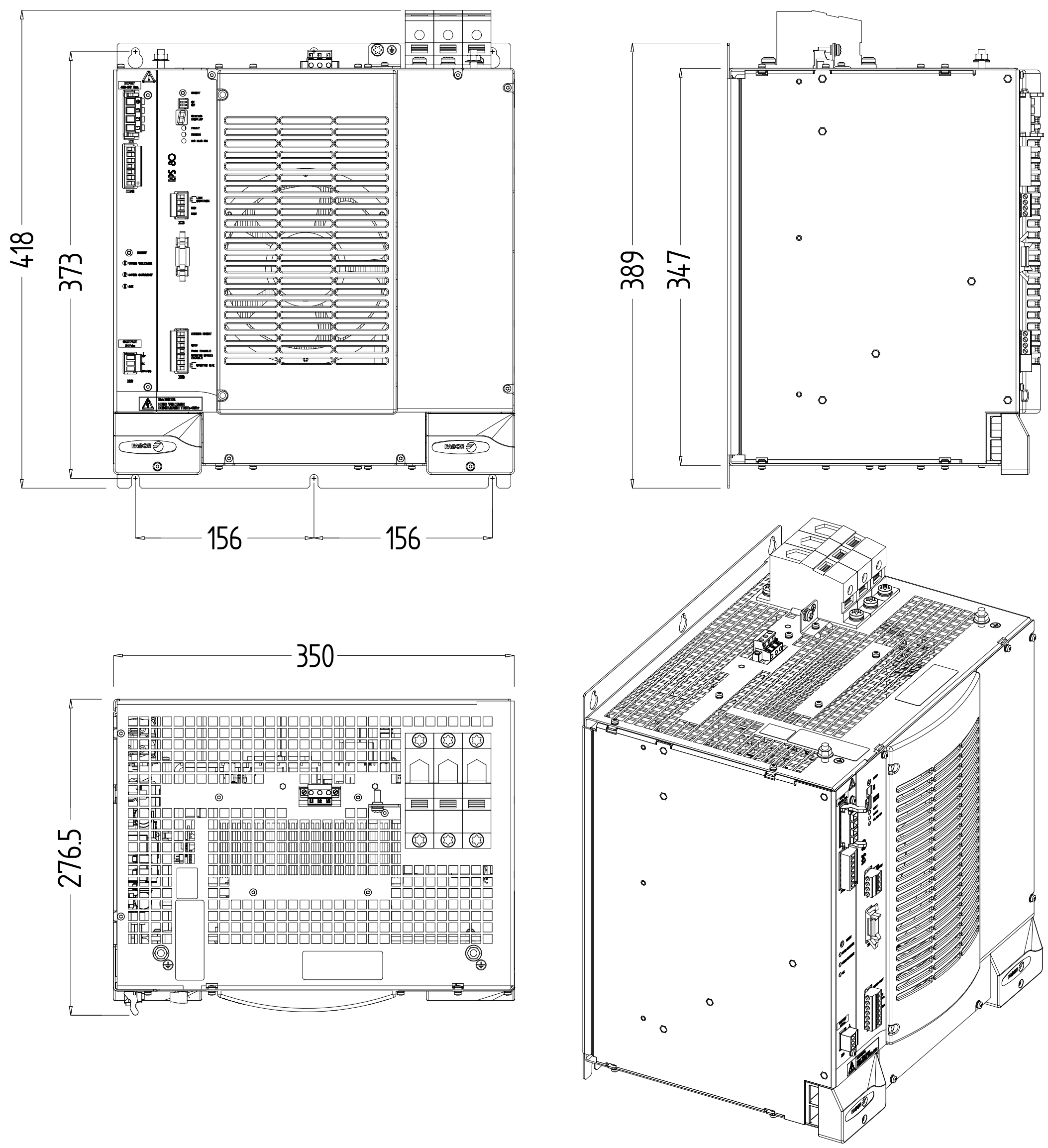


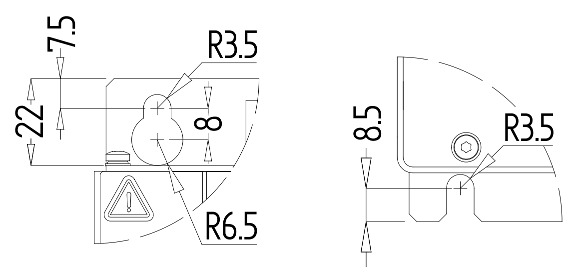
F. H11/7

RPS-75, Regenerative regulated main Power Supply. Dimensions.

RPS-80

Dimensions in mm. 1 in = 25.4 mm





Note. Bear also in mind the cables

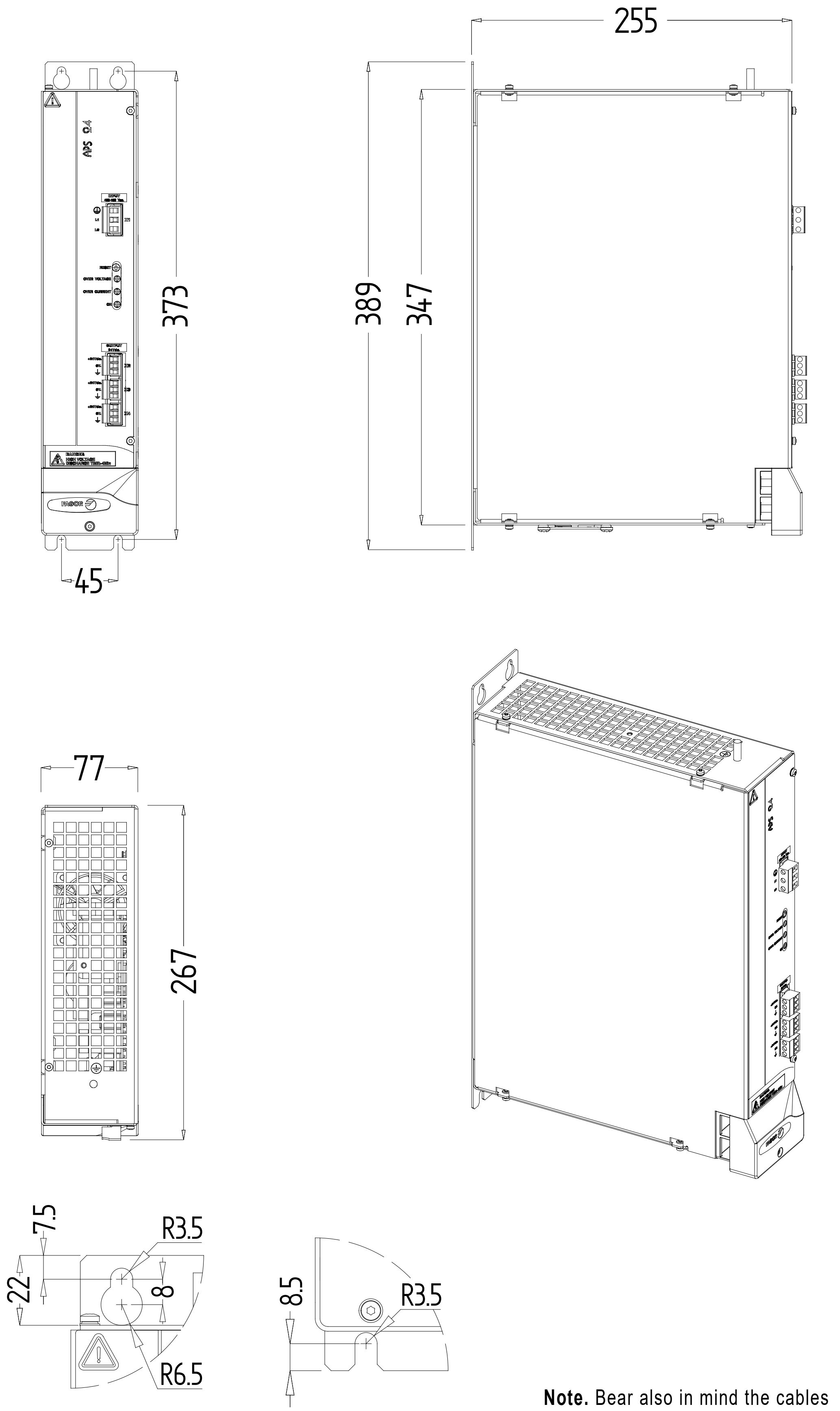
F. H11/8

RPS-80, Regenerative regulated main Power Supply. Dimensions.

11.2 Auxiliary Power Supply

APS-24

Dimensions in mm. 1 in = 25.4 mm



Note. Bear also in mind the cables

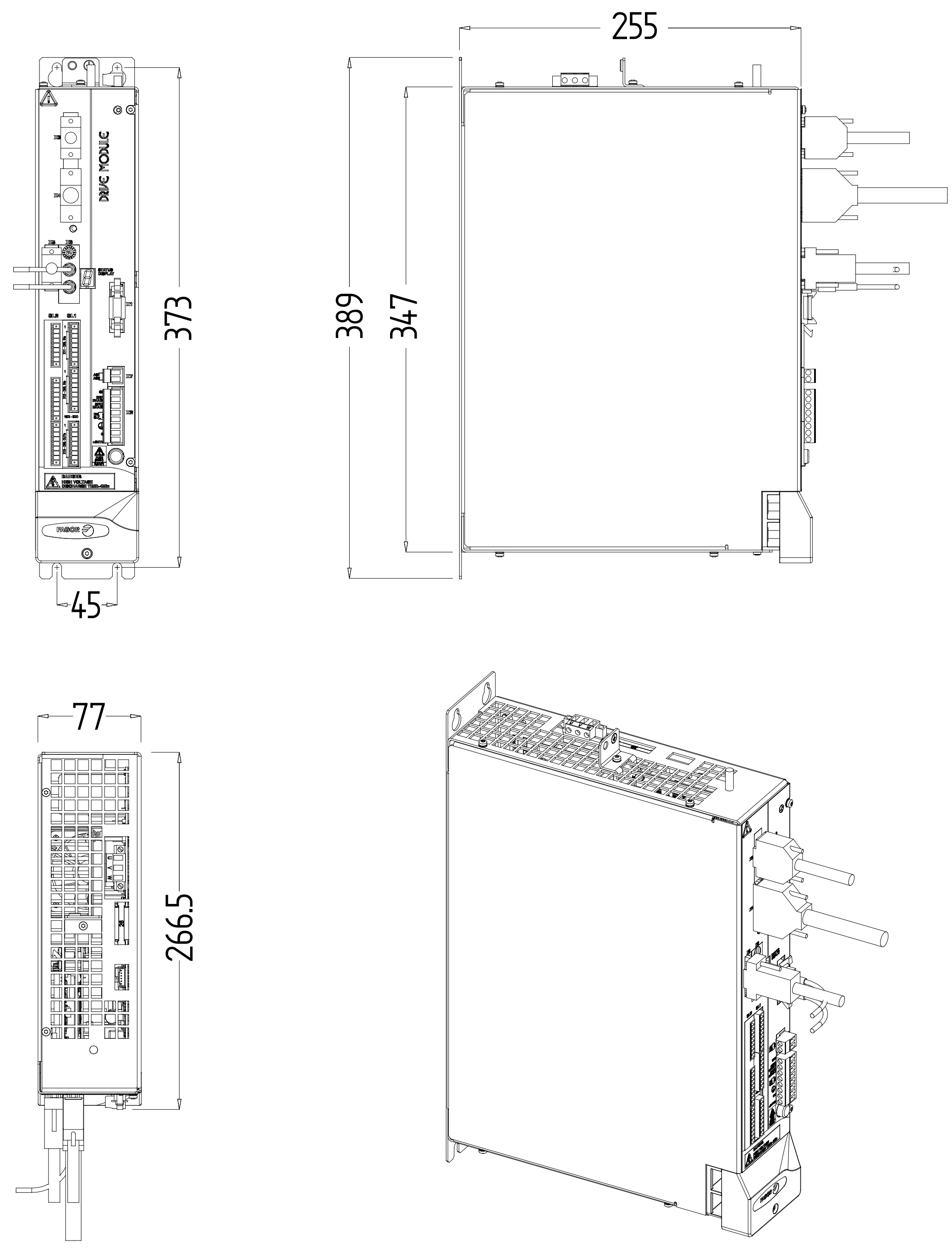
F. H11/9

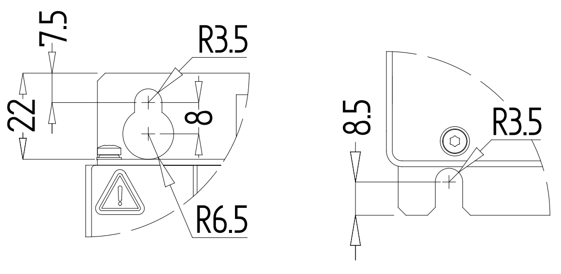
APS-24, Auxiliary Power Supply. Dimensions.

11.3 Modular Drives

AXD/SPD/MMC 1.08, AXD/SPD/MMC 1.15

Dimensions in mm. 1 in = 25.4 mm





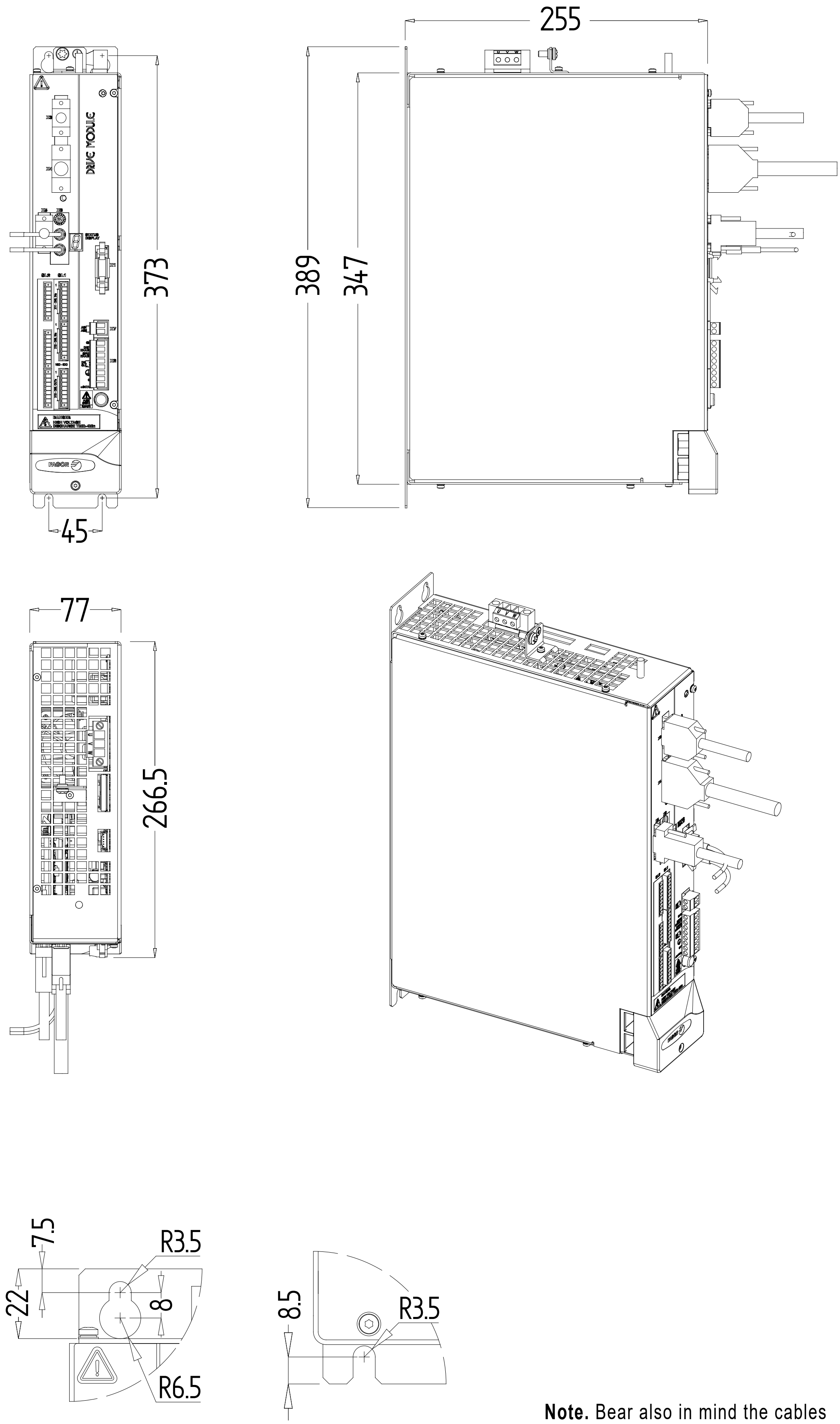
Note. Bear also in mind the cables

F. H11/10

AXD/SPD/MMC 1.08 | 1.15, Modular Drives. Dimensions.

AXD/SPD/MMC 1.25

Dimensions in mm. 1 in = 25.4 mm



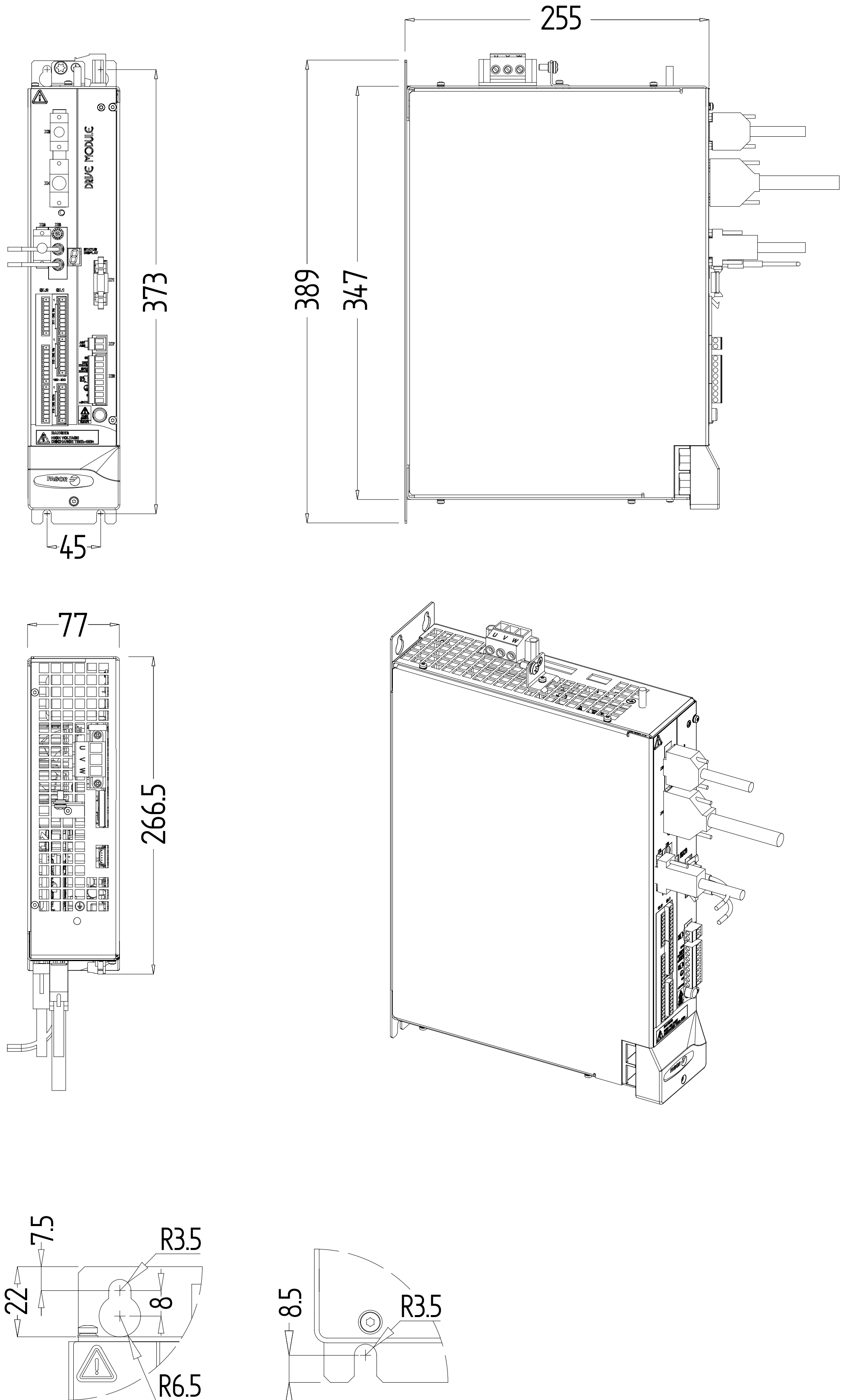
Note. Bear also in mind the cables

F. H11/11

AXD/SPD/MMC 1.25, Modular Drives. Dimensions.

AXD/SPD/MMC 1.35

Dimensions in mm. 1 in = 25.4 mm



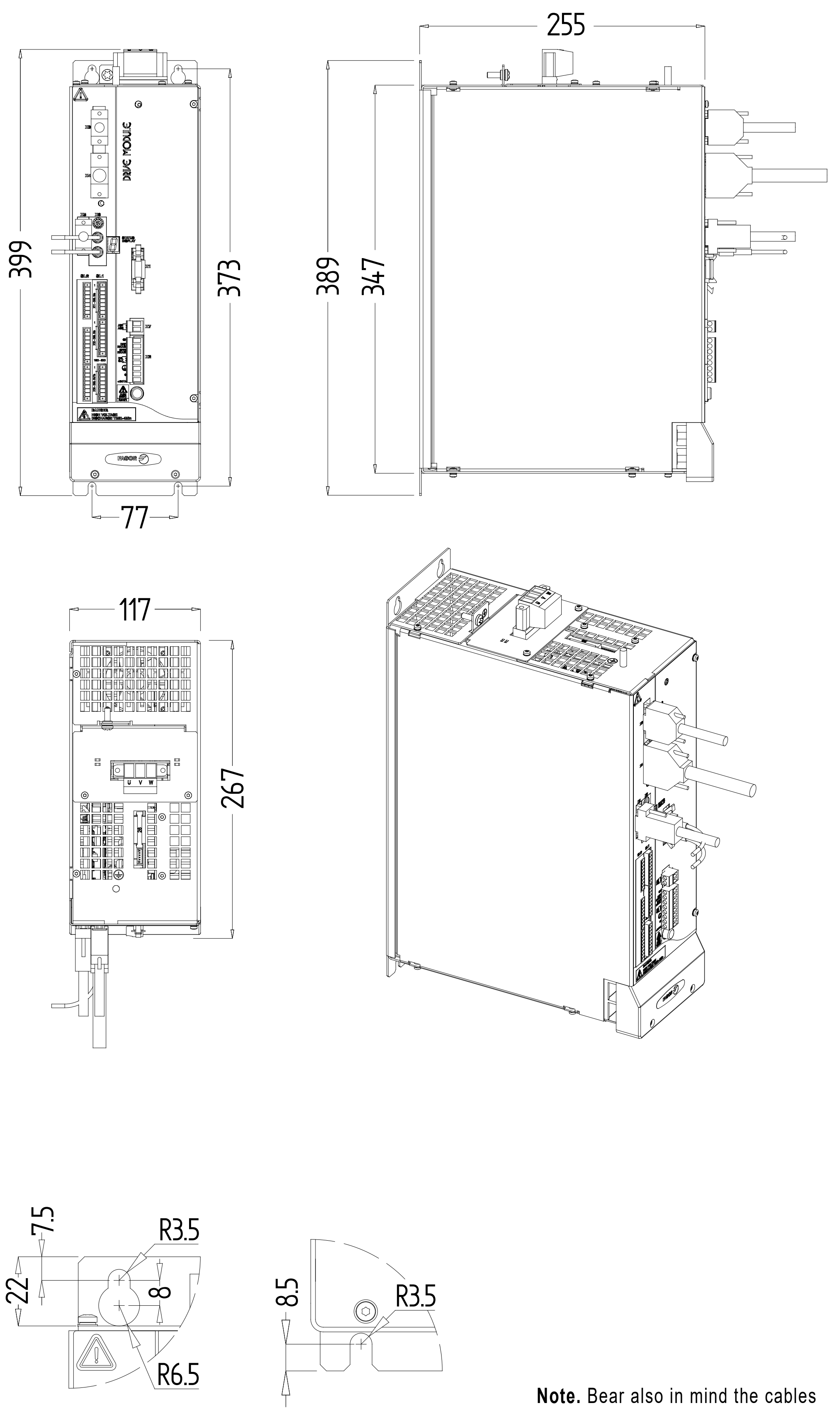
Note. Bear also in mind the cables

F. H11/12

AXD/SPD/MMC 1.35, Modular Drives. Dimensions.

AXD/SPD/MMC 2.50, AXD/SPD/MMC 2.75, SPD 2.85

Dimensions in mm. 1 in = 25.4 mm



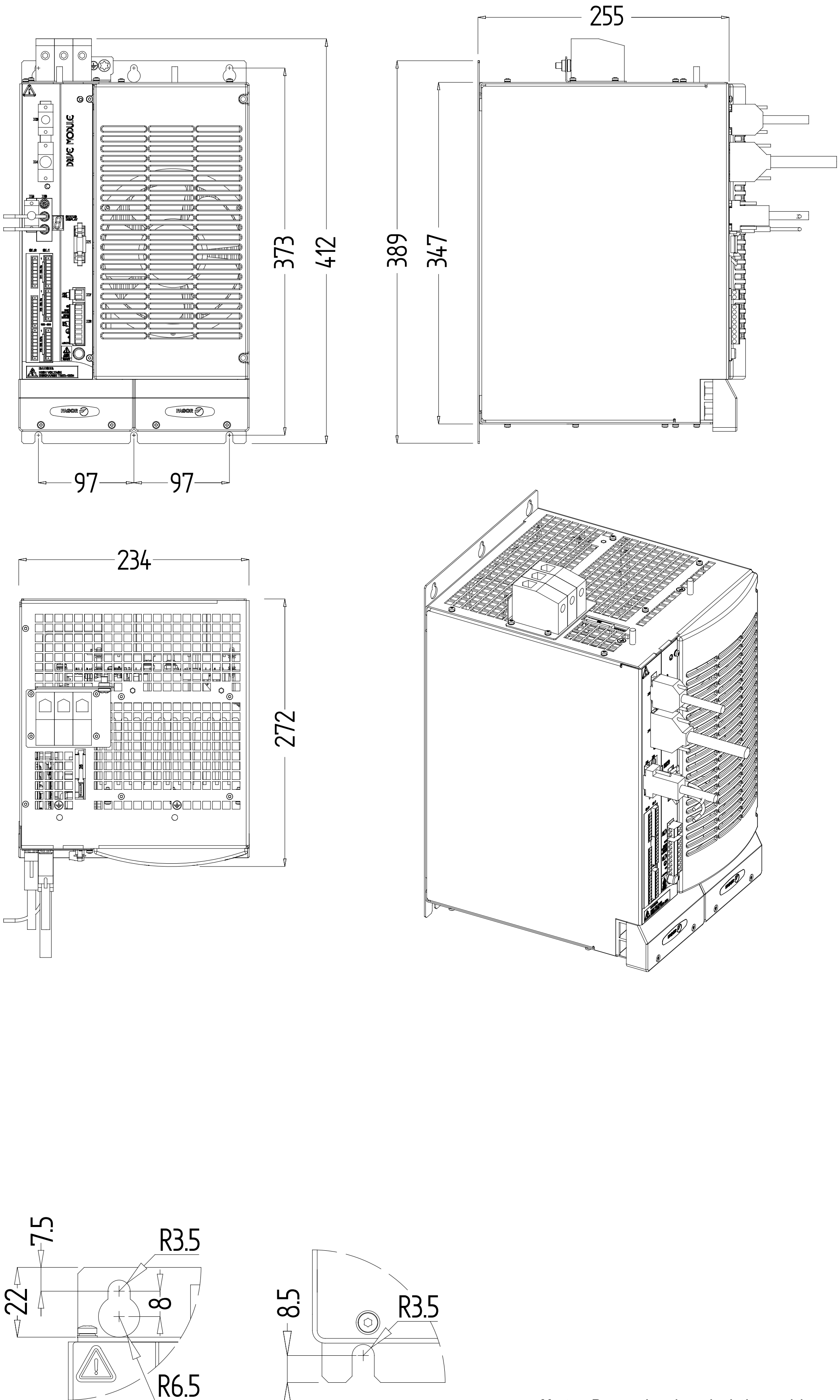
Note. Bear also in mind the cables

F. H11/13

AXD/SPD/MMC 2.50 | 2.75, SPD 2.85, Modular Drives. Dimensiones.

AXD/SPD/MMC 3.100, AXD/SPD/MMC 3.150

Dimensions in mm. 1 in = 25.4 mm



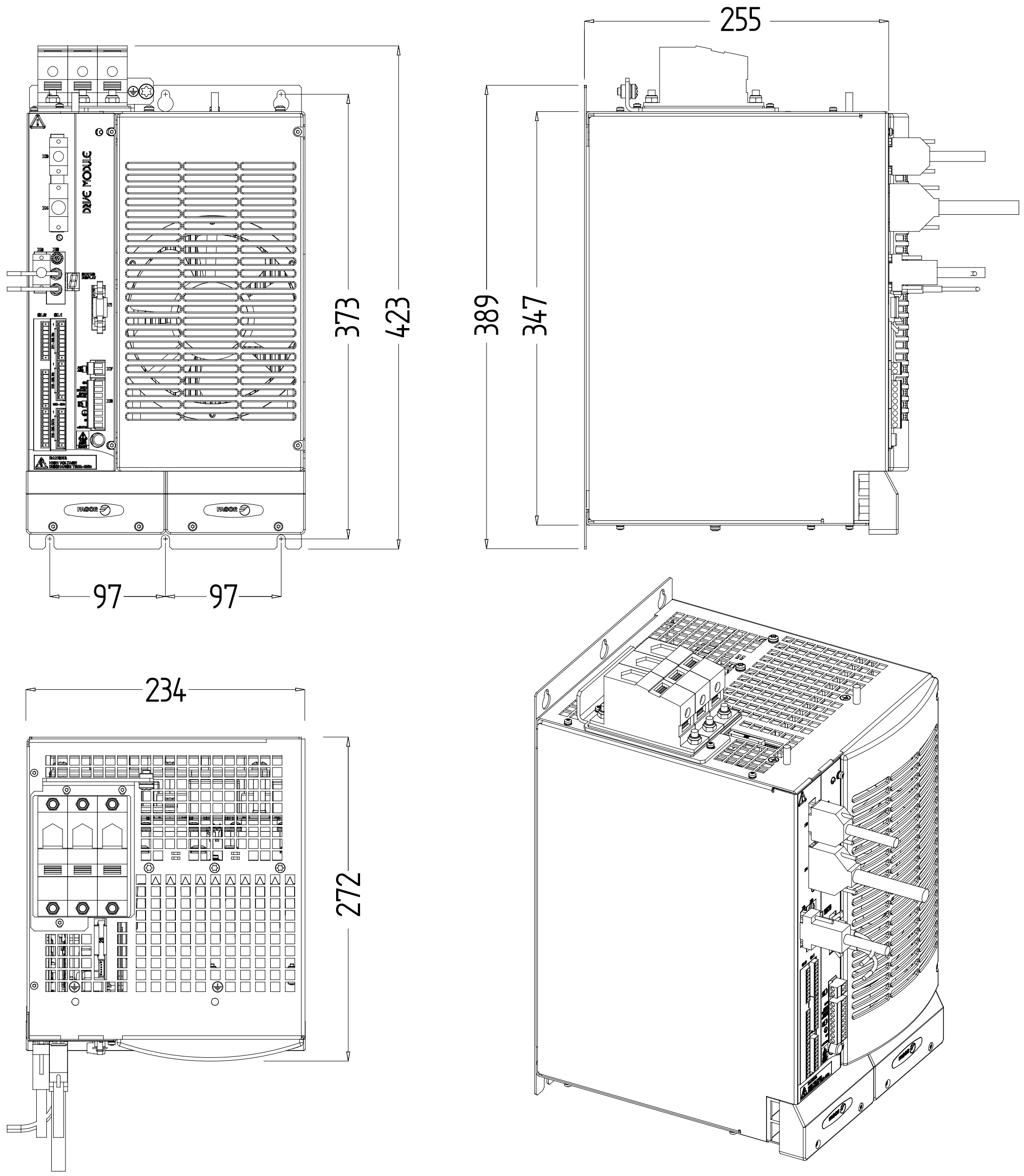
Note. Bear also in mind the cables

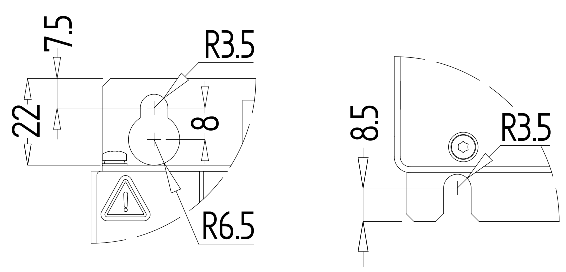
F. H11/14

AXD/SPD/MMC 3.100 | 3.150, Modular Drives. Dimensions.

AXD/SPD/MMC 3.200, AXD/SPD/MMC 3.250

Dimensions in mm. 1 in = 25.4 mm





Note. Bear also in mind the cables

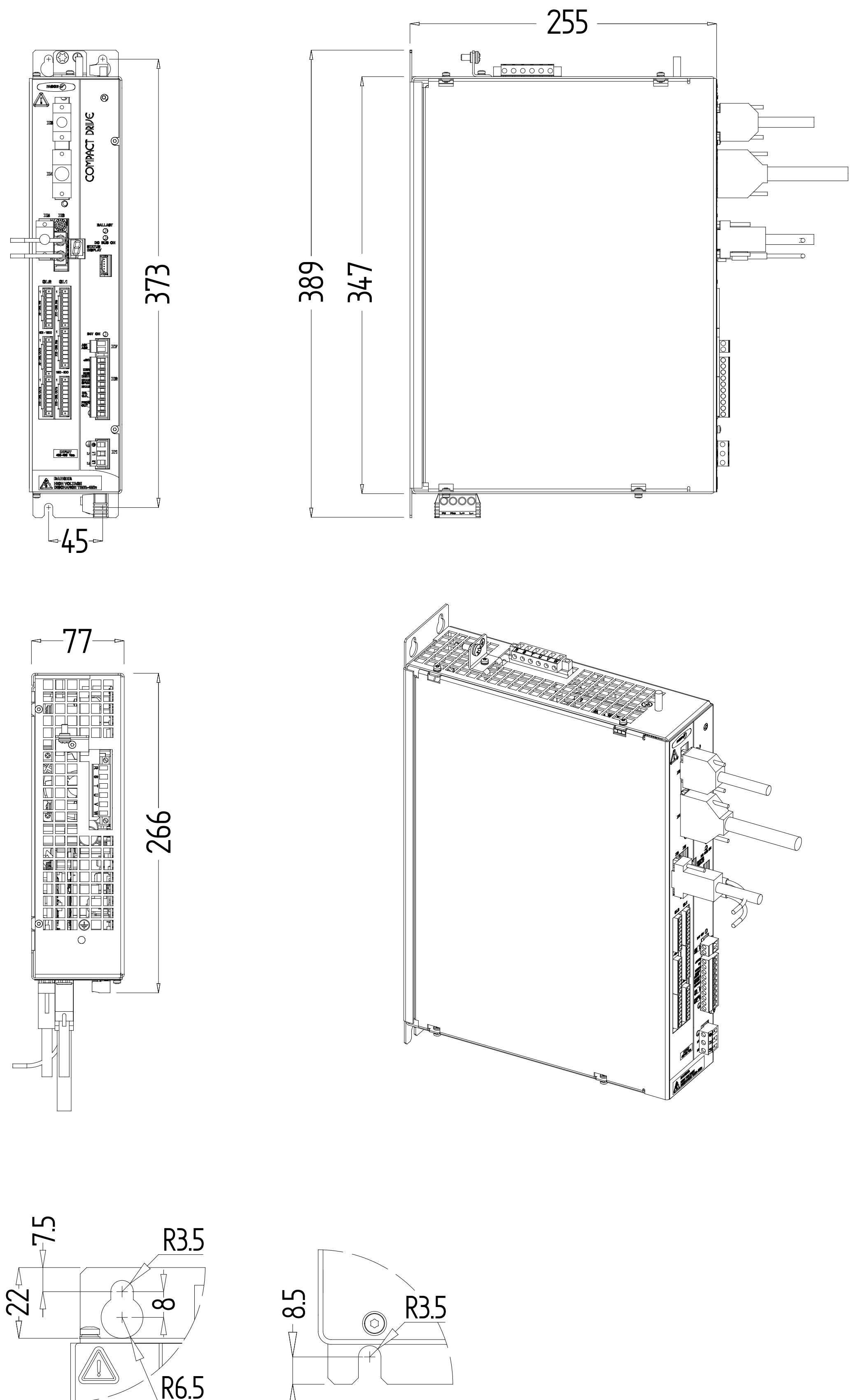
F. H11/15

AXD/SPD/MMC 3.200 | 3.250, Modular Drives. Dimensions.

11.4 Compact Drives

ACD/SCD/CMC 1.08, ACD/SCD/CMC 1.15

Dimensions in mm. 1 in = 25.4 mm



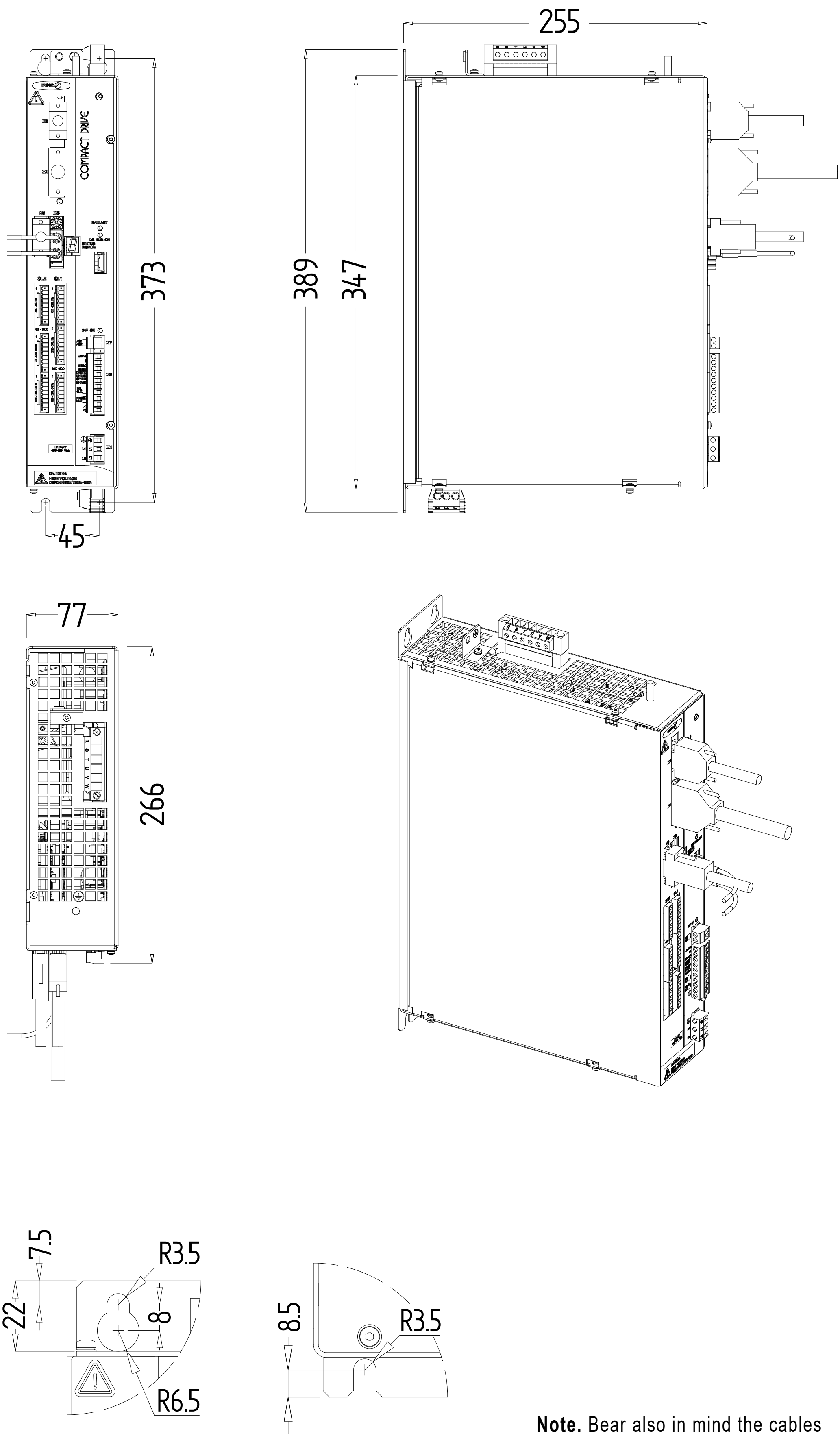
Note. Bear also in mind the cables

F. H11/16

ACD/SCD/CMC 1.08 | 1.15, Compact Drives. Dimensions.

ACD/SCD/CMC 1.25

Dimensions in mm. 1 in = 25.4 mm



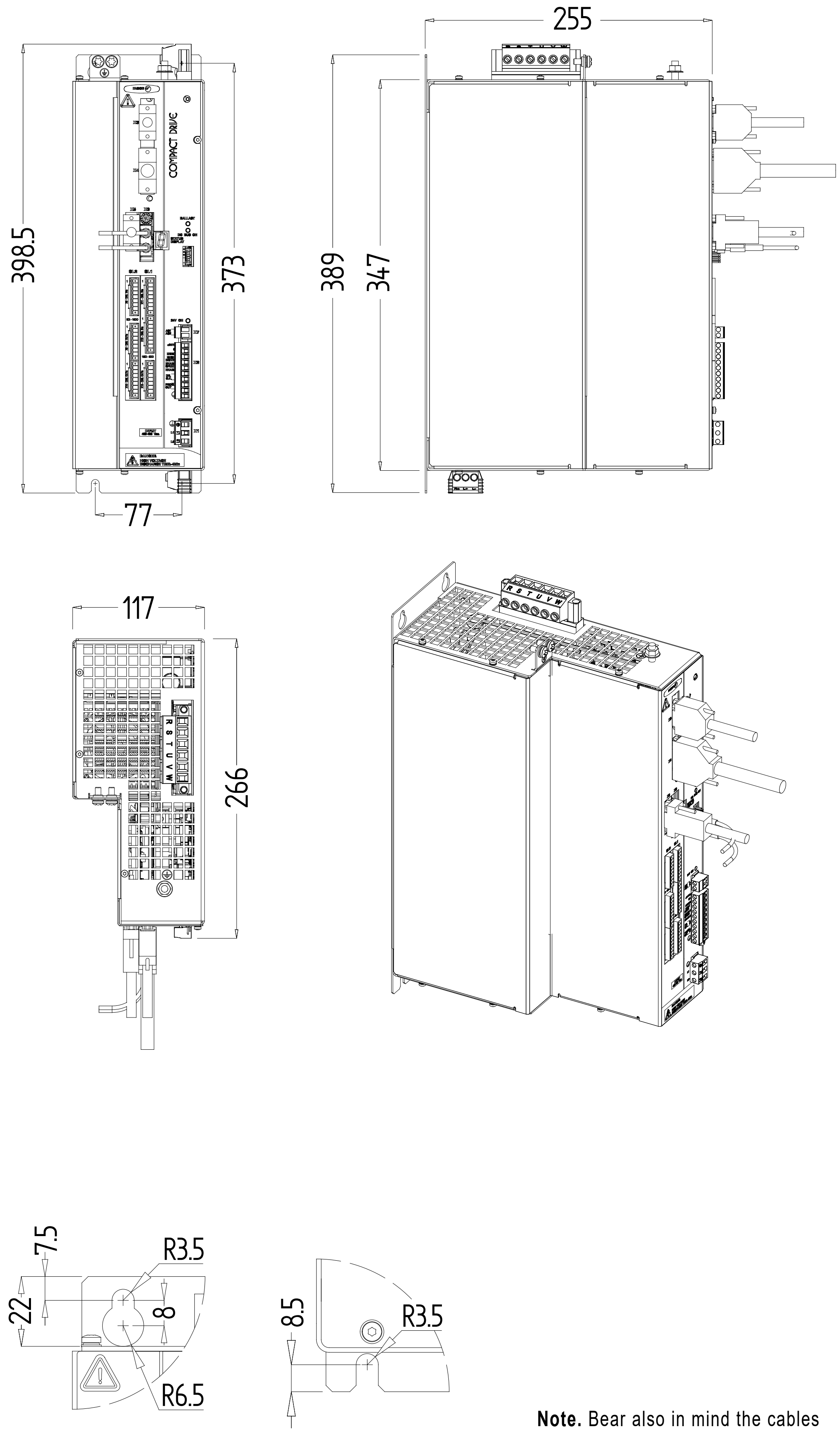
Note. Bear also in mind the cables

F. H11/17

ACD/SCD/CMC 1.25, Compact Drives. Dimensions.

ACD/SCD/CMC 2.35, ACD/SCD/CMC 2.50, ACD/SCD/CMC 2.75

Dimensions in mm. 1 in = 25.4 mm

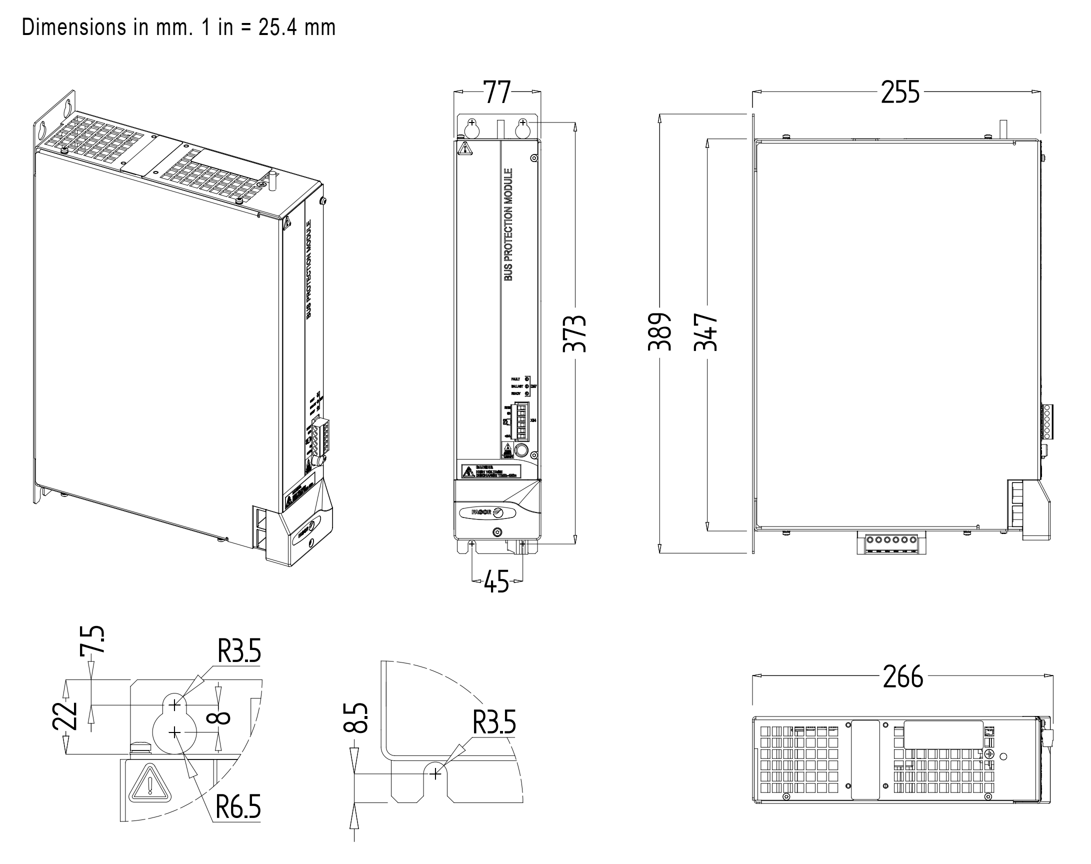


Note. Bear also in mind the cables

F. H11/18

ACD/SCD/CMC 2.35 | 2.50 | 2.75, Compact Drives. Dimensions.

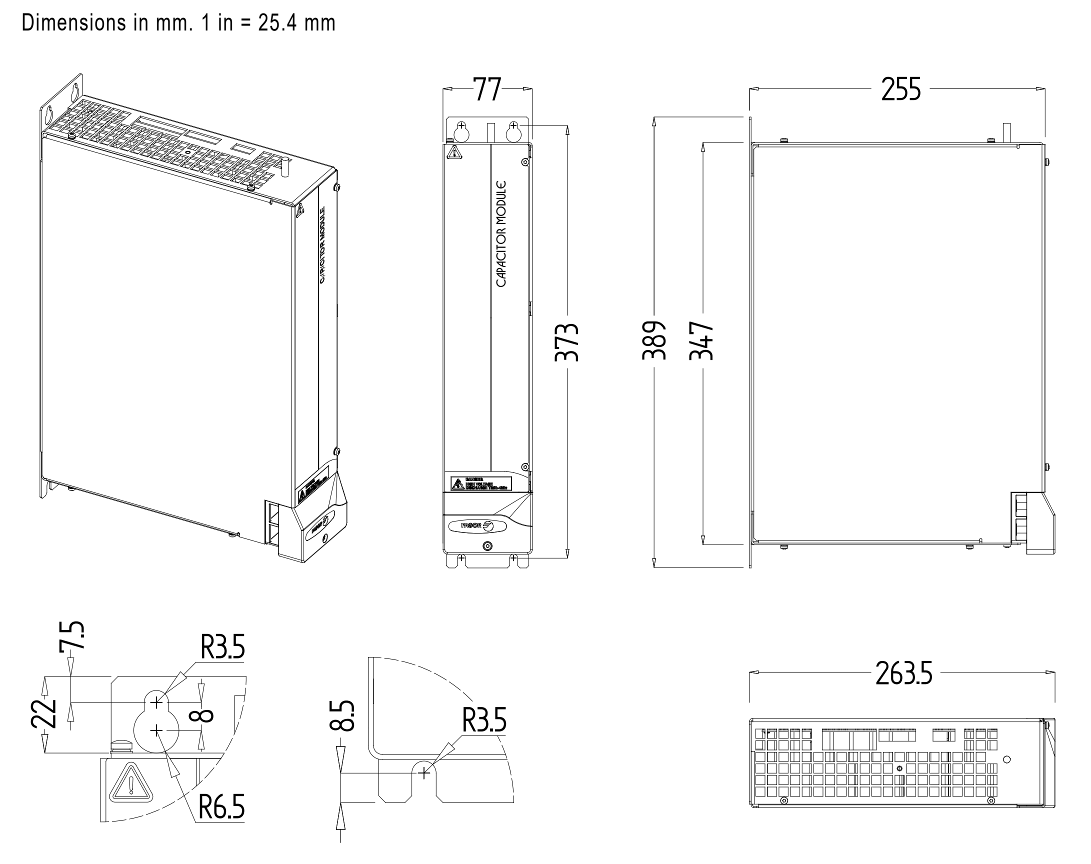
11.5 Bus Protection Module, BPM



F. H11/19

Bus **P**rotection **M**odule, BPM. Dimensions.

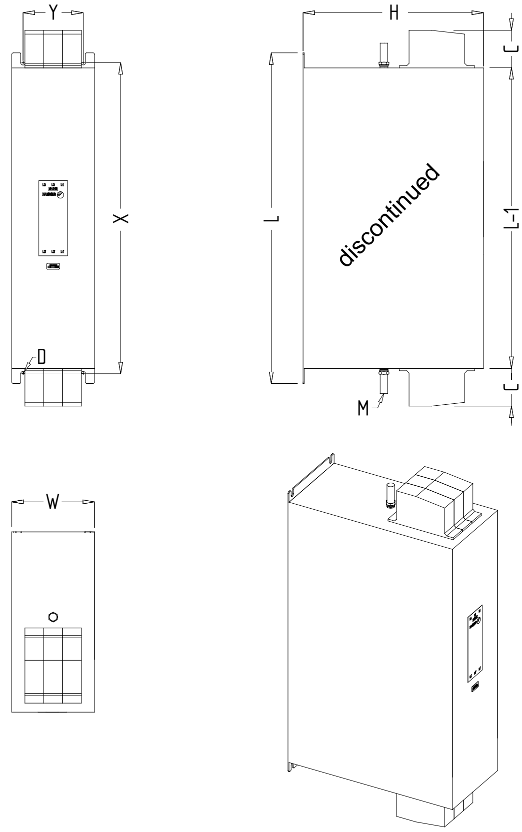
11.6 Capacitor Module, CM-1.75



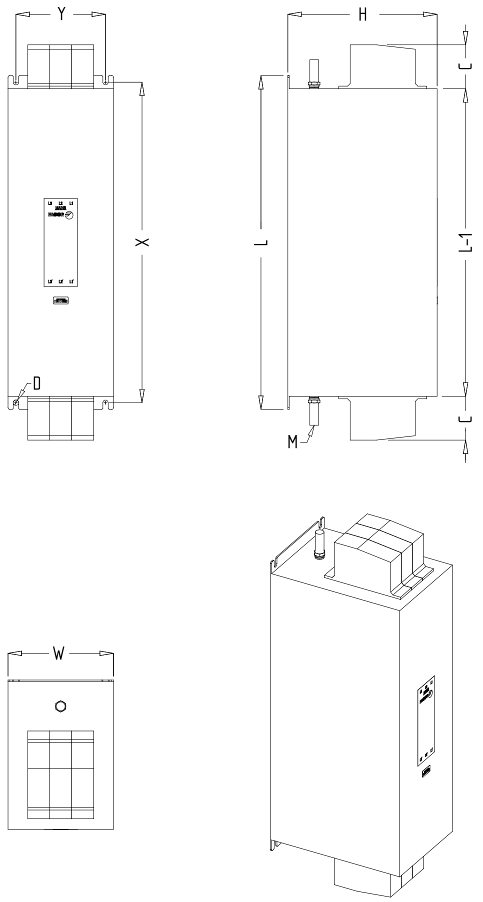
F. H11/20

Capacitor **M**odule, CM-1.75. Dimensions.

11.7 Mains Filters



MAIN FILTER	42A ·discontinued·		75A ·discontinued·		130A ·discontinued·		180A ·discontinued·	
Units	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
L	330	12.99	330	12.99	440	17.32	440	17.32
L-1	300	11.81	300	11.81	400	15.74	400	15.74
C	15	0.59	20	0.78	45	1.77	50	1.96
W	70	2.75	80	3.15	110	4.33	110	4.33
H	185	7.28	220	8.66	240	9.44	240	9.44
X	314	12.36	314	12.36	414	16.29	414	16.29
Y	45	1.77	55	2.16	80	3.15	80	3.14
M	M6		M6		M10		M10	
D	M5		M6		M6		M6	

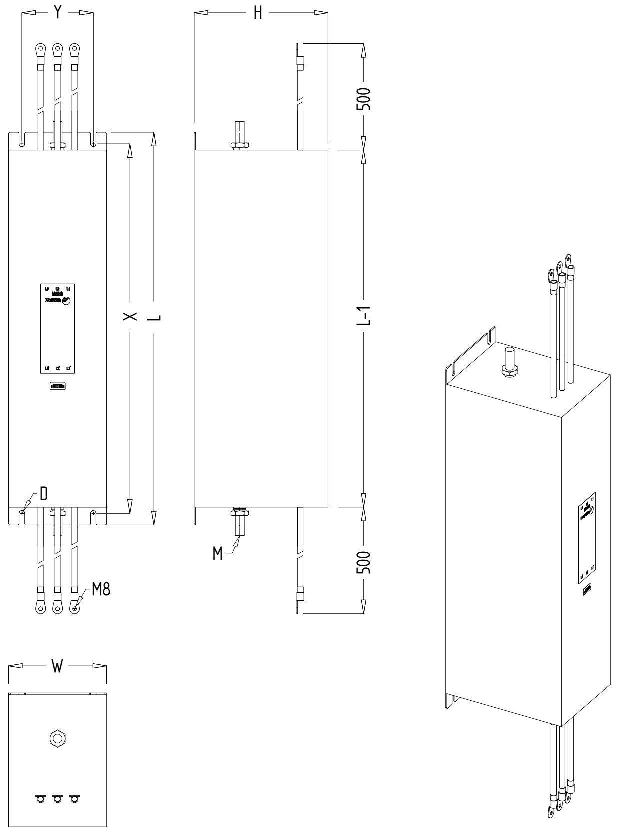


MAIN FILTER	42A-A		75A-A		130A-A		180A-A	
Units	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
L	330	12.99	270	10.62	440	17.32	380	14.96
L-1	300	11.81	240	9.44	400	15.74	350	13.78
C	15	0.59	40	1.57	45	1.77	50	1.97
W	70	2.75	80	3.14	110	4.33	120	4.72
H	85	3.34	135	5.31	150	5.90	170	6.69
X	314	12.36	255	10.03	414	16.29	365	14.37
Y	45	1.77	60	2.36	80	3.15	102	4.02
M	M6		M6		M10		M10	
D	M5		M6		M6		M6	

Note. Keep in mind to also leave a minimum clearance of 50 mm in order to be able to connect the power cables to the top and bottom connectors of the filter.

F. H11/21

MAINS FILTERS, MAIN FILTER □A-A. Dimensions.

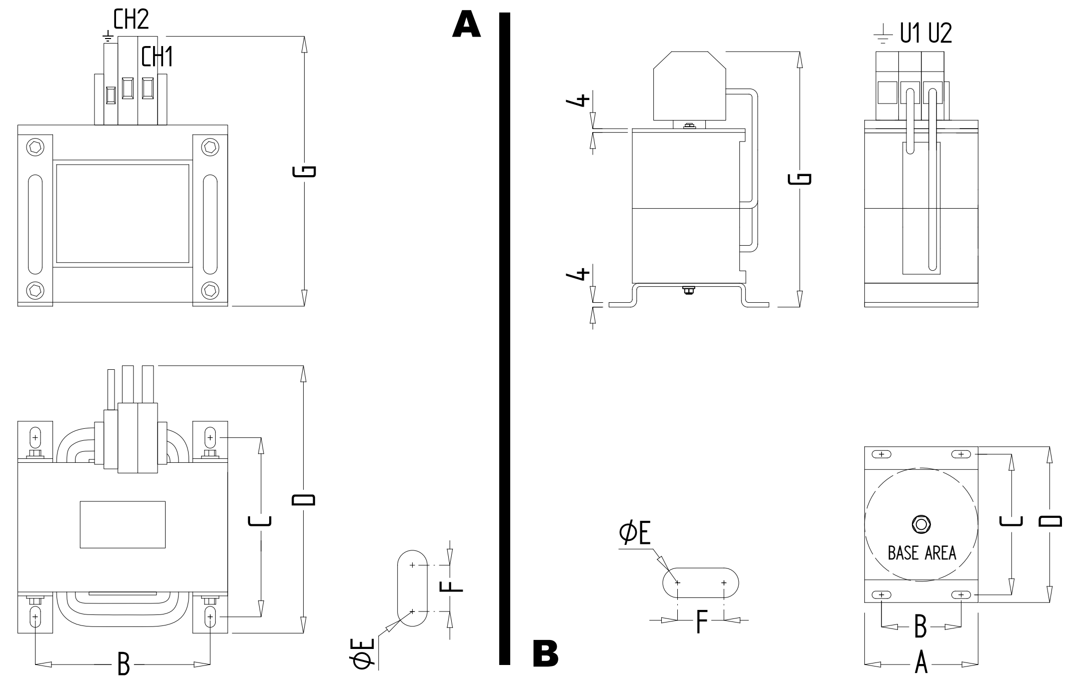


MAIN FILTER	130A-B	
Units	mm	in
L	440	17.32
L-1	400	15.74
C	-	-
W	110	4.33
H	150	5.90
X	414	16.29
Y	80	3.15
M	M10	
D	M6	

F. H11/22

MAINS FILTERS, MAIN FILTER 130A-B. Dimensions.

11.8 XPS CHOKES

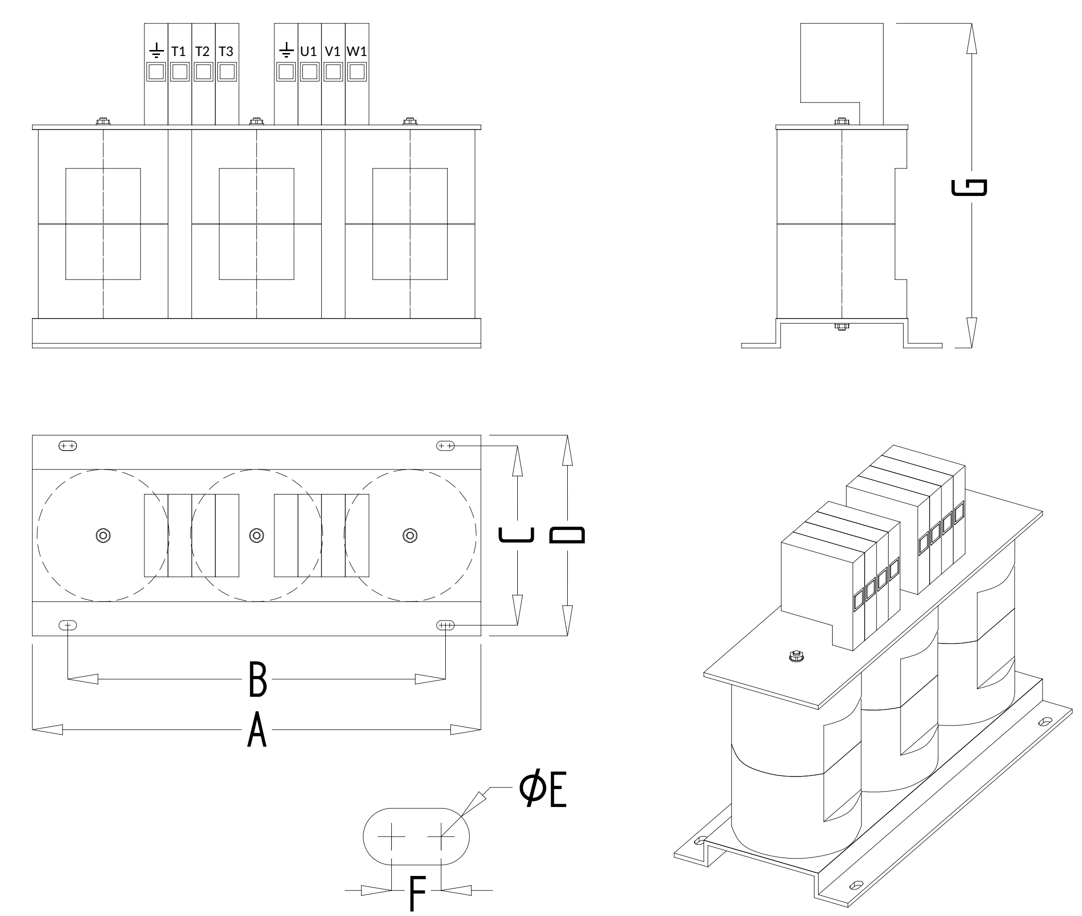


CHOKE	Units	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
XPS-25	mm	-	105	115	180	8	10	165
	in	-	4.13	4.52	7.08	0.31	0.39	6.49
XPS-65-A	mm	120	85	152	170	9	9	266
	in	4.72	3.34	5.98	6.69	0.35	0.35	10.47

F. H11/23

CHOKES. A. XPS-25 CHOKE. **B.** XPS-65-A CHOKE. Dimensions.

11.9 RPS CHOKES



CHOKE	Units	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
RPS-75-3	mm	380	235	152	170	9	18	271
	in	14.96	9.25	5.98	6.69	0.35	0.70	10.66
RPS-45	mm	330	175	136	150	8	15	228
	in	12.99	6.88	5.35	5.90	0.31	0.59	8.97
RPS-20	mm	330	175	136	150	8	15	162
	in	12.99	6.88	5.35	5.90	0.31	0.59	6.37

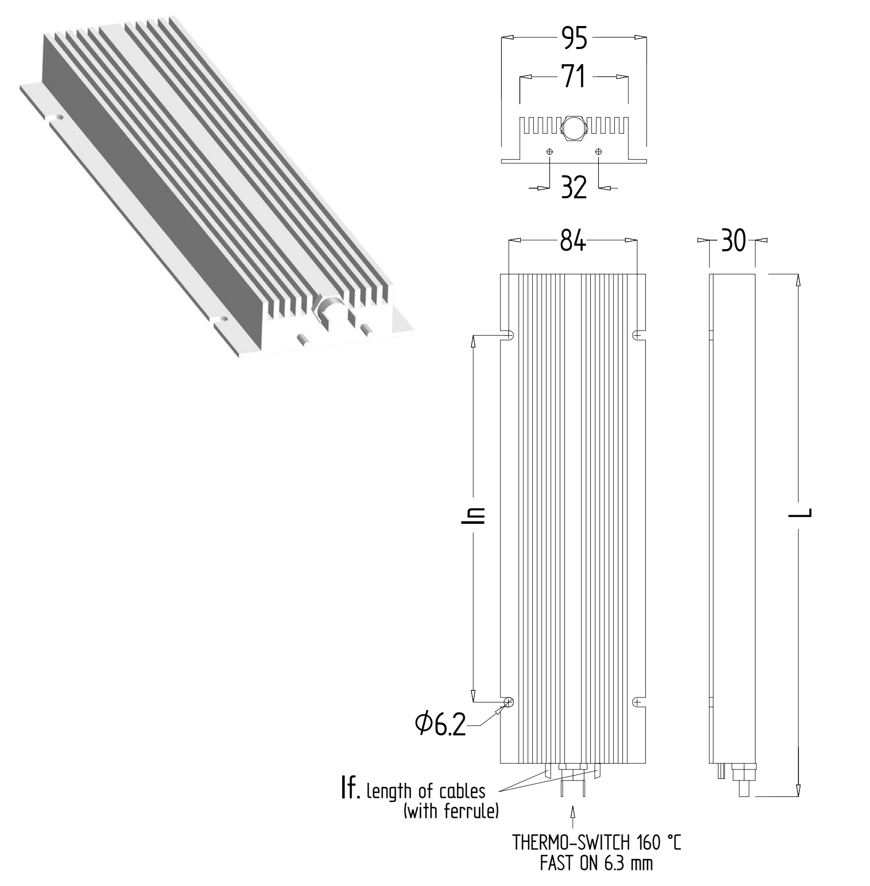
F. H11/24

CHOKES. RPS-75-3 CHOKE, RPS-45 CHOKE and RPS-20 CHOKE. Dimensions.

11.10 External Braking Resistors

With external thermostat

ER+TH-43/350 | ER+TH-24/750 | ER+TH-24/1100 | ER+TH-18/1100



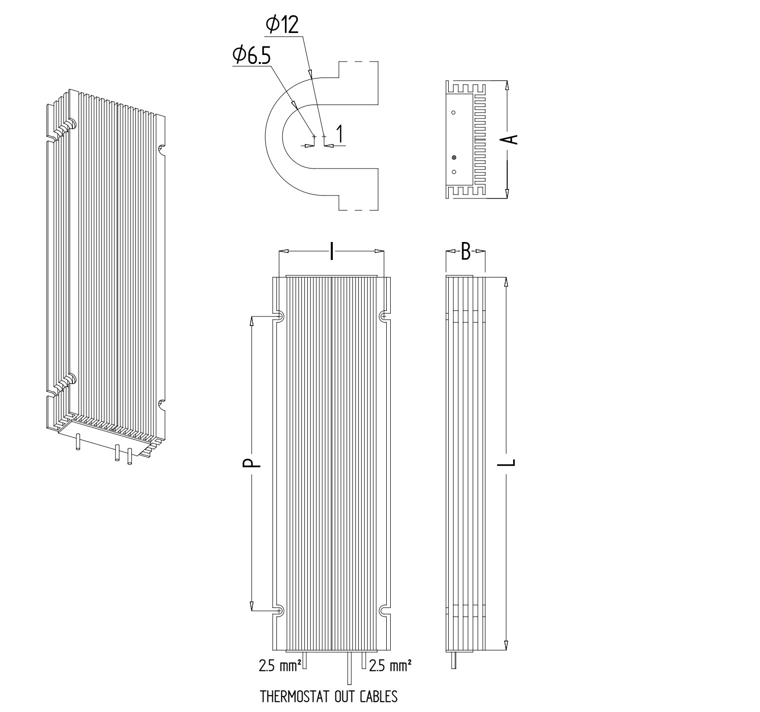
with external thermostat	ER+TH-43/350		ER+TH-24/750		ER+TH-24/1100		ER+TH-18/1100	
Unts	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
L	110	4.3	220	8.6	320	12.6	342	13.4
ln	60	2.3	140	5.5	240	9.4	240	9.4
lf	300	11.8	300	11.8	300	11.8	300	11.8

F. H11/25

External braking resistors with external thermostat. Dimensions.

With internal thermostat

ER+TH-18/1800 | ER+TH-18/2200



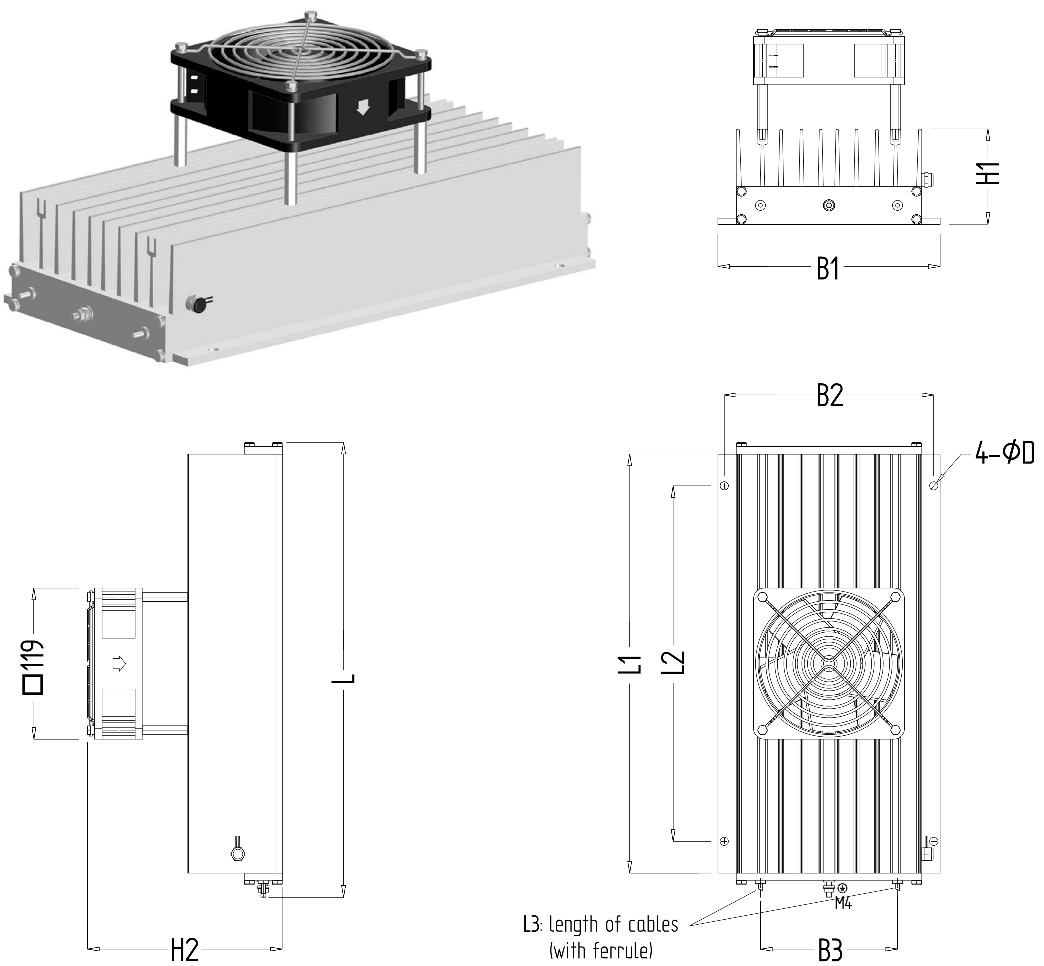
With internal thermostat	ER+TH-18/1800		ER+TH-18/2200	
Units	mm	in	mm	in
A	120	4.72	190	7.48
B	40	1.57	67	2.63
L	380	14.96	380	14.96
l	107÷112	4.21÷4.40	177÷182	4.21÷4.40
P	300	11.81	300	11.81

F. H11/26

External braking resistors with internal thermostat. Dimensions.

With external themostat and cooling fan

ER+TH-18/1000+FAN | ER+TH-18/1500+FAN | ER+TH-18/2000+FAN



With external thermostat	ER+TH-18/1000 + FAN		ER+TH-18/1500 + FAN		ER+TH-18/2000 + FAN	
Units	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
B1	175	6.9	175	6.9	175	6.9
B2	165	6.5	165	6.5	165	6.5
B3	108	4.2	108	4.2	108	4.2
H1	75	2.9	75	2.9	75	2.9
H2	154	6.0	154	6.0	154	6.0

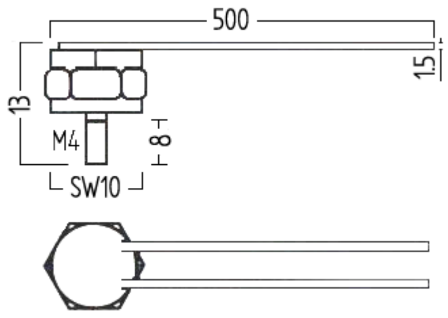
With external thermostat	ER+TH-18/1000 + FAN		ER+TH-18/1500 + FAN		ER+TH-18/2000 + FAN	
Units	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
L1	170	6.7	330	13.0	530	20.9
L2	120	4.7	280	11.0	500	19.7
L3	250	9.8	250	9.8	250	9.8
L	198	7.8	358	14.1	558	21.9
ØD	6.5	0.3	6.5	0.3	6.5	0.3

F. H11/27

External braking resistors with external thermostat and cooling fan. Dimensions.

11.11 External Thermostat

Dimensions in mm. 1 in = 25.4 mm



F. H11/28

External thermostat. Dimensions.

SALES MODELS

12

This chapter indicates the sales models of all FAGOR products.

It refers to:

Synchronous servomotors	FXM/FKM
Asynchronous motors	FM7/FM9
Modular drives	AXD/SPD
Compact drives	ACD/SCD
MC drives	MMC/CMC
Power supplies	PS-25B4, PS-33-L, PS-65, XPS-25, XPS-65, RPS-80, RPS-75, RPS-45 and RPS-20
Accessory modules	Mains filters: MAIN FILTER-□A-□ **A**uxiliary **P**ower **S**upply: APS-24 **C**apacitor **M**odule: CM-1.75 **B**us **P**rotection **M**odule: BPM **E**xternal braking **R**esistors: ER+TH-□/□ and ER+TH-18/□+ FAN.
CHOKES	CHOKES XPS-25, XPS-65-A CHOKES RPS-75-3, RPS-45 and RPS-20
Cables	For signal: SERCOS II interface (fiber optics) CAN interface (cable) For power: MPC-4x□-□M and MPC-4x□+(2x□)-□M
Connectors	On FXM and FKM motors

where it describes the meaning of each field of the sales model of the product.

At the end of the chapter, it shows an example of how to place an order for the products of the FAGOR catalog.

12.1 Synchronous Servomotors

FKM □□.□□.□.□□□.□□- K□

FAGOR SYNCHRONOUS MOTOR SERIES

SIZE 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 9

LENGTH 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

RATED SPEED				
20	2000 rev/min	**45**	4500 rev/min
30	3000 rev/min	**50**	5000 rev/min
40	4000 rev/min	**60**	6000 rev/min

WINDING
- **A** 400 Vac
- **F** 220 Vac

FEEDBACK TYPE
- **A3** Multi-turn absolute sinusoidal 1Vpp encoder ·1024 ppt· ·taper shaft·
- **A4** Multi-turn absolute sinusoidal 1Vpp encoder ·128 ppt·
- **E3** Sinusoidal 1Vpp encoder ·1024 ppt· ·taper shaft·
- **E4** Sinusoidal 1Vpp encoder ·128 ppt·
- **I0** TTL incremental encoder ·2500 ppt·

FLANGE AND SHAFT
- **0** With keyway ·half-key balancing· IP 64
- **1** Cylindrical ·with no keyway· IP 64
- **2** Shaft with keyway and seal IP 65
- **3** Keyless shaft with seal IP 65
- **8** Special configuration with seal IP 65
- **9** Special configuration IP 64

HOLDING BRAKE
- **0** Without holding brake
- **1** With standard holding brake ·24 Vdc·
- **2** With extra holding brake ·24 Vdc·

FAN AND INERTIA
- **0** Standard
- **1** Electro-ventilated
- **8** Low inertia
- **9** Low inertia and electro-ventilated

WINDING
- **None|1** Standard
- **2** Optimized for ACSD-16H
- **3** Small size

TEMPERATURE SENSOR
- **None|0** PTC KTY84-130 thermistor
- **1** RTD Pt1000 thermoresistence
- **2** PTC 111-K13-140 thermistor

EXTRAS
- **None** No
- **K** Special configuration without NRTL mark
- **U** Special configuration with NRTL mark

SPECIFICATION **01 ... 99**
Only when it has a special configuration ·K· or ·U·

Note.
Encoders with reference:
- **I0**, only available on motors with 'F type' winding.
- **E3/A3**, only available on motors with 'A type' winding, except FKM1 series.
- **E4/A4**, only available on motors FKM1 series.
- The FKM96 sales model does not offer the 'with holding brake' option.

F. H12/1

Synchronous servomotors, FKM. Denominations.

FXM □□.□□.□.□□□- X□

MOTOR SERIES		
SIZE	**1, 3, 5, 7**	
LENGTH	**1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8**	
RATED SPEED (rev/min)	**12** 1200 **20** 2000	**30** 3000 **40** 4000
WINDING	**A** 400 Vac **F** 220 Vac	
FEEDBACK	**E1** Sinusoidal Sincoder encoder · 1024 ppt · **A1** Absolute multi-turn Sincos encoder · 1024 ppt · **I0** Incremental TTL encoder · 2500 ppt ·	
SHAFT EXTENSION	**0** With standard keyway **1** Keyless	
BRAKE OPTION	**0** Brakeless **1** With standard brake · 24 Vdc · (Neodimyum H type with double torque)	
FAN OPTION	**0** Without fan **1** With fan (only in sizes 5 and 7)	
SPECIAL	**X** Special configuration	
SPECIFICATION	**01 ... ZZ**	

Note.
Encoders with reference:
- **I0**, only available on motors with 'F' winding.
- **E1/A1**, only available on motors with 'A' winding.

F. H12/2

Synchronous servomotors, FXM. Denominations.

12.

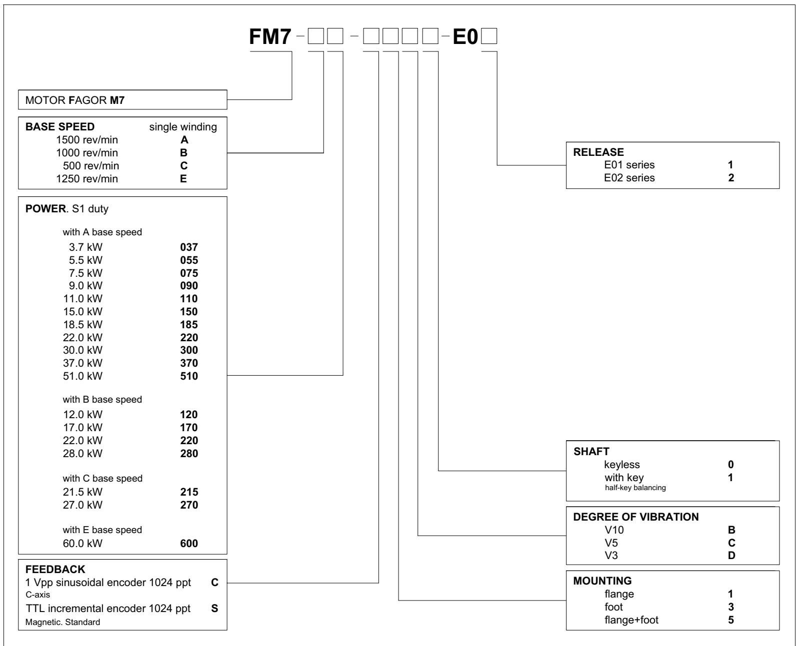
SALES MODELS
Synchronous Servomotors

FAGOR AUTOMATION

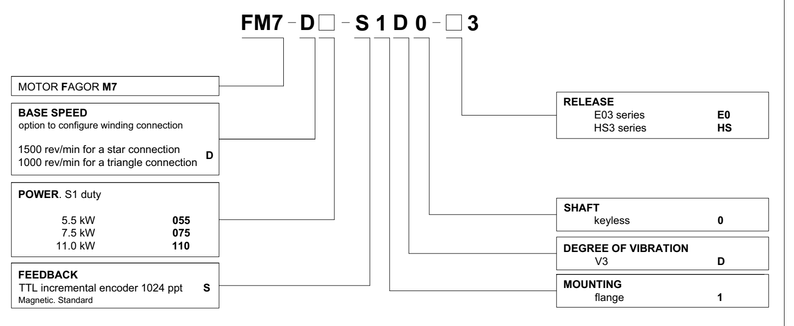
DDS HARDWARE

Ref.2307

12.2 Asynchronous Motors



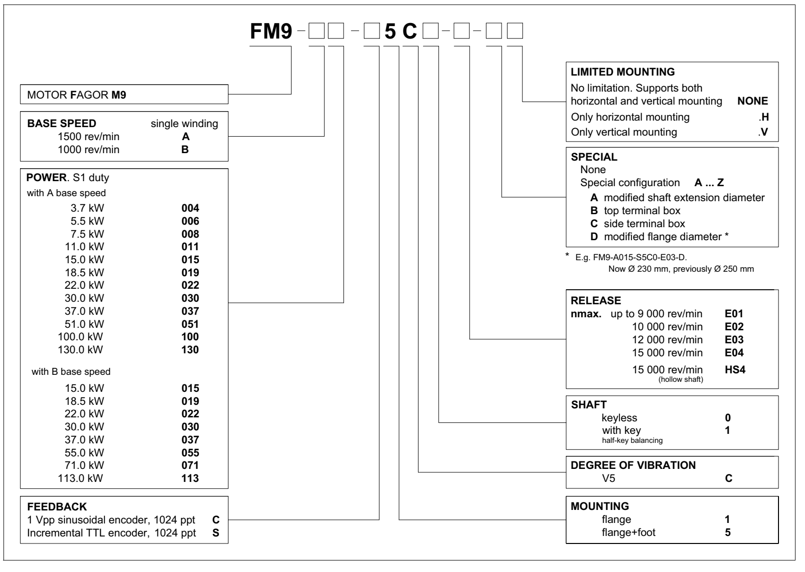
Note 1. The "flange+foot" mount type comes in all sales models except A037, A055, A075 and A090. **Note 2.** Sales models A300, A370, B220, B280 and E600 are not available for the E02 series. **Note 3.** E600 sales models can only have the C axis option for feedback and V10 vibration degree.



Note 1. The FM7-D055-S1D0-□□3 and FM7-D150-S1D0-□□3 sales models will not be available in the HS3 series.

F. H12/3

Asynchronous motors, FM7. Denominations.



F. H12/4

Asynchronous motors, FM9. Denominations.

12. SALES MODELS
Asynchronous Motors

FAGOR AUTOMATION

DDS HARDWARE

Ref.2307

12.3 Modular Drives

MODULAR AXIS DRIVE, AXD — Example. AXD 2.50-S0-0-B-L

AXIS DRIVE

SIZE
width (models)

1 77 mm (08 | 15 | 25 | 35)
2 117 mm (50 | 75)
3 234 mm (100 | 150)

CURRENT (A)
IS1/Imax.
for IGBT switching frequencies (fc) at 4|8 kHz

08	4	8
15	7.5	15
25	12.5	25
35	17.5	35
50	25	50
75	37.5	75
100	50	100
150	75	150

INTERFACE

A1 Analog I/O
S0 SERCOS-II
SI SERCOS-II and Analog I/O
SD SERCOS-II and Analog & Digital 8I/16O
C0 CAN*
RS RS-422/485

ADDITIONAL FEEDBACK

0 None. X3 connector non available
1 Encoder simulator
2 Direct feedback
3 Gap Control

SPECIAL CONFIGURATION

CAPMOTOR-1
B CAPMOTOR-2
C CAPMOTOR-2 and for industrial environments with graphite **

LINE VOLTAGE

400-460 Vac
- L 200-240 Vac

*** Sales models with CAN (C0) interface cannot the encoder simulation board or the direct feedback board. In other word, there are no sales models like AXD X.X-C0-1-X or AXD X.X-C0-2-X.**

**** Only available on models:**
AXD 1.15-S0-2-C | AXD 1.25-S0-2-C | AXD 1.35-S0-2-C.

Note: No AXD model can have a GAP CONTROL board and DIRECT FEEDBACK board at the same time.

Examples.

AXD 1.08-C0-0. Modular axis drive, size 1, 8 A, with CAN board, with no additional feedback board and with motor feedback board CAPMOTOR-1. Line voltage: 400-460 Vac.

AXD 1.08-C0-0-B. Modular axis drive, size 1, 8 A, with CAN board, with no additional feedback board and with motor feedback board CAPMOTOR-2. Line voltage: 400-460 Vac.

F. H12/5

Modular drives, AXD. Denominations.

MODULAR SPINDLE DRIVE, SPD — Example: SPD 2.50-C0-0-B-MDU

SPINDLE DRIVE

SIZE
Width (models)

1 77 mm (08/15/25/35)
2 117 mm (50/75/85)
3 234 mm (100/150/200/250)

CURRENT (A)
IS1/Imax.
for IGBT switching frequencies (fc) for 4 kHz and 8 kHz

for fc = 4 kHz

15	10.5	13.7
25	16.0	20.8
35	23.1	30.0
50	31.0	40.3
75	42.0	54.6
85	50.0	65.0
100	70.0	91.0
150	90.0	117.0
200	121.0	157.3
250	135.0	175.5

for fc = 8 kHz

15	10.5	11.6
25	13.0	16.9
35	18.0	23.4
50	27.0	35.1
75	32.0	41.6
85	37.0	48.1
100	56.0	72.8
150	70.0	91.0
200	97.0	126.1
250	108.0	140.4

INTERFACE

A1 Analog I/O
S0 SERCOS
SI SERCOS and Analog I/O
C0 CAN

ADDITIONAL FEEDBACK BOARD

0 None
1 Encoder simulator
2 Direct feedback

MOTOR FEEDBACK BOARD

CAPMOTOR-1
B CAPMOTOR-2

DUAL-USE

no
- MDU yes

Important note. Sales models with CAN (C0) interface cannot have the encoder simulation board or the direct feedback board, In other words, there are no sales models like SPD X.X-C0-1-X or SPD X.X-C0-2-X

Examples.

SPD 1.08-C0-0 Modular spindle drive, size 1, of 8 A, with CAN board, with no additional feedback board and with motor feedback board CAPMOTOR-1

SPD 1.08-C0-0-B Modular spindle drive, size 1, of 8 A, with CAN board, with no additional feedback board and with motor feedback board CAPMOTOR-2

F. H12/6

Modular drives, SPD. Denominations.

12.4 Compact Drives

COMPACT AXIS DRIVE, ACD Example. ACD 1.25-S0-0-B-L

AXIS COMPACT DRIVE

SIZE
width (models)
1 77 mm (08 | 15 | 25)
2 117 mm (35 | 50)

CURRENT (A)
Irated/Ipeak
for IGBT switching frequencies (fc) at 4|8 kHz

fc = 4 kHz

08	4	8
15	7.5	15
25	12.5	25
35	17.5	35
50	25	50

fc = 8 kHz

08	4	8
15	7.5	15
25	9.5	19
35	17.5	35
50	20	40

INTERFACE
A1 Analog I/O
S0 SERCOS-II
SI SERCOS-II and Analog I/O
C0 CAN*

ADDITIONAL FEEDBACK
0 None. X3 connector non available
1 Encoder simulator
2 Direct feedback
3 Gap Control

MOTOR FEEDBACK BOARD
CAPMOTOR-1
B CAPMOTOR-2

LINE VOLTAGE
400-460 Vac
- L 200-240 Vac

*** Sales models with CAN (C0) interface cannot the encoder simulation board or the direct feedback board. In other word, there are no sales models like ACD X.X-C0-1-X-X or ACD X.X-C0-2-X-X.**

Note: No ACD model can have a GAP CONTROL board and DIRECT FEEDBACK board at the same time.

Examples.

ACD 1.25-C0-0. Axis compact drive, size 1, peak current 25 A at 4 kHz, with CAN board, with no additional feedback board and with motor feedback board CAPMOTOR-1. Line voltage: 400-460 Vac.

ACD 1.25-C0-0-B. Axis compact drive, size 1, peak current 25 A at 4 kHz, with CAN board, with no additional feedback board and with motor feedback board CAPMOTOR-2. Line voltage: 400-460 Vac.

ACD 1.25-S0-0-B-L. Axis compact drive, size 1, peak current 25 A at 4 kHz, with SERCOS-II board, with no additional feedback board and with motor feedback board CAPMOTOR-2. Line voltage: 200-240 Vac.

F. H12/7

Compact drives, ACD. Denominations.

COMPACT SPINDLE DRIVE, SCD Example: SCD 1.25-C0-0-B-NR-L-MDU

SPINDLE COMPACT DRIVE

SIZE weidth (models)
1 77 mm (08/15/25)
2 177 mm (35/50)

CURRENT (A)
Imax. in any duty cycle
for IGBT's switching frequencies (fc) at 4|8 kHz

for fc = 4 kHz

15	10.6
25	17.5
35	28.0
50	38.0
75	52.0

for fc = 8 kHz

15	10.6
25	12.5
35	19.0
50	27.0
75	39.0

INTERFACE
A1 Analog I/O
S0 SERCOS
SI SERCOS and Analog I/O
C0 CAN

ADDITIONAL FEEDBACK
0 None
1 Encoder simulator
2 Direct feedback

MOTOR FEEDBACK BOARD
CAPMOTOR-1
B CAPMOTOR-2

BRAKING RESISTOR
Included
- NR Not included

LINE VOLTAGE
400-460 Vac
- L 200-240 Vac

DUAL-USE
No
- MDU Yes

Important note. Models with CAN interface (C0) cannot have an encoder simulator board or the direct feedback board. In other words, there are no sales models like SCD X.X-C0-1-X-X-X-X or SCD X.X-C0-2-X-X-X-X.

Examples.

SCD 2.50-C0-0-B-NR Compact spindle drive, size 2, with a max. current of 38 A at 4 kHz with ·CAN· board, with no additional feedback board and with ·CAPMOTOR-2· motor feedback board. It does not include external Ballast resistor. Line voltage: 400-460 Vac.

SCD 2.50-C0-0-B Compact spindle drive, size 2, with a max. current of 38 A at 4 kHz with ·CAN· board, with no additional feedback board and with ·CAPMOTOR-2 motor feedback board. Includes external Ballast resistor. Line voltage: 400-460 Vac.

SCD 1.25-S0-0-B-L Compact spindle drive, size 1, with a max. current of 17.5 A at 4 kHz with ·SERCOS· board, with no additional feedback board and with ·CAPMOTOR-2· motor feedback board. Includes external Ballast resistor. Line voltage: 200-240 Vac.

F. H12/8

Compact drives, SCD. Denominations.

12.5 Positioning Drives

MODULAR POSITIONING DRIVE, MMC

Example: **MMC 1.25-C0-D2.D1-1-0-B**

MODULAR MOTION CONTROL (AXIS POSITIONING DRIVE)

SIZE Width (mm) (models)

1	77 mm	(08/15/25/35)
2	117 mm	(50/75)
3	234 mm	(100/150/200)

CURRENT (A) IS1 / Imax. for IGBT switching frequencies of 4 and 8 kHz

08	4.0	8
15	7.5	15
25	12.5	25
35	17.5	35
50	25.0	50
75	37.5	75
100	50.0	100
150	75.0	150
200	90.0	180

INTERFACE

00	None
S0	SERCOS
RS	RS422- 485
C0	CAN

SL2

00	None
D1	16I/8O
D2	8I/16O

SL1

A1	Analog I/O
D1	16I/8O
D2	8I/16O

ADDITIONAL FEEDBACK FEATURES

0	None
1	Encoder simulator
2	Direct feedback

SOFTWARE APPLICATIONS

0	None

MOTOR FEEDBACK BOARD

none	CAPMOTOR-1
B	CAPMOTOR-2

Note. SLOT 1 must always carry a card. There are no model with sales references like MMC X.XX-XX-00.XX-X-X. If the use wants to have 24I/24O, **the selection will be done using reference MMC X.XX-XX-D2.D1-X-X** , not using reference MMC X.XX-XX-D1.D2-X-X which is not available.

Examples.

MMC 1.08-C0-D2.D1-2-0 Modular positioning drive, size 1, 8 A, with CAN board, with 8I/16O and 16I/8O boards, with direct feedback board, without soft applications and with CAPMOTOR-1.

MMC 1.08-C0-D2.D1-2-0-B Modular positioning drive, size 1, 8 A, with CAN board, with 8I/16O and 16I/8O boards, with direct feedback board, without soft applications and with CAPMOTOR-2.

F. H12/9

Modular positioning drives, MMC. Denominations.

COMPACT POSITIONING DRIVE, CMC

Example: **CMC 2.50-C0-D2.D1-2-0-B**

COMPACT MOTION CONTROL

SIZE Width (mm) (models)

1	77 mm	(08/15/25)
2	177 mm	(35/50)

CURRENT (A) Irated / Ipeak for IGBT switching frequencies of 4 and 8 kHz

with fc = 4 kHz

08	4.0	8.0
15	7.5	15.0
25	12.5	25.0
35	17.5	35.0
50	25.0	50.0

with fc = 8 kHz

08	4.0	8.0
15	7.5	15.0
25	9.5	19.0
35	17.5	35.0
50	20.0	40.0

INTERFACE

00	None
S0	SERCOS
RS	RS422-485
C0	CAN

SL2

00	None
D1	16I/8O
D2	8I/16O

SL1

A1	Analog I/O
D1	16I/8O
D2	8I/16O

ADDITIONAL FEEDBACK FEATURES

0	None
1	Encoder simulator
2	Direct feedback

SOFTWARE APPLICATIONS

0	None

MOTOR FEEDBACK BOARD

none	CAPMOTOR-1
B	CAPMOTOR-2

Note. SLOT 1 must always have a card. There are no models like CMC X.XX-XX-00.XX-X-X. If the user wants to have 24I/24O, **the selection must be done according to the reference CMC X.XX-XX-D2.D1-X-X** and not according to the reference CMC X.XX-XX-D1.D2-X-X that is not available.

Examples.

CMC 2.50-C0-D2.D1-2-0 Compact positioning drive, size 2, with a peak current of 50 A (4 kHz), with CAN board, with 8I/16O and 16I/8O boards, with direct feedback, without soft applications and with CAPMOTOR-1.

CMC 2.50-C0-D2.D1-2-0-B Compact positioning drive, size 2, with a peak current of 50 A (4 kHz), with CAN board, with 8I/16O and 16I/8O, with direct feedback, without soft applications and with CAPMOTOR-2.

F. H12/10

Compact positioning drives, CMC. Denominations.

12.

SALES MODELS Positioning Drives

FAGOR AUTOMATION

DDS HARDWARE

Ref.2307

12.6 Power Supplies

NON-REGENERATIVE MAIN POWER SUPPLIES, PS

Example: PS-33-L

POWER **S**UPPLY		
OUTPUT POWER (power, rated current)	**33**	(33 kW, 120 A)
	65A	(65 kW, 120 A)
LINE VOLTAGE		400-460 Vac
	- L	200-240 Vac

NON-REGENERATIVE MAIN POWER SUPPLIES WITH AUXILIARY POWER SUPPLY INTEGRATED 24 V, PS

Example: PS-25B4-C

POWER **S**UPPLY	Line voltage: 400-460 Vac	
OUTPUT POWER (power, rated current) with auxiliary power supply 24 Vdc | 10 A	**25B4**	(25 kW, 45 A)
SPECIAL CONFIGURATION		standard
	C	for industrial environments with graphite

F. H12/11

Non-regenerative main power supplies, PS. Denominations.

REGENERATIVE MAIN POWER SUPPLIES, XPS

Example: XPS-25

X-CIRCUIT **P**OWER **S**UPPLY (line voltage: 400-460 Vac)		
OUTPUT POWER (power, rated current)	**25**	(25 kW, 45 A)
	65	(65 kW, 120 A)

F. H12/12

Regenerative main power supplies, XPS. Denominations.

REGENERATIVE BOOST MAIN POWER SUPPLIES, RPS

Example: RPS-20-C

REGENERATIVE **P**OWER **S**UPPLY (line voltage: 400-460 Vac)		
OUTPUT POWER (power S1/S6-40%, current IS1/IS6-40%)	**80**	(80/104 kW, 128/166.5 A)
	75	(75/97 kW, 120/156 A)
	45	(45/59 kW, 72/95 A)
	20	(20/26 kW, 32/41.6 A)
SPECIAL CONFIGURATION		standard
	C	for industrial environments with graphite *

* only available on RPS-20 model

F. H12/13

Regenerative regulated main power supplies, RPS. Denominations.

12.7 Auxiliary Units

ACCESSORY MODULES — Example: MAIN FILTER 130A-A

FAGOR MAINS FILTER		**MAIN FILTER**
MAX. CURRENT (A)	42	**42A-A**
	75	**75A-A**
	130	**130A-A** (with terminals)
		130A-B (with flying leads)
	180	**180A-A**
AUXILIARY **P**OWER **S**UPPLY (24 Vdc)		**APS-24**
CAPACITOR **M**ODULE (7.38 mF)		**CM-1.75**
BUS **P**ROTECTION **M**ODULE		**BPM**
EXTERNAL **R**ESISTOR WITH EXTERNAL **TH**ERMOSTAT (Resistance, RMS power)	(43 Ω, 300 W)	**ER+TH-43/350**
	(24 Ω, 650 W)	**ER+TH-24/750**
	(24 Ω, 950 W)	**ER+TH-24/950**
	(18 Ω, 950 W)	**ER+TH-18/1100**
EXTERNAL **R**ESISTOR WITH INTERNAL **TH**ERMOSTAT (Resistance, RMS power)	(18 Ω, 1300 W)	**ER+TH-18/1800**
	(18 Ω, 2000 W)	**ER+TH-18/2200**
EXTERNAL **R**ESISTOR WITH INTERNAL **TH**ERMOSTAT AND COOLING **FAN** (Resistance, RMS power)	(18 Ω, 2000 W)	**ER+TH-18/1000+FAN**
	(18 Ω, 3000 W)	**ER+TH-18/1500+FAN**
	(18 Ω, 4000 W)	**ER+TH-18/2000+FAN**

F. H12/14

Accessory modules. Denominations.

INDUCTANCES — Example: CHOKE XPS-25

CHOKE FOR REGENERATIVE POWER SUPPLIES	**INDUCTIVE FILTER**
XPS-25	**CHOKE XPS-25**
XPS-65	**CHOKE XPS-65-A**
RPS-80	**CHOKE RPS-75-3**
RPS-75	**CHOKE RPS-75-3**
RPS-45	**CHOKE RPS-45**
RPS-20	**CHOKE RPS-20**

F. H12/15

CHOKE for regenerative main power supplies. Denominations.

12.8 Cables

POWER CABLES Example: MPC- 4x10+(2x1)-5M

MOTOR POWER CABLE	MPC
WIRES x SECTION (mm^2)	4x10
WIRES x SECTION (mm^2) (only with holding brake)	(2x1)
LENGTH (m) 5, 7, 10, 12, 15 ... 100	5M

F. H12/16

Power cables, MPC-4x... Denominations.

SIGNAL CABLES

Example: SEC-HD - 20

SEC-HD	SIGNAL SIMULATOREXTENSION CABLE -HIGHT DENSITY
LENGTH (m)	1, 3, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35.

Example: EEC-SP - 20

EEC-SP	ENCODER EXTENSION CABLE -SHIELDED PAIR
LENGTH (m)	3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 60

Example: EEC-FM7 - 20

EEC-FM7	ENCODER EXTENSION CABLE -FAGOR MOTOR 7
LENGTH (m)	05, 10, 15, 20, 25

Example: EEC-FM7S - 20

EEC-FM7S	ENCODER EXTENSION CABLE -FAGOR MOTOR 7 SHIELD
LENGTH (m)	03, 05, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 60

Example: EEC-FM7CS - 20

EEC-FM7CS	ENCODER EXTENSION CABLE -FAGOR MOTOR 7 EJE C SHIELD
LENGTH (m)	05, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50

F. H12/17

Signal cables. Denominations.

FIBER OPTIC LINES (Polymer core) Example: SFO-2

SFO	**S**ERCOS **F**IBER **O**PTIC
LENGTH (m)	**1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 10, 12**

FIBER OPTIC LINES (Polymer core) Example: SFO-FLEX-15

SFO - FLEX	**S**ERCOS **F**IBER **O**PTIC - **F**LEX
LENGTH (m)	**10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40**

FIBER OPTIC LINES (Glass core) Example: SFO-V-FLEX-60

SFO - V- FLEX	**S**ERCOS **F**IBER **O**PTIC - V - FLEX
LENGTH (m)	**40, 50, 60, 75, 100**

F. H12/18

SERCOS II interface cables. Denominations.

CAN CABLE Example: CAN CABLE - 5M

CAN CABLE	
LENGTH (m)	**5M, 10M, 15M, 20M, 25M, 30M, 35M, 40M, 45M, 50M, 75M, 100M, 150M**

F. H12/19

CAN interface cables. Denominations.

FXM MOTOR CONNECTORS Example: MC 23

FXM POWER CONNECTOR	**AMC** **MC**	Angled Vertical
MAX. CURRENT	**23** **46** **80**	23 A 46 A 80 A
ENCODER FEEDBACK CONNECTOR (12 pins)	**E0C 12**	

FKM MOTOR CONNECTORS Example: MC 61/6

FKM POWER CONNECTOR	**MC**	Vertical
MAX. CURRENT	**20/6** **30/6** **61/6**	20 A 30 A 61 A
ENCODER FEEDBACK CONNECTOR (12 pins)	**E0C 12**	

F. H12/20

Connectors for synchronous servomotors. Denominations.

12.9 Order Example

POS	CODE	DESCRIPTION	QUAN.	UNIT COST	DISC.	NET COST
		Encoder cable flexible for FXM and FKM motors.				
230	04080023	EEC-SP-20 m. cable Encoder cable flexible for FXM and FKM motors.	1			
240	04040502	MPC-4X1.5-15M cable Motor power cable	1			
250	04040553	MPC-4X1.5+(2X1)-20M cable Motor power cable	1			
260	84070021	PS-25 B4 power supply 25kw. 45amp. Non-regenerative power supply with 24 Vdc auxiliary power supply.	1			
270	84010787	AXD 2.50-S0-2-B drive 50A. Sercos digital driver. Direct feedback.	2			
280	04600070	MAIN FILTER 42A filter 42 Amp. main filter	1			
290	82090071	GOP-1140-5 (Linear Encoder)	1			
300	02402303	EC-3A-C1 (Cable)	1			
310	02400215	XC-C2-15-D (Cable)	1			
320	82590123	SP-2500-C5 (Rot.Encoder)	1			
330	02405120	XC-C4-20-D (Cable)	1			
340	82590118	SP-1024-C5 (Rot.Encoder)	1			
350	02405125	XC-C4-25-D (Cable)	1			
Total quotation						

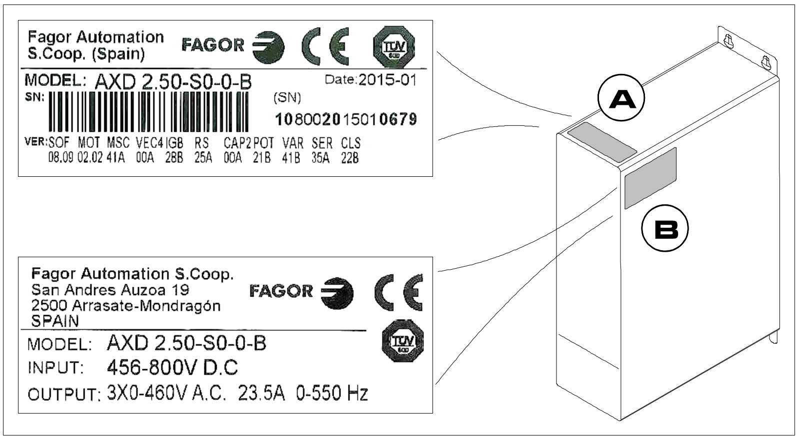
F. H12/21

Order example.

12.10 Unit Identification

Each electronic unit is identified by its characteristics plate. It indicates the sales model and its main technical characteristics.

NOTE. The user must make sure that the sales models indicated on the packing list of the order match those supplied by each unit on its characteristics plate before making any connection to avoid any possible shipping errors.



F. H12/22

Unit identification plates. **A.** Version label, **B.** Characteristics plate.

The versions plate shows the hardware and software versions of the equipment. For example, the IGBT board mounted in this module has version 28B (IGB); the software version is 08.09 (SOF).

These two plates fully identify the unit and must be referred to when repairing or replacing these units. They make it easier to solve compatibility conflicts between different versions.

The drive is also labeled on its package:

F. H12/23

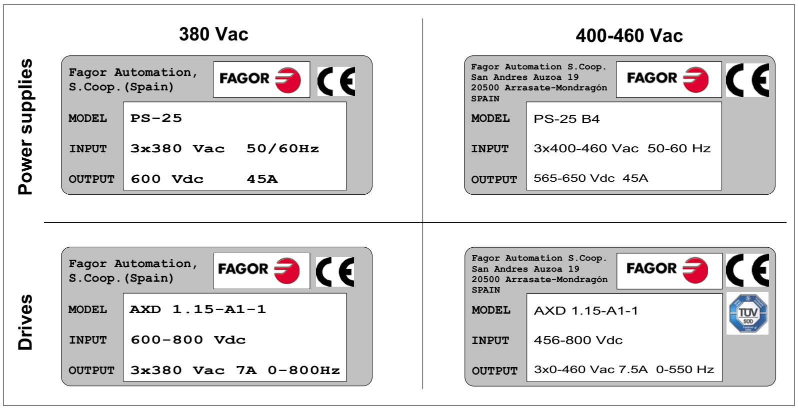
Packaging label of the drive.

COMPATIBILITY 13

13.1 Mains Voltage

Originally, the drives and power supplies were designed for a line voltage of 380 Vac (50/60 Hz). They all have been now redesigned to work with line voltage ranging between 400-460 Vac (50/60 Hz).

Their identification comes on the label that each of these module has.



F. H13/1

Module identification labels. Range of operating line voltages.

The catalog will later include the compact ACD/SCD...-L drives and modular AXD...-L drives that can also be connected to the mains with line voltages ranging from 200-240 Vac and with frequencies between 50/60 Hz.

13.2 Compatibility

The elements ready for mains voltage between 400-460 Vac:

- Drive (version MSC 12A and later).
- Auxiliary power supply APS-24 (version PF 05A and later).
- Capacitor module CM-60 (version 01A and later) or CM-1.60 (version [CAP 00A] [VAR 02A] and later) replacing the previous one.
- Mains filters ▪ EMK ▪ or ▪ MAIN FILTER ▪ compatible with all power supplies PS, XPS and RPS.

The elements ready for mains voltage between 380 Vac:

- Drive (version MSC 11A and older).
- Auxiliary power supply APS-24 (version PF 04A and older).
- Capacitor module CM-60 (version 00A and later) or CM-1.60 (version [CAP 00A] [VAR 02A] and later) replacing the previous one.
- Mains filters ▪ POWER-PRO ▪ are not compatible with power supplies PS-□A, PS-25B□, XPS and RPS.

FAGOR AUTOMATION

DDS HARDWARE

Ref.2307

13.3 Module Replacement

Replacing 380 Vac module with a new 460 Vac module involves:

- Drive MSC 12A or later.
- Auxiliary power supply APS-24 PF 05A and later.
- Capacitor module CM-1.60 (version [CAP 00A] [VAR 02A] and later).

NOTE. It may be incorporated into any DDS system regardless of its power supply.

- Power supply PS-□A.

NOTE. A PS-□ power supply is required if the system includes an element that must work at a mains voltage of 380 Vac like an “MSC 11A” drive or an APS-24 “PF 04A” power supply or a capacitor module CM-60 “00A”. A PS-□ is a PS-□A. A factory limited to work at 380 Vac. It will admit a mains voltage limited to 380 Vac.

NOTE. If the system includes only “MSC 12A” drives, there is no compatibility problem. It will admit a mains voltage between 380 and 460 Vac.

- Power supply PS-25B□.

NOTE. A PS-25B3 power supply is required to work at 380 Vac if the system includes an element that must work at a mains voltage of 380 Vac like an “MSC 11A” drive or a capacitor module CM-60 “00A”.

- Compact drives.

NOTE. The compact drives (version MSC 05A and later) are designed to also run at 380-460 Vac; a PS-25B4 power supply must be installed; they have no compatibility problems with previous equipment.

13.4 VECON Board

The compatibility between this board and the software versions is:

Version of the VECON board	Software version
VEC 03A and older	03.07 to 03.23
VEC 04A and later	03.24 and later 04.08 and later

NOTE. It is not possible to regulate with direct feedback when using a drive with software versions 04.□ and 05.□ and an asynchronous motor FM7. It is possible with versions 06.□ and later.

13.5 VECON-2 Board

This board replaces the VECON board expanding the capacity of the flash memory and increasing the operating speed of the flash memory and of the RAM memory.

Version of the VECON-2 board	Software version
VEC 01A and later	05.08 and later 06.01 and later

NOTE. Software versions 04.□ and 05.□ of the drive have the same features. Their only difference consists in that they are supported by different hardware platforms because they have only VECON and VECON-2 boards respectively.

NOTE. It is possible but not recommended to have the same machine with several units where one controls its mDotor with a 04.□ version and hardware with VECON another one that controls its motor with a 05.□ version and hardware with VECON-2 and a third one that control its motor with 06.□ version and hardware with VECON-2.

13.6 VECON-3 Board

This board replaces the VECON-2 board.

Version of the VECON-3 board	Software version
VEC 01A and later	06.18 and later

NOTE. It is possible but not recommended to have the same machine with several units where one controls its motor with a 04.□ version and hardware with VECON another one that controls its motor with a 05.□ version and hardware with VECON-2 and a third one that controls its motor with 06.18 version or later and VECON-3 hardware.

13.7 VECON-4 Board

This board replaces the VECON-3 board.

Version of the VECON-4 board	Software version
VEC 00A	06.26 and later 08.05 and later
VEC 10A and later	08.10 and later

NOTE. It is possible but not recommended to have the same machine with several units where one controls its motor with a 05.□ version and hardware with VECON-2 another one that controls its motor with a 06.18 version and hardware VECON-3 and a third one that controls its motor with 08.05 version and hardware VECON-4 hardware.

13.8 Boot for VECON-2

The boot of version v.06.02 and later of the WinDDSSetup allow loading the software versions on VECON-2 boards (version VEC2 02A).

NOTE. The boot of previous WinDDSSetup versions is incompatible with board versions VEC2 02A.

13.9 Boot for VECON-3

The boot of version 06.18 and older of the WinDDSSetup allow loading the software versions on VECON-3 boards (version VEC3 01A).

NOTE. The boot of previous WinDDSSetup versions is incompatible with board versions VEC3 01A.

13.10 Boot for VECON-4

The boot of versions 06.26 and 08.05 and older of the WinDDSSetup allow loading the software versions on VECON-4 boards (versión VEC4 01A).

NOTE. The boot of previous WinDDSSetup versions is incompatible with board versions VEC4 01A.

13.11 SERCOS Card (16 MBd)

This card will not be compatible with software versions older than 06.05.

With software versions 06.05 and later, this new board may be used to exchange data between the CNC and the drives that make up the SERCOS ring at 2, 4, 8 and 16 MBd.

NOTE. Therefore, in order to select a baudrate higher than 4 MBd, the drive must have this SERCOS board and software version v.06.05 or newer.

INFORMATION.
Drives having this board or older ones may be added to the SERCOS ring. However, all the drives must set with the same transmission speed.

13.12 CAN Board

Although this board was already recognized on FAGOR drives since software version 07.0□, now when using a FAGOR drive that has a CAN communication board, always install software version 08.0□.

INFORMATION. Remember that all the modules (CNC included) must be set with the same transmission speed.

NOTE. A SERCOS board and a CAN board cannot be installed in the same drive at the same time; i.e. the communications interface must be either SERCOS or CAN, but not both at the same time.

NOTE. Drives with software versions 07.0□ and 08.0□ may be installed indistinctively in the same CAN field bus.

13.13 CAPMOTOR-x Boards

Software	Interface	Motor feedback board
Up to 06.17	SERCOS	CAPMOTOR-1
06.18 and later	SERCOS	CAPMOTOR-1, CAPMOTOR-2
07.0□	CAN	CAPMOTOR-1, CAPMOTOR-2
08.01 to 08.04	CAN	CAPMOTOR-1, CAPMOTOR-2
08.05 and later	SERCOS/CAN	CAPMOTOR-2

INFORMATION.
Remember that the CAPMOTOR-1 board has been discontinued.

Note that a CAPMOTOR-2, as opposed to CAPMOTOR-1, can process the signals coming from a serial motor feedback with SSI protocol or ENDAT (with incremental A and B signals, necessarily). However, it cannot process signals coming from resolver feedback, which can be processed by CAPMOTOR-1.

MANDATORY. Never install a CAPMOTOR-2 motor feedback board with a resolver as motor feedback. This combination is incompatible.

See chapter 12 that describes how to know whether the drive has a CAPMOTOR-1 or a CAPMOTOR-2 motor feedback board.

13.14 VECON-x Boards

Software	Interface	VECON-x board
Up to 06.01	SERCOS	VECON
06.01 up to 06.17	SERCOS	VECON-2, VECON-3
06.18 up to 06.25	SERCOS	VECON-2, VECON-3
06.26 and later	SERCOS	VECON-2, VECON-3, VECON-4 (vers.00A)
07.0□	CAN	VECON-2, VECON-3
08.01 to 08.04	CAN	VECON-2, VECON-3
08.05 to 08.09	SERCOS/CAN	VECON-2, VECON-3, VECON-4 (vers.00A)
08.10 and later	SERCOS/CAN	VECON-2, VECON-3, VECON-4 (vers.00A and later)

INFORMATION.
Remember that the VECON-2 board has been discontinued.

13.15 Feedback Type and CAPMOTOR-2 Board

Feedback device type	Motor feedback board
Resolver	CAPMOTOR-1
Stegmann™ encóder	CAPMOTOR-1, CAPMOTOR-2
Encoder with square signals U, V and W	CAPMOTOR-1, CAPMOTOR-2
Encoder with C and D signals	CAPMOTOR-1, CAPMOTOR-2
EnDat with incremental A and B signals	CAPMOTOR-2
SSI	CAPMOTOR-2

i

INFORMATION.
Remember that the CAPMOTOR-1 board has been discontinued.

13.16 Recognizing RPS Power Supplies

From drive software version 06.09 on, it recognizes the identifier of RPS regenerative regulated power supplies and their parameters may be set.

NOTE. WinDDSSetup versions older than 06.09 are incompatible with RPS power supplies.

13.17 APS-24 Auxiliary Power Supply with PS, XPS or RPS

APS-24	XPS/RPS power supplies
Version PF 23A or older	Incompatible
Newer than version PF 23A	Compatible

APS-24	PS power supplies
All PF versions	Compatible

13.18 Power Supplies Compatible with FM9 Motors

Motor models	PS	XPS	RPS
FM9-B055-C5C□-E01-A	Incompatible	Incompatible	RPS-75
FM9-B071-C5C□-E01	Incompatible	Incompatible	RPS-80

13.19 AXD...- L Drives at 200-240 Vac

With the drive software version 09.10, the AXD...-L drives at 200-240 Vac can be recognized (see '- L' in its sales reference) and then set.

NOTE. Install WinDDSSetup version 09.10 or higher to perform a parameter setting of these drives.

13.20 ACD/SCD...- L Drives at 200-240 Vac

With the drive software version 09.05, the ACD/SCD...-L drives at 200-240 Vac can be recognized (see '- L' in its sales reference) and then set.

NOTE. Install WinDDSSetup version 09.04 or higher to perform a parameter setting of these drives.

13.21 AXD/ACD Drive GAP CTRL Board

NOTE. No AXD/ACD model can have a GAP CONTROL board and DIRECT FEEDBACK board at the same time.

The installed GAP CONTROL card is recognized with AXD/ACD drive software version 09.10 and later. See the appearance of the digit ▪3▪ in the ▪ additional feedback ▪ field of the sales reference.
E.g. AXD □.□-□-**3**-□-□, ACD □.□-□-**3**-□-□.

The 8060/8070 CNC version must be 06.20.13 or greater.

NOTE. All drive parameters used for gap control (read GAP CTRL) are written from the CNC (homogenized parameters). Therefore, the user does not have to set any parameters in the drive. See setting of the GAP CTRL in the CNC manual.

13.22 Transfer of «*.mot» Files. Motor Table

Transferring any (*.mot) motor file (AKA motor table) whose version is higher than 02.01 **requires** having a software version 08.09 or higher installed at the drive.

NOTE. Drive software versions older than 08.09 are NOT compatible with motor table version 02.02 or higher.

Software version	Motor table version
Up to 08.08 included	02.01
08.09	02.02
08.10	02.03
08.11	02.04
08.12	02.05
08.13	02.06
08.14	02.07
08.16	02.08
08.17 | 08.18 | 08.19	02.09
08.20	02.10
09.01	02.11
09.03 | 09.04 | 09.05 & 09.10	02.12
09.11 | 09.12	02.13, 02.14, 02.15
09.14	02.16, 02.17, 02.18

FAGOR AUTOMATION

Fagor Automation S. Coop.

Bº San Andrés, 19 - Apdo. 144
E-20500 Arrasate-Mondragón, Spain
Tel: +34 943 039 800
Fax: +34 943 791 712
E-mail: contact@fagorautomation.es
www.fagorautomation.com